

वीर सेवा मन्दिर
दिल्ली

★

4107

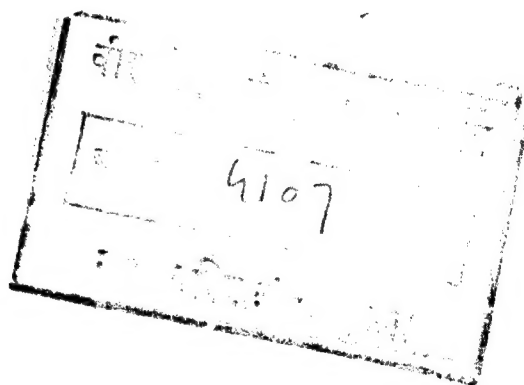
क्रम संख्या

293 CHO

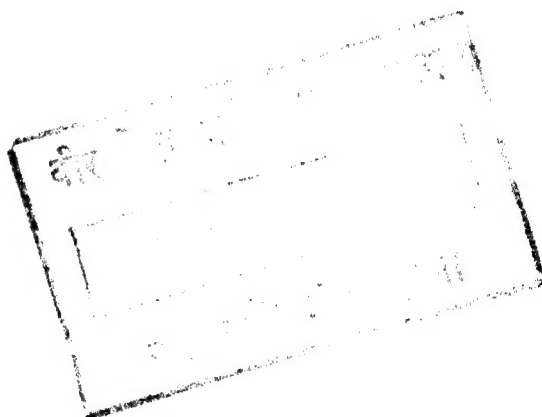
काल नं०

खण्ड

4107



POLITICAL HISTORY OF NORTHERN INDIA



POLITICAL HISTORY OF NORTHERN INDIA

FROM
JAIN SOURCES
(C. 650 A.D. to 1300 A.D.)

By

DR. GULAB CHANDRA CHOUDHARY

M.A. (Pali & Indian History & Culture), Ph.D. (B.H.U.)

Vyākaraṇācārya, Pāli-Ācārya, Nyāya-Kāvya-tīrtha, Siddhānta-Śāstri, Sāhitya-ratna

*Professor of Prakrit and Jainology, Research Institute of Prakrit
Jainology and Ahimsa, Muzaffarpur (N. Bihar)*

4107

WITH A FOREWORD

By

DR. VASUDEVA SARANA AGRAWALA

M.A., Ph.D., D.Litt.

Banaras Hindu University, Varanasi

SOHANLAL JAINDHARMA PRACHARAK SAMITI
AMRITSAR (INDIA)

*A thesis approved for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy
in Ancient Indian History and Culture*

*by the
Banaras Hindu University
1954.*



407

All Rights Reserved.

293
C40

Printed by L. S. Doraiswamy, Manager, W. Q. Judge Press (International Book House [Private] Ltd.), 1, B. P. Wadia Road, Bangalore-4, and published by Shri Harjas Rai Jain, B.A. (Hons.), Secretary, Sohanlal Jaindharma Pracharak Samiti, Amritsar (India).

DEDICATED TO
THE AFFECTIONATE MEMORY OF MY REVERED PARENTS
THE LATE P. L. CHOUDHARY
AND
THE LATE SONA BAI JAIN
AND
TO
MY ESTEEMED TEACHERS
THE LATE PROF. DR. A. S. ALTEKAR, M.A., D.LITT.
AND
PROF. DR. RAJ BALI PANDEYA, M.A., D.LITT. //

WHO HAVE MADE ME WHAT I AM

PUBLISHER'S NOTE

The present volume, the "Political History of Northern India from Jaina Sources" covering a period from c. 650 A.D. to 1300 A.D., is the publication of a thesis by Dr. Gulab Chandra Choudhary, the Singhi Research Scholar of the Samiti, for P.H.D. Degree of the Banaras Hindu University. Originally the thesis was intended to cover economic and social survey also of the period but as the political side alone covered a volume, that attempt was given up as too big for a single thesis. Had it been possible or when it may be possible to do so, the publishers hope that a fascinating story may be unfolded like the chapter on Administration and Polity in the present volume.

The Jaina writers were always interested in their contemporary world and the people. They recorded such life and currents and reproduced faithfully the Culture of the people of other Religions also. Hence there is an additional value in studying Jaina Literature in all its branches written by Jainas from time to time in the languages of their periods. This Samiti is interesting itself for the last many years in the compilation of a History of Jaina Literature, attempting to disclose the Jainas' sum of contribution to the Culture and History of India, their motherland.

While concluding the Samiti takes pleasure in recording their thanks to the Singhi Brothers, M/s. Rajendra Singh and Narendra Singh of Calcutta for providing the sinews of the Scholarship. They also thanks the Press and the Secretary of the Jaina Mission Society, Shri K. Parasmal, for their arduous help in the publication of this book. The publishers cannot close this note without recording their gratitude to Dr. V. S. Agrawala who has not only written the foreword of this book but has been a leading light also in Samiti's work.

Amritsar
8-4-1963

PUBLISHERS

“तं (सच्चं) लोगम्मि सारभूयं ॥”

Truth alone matters

(प्रश्नव्याकरण सूत्र—द्वितीय संवर द्वार)

FOREWORD

Indian History is like the mighty stream of the Ganga flowing from the High Himālayas of Cultural ideals to the ocean of the people's life. In it are mingled the waters of many tributaries, *viz.*, the cultural traditions of the diverse peoples and religions inhabiting the soil of India. Each one of them has its contribution to make to the history, culture, religion, literature and art of this land. Amongst them three streams are distinctly recognised, *viz.*, Vedic, Buddhist and Jain. The Vedic literature through Sanskrit was first to come within the purview of modern scholars, specially westerns, since the time of Franz Bocc who first discovered Sanskrit in 1808 with its full implications for comparative linguistic mythology etc. Buddhism through Pali takes the second rank which widens the horizon of Indology in many of its important branches. Its literature was published with an unprecedented gusto and many distinguished savants devoted themselves to the preparation of critical Pāli texts, their translation and the extraction of maximum information relating to ancient Indian religion, philosophy, literature and history. The Pāli Text Society rendered yeoman's service in establishing Buddhist studies on a permanent footing.

The third great branch in the form of Jainology somehow did not receive the impetus or recognition which it deserved by virtue of its very extensive Āgamic literature in the form of the scriptural texts in Ardhamāgadhi and the voluminous Prākṛit and Sanskrit commentaries as well as a body of other literature of high value. The result was that the Jain tradition could not contribute its share to the understanding of the culture of the country on the one hand and to the elucidation of the special thought enshrined in the Jain tradition. It has a history of about 25 centuries and a wide extension covering all parts of the country. Fortunately the time has now come when a dynamic movement is being witnessed for the rehabilitation of the Jain literature and cultural tradition in the form of textual editing, interpretation, lexicographical presentation and its gradual introduction into the orbit of academic studies. Both Jain and non-Jain scholars are taking their due share in this noble task.

As such it gives me great pleasure to welcome my enthusiastic friend Sri Gulab Chandra Choudhary into the field of Jain studies with his first publication entitled 'Political History of Northern India from Jain Sources.' In this thesis approved for the PH.D. Degree of the Banaras Hindu University in 1954 the author has utilized mainly the Jain sources with a view to reconstruct, examine, check up or supplement the political history of the various dynasties from the 7th to 13th century A.D., *i.e.*, from the time of Harṣa to that of

Vaghelas. It is a very painstaking study in which maximum material relating to the subject has been brought together from many a source, *viz.*, *Carita* and *Prabandha* literature, *Kathā* or narrative literature, *Kāvya* literature in Sanskrit, Prākṛit and Apabhraṃśa. *Praśastis* or colophons to important manuscripts *Paṭṭāvalis* or traditional lists of teachers and pupils of the Jain Church and finally the most important of them all inscriptions which furnish reliable data regarding the chronological sequence of dynasties and rulers.

The dynasties of Madhya Deśa include the Puṣyabhūti of Thaneśvar and Yaśovarman and his successors as well as the Gurjara-Pratihāras and the Gāhaḍavālas of Kannoḥ and Kāśī. The dynasties of eastern India treated here include the Pālas of Magadha, the Senas of Bangal and the Keśaris of Kalinga. The story of the royal dynasties of Central India about whom the Jain sources furnish a valuable hand-out of information, includes the Candēlas of Khajurāho, the Kacchapaghātas of Gwālīor, the Kalacuri of Dāhal or Cedi, the Paramāras of Mālava with their conspicuous contribution to the literature and art of India. The scene then shifts to Rājasthan where supplementary light on the history of Cāhamānas of Śākambharī, Raṇa-thambor, Naḍḍula and Jalore is forthcoming, together with other dynasties in that area, *viz.*, the Guhila-putras of Mewar, the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Hast'kundī, the Paramāras of Bānswāra, Candrāvati and Kiradu. Amongst the well known dynasties of Saurāṣṭra are included the Cāvaḍās of Anahillapura, the Caulukyās of Gujarāt including such great names as Mularāj, Jayasingh Siddharāja, Kumārapāla and Bholu Bhīma, the Vaghela branch of the Caulukyās including Lavanaprasāda, his son Viradhavala, and the two Minister-brothers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla and finally the Cāhamāna rulers of Lāṭa including Sindhuraj. The political history of most of the dynasties is already known from other literary and epigraphic sources but in this specialised work it will be seen what light the Jain sources throw on the dynasty as a whole or on the individual rulers, their achievements and principal political events of the reigns. In this study a happy combination is the attention paid to geography with respect to the original seat of the particular royal family, its capital or the identification of ancient place names, *e.g.*, *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* (pp. 218-223).

Part II of the thesis appertains to a study of the polity and administration which evolved during this important period in which the position of the king, his council ministers, organisation of the central and provincial administration, the status of *Sāmanta* rulers and the local governments functioning in the Capital cities and towns and villages are all studied with careful analysis of their precise features. I pay my tribute to this study which covers a wide

range of literary and epigraphic sources and which gives evidence of careful and accurate presentation of the material. The thesis will serve as a supplementary source for reconstructing the history of Mediaeval India with special reference to local history.

A similar attempt with regard to the history of Southern India from Jain inscriptions and literature of which the evidence is equally abundant needs to be undertaken, and a third volume devoted mainly to cultural history in all aspects from Jain sources would go a long way to complete the *menu* offered by the Jain side. Ultimately all these are but the various strands in the story of Indian civilization, each contributing its own spectrum line in this radiant picture.

Banaras Hindu University
8-3-1963

VASUDEVA S. AGRAWALA

PREFACE

This thesis aims at bringing together and assessing the Jain Sources towards the reconstruction of the Political History of Northern India Circa 650 A.D. to Circa 1300 A.D. In dynastic histories of Northern India, so far written, some of the Jain Sources were used but casually and incompletely. In the following pages it has been endeavoured to collect all possible data available from the Jain Sources. No doubt, this attempt is sectional and focuses light from only one quarter, but it does substantially help in forming a comprehensive picture of India's past. Its value, however, is supplementary to other attempts which have been made in writing the political history of Northern India.

The scope of the thesis includes the fixing of the chronological position of various dynasties and individual rulers, discussion of genealogical sequence, description of wars and conquests, administration, patronage to art and literature and personal achievements of individual rulers belonging to different dynasties.

In the part II of this work, an attempt has been made to reconstruct and review the Jain political concepts and administrative ideas prevalent traditionally and practically, during the period under discussion.

The Jain Sources mainly used in this thesis may be mentioned under two heads: A. *Literary*, including (1) the *Caritas* and *Prabandkas*, (2) *Narrative Literature*, (3) *Literature on Polity*, (4) *Miscellaneous Literature*, (5) *Paṭṭāvali(s)* and (6) *Prāśasti(s)* (Colophons); B. *Epigraphical*, including (1) Eulogies, (2) Donations and Grants, (3) Dedications and (4) Memorials, both official and private.

Attempts have also been made to throw new light on the following topics: Āma Nāgāvaloka of Kānyakubja, the so-called Āyudha dynasty, the date of the Pratihāra king Vināyakapāla, the date of the accession of the Paramāra Bhoja, the early history of the Cāhamānas and Guhilotas, identification of Avantiprabhu of the Arthūna inscription of the Bānswārā Paramāra dynasty, the chronological position of Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja on the basis of a Jain inscription from Diyānā near Mt. Abu. The history of the Caulukya dynasty of Anahilavāda has been thoroughly revised in the light of the Jain Sources. In part II of the thesis special emphasis has been laid on Jainistic approach towards problems relating to polity and administration. The treatment under various heads mentioned above is both independent and corroborative and confirmatory.

The present writer has derived help from large number of original works which are extensively quoted in the course of this thesis. His indebtedness to various authors in this field is also great. It is not possible to mention all of them here; acknowledgment of their help has been made mostly in the foot-notes.

Like all those students who are first introduced to the world of scholarship by their teachers, the author is deeply indebted to his revered teacher Dr. Raj Bali Pāndeya, M.A., D.LITT., ex-Principal, College of Indology, Banaras Hindu University, and at present Professor and Head of the Department, Ancient Indian History and Culture, University of Jabalpur, M.P., whose valuable guidance and sympathetic attitude have greatly helped him in the preparation and completion of this work, to whom this work is also dedicated. In this connection he also cannot forget his revered teacher the departed savant Dr. A. S. Altekar, M.A., LL.B., D.LITT., who kindly initiated and inspired him for the study and researches in the Indological field, to whom also this work is dedicated.

The author was fortunate enough to receive unbounded favour from the great savant Dr. V. S. Agrawala, M.A., PH.D., D.LITT., of Banaras Hindu University, whose occasional help gave him insight in the subject. His debt of gratitude has immensely increased on account of his crowning this humble work with his learned Foreword.

The author feels much thankful to Dr. Pt. Sukhalalji Sanghavi, Acārya Jinavijaya Muni, the late Pt. Nathuram Premi, Dr. Hiralal Jain and Dr. A. N. Upadhye, the doyens of Jain studies from whose critical editions and learned introductions of Jain texts the author has obtained much help and to whom like other students of Jainology, he looks forward as the beacon-light and perennial source of help and inspiration. Their timely and proper advice at the time of the All India Oriental Conference at Lucknow, curved the line of the author to achieve this present goal and saved him from going astray. As pointed out in the Publishers' Note the thesis was intended to cover the Cultural aspects also of the period but it was abandoned with the view it was too big for a single thesis. The author has keen desire and looks forward to the favourable circumstances for prosecution of his study on the other aspects from Jain Sources left by him.

The author can never forget Pandit Dalsukh Malavania, Director, L. D. Bharatiya Sanskriti Vidya Mandir, Ahmedabad from whom he received constant light and unfailing inspiration and all sorts of assistance during the

period of writing this thesis. To Dr. M. D. Shastri, Professor Jayachandra Vidvalankar, Rev. Bhikkhu J. Kashyap, Dr. A. K. Narain, Dr. Subhadra Jha and Pt. Phool Chandra Shastri also the author is much obliged, who gave him all loving encouragement during the period of his stay at Varanasi and thereafter when his spirits were drooping.

The author as a research Scholar in the Banaras Hindu University was the recipient of the Singhi Jain Scholarship from the Pārśvanāth Vidyāshrama for two and half years, which made his stay and work at the University possible. He has derived much help from the well-equipped and beautiful library of the Vidyāshrama which will ever attract the Scholars engaged in the study of Jainological subjects. The author does not find suitable words to express his deep indebtedness and sincere thanks to the authorities of the said Institution and especially to Lala Harjas Rai Jain, B.A., Hon. Secretary and to Pt. Krishna Chandrācharya who always took keen interest in this work and imparted all sorts of kind help and affectionate stimuli including the provision they made for its publication. The author also likes to record his thanks to his nephew Kailash Candra Choudhary and his son Pramod Kumar Choudhary who have assisted him in preparing the Indices. Finally, he has to thank his wife Mrs. Kusuma Devi Choudhary who cheerfully put up with all domestic worries and enabled him to devote his times to the present study.

In conclusion, the author craves the readers' indulgence for any lapses and errors, typographical or other, that may still be found in the book, in spite of his best efforts to weed them out.

Muzaffarpur,

G. C. CHOUDHARY

ROMAN EQUIVALENTS OF NAGARI LETTERS

Vowels

अ	आ	इ	ई	उ	ऊ	ऋ
a	ā	i	ī	u	ū	r
ए	ऐ	ओ	औ	अं	अः	
e	ai	o	au	am	aḥ	

Consonants

क	ख	ग	घ	ङ
k	kh	g	gh	ṅ
च	छ	ज	झ	ञ
c	ch	j	jh	ṇ
ट	ठ	ड	ढ	ण
t	ṭh	d	ḍh	ṇ
त	थ	द	ध	न
t	th	d	dh	n
प	फ	ब	भ	म
p	ph	b	bh	m
य	र	ल	व	श
y	r	l	v	ś
				ष
				ṣ
				स
				s
				ह
				h

A B B R E V I A T I O N S

AAK	<i>Ain-i-Akbari</i> , Tran. by Blochmann and Jarret.
ABORI	<i>Annals Bhandarkar Oriental Research Institute</i> , Poona (India).
APJLS	<i>Arbuda Prācīna Jain Lekha-sandoh.</i>
ASI	<i>Archaeological Survey of India</i> , Annual Report.
ASI, WC	<i>Archaeological Survey of India</i> , Western Circle.
ASR	<i>Archaeological Survey Reports</i> by Cunningham.
BI	<i>Bhāvanagar Prākṛt and Saṁskṛit Inscriptions.</i>
BI	<i>Bibliotheca Indica</i> , Calcutta.
BG	<i>Bombay Gazetteer.</i>
BSS	<i>Bombay Sanskrit Series.</i>
BV	<i>Bhāratiya Vidyā.</i>
DHNI	<i>Dynastic History of Northern India</i> , Vols. I & II by H. C. Ray, Calcutta.
DV	<i>Dvyāśraya-kāvya.</i>
EI	<i>Epigraphia Indica.</i>
Elliot	<i>History of India as told by its own Historians</i> by H. M. Elliot and Dowson.
GMRI	<i>Gujarātano Madhyakālīna Rājput Itihāsa</i> by D. K. Sastri.
GOS	<i>Gackwad's Oriental Series:</i>
	II <i>Naranārāyaṇānanda.</i>
	VII <i>Vasantā-vilāsa-mahākāvya.</i>
	IX <i>Moharājā-parājaya.</i>
	X <i>Hammīra-mada-mardana.</i>
	XI <i>Udayasundarī-kathā.</i>
HIG	<i>Historical Inscriptions of Gujarāta</i> , ed. by G. V. Acharya.
HMK	<i>Hammīra-mahākāvya.</i>
HR	<i>History of Rājapūtānā</i> , by G. H. Ojha, Ajmer.
HSS	<i>Haridāsa Saṁskṛt Series.</i>
IA	<i>Indian Antiquary.</i>
IHQ	<i>Indian Historical Quarterly.</i>
JAOS	<i>Journal of the American Oriental Society.</i>
JASB	<i>Journal of the Asiatic Society</i> , Bengal.
JBBRAS	<i>Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society.</i>
JBORS	<i>Journal of the Bihar Orissa Research Society.</i>
JDL	<i>Journal of the Department of Letters</i> , University of Calcutta.

JLS	<i>Jain Lekha-saṅgraha</i>
JRAS	<i>Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, London.</i>
JSI	<i>Jain Sāhityano Itihas.</i>
JSLS	<i>Jain Silā Lekha-saṅgraha.</i>
JSS	<i>Jain Sahitya Saṁsodhaka.</i>
KPr.	<i>Kumaraṇḍāla-Prabandha</i> , by Jinamaṇḍanaṇḍaṇi.
Kuc	<i>Kumaraṇḍāla-Carita</i> , by Jayasimhasūri.
MA	<i>Mirāt-e-Ahmedi.</i>
MASB	<i>Memoirs of the Asiatic Society, Bengal.</i>
MDJG	<i>Māṇikyā candra Digambar Jain Granthamālā.</i>
NC	<i>Navasāhasāṅka-carita.</i>
NIA	<i>New Indian Antiquary.</i>
NSP	Nirṇaya Sāgar Press, Bombay.
PC	<i>Prabandha-cintāmaṇi</i> (SJGM I).
PCa	<i>Prabhāvaka-carita</i> („ XIII).
PK	<i>Prabandha-kośa</i> („ VI).
PJLS	<i>Prācīna Jain Lekha-saṅgraha.</i>
PPS	<i>Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha</i> (SJGM II).
Pra. DV	<i>Prākṛta Dvyāśraya-kāvya.</i>
PTOC	<i>Proceedings and Transactions of the Oriental Conference (India).</i>
PV	<i>Prthvīrāja-Vijaya</i> by Jayānaka.
RMR	<i>Rajaputānā Museum Report.</i>
SJGM	<i>Singhī Jain Granthamālā.</i>
	I <i>Prabandha-cintāmaṇi.</i>
	II <i>Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha.</i>
	VI <i>Prabandha-kośa.</i>
	X <i>Vividha Tirtha-kalpa</i>
	XIII <i>Prabhāvaka-carita.</i>
	XVII <i>Brhat-Kathā-śā.</i>
	XVIII <i>Jain Pustaka Praśasti-saṅgraha.</i>
SS	<i>Sukṛta Saṅkīrtana.</i>
TF	<i>Tārīkh-i-Firista.</i>
VTK	<i>Vividha-Tirtha-Kalpa.</i>
WZKM	<i>Wiener Zeitschrift für die Kunde des Morgenlandes.</i> Also known as <i>Vienna Oriental Journal.</i>
ZDMG	<i>Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenlandischen Gesellschaft.</i>

CONTENTS

Dedication	..	PAGE v
Publishers' Note	..	vii
Foreword	..	ix
Preface	..	xiii
Roman Equivalents of Nagari Letters	..	xvi
List of Abbreviations	..	xvii

PART I — POLITICAL HISTORY

Chapter

I. CLASSIFICATION AND THE VALUATION OF THE SOURCES	..	1- 12
A. LITERARY SOURCES	..	1-10
(1) The <i>Caritas</i> and <i>Prabandhas</i> -1; (2) Narrative Literature-4; (3) Literature on Polity-6; (4) Miscellaneous Literature-8; (5) <i>Paṭṭāvali(s)</i> -9; (6) <i>Prasasti(s)</i> (colophons)-9;		
B. INSCRIPTIONS	..	10-12
II. THE DYNASTIES OF MADHYADEŚA	..	13- 34
BACKGROUND	..	13-14
I. Puṣyabhūti(s)	..	14-17
Harṣa	..	14
II. Yaśovarman and his successors.	..	17-28
Yaśovarman		17
Lineage-18; Period-19; Conquests-19; Poet		
Vākpati-20.		
Āma Nāgāvaloka	..	21
III. Āyudha Family: A concoction.	..	28-34
III. THE DYNASTIES OF MADHYADEŚA (Continued)	..	35- 52
I. The Gurjara Pratihāras	..	35-46
Origin	..	36
Jodhpur Branch	..	37
The Pratihāras of Avanti	..	39
Vatsarāja	..	40
Nāgabhaṭṭa II	..	41
Bhoja I	..	42
Mahipāla	..	42
Vināyakapāla alias Mahipāla	..	43
Mahendrapāla	..	44
Devapāla	..	45
Rājyapāla	..	46
II. The Gāhaḍavālas	..	46-52
Candradeva	..	47
Govindacandra	..	47
Vijayacandra	..	48
Jayacandra	..	49
Hariścandra	..	51

	PAGE
Capital	51
Poet Śrī Harṣa	52
IV. THE DYNASTIES OF EASTERN INDIA	53- 64
I. The Pālas	53-57
Origin	53
Location	54
Kings	54
Dharmapāla	54
Devapāla	56
Rājyapāla	56
Mahipāla I	57
II. The Senas of Bengal	58-63
Origin	58
Lakṣmanasena	61
III. The Keśari Dynasty of Kalinga (Orissa)	63-64
V. THE DYNASTIES OF CENTRAL INDIA	65- 84
I. The Candellas	65-71
Yaśovarman	65
Dhāṅga	65
Gaṇḍa and Vidyādhara	66
Maṇanavarman	66
Paramardi	69
Viravarmadeva	70
II. The Kacchapaghātas	71-80
A. The Kacchapaghātas of Gwalior	71-77
Lakṣmaṇa	72
Vajradāman	72
Maṅgalarāja	73
Kirtirāja	73
Padmapāla	74
Mahipāla	74
The dates from Kirtipāla to Padmapāla	74
Yaśodeva, the author of the inscription	76
B. The Kacchapaghātas of Dubkunda	77
III. The Kalacūris of Dhāhala	81-84
Gāṅgeyadeva	81
Lakṣmi Karṇa	82
Gayā Karṇa	83
VI. THE DYNASTIES OF CENTRAL INDIA (Contd.)	85-120
The Paramāras	85-120
Their hold over Mālava	85
Origin	85
Paramāras of Mālava	87
Siyaka	89
Vākpati Muñja	90
Sindhurāja	95
Bhoja I	96

(i) His date of accession-96; (ii) His extensive conquests-98; (iii) His death-103; (iv) Foundation of Dhārā-104; (v) As a patron of learning-105; (vi) His munificence-105; (vii) As a scholar-106; (viii) His religion-107.	PAGE
Jayasimha and Udayāditya	108
Jagadeva (Lakṣmadeva)	108
Naravarman	109
Yaśovarman	111
Ballāla	113
Vindhyavarman	114
Subhatavarman	115
Arjunavarman	115
Devapāla	117
Jaitugideva	118
Jayavarman II	119
Bhoja II	119
Remarks	119
VII. THE DYNASTIES OF RĀJASTHĀN	121-170
The Cāhamānas	121
Origin	121
Their original seat	123
I. Cāhamānas of Śākambhari	125
Cāhamāna	125
Vāsudeva	125
Sāmanta	126
His successors	126
Vigraharāja II	128
Durlabharāja II	128
His successors	129
Durlabharāja III	130
Vigraharāja III	130
Prthvirāja I	130
Ajayadeva	131
Arporāja	133
Arporāja's successors	133
Vigraharāja IV	135
Prthvirāja II	135
Someśvara	135
Prthvirāja III	136
Harirāja	141
II. The Cāhamānas of Raṇathambhor	142
Govindarāja	142
Bālhapa	142
Prahāda	143
Viranārāyaṇa and Vāgbhaṭa	144
Jaitrasimha	144
Hammiradeva	144
III. The Cāhamānas of Naḍḍūla	147

	PAGE
Lakṣmaṇa	147
Sobhita	147
Balirāja	148
Mahendra	149
Ahila	149
Aṇahilla	149
Bālaprasāda	150
Jindurāja	150
Prthvipāla	150
Yojaka	150
Āsarāja	151
Ratnapāla	151
Rāyapāla	152
Kaṭukarāja	153
Āhaṇadeva	153
Kelhaṇa	156
IV. The Cāhamānas of Jalor	159
Kirtipāla	159
Samarasimha	160
Udayasimha	165
Cācigadeva	165
Sāmantasimha	167
VIII. THE DYNASTIES OF RĀJASTHĀN (Contd.)	171-199
I. The Guhilaputras or Gubilotas	171-179
A. Guhilas of Mewar	171
Founder of the dynasty	172
Bhatipatṭa	172
Allaṭa	172
Śaktikumāra	173
His successors	173
Sāmantasimha	174
From Kumārasimha to Padmasimha	174
Jaitrasimha	175
Tejasimha	176
Samarasimha	177
His successors	178
B. Guhilaputras of Naḍūlaḍāgikā	179
II. The Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Hastikuṇḍi	180-183
III. Paramāras of Bansawārā (Vāgaḍa)	183-185
IV. Paramāras of Candrāvati and Arbuda	186-197
Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja	187
Dharaṇivarāha	188
Mahipala alias Devarāja	188
Dhandhuka	188
Vikramasimha	190
Yaśodhavalā	191
Dhārāvarṣa	191
Prahlādanadeva	193
Somasimha	194

	PAGE
Kāṇhaḍadeva	194
Viśaladeva	194
Concluding remarks	195
V. Paramāras of Kirāḍū	197-199
Members of this branch	198
IX. THE DYNASTIES OF SAURĀṢṬRA	200-212
I. The Cāṇḍās of Aṇḥilapur	200
Early account and position	200
Early reference	201
Parentage	202
Certain problems	204
Foundation of Aṇḥilapāṭaka	206
Genealogy and Chronology	206
Vanarāja	209
Yogarāja	210-212
(i) Wrong identification confuted-210; (ii) His successors-211.	
II. The Caulukyās (Solāṅkis) of Gujarāṭa	212-297
Mūlarāja's ancestors	213
Origin of the family	215
The Original seat of the family	218
Identification of Kalyāṇakāṭaka	218
From Bhūyarāja to Rāji	223
Mūlarāja	225
(i) His reign-226; (ii) His achievements-227; (iii) Identification of Bārappa-230.	
Cāmuṇḍa, Vallabharāja and Durlabharāja	233
Identification of Sindhurāja	233
Bhīma I	237
Karna	241
Jayasīrṇha Siddharāja	246-262
(i) His age at the time of his accession-246; (ii) His early reign-247; (iii) His achievements-249; (iv) The date of the conquest over Mālava-252; (v) Four great things-252; (vi) Mahāyātrā-255; (vii) Gr at Lake-256; (viii) Aṇḥilapāṭana-257; (ix) Hemacandra and other scholars-258; (x) Great personalities-258; (xi) Identification of Jagadeva-260; (xii) His religion-261; (xiii) His popularity-262.	
Kumārāpāla	262-284
(i) His parentage-262; (ii) Early days-263; (iii) Accession-265; (iv) Reign Period-266; (v) Conquests-266; (vi) His ministers-275; (vii) His Generals-277; (viii) His Court-278; (ix) Religion and Reforms-279; (x) His Family-283; (xi) His character-284.	
Ajayapāla	285
(i) His conquests-285; (ii) Reign period-288; (iii) His death-288.	
Mūlarāja II	288
Bhīma II	290
Political disorder in his reign-291	

X. DYNASTIES OF SAURĀṢṬRA (Contd.)

PAGE

I. The Vāghela Branch of the Caulukyas	..	298-322
Early History	..	298
Lavaṇa Prasāda	..	299
Appointment of Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla	..	303
Achievements of Father and Son (Viradhavala)	..	303
The Ministers Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla	..	307
Death of Viradhavala	..	310
Dispute over succession	..	311
Death of Vastupāla	..	313
Death of Bhīma II	..	314
Visaladeva	..	315
Arjunadeva	..	317
Sāraṅgadeva	..	317
Karaṇadeva	..	320
II. The Cāhamānas of Lāṭa	..	322-325
Sindhurāja	..	323
Śamkha alias Saṅgrāma sinha	..	323

PART II

Chapter

XI. STATE AND ADMINISTRATION

329-381

General Condition of the period	..	329
I. Origin and conception of the State	..	330
II. Seven constituents of State	..	332
III. The King	..	333-348
Education and discipline of the King	..	334
Succession	..	337
Titles of Kings and queens	..	338
Position of the King	..	339
Coronation	..	339
Personal Safety of the King	..	340
Duties of the King	..	340
Rights and Privileges of the King	..	342
Daily Routine	..	343
Various checks and balances	..	344
Abdication	..	345
Dethronement	..	345
Prince and other members of the Royal family	..	345
King's personal officers	..	346
Functions of the King—	..	346
(1) Executive, (2) Military, (3) Judicial.	..	
IV. Council of Ministers (<i>Mantri-Parīṣad</i>)	..	348-354
Composition of the Council	..	348
Qualification of the Councillors	..	350
Councillors-hereditary	..	352
Functions of Cabinet	..	352

XXV

	PAGE
V. Organization of the Central Government	354-356
Prime Minister	.. 354
Ministers	.. 355
<i>Akṣapaṭālika</i> or <i>Mahākṣapaṭālika</i>	.. 356
<i>Dūtā</i>	.. 356
Other officers	.. 356
VI. Provincial Administration	.. 357
VII. Feudatories or <i>Sāmāntas</i>	.. 357
VIII. District Administration	.. 359
Subdivisions and other lower limits.	.. 360
The term <i>Bhukti</i>	.. 361
IX. The City Administration	361-363
<i>Pañcakula</i>	.. 362
Guilds (<i>Goṣṭhi(s)</i> or <i>Śreni(s)</i>)	.. 362
X. The Local Government	.. 363
Municipalities	.. 363
Village Administration	.. 364
<i>Mahattara</i> and <i>Mahattama</i>	.. 364
<i>Pañcakula</i>	.. 365
XI. Revenue and Finance Administration	365-368
Sources of Revenue	.. 366
Other Sources of Income	.. 368
Expenditure	.. 368
Accounts Department	.. 368
XII. Law and Justice	369-372
Court	.. 369
Juries	.. 370
Evidence	.. 370
Oath	.. 370
Punishment	.. 370
XIII. Military Administration	372-379
Army organisation	.. 372
<i>Vyūha</i>	.. 373
Diplomacy	.. 374
War officers	.. 375
Weapons	.. 377
Sixfold policy	.. 377
Peace and treaties	.. 378
Ethics of war	.. 379
XIV. Public Works Department	380-381
Appendix (List of Jain inscriptions)	.. 383
Bibliography	.. 393
Index I General	.. 401
II of Inscriptions	.. 437
III of Colophons	.. 440
Corrigenda and Addenda	.. 443

PART I
POLITICAL HISTORY

CHAPTER I

CLASSIFICATION AND VALUATION OF THE SOURCES

The Jain sources of the political history of our period (7th cent.-13th cent.) can be divided, for the sake of convenience, under two broad heads and several sub-heads. The two main heads may be called Literary and Inscriptional.

A—LITERARY SOURCES:

The Jain literature of this period is very extensive and varied, and numerous references of political value are scattered in it. The material available may be divided under the following sub-heads:—(1) *Caritas* and *Prabandhas*, (2) Narrative Literature, (3) the Literature on Polity, (4) Miscellaneous Literature, (5) the *Paṭṭāvalis*, and (6) the *Prasastis* or the colophons of the books.

(1) *The Caritas and Prabandhas*: This head also can be divided into three categories: (i) mythological, (ii) biographical and (iii) chronicles. The *Caritas* are generally of the above three characters, while the *Prabandhas* are of the character of biographies and chronicles.

(i) *Mythological*: Like Brāhmanas, Jains also have got their mythological personages, whose accounts are given in their *Caritas* and *Purāṇas*. These personages are called sixty-three *Śalākā Puruṣas* (24 *Tīrthaṅkaras*, 12 *Cakravartins*, 9 *Baladevas*, 9 *Vāsudevas* and 9 *Prativāsudevas*).

The works wherein the lives of these great men are depicted, are called *Purāṇas* and sometimes also *Caritas* by the Digambaras, while among the Śwetambaras they go by the name of *Carita* only. *Carita* is a wider term, while the *Purāṇas* signify the lives of the ancient men. Some of the works of this category may be mentioned here, viz., the *Padma-Purāṇa*, the *Harivaṇṣa-purāṇa*, the *Ādi-purāṇa*, the *Triṣaṣṭi-śalākāpuruṣa carita*, the *Pārśva-nātha carita*, the *Mahāvīra carita* and so on. These works do not, however, consist merely of life-stories of celebrated personages and saints and the episodes concerning them, but they also throw a flood of light on contemporary historical and cultural events and movements. For example, the *Harivaṇṣa-purāṇa* of Jinasena of Vardhamānapura in Kāthiāvāra contains very valuable information of historical importance in the concluding verses. It mentions the names of the contemporary kings of the period (composed in 783 A.D.). It has preserved an unbroken geneology of the Jain teachers from Lord Mahāvīra onwards. It also contains a succinct chronological history of Avanti. It mentions

the Rāsabha family or tribe to which Vikramāditya belonged though it does not refer to Vikramāditya by name. It supplies information about the reigning periods of certain dynasties after the death of Mahāvīra up to the Gupta dynasty and Kalki. It also reveals how the political characteristic of the period was generally of a feudal-pattern. The *Ādi-purāṇa* describes in fair agreement with the corresponding Brāhmanical rites, the Saṃskāras, consecrations, which accompany the life of an individual from his conception to his death. Short treatises on town planning, origin of the State, king's consecration, duties and art of governing are found there. Similarly, other works of this type of the period, while narrating the lives of great men, occasionally give out the full picture of the time.

The *Triṣaṣṭi-śalākāpuruṣa carita* varies greatly in extent and interest. It gives a good social picture of the time and, side by side, refers to the political conditions and ideas on the polity of the time. Its Parvan X, entitled *Mahāvīra carita*, contains the life-story of Mahāvīra, which is important from the historical point of view regarding the king Śreṇika Bimbisāra, a contemporary of Mahāvīra and Buddha. In the form of a prophecy by Mahāvīra, Hemacandra also describes in a lengthy passage the ideal reign of his pious pupil, king Kumārapāla, who ascended the throne after 1669 years of the Nirvāṇa of Mahāvīra.

Several other Jain Mahākāvya like *Dvisandhāna kāvya* of Dhanañjaya, the *Dharmaśarmābhyudaya* of Haricandra, the *Neminirvāṇa kāvya* of Vāgbhata,¹ and others occasionally throw welcome light on the political ideas of the time.

Apart from the isolated references scattered in the vast mythological literature of the Jains, the other two categories of this class, viz., biographies and chronicles directly contribute some definite information to our knowledge of history.

(ii) *Biographical*: It is fortunate that some Jain writers of our period based their literary works on the lives of their royal patrons. Like the *Harṣa carita* of Bāṇabhaṭṭa, *Gauḍavaho* of Vākpati and *Vikramāṅkadeva* of Bilhana, some of the biographical works composed by the Jains, for instance, the *Kumārapāla carita* or Prakrit *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* of Hemacandra, *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of Nayacandrasūri, *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* of Arisimha, *Sukṛta-kīrti-kallolīnī* of Udayaprabha, *Vasanta-vilāsa* of Bālacandra and *Vastupāla Tejahpāla praśasti* of Jayasimha are of this kind. Among other biographical works may be mentioned the *Kumārapāla carita* of another Jayasimha. Several

¹ All the three are published in Kāvya-mālā Series, N. S. Press, Bombay.

other works of the same title by various Jain writers, *Vastupāla carita* of Jinaharsagaṇi, and *Kumārapāla-prabandha* of Jinamaṇḍanagaṇi also deserve notice. These and other works of the same category cannot be regarded as genuine history, although they contain valuable historical information. Their object was the glorification of the king rather than painting out the true picture of his life and times and they were mostly conceived of by their authors not as historical texts, but primarily as media of showing their literary skill and talent. These biographies, however, throw a flood of light on the history of Gujarāta and the neighbouring kingdoms.

(iii) *Chronicles*: The Jain writers of Gujarāta have preserved some chronicles of their time. The Saṅskṛt *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* of Hemacandra may be regarded as a glaring instance of this category. This work, along with certain portions of other biographical works, enables us to trace the history of Gujarāta from the Cāvaḍās up to the Vaghela kings with fullness of detail, such as is not available to us for reconstructing the history of any other kingdom in ancient India except Kashmir. In this category we may include the Jain Prabandhas also. This kind of literature, though produced late in time, is based on old authentic traditions of the country and presents a realistic picture of the period.

While the *Caritas* are the legendary biographies of *Tīrthaṅkaras*, *Cakravartins* and *Rṣis* of the hoary past, the *Prabandhas* are the compilations of stories and anecdotes about historical personalities—laymen as well as monks. They may be regarded as of semi-historical character and should not be entirely rejected as historical sources. Their narrations can be checked up by the study of the contemporary literary and epigraphical sources.

The *Prabhāvaka carita* of Prabhācandra, which is a continuation of Hemacandra's *Parīṣiṣṭa Parvan*, the *Prabandha cintāmaṇi* of Meruṭuṅga (1306 A.D.), the *Prabandhu-kośa* of Rāja Sekhara (1349 A.D.), the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* edited by Muni Jinavijaya Ji, which may be included in this class, are treasure houses of stories and fables as well as historical anecdotes.

The *Prabhāvaka-carita* deals with 23 influential monks, significant among them being Vīrasūri, Śāntisūri, Mahendrasūri, and Abhayasūri. About eight learned monks out of them lived at the time of the Calukyas. While describing their lives the author has given glimpses of the political and cultural life of the period.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* provides a very reliable source for the history of Gujarāta which is not available elsewhere. This book has been made the very

basis of their works by the authors of the *Rāsamālā* and the Bombay Gazetteer, Volume I.

The *Prabandha-kośa* contains the life stories of 24 persons, namely, 10 Jain teachers (including Hemacandra), 4 poets, 7 kings and 3 other personages.

The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* is a collection of various small and big *Prabandhas*. It has certain peculiar and important *prabandhas* like *Bhojagāṅgeya-Prabandha*, *Dhārūdhvaṅśa-Prabandha*, *Prthvīrāja-Prabandha* and *Nādūla-Lakhan-Prabandha*.

This much can be said on the importance of the *Prabandhas* that no history of mediæval India can be considered complete without utilising the material available in them.

Certain Jain works written in the style of dramatic plays may also be regarded as the chronicles of our period. They are the *Moharājaparājaya* of Yaśahpāla, the *Hammīra-mada-mardana* of Jayasimha and the *Rambhāmañ-jarī* of Nayacandra. The first mentioned work depicts the social, religious and political life of Gujarāta. The second one throws light on the mutual relationships of the kings and the kingdoms that existed at the time of Viradhavala (Vaghela). And the third constitutes an important source of the history of Gāhaḍavālas.

(2) *Narrative Literature*: "Jain literature, both canonical and still more non-canonical, is the very store house of popular stories, fairy tales and all kinds of narrative poetry."¹ The Jain monks and authors have always been more fond of telling tales than historians. They have produced a vast literature of this type in prose and verse, in Saṁskṛt, Prākṛt and Apabhraṁśa. From this branch of literature we may obtain a better knowledge of the real life of common people than from other branches of literature. This category includes many *kathās*, *ākhyānas* and *caritas*. The works written on them mostly deal with the lives of individual religious heroes such as Jivandhara, Yaśodhara, Karakaṇḍu, Nāgakumāra and Śrīpāla; then there are edifying tales of pious house-holders and ladies who devoted themselves to the observance of certain vows and religious practices; there are short biographies of ascetic heroes well known in early literature and lastly, there are tales of retribution, illustrating the rewards and punishments of good and bad deeds here and hereafter. The matter in all these stories consists in the motives and the doctrinal preachings. Some heroes are drawn

¹ Winternitz: *The Jains in the History of Indian Literature*, Ahmedabad, 1946, p. 9.

from earlier literature, some from popular legends and some may be imaginary; the setting, however, is legendary.¹ The chief object of most of these tales is to edify Jainism and impress on the minds of readers the greatness and power of Jain religion and, thus, propagate in society the religio-moral ideals upheld by Jainism. These are not purely dogmatic or ethical discourses, but, after all, they are tales; and as such they are strewn with similar topics which also provide instruction and often give agreeable entertainment.

Though various stories are invariably embedded in the biographical literature in the *Purāṇas* and *Caritas*, there are separate treatises full of interesting stories. We can divide them into two sections according to their form. The first one represents the tales presented in a romantic form (*ākhyāyikā*) and independent *Kathānakas* in ornate poems. The second one is represented by the compilations of tales or the *Kathā-kośa*. In the first type may be included works like *Taraṅgāvatī* of Padalīptasūri, (the original of which is lost but a shorter version of it in Prākṛt gathas under the title *Taraṅgalolā* is preserved), the *Samarāṅga-kathā* of Haribhadra in Prākṛt prose with *gāthas*, a magnificent prose romance; the *Upamita-bhava-prapancā-kathā* of Siddharṣi, the first elaborate Saṅskṛt allegory, and the *Bhaviṣṭa-kathā* of Dhanapāla, a romantic epic in Apabhraṃśa. While these novels are original Jain productions, the *Kuvalayamālā* of Udyotanasūri (8th century), the *Yaśastilaka* of the Digambara Somadeva (959 A.D.), the *Tīlakamañjarī* of another Dhanapāla (c. 1010 A.D.) which gives the genealogy of the Paramāras and the *Gadya-cintāmaṇi* of Oḍayadeva (10th cent.) are mostly composed on the line of classical novels like Bāṇa's *Kādambarī*. In the category of *Kathānakas* may be included works like *Kālakācārya-kathānaka*, the *Uttama-carita-kathānaka*, the *Campaka-sreṣṭhī-kathānaka*, *Mṛgāvatī-carita* and so on. These *Kathānakas* are generally written in a kind of popular Saṅskṛt, that is, the Saṅskṛt influenced by vernaculars.

The second type of narrative literature includes a large number of works which are collections of tales, often with a frame-story such as the *Samyaktva-Kaumudī*, sometimes under the name of *Kathākośas*, some are dated and others are without dates by known and unknown authors. Dr. A. N. Upādhye has enumerated several such *Kathā-kośas* in his learned Introduction to the "*Bṛhat Kathā-kośa*" under the title "Compilations of Kathānakas: A Survey." We also get information about many more *Kathā-kośas*

¹ *Bṛhatkathā-kośa*, (SJGM, XVII), Introduction, p. 37.

from the *Jinaratna kośa* compiled by Prof. H. D. Velenkara. Religious and didactic instructions through stories are the main purpose of these compilations and they are designed to shape the reader into an ideal householder. They depict the life and manners of the different classes of Indian Society and in full accordance with reality. Hence, the Jain narrative literature, in the huge mass of Indian literature, is one of the most precious sources, not only of folk-lore in the most comprehensive sense of the term, but also of the history of Indian civilization.

(3) *Literature on Polity*: The Jain authors of our period have also paid special attention to *Arthaśāstra* (Polity) which is a worldly science. It is a matter of satisfaction that they have at least two works of importance on Political Science: the *Nītivākyāmṛta*¹ of Somadevasūri, the celebrated author of the *Yaśastilaka* (c. 959 A.D.), and the *Laghvarhannītiśāstra* of Hemacandra.²

Nītivākyāmṛta (the Nectar of the Sayings of Polity) is a handy book. It is a mixture of ethics and politics in short sūtras or aphorisms: It is independent in many details, but it is also a colourless compendium of earlier political thoughts. After the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya and the *Nītiśāra* of Kāmandaka, it is the only work which can very well be placed in the rank of the above two. The study of this work may help us a good deal to understand the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya. Somadeva was contemporary of the Gurjara-Pratihāra king Mahendrapāla II as he refers to him by name in his *Yaśastilaka-campū*.³ It is not unlikely that he came into contact with Mahendrapāla II (before 940-948 A.D.) of Kanauj and at his instance composed the *Nītivākyāmṛta* as is declared in an anonymous commentary.⁴

It is a note-worthy feature of Somadeva as a political thinker that he divests himself of his Jain beliefs and principles while dealing with the problems of State; he follows the universal tradition. Prof. Jolly has given a number of parallel texts from this work and Kauṭilya's *Arthaśāstra*. From these it appears as if *Nītivākyāmṛta* largely and unduly copied from Kauṭilya or wrote a kind of paraphrase of it, but estimating the book as a whole, it may be stated that it is really different from Kauṭilya and very far from being a mere copy of it. It is true that Somadeva has incorporated some passages literally or almost literally from Kauṭilya and

¹ Published in *MDJG.*, N. XXII.

² Ahmedabad, 1906.

³ *Kāvya-mālā* (N.S.P. Bombay) No. 70, I, vs 1 & 220; Pt. Premi, *Jain Sāhitya aur Itihāsa*, pp. 67-9.

⁴ Raghavan, *NIA.*, VI, pp. 67-9.

paraphrased some other passages from him. It seems that in that age, which politically was rather decadent, Somadeva cries "back to Kauṭilya." But above all, the character of the two books is quite different. The work of Kauṭilya is a pure *Arthaśāstra* in which *Dharma* is recognised only in so far as it may also help the acquirement of *artha*, while in the *Nītivāk-yāmṛta* the term *Nīti* is used not only in the sense of "political wisdom" but also of "moral conduct." And the whole work is not like *Kauṭilya-Arthaśāstra*, a practical hand-book of politics and economics, but rather a book of good counsels for kings. Even when in *Nītivāk-yāmṛta* the same subjects are treated as in the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya, we find that Somadeva gives more general rules of conduct where Kauṭilya emphasises the details of political practice. What is primarily important to Kauṭilya is more or less of secondary importance to Somadeva.¹

Frequently, Somadeva taps other sources and from the commentary available on the work we get about 20 new writers on *Arthaśāstra* whose names are not found in other places. Probably, they are all later than Kauṭilya and Kāmandaka as they do not figure either in the code or the epitome. But he puts all this matter in such a way and shows such a dexterity in weaving out all these ideas and adding some of his own that he has placed himself in the rank of original thinkers. His work may be regarded as an index to the political temper of his age.

Another work named *Laghvarhaṇnītiśāstra* is supposed to have been composed by the celebrated author, Hemacandra, and is an extract of a larger work in Prākṛt, the *Bṛahadarhaṇnītiśāstra*, which Hemacandra wrote for king Kumārapāla of Gujārāta.

This work has more the character of a *Dharmaśāstra* (law) than that of a *Nītiśāstra* (polity). But the main topics of the *Nītiśāstra* proper are generally found here. The first part (*Adhikāra*) contains instructions and rules of conduct for kings, ministers, generals and other state officials. This is somewhat different from what we find in the *Arthaśāstra* of Kauṭilya and other *Nītiśāstras*. The second part (*Adhikāra*), too, has much in common with the chapter on the six methods of politics (*Ṣaḍguṇya*) as described in the *Kauṭilya-Arthaśāstra* and elsewhere. *Nīti* is said to be threefold, consisting of war, punishment and judicial procedure. In the third *Adhikāra* the *Vyavahāra* or civil and criminal Law is treated in the same way as in Manu's Law book. The fourth and last *Adhikāra* deals

¹ Winternitz, *The Jains in the History of Indian Literature*, (Ahmedabad), p. 38.

with *Prāyaścitta*. In this chapter it is interesting to find all the Brāhmanic penances, such as *Pañcagavya* and others, side by side with such *prāyaścittas* as the worship of Jina and pilgrimage to Jain sanctuaries (*Tirtha-yātrā*). On the whole, there can be little doubt, that the State under Kumārapāla, in spite of the king's inclinations towards Jainism, rested on a Brāhmanic foundation and the Jain teachers who wished to gain influence in the government were prudent enough to respect the Brāhmanic institutions and views of life. They contented themselves in tempering Brāhmanism here and there with Jain ethics.¹

Besides these two works, many ideas on political science, though not of primary importance, are scattered throughout the Jain Kāvya in the form of teachings or pieces of advice imparted to sons or pupils by their parents or teachers or in the form of descriptions of state-craft, morality or ethics.

(4) *Miscellaneous Literature*: The Jain writers have also made most valuable contributions to scientific, technical and other branches of Indian literature. They certainly throw some light on the political history of the period. For example, the *Gaṇaratnamahodadhi*, a work on Saṅskṛt grammar mentions the religion and the title of Bhoja; it can also be utilised for the history of Siddharāja Jayasimha. The Saṅskṛt grammar of Malayagiri records the victory of Kumārapāla over Arjorāja; the *Śabdānuśāsana* of Hemacandra refers to the war of Siddharāja Jayasimha with Mālavā.

Certain works on poetics and dramaturgy of the period are also of some importance. For example, *Kāvyaṇuśāsana* of Vāgbhaṭa, son of Nemi-kumāra, the *Vāgbhaṭālaṅkāra* of another Vāgbhaṭa, son of Soma and the *Candonuśāsana* of Hemacandra possess certain verses of historical importance regarding the Calukya emperor, Jayasimha.

The *Pravacana Purikṣā* preserves the geneology of the Cāvaḍās, the Calukyas and the Vaghelas amidst its religious discourses.

The *Vividhatīrtha-kalpa*, composed by Jinaprabhasūri, is a good work on Jain pilgrimage. It is an important work on Indian geography and history of the period. It records certain historical events also, such as the invasion of Somanāth by Mahmud of Ghazni, the death of Pṛthvirāja, the invasion of Gujarāt and its neighbouring states by Ala-ud-Din. The authenticity of the work is proved by the fact that the author of the work was in close touch with Muhammada Shah, the successor of Ala-ud-Din. Its account, therefore, may be regarded as a contemporary one.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 51.

The above are some of the important sources. Similarly there is lying a vast body of miscellaneous literature of considerable historical value contained in the Jain Bhaṇḍāras.

(5) *Paṭṭāvalis*: They are the extant chronological works written in various languages such as Saṅskṛt, Prākṛt, Kannaḍ etc. They record a succession of important persons, e.g., saints, rulers, merchant-princes since the Nirvāṇa of Mahāvīra up to the middle ages. The Jain writers have preserved a large mass of this type of literature. The *Paṭṭāvali-samuccaya* edited by Muni Darśanavijaya Ji, *Tapāgaccha Paṭṭāvali*, *Khartaragaccha paṭṭāvali*, all of them belonging to the Svetāmbara sect and certain paṭṭāvali of the Digambara sect published in the *Indian Antiquary*, Vol. XX, the *Jain Hitaiṣi*, Vol. II, and the *Jain Siddhānta Bhāskara* Vol. I, deserve particular mention here. Among them, the most important for our period is the *Vicāraśreṇi* or the *Therāvali* of Merutuṅga. It gives the geneological list of the Cāvaḍas, Caulukyās and Vaghelas with chronology. As these works were meant to be chronological draped with dynastic lists and sketches, we do not expect biographical details from them. They, however, do not suffer from poetic imageries and exaggerations.

(6) *Prāśastis (Colophons)*: Most of the Jain works of our period are dated and attached with valuable colophons. These colophons contain important geneological lists of Jain teachers, references to contemporary rulers, their ministers, generals, important officials and pious men and women who liberally contributed to get those works composed. They are very valuable sources of the chronological history of India. They may be regarded to some extent as important and reliable as the stone records and copper plates for the socio-religious history of the period concerned. The only difference worth mentioning between the two is, that while the former are written on perishable materials like paper and palm leaves, the latter are engraved on imperishable materials like stone and metals. But as far as the details and constructions are concerned, both are one and the same from the historical point of view.

The *Prāśastis* are of two varieties. The first is related with the author himself and the second with the copyist. In the author's *prāśasti*, the author records his due gratitude to previous authors, pays his homage to his teachers, gives their pedigrees, narrates his gaṇa and gaccha, date and place of composition and the name of the ruling king and his officials. Thus as contemporary records, they are a very important source for the reconstruction of the political and social history of the country. They also furnish information about the religious and literary activities of the time.

In the second variety we get information about the donor, his family, pedigree, caste and clan. This variety of colophons may be useful for writing the social history of the period.

Extensive literary activities in the reigns of the Paramāras, Cāhamānas, Caulukyas and Guhilotas created a large mass of *prāśastis*. On account of their great historical value, certain separate collections have also been published. Special mention in this connection may be made here of the catalogues of MSS of Jain Bhaṇḍāras at Pāṭan, Jesalamer, Limbaḍi, Baroda and Ahmadabād, the *Jain Pustaka-Praśasti-saṅgraha* edited by Muni Jinavijaya Ji, the *Praśasti-saṅgraha* from Ahmadabad, a *Praśasti-saṅgraha* edited by K. Bhujbali Śāstri and the *Praśasti-saṅgraha* by Kastoore Chand Kāsaliwāla.

B—INSCRIPTIONS:

We have a large number of Jain inscriptions of our period to reconstruct ancient Indian history. They are mostly found engraved on the pedestals of images, rocks or stone pillars and copper plates. Most of them are dated. As they are written or engraved on the material of imperishable nature, they do not suffer any modification and alteration to which literary works are often exposed. Therefore, the information they contain is of primary importance.

Most of the Jain inscriptions have been composed by the Jain teachers. They are met with generally in religious places and Jain temples, but some of the inscriptions, although composed by Jain teachers, have also been found in temples or places other than Jain. For example, the Sundhā Hill inscription composed by Jayamaṅgala of Br̥hadgaccha is found in the Cāmuṇḍā temple of that place;¹ the Cittorgarh inscription of Kumārapāla composed by the Digambara Rāmakīrti is found in the Mokālji temple at Cittorgarh.² Similarly the Gwalior Sāsabāhū inscription of Kacchapa-ghāṭas composed by Yaśodeva Digambara³ and Ghāghasā and Cirwā inscription of the Guhilots composed by Ratnaprabhasūri⁴ may also be numbered among them. It is not to be supposed that they were removed from the Jain possessions to these places, but, contrary to this, they were purposely composed by the Jain teachers for the use of people other than the Jains, for we know there is nothing in them which relates them to Jains except

¹ *EI.*, IX, pp. 70-79.

² *EI.*, II, pp. 421-24.

³ *IA.*, XV, pp. 33-36.

⁴ *RMR.*, 1927, p. 3 and *WZKM.*, XXI, pp. 142-62.

the name, pedigree or *gaṇa*, *gaccha* of the Jain teachers in the concluding verses. Even the invocatory verses of these inscriptions are not dedicated to the Jain gods and goddesses. They usually invoke the non-Jain deities with certain exceptions marked with 'Om Sarvajñāya Namaḥ' or 'Padma-nāthāya namaḥ'. These facts eloquently testify to the catholicity of the Jain teachers. We have included all these inscriptions among our sources.

We find the Jain epigraphs recorded from the very early period of Indian history and they are of considerable historical significance. They are not confined to a particular period or locality. But the inscriptions used here are generally found in Central and Western parts of India.

About the importance of some of the Jain inscriptions it may be said that they are the only source regarding certain dynasties. For example, the Gwalior and Dubkuṇḍa branches of the Kacchapaghāṭas and the Hathuṇḍi branch of northern Rāṣṭrakūṭas are known from these inscriptions only.

The Jain inscriptions of our period may be broadly divided into two classes, official and private. By far the largest number of these inscriptions are of private character. The official records, though small in number, are in most cases, the *Praśastis*, i.e., eulogies of kings written by their court poets or temple or land grants or charters, viz., the Aihole inscription of Pulikeśin (II), the Cālukya king, written by the Jain poet Ravikīrti¹, the Vaḍanagar *Praśasti* of Kumārapāla, composed by the Jain poet Śrīpāla², the Sāsabahū temple inscription of Mahīpāla, the Kacchapaghāṭa prince, composed by the Jain Yaśodeva³, the Dubkuṇḍa inscription of Vikramasimha of the same family composed by the Jain Vijayakīrti⁴, the Bijāpur inscription of Dhavala Rāṣṭrakūṭa⁵, the Sundhā Hill inscription of Cāciga-Cāhamāna composed by Jayamaṅgala⁶ and so many others belong exactly to this class. We have shown their importance in their proper places.

The Jain records of private character cover a wide range from a short votive inscription of two or three words to highly poetical compositions, glorifying an individual or family. They throw light on various aspects of society. In certain cases they throw direct light on the political history of the period as they are issued from persons closely associated with a royal family. For example, most of the inscriptions found from Mt. Ābu, Girnāra

¹ *EI.*, VI, pp. 1 ff.

² *EI.*, I., pp. 296-305.

³ *IA.*, XV, pp. 33-36.

⁴ *EI.*, II., pp. 232-40.

⁵ *EI.*, X, pp. 17 ff.

⁶ *EI.*, IX, pp. 70-79.

and Satruñjaya in Northern India and the inscriptions found from Śravaṇa-Velgolā in Southern India belong to this class. Most of them are issued by governors of provinces, generals or ministers of states and by brothers or sons of kings in their private capacity. A good many are engraved on the image pedestals of gods or on religious buildings recording pious donations. These constitute the chief sources of fixing the dates of these images or buildings and have proved of immense help in tracing the evolution of art and religion and determining their general conditions in any specified period.

Certain separate collections of the Jain inscriptions have been published by scholars. The *Prāchīna Jain Lekha-saṅgraha* by Muni Jinavijaya Ji, the *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha* in three parts published by Pūṛaṇacandra Nāhar, the *Jain Śilālekha-saṅgraha* in three parts published by the Maṇikyacandra Dig Jain Granthmālā, the *Arbuda Prāchīna Jain Lekha-saṅgraha* in five parts by Muni Jayanta Vijaya Ji, the *Jain Dhātupratimā Lekha-saṅgraha* by Buddhisāgara-sūri, the *Prāchīna Lekha-saṅgraha* by Vijayadharmasūri, the *Jain Dhātu Pratimā Lekha* by Muni Kāntisāgar, and so many other collections deserve to be mentioned here.

On the whole, it may be said that the Jain inscriptions of our period are of great value in supplementing the sources of the ancient history of India. Some of them refer to ruling kings otherwise unknown and many of them supply dates of kings in a specified or unspecified era. They have enabled the historians to reconstruct the history of certain localities on a solid basis.

CHAPTER II

THE DYNASTIES OF MADHYADEŚA

BACKGROUND:

We know from epigraphic as well as literary sources that the imperial Gupta power came to its end in A.D. 455, though it lingered on up to the middle of the sixth century A.D. and thereafter disappeared, not to survive again. The incursions of the Hūnas and the uprising of the Puṣyabhūti which began from the latter half of the fifth century remained unabated till the disappearance of the Gupta empire and hence it created a period of disorder and chaos. The main consequence of this situation was the total absence of any strong central power in the then Indian politics. There were also signs of degeneration and of dissension in the imperial line itself and the devotion of the more loyal feudatories could not save the empire from dissolution.

Towards the close of the fifth century and early in the sixth century A.D. the Hūna power rapidly spread over N.W. and Central India. It is said that the Hūnas were a race of savage barbarians who came from the steppes of Central Asia and had in the fifth century A.D. spread in devastating hordes over some of the fertile provinces of the Roman empire in the west and the Gupta empire in India. Their early raids into India were repulsed by Skandagupta, but they renewed their attacks when the great emperor was no more. Toramāna and his son Mihirakula are the two Hūna leaders famous in ancient Indian history who led the Hūna incursions on Indian soil. Mihirakula is known to us from inscriptions and coins as well as from the accounts of Yuan-Chwang and Kalhaṇa.

Apart from these accounts some of the stories regarding the Kalkirāja preserved in Jain literature bear witness to Mihirakula's tyrannical rule.¹ Jain author Jināsena (8th cent. A.D.) in his *Harivaṃśa-purāṇa* assigned forty-two years to Kalkirāja after the reign of 231 years of the Guptas.² Kalkirāja has rightly been identified with Mihirakula by the late

¹ *Tiloy Paṇṇatti*, I, Vs. 101-106.

² Chap. 60, Vs. 491-492 : भद्रबाणस्य तद्राज्यं गुप्तानां च शतद्वयम्,
एकविंशश्च वर्षाणि कालविज्ञिरुदाहृतं ।
द्विचत्वारिंशदेवातः कल्किराजस्य राजता,
ततोऽजितं जयो राजा स्यादिन्द्रपुरसंस्थितः ॥

See also, *Tiloy Paṇṇatti*, I, Vs. 95-99.

Dr. K. B. Pāthak³

Besides the Hūṇas, the new aspirants for imperial power were mainly Yaśodharman of Mālavā, Maukharis of Kāṇyakubja and the Puṣyabhūti of Thāneśwar. All these new emerging powers at the outset of their career were bound to wage wars against the devastating Hūṇas who had seized a large portion of the Gupta empire and were threatening to establish their hold in the Madhyadeśa.

Out of this confusion and struggle arose the famous dynasty of the Puṣyabhūti of Thāneśwar near Kurukṣetra, which succeeded in arresting the growth of the power of Maukharis and establishing a powerful kingdom near the territory of the Hūṇas. Such was the condition in the closing decades of the sixth century.

I. PUṢYABHUTIS

Harṣa: Among the rulers of the Puṣyabhuti dynasty only Harṣa (-vardhana), the greatest of his line, is mentioned in the Jain sources. The first document which throws light on Harṣa is the Aihole inscription of Ravikīrti of the time of Pulikeśin II, dated 556 Śaka or A.D. 634. It contains an eulogistic account of the Cālukya family and especially of the numerous and wide conquest of the great Cālukya emperor Pulikeśin II, also called Satyarāja,² just as the Allāhābād Pillar inscription describes the conquests of the Gupta emperor Samudragupta. There is no reason to suppose that the account given by the poet is either false or exaggerated. We know from this inscription a number of dynasties that ruled in the Deccan in the beginning of the seventh century A.D., as we know from the Allāhābād inscription of the dynasties that ruled in India in the beginning of the fourth century A.D. This inscription clearly states that Pulikeśin was the emperor of almost the whole of Southern India as from other sources we know that Harṣavardhan was the emperor of almost the whole of Northern India at the same time.³

The verse number twenty-three of this inscription, with regard to the greatest achievement of Pulikeśin II, states that he forced Harṣa, the paramount sovereign of Northern India, whose military success was otherwise

¹ Jaina Hitaiṣi, Vol. 13, No. 12 *Kalki Avatāra Ki Aitiḥāsikatā*, and *Gupta Rājāon Ka kāla, Mihirakula aur Kalki*.

² *EI.*, VI, pp. 1-10

³ *IA.*, VI, p. 828 :

समरसंसक्तसकलोत्तरपथेश्वरश्रीहर्षवर्धनपराजयोपलब्धपरमेश्वरापरनामधेयः
श्रीवज्रभो महाराजाधिराजः।

unbroken, to retire discomfited. The verse states thus: "Harṣa, whose lotus feet were arrayed with the rays of the jewels of the diadems of hosts of feudatories prosperous with unmeasured might, through Pulikeśin had his joy (Harṣa) melted away by fear, having become loathsome with his rows of lordly elephants fallen in battle."¹ Another verse (24) in the same description shows that the scene of the battle must have been somewhere about the Vindhya and the banks of the Revā (Narmadā) forming the northern limits of the empire of Pulikeśin, where his large armies were encamped and had checked the progress of Harṣa.² This Jain evidence is corroborated by other contemporary documents. During the period 618-627, the Chinese chroniclers record serious disturbances in India, and Śilāditya (Harṣa) is represented as punishing the kings of the four parts of the country. What specific contests are meant is not made clear either by the Chinese writers or the grants of Harṣa himself issued between A.D. 628 and 631. But the Aihole inscription is the first document from which we know that some time before 634 A.D. Harṣa marched southwards as far as Narmadā. The statement of the Jain inscription has been remarkably confirmed by the account of the famous Chinese traveller Yuan-Chwang: "the great king Śilāditya at this time was invading east and west and countries far and near were owing allegiance to him, but Ma-ha-la-cha (i.e. Mahārāṣṭra) refused to become subject to him under its great king Pulikeśin II."³ That the two emperors met in actual fight is also stated in the Life of Yuan-Chwang: "Śilāditya Rājā, boasting of his skill and invariable success of his generals, filled with confidence himself, marched at the head of his troops to contend with this prince (Pulikesin II) but he was unable to prevail or subjugate him, although he has gathered troops from the five Indias and the best generals from all countries."⁴

The date of the inscription is given in verses 33 and 34 in two eras — the Śaka 556 and the Bhārata War, 3735 which corresponds to the Christian

¹ *EI.*, VI. pp. 6-10 V. 23: अपरिमितविभूतिस्फीतसामन्तसेना,
मकुटमणिमयूराक्रान्तपादारविन्दः ।
युधिपतितगजेन्द्रानीकबीभत्सभूतो,
भयविगलितहर्षो येन चाकारि हर्षः ॥

² *Ibid.*, V. 24: भुवमुरभिरनीकैश्शतो यस्य रेवा, विविधपुलिनशोभावन्धविन्ध्योपकण्ठः ।
अधिकतरमराजत्त्वेन तेजोमहिम्ना, शिखरिभिरिभावज्यौ वर्ष्मणा स्पृह्येव ॥

³ Watters, II, p. 239.

⁴ Beal, Life of Yuan Chwang, p. 147.

year 634-35. Many scholars doubt the accuracy of the date of this inscription¹ but the probability of the date in question can be judged from the account of the Chinese traveller.

Further corroborations of this defeat of Harṣa by Pulikeśin are obtained from many other inscriptions of this dynasty in which Pulikeśin has always been referred to as defeating the glorious Śrī Harṣa, the lord of the whole northern country in consequence of which he acquired the second title of Parameśvara.²

Regarding the date of Harṣa's conflict with Pulikeśin what we know from this inscription is simply that it happened before 634-35, the date of the Aihole inscription. Yuan Chwang's statement, that the engagement took place when Harṣa was invading remote countries, further shows that it was probably after his eastern campaigns and conquests. Some scholars, from the earliest and the latest limits of the conquest of Harṣa, (i.e. 625-634), have assigned the year 630 A.D. as the probable date of the event.³

What was the cause of this serious conflict? The answer to this query probably lies in the Aihole inscription, which informs us that "subdued by his (Pulikeśin's) splendour, the Lāṭas, Mālavās, and Gurjaras became, as it were, teachers of how feudatories subdued by force ought to behave."⁴ Commenting on this passage, Dr. Kielhorn remarked that the powers⁵ mentioned above, being impressed by the majesty and power of Pulikeśin had voluntarily submitted to him or sought his protection.⁶ This must surely have been when they were threatened by the aggressions of the Kanauj king and Pulikeśin willingly helped them in their distress. The confederacy thus formed was a formidable one, "resulting in Harṣa's complete discomfiture."

The Aihole inscription also throws some light on Harṣa as a mighty ruler. It is mentioned that he was a suzerain lord to whom the host of wealthy feudatories owned allegiance and who had an army of lordly elephants.⁷ This indicates that Harṣa enjoyed paramountcy over a large number of kings in Northern India.

¹ JBBRAS., XIV, 1878-80, pp. 16 ff.

² IA., VI & VIII.

³ ABORI, XIII (1932), pp. 300-06.

⁴ EI., VI, pp. 6-10, V. 22 : प्रतापोपनता यस्य लाटमालवगुर्जराः
दण्डोपनतसामन्तचर्याचार्या इवामवन

⁵ They are obviously to be identified with the Broach and Valabhi kingdoms.

⁶ EI., VI, pp. 6-10, V. 22. quoted above.

⁷ Ibid., V. 24 : अपरिमितविभूतिस्फीतसामन्तसेनामकुटमणिमयूखकान्तपादारविन्दः ।
युधि पतितगजेन्द्रानीक etc.

Harṣa was not only a ruler but he was also a celebrated author and liberal patron of learning. Among the literary luminaries of his court Bāṇa, Mayūra and Mānataṅga have been frequently referred to in Jain literature.¹ There are several interesting stories regarding the cordial relation between him and Bāṇa and Mayūra. Bāṇa is said to be the son-in-law of the poet Mayūra. Mayūra was the celebrated author of *Sūryasataka*. Harṣa himself was a good poet. Sōḍḍala invariably mentions him along with the other poet kings, (*Kavīndraiśca Vikramāditya-Śrīharṣa-Muñja-Bhojadevā-dibhūpālaiḥ*).² The Jain poet Svayambhū of the 8th century mentions Śrī Harṣa as a poet well versed while his court poet Bāṇa as verbose.³ Svayambhū says: '*Siriharisen Niyaunitti*', which reminds us of the line '*Śrīharṣo Nipuno Kaviriti*' of the famous dramatic work *Nāgānand* which is supposed to have been composed by King Harṣa himself. Śrīharṣa mentioned by this early poet of the eighth century A.D. cannot be the later poet Śrī Harṣa, a famous author of *Naiṣadhiya carita* who is obviously much later in age than the poet Svayambhū himself. In the *Prabhāvaka-carita* of the thirteenth century A.D. Vārāṇasī is mentioned as the capital of Śrī Harṣa. A suggestion may be made here that it might have been regarded as a second capital city of Harṣa.⁴

II YAŚOVARMAN AND HIS SUCCESSORS

Yaśovarman: The Jainas have no record of the death of Harṣa and of his successor on the throne of Kanauj. The earliest monarch whose name has been recorded in literature and also in the Nālandā⁵ inscription after the death of Harṣa is Yaśovarman. On the career and exploits of this king sufficient light has been thrown by two well known works, viz., *Gauḍavaho* of Vākpati and

¹ P.C., p. 44: मयूरबाणाभिधानौ-पण्डितौ.....मित्रः स्पर्द्धमानौ नृपसदसि
लब्धप्रतिष्ठावभूताम् ।

PCA., p. 112: श्रीमाननुसृष्टिचरितम्

PPS., p. 15: तत्र पुरि मूर्त्ती ब्रह्मामयूरो नाम महाकविरस्ति । तस्य श्रीनाम्नी पुत्री रूपवती
तदनुरूपं बाणनामानं कविमुद्राहिता ।

² GOS., XI, p. 150

³ Svayambhu, *Riṭhanemicarin*, I, 144

⁴ SJGM, XIII, p. 112: पुरी वाराणसीत्यस्ति साक्षादिव दिवः पुरी,
तत्र श्रीहर्षदेवाख्यो राजा न तु कलंकयत् ।

⁵ EI., XX, pp. 39-40.

Rājatarāṅgiṇī of Kalhaṇa. Some Jain works also cast side-lights on his chronology and successors. Mention may be made here of some of the important works like *Prabhāvaka-carita* of Prabhācandra, *Prabandha-kośa* of Rājaśekhara, *Bappabhaṭṭi-Sūri-carita* of Māṇikyasūri, *Vividhateertha-kalpa* of Jinaprabhasūri and *Tapāgacchapattāvali* of Dharmasāgargaṇi. Though these Jain works are not contemporary records like the *Gaudavaho*, the material preserved by continuous tradition in them contains details of historical character.¹ These Jain works range from the thirteenth to the fourteenth century A.D. As regards the authoritativeness of contents of the works, the authors themselves say that they have taken their narratives from the tradition handed down by learned men as well as by previous works.² And from the point of view of history such a tradition coming about six or seven generations later cannot be absolutely discarded. Among these works the life of Bappabhaṭṭisūri contains the material for our purpose and may be regarded as a reliable source for the chronology of Yaśovarman and his successors.

Lineage: The question of the lineage of Yaśovarman is still shrouded in mystery. Vākpati the author of the *Gaudavaho* praises him as "an ornament to the Lunar race of kings."³ Cunningham thinks that he is a descendant of the Maukharis, having the common termination—*varman* of the dynasty,⁴ but the Jain works on the other hand, represent Yaśovarman as "the illustrious ruler of Kānyakubja, who was the head-jewel of the famous dynasty of Candragupta, and who made illustrious the already illustrious family of the Mauryas."⁵ It is interesting to add that the *Prabhāvaka carita* (13th cent. A.D.) also described Yaśovarman as having descended from and been a bright ornament in the family of Candragupta.⁶ But the

¹ Aiyangar, S. K., *Ancient India*, (1941), p. 345 ff. See also *JBBRAS*, III, May, 1928, pp. 103.

² (i) *PCA* (*SJGM*, XIII), p. 1: बहुश्रुतमुनीशेभ्यः प्राग्ग्रन्थेभ्यश्च कानिचित् ।
उपश्रुत्येतिवृत्तानि वर्णयिष्ये कियन्त्यपि

(ii) *PK.*, (*SJGM*, VI), p. .. इदानीं वयं गुरुमुखश्रुतानां विस्तीर्णानां रसाढ्यानां चतु-
विंशतेः प्रबन्धानां संग्रहं कुर्वाणाः स्मः ।

³ *Gaudavaho* (S. P. Pandit's ed.). Vs. 1064-65. See also Introduction p. XXXIX.

⁴ *ASIR.*, XV, p. 164; See also E.A. Pires, *The Maukharis*, pp. 136-37.

⁵ *IA.*, IX, pp. 171, 181, *Bappabhaṭṭisūri carita*, V. 13.

⁶ Vs. 45-46: वर्यमौर्यमहागोत्रसम्भूतस्य महाश्रुतेः श्री चन्द्रगुप्तभूपालवंशमुक्तामग्निप्रियः ।
कान्यकुब्जशोवर्मभूपतेः ।

kings of the Maurya dynasty did not take names ending in *Varman*. It may be said that the family names and surnames may change in course of a long period of time. We, however, have no other evidence to corroborate the Jain statement.

Period: As regards the period of the reign of Yaśovarman, while other sources are draped in vagueness, the Jain writers supply us a fairly correct clue. Most of them state that he was ruling in V.E. 800 or 743 A.D. and Prabhācandra and Rājaśekharaśūri, the authors of the *Prabhāvaka-carita* and the *Prabandha kośa* respectively, lead us a step further. They inform us that a Jain saint named Bappabhaṭṭi, who was initiated as a monk in V.E. 807 converted to Jainism, Āmarāja, the son and successor of Yaśovarman. Bappabhaṭṭi was next raised to the dignity of Śūri in V.E. 811 after his royal disciple had ascended the throne. It is thus evident that Yaśovarman must have died some time between the years 807 V.E.¹ and 811 V.E.² corresponding to 750 and 753 A.D. i.e. about the year 752.³ The probability of these dates is confirmed by what is said of Yaśovarman in Kalhaṇa's *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* and is further corroborated from the Chinese history of the Tang period.⁴

Conquest: Though we know much of the conquering expeditions of Yaśovarman from other sources, Jain sources, however, do not provide us any such material. The main source of these expeditions is the *Gauḍavaho*, a Prākṛt poem of Vākpatirāja, which mentions that King Yaśovarman invaded the country of Gauḍa and killed the king. But strange enough no name of the king of that country is mentioned there. Over this historians have conjectured much and according to some⁵ the king of Gauḍa was Jivitagupta II and according to others⁶ he was most probably Rājarāja Bhaṭṭa of the Khadga dynasty. The *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita* on the other hand clearly says that at one time previously another Dharma of Bengal was defeated by Yaśovarman and ultimately killed in the battle field. Vākpatirāja himself was taken prisoner,

¹ PCA., XI, pp. 80-82 (SJGM, XIII). V. 28 : शताष्टके वर्षाणि गते विक्रमकालतः ।
सप्ताधिके राधशुक्रतृतीयादिवसे गुरौ ॥

² Ibid., V. 115 : एकादशाधिके तत्र जाते वर्षशताष्टके ।
विक्रमात्सोऽभवत्सूरिः कृष्णचैत्राष्टमीदिने ॥

See also PK., pp. 27, 29 (SJGM., VI).

³ See also the Collected works of Sir R. G. Bhandarkar, II, p. 432.

⁴ Aiyangar, S. K. *Ancient India and South Indian History and Culture*, I, (1941), pp. 366-367.

⁵ Banerji, R. D. Mem. As. Soc. Beng., V, N. 3, p. 43.

⁶ Basak, R. G. *The History of North-East India*, p. 208.

carried over to Kanauj and was kept in prison there. He then composed the poem, *Gaudavaho* and presenting it to the king he secured his release from prison.¹ Who was this Dharma and to which dynasty he belonged we certainly do not know. But we may infer that he must have been different from the King Dharmapāla of the Pāla dynasty, the period of whose reign is much later than that of Yaśovarman. Perhaps he may be one of the kings among the two or three predecessors of Dharmapāla whose names are given in the Tibetan list between Gopāla and Dharmapāla.²

Poet Vākpati: As regards the literary activities of Yaśovarman, he was depicted as a poet and patron of letters by *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* of Kalhaṇa and others. But on this point the Jain sources do not throw much light. They, however, associate Yaśovarman with the poet Vākpatirāja. Hitherto we had known of Vākpatirāja only from what is contained in the *Rājatarāṅgiṇī* of Kalhaṇa. The *Bappabhuṭṭi-carita* throws a good deal more light upon the life and work of Vākpatirāja. Vākpati is described as "the head jewel of the Kṣatriyas and born of the Paramāra clan."³ He is described in one place a *Sāmantanāyaka*, chief of the Sāmantas.⁴ In another place he is described as chief of the Brahnavids⁵ (those versed in Brāhmanical learning and philosophy). He was a poet at the court of a king, Dharma of Bengāl, a predecessor of Dharmapāla II. Yaśovarman undertook an invasion of Bengal, defeated Dharma in war and subsequently killed him in battle. Vākpati was among the prisoners whom Yaśovarman kept in prison after his victorious return to Kānyakubja. He composed the *Gaudavadha* celebrating the exploit apparently of Yaśovarman's invasion of Bengal and thus secured release from prison. In all probability, he took himself away from Kanauj and returned to the court

¹ PCA., XI, p. 908 (SJGM, XIII), Vs. 463 & 464 :

यशोवर्मनृपोधर्ममन्यदा चाभ्यषेणयत् । तस्माद् द्विगुणतन्त्रस्तं भूयं युद्धेऽदधीन्वली ॥

तदा वाक्पतिराजश्च बन्धे तं निवेशतः । काव्यं गौडवधं कृत्वा तस्माच्च स्वममोचयत् ॥

² Gopal : 660-705 A.D., Devapāla, 705-753 A.D. : See Appendix, *History of Mediaeval Indian Logic*, S.C. Vidyābhūṣaṇa.

³ Cf. PCA., p. 96, V. 394 : परमारमहावंशसम्भूतः क्षत्रियाग्रणी ।

तस्य वाक्पतिराजोऽस्ति विद्वान् निरुपमप्रभः ॥

See also PK., p. 35 : परमारवंदयं नरेन्द्रं महाकविं वाक्पतिनामानं स्वसेवकं सहादाय समाययौ ।

There is no doubt that the tradition was a confused one. But it is likely that he may be an earlier member of the famous Paramāra king of this name.

⁴ PCA., p. 102, V. 567 : वाक्पतिराजसामन्तं पर्यकायनसंस्थितम् ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 104 V. 602 : वाक्पतिराजोऽथ राजा यो ब्रह्मवेदिनाम् ।

of Bengal and was much respected court-poet in the court of Dharmapāla of Bengal himself. He felt at one time that Dharmapāla did not show him the respect due to his position because of the intrigues of Vardhanakuñjara, a Buddhist teacher and controversialist who had some influence with Dharmapāla. Therefore he retired from Bengal and reached the court of Āmarāja the son and successor of Yaśovarman, where he became very soon a favourite of king Āmarāja and Bappabhaṭṭisūri. He lived at the court as a highly honoured poet, and composed during his stay there two poems, *Gauḍa Bandha* (a different work from *Gauḍavadha*) and *Madra-mahī-vijaya* (conquest of Madra country, East Punjab), both of them apparently in honour of Āma, who doubled his enmity in consequence.¹ After some time, feeling dissatisfied that Āma was not up to the height of his position in respect of his conduct he retired to Mathurā. He was a staunch Vaiṣṇava and was about to put an end to himself by a process of religious starvation when he was rescued from imminent death by Bappabhaṭṭi's intervention. It is said that he became a convert to Jainism and after undergoing severe penances in Mathurā voluntarily starved himself to death (*anaśana*) in accordance with the Jain rule for men desirous of making a good end.² These are the details regarding the life of Vākpatirāja which have not been available from other sources. As regards the details of this tradition, we have no other sources of verification and confirmation. But it must be said that there is nothing which goes against this tradition. A not very long duration of time between the events described and the recording of these traditions is certainly in favour of the correctness of the account.

Āma Nāgāvaloka: According to the Jain sources Yaśovarman was succeeded by his son Āma and Āma by his son Dunduka and Dunduka by his son Bhoja. We know nothing about these successors of Yaśovarman from other sources and, therefore, it gives special importance to the Jain sources. Almost all Jain works written on the life of Bappabhaṭṭisūri unanimously associate Sūri with king Āma,³ and state that Yaśovarman was succeeded by his son Āma, born of Yaśodevi during the temporary exile caused by the

¹ *Ibid.*, XI, (SJGM, XIII), 463-477.

² *Ibid.*, XX, (SJGM, XVII), pp. 99-105.

³ (i) *Paṭṭāvali-Samuccaya*, edited by Muni Darśanvijaya, p. 52 — in the *Tapāgaccha Paṭṭāvali*: येनामराजा प्रतियोधितः

(ii) Jinaprabhasūri, *Vividhateerthakalpa*, (SJGM, X), p. 19:

आमरायसेनिय कमकमलेण मिरिदण्णमट्ठसुरिणा ।

(iii) A *Paṭṭāvali* by Ravivardhana gani, V.E. 1739.

jealousy of a co-wife¹ and Bappabhaṭṭi was his preceptor who taught him all the seventy-two arts² and converted him to Jainism. The story of Bappa-bhaṭṭisūri is a long one, written for the purpose of glorification of Bappa-bhaṭṭisūri and of King Āma in his association. We get, however, some remarkable historical materials from the story. It is stated there, firstly, that King Āma bore the title 'Nāgāvaloka' conferred upon him by Bappabhaṭṭisūri due to his taking hold of a poisonous cobra which succeeded in killing a mongoose in fight. By this title the king became known thereafter the world over.³ Secondly, it alleged there that King Āma, during a considerable period of his reign, was at enmity with the ruler of Bengāl, who is stated to have been known by the name Dharma and Dharmabhūpala or Dharmabhūpa almost certainly Dharmapāla of Bengal. Dharma actually states himself, in the course of the narrative, that, having been thwarted several times, it became difficult for him to control his long cherished feeling of enmity to King Āma of Kanauj.⁴ Thirdly it states a long period of King Āma's reign from V.E. 800 to 890⁵ or A.D. 743 to 833-34.

These are some of the points which are to be discussed here in the light of the other available sources. As regards the first and third points a confusion arises from the history and chronology of Gurjara-Pratihāra dynasty, which records a king Nāgabhaṭa bearing the title Nāgāvaloka whose known date from the inscription⁶ is V.E. 872 or 815 A.D. The period, therefore, seems to correspond with Āma-Nāgāvaloka, since he died in A.D. 853. The confusion increases still further when we look into the possible grounds for identification. We know from the narrative that Āma-Nāgāvaloka had a son by name Dunduka who had a son Bhoja. Similarly Nāgabhaṭa II had for his son Rāmabhadra and had a grandson who too bore the name of Bhoja. Thus both of them had a grandson by name Bhoja, but the names of the sons differ. On the basis of this resemblance many scholars have attempted to

¹ PCA., XI, (SJGM, XIII), Vs. 53 & 54.

साऽवदीत् तातपादानां किमकथ्यं ततः प्रभो, श्रीकान्यकुब्जभूपालयशोवर्मकुटुम्बिनी ।

अहं सुतेऽत्र गर्भस्थे सत्यन्यां मन्यरोदयात्, पुरा लभ्य वरं प्रार्थ्य वृषान्निर्वाप्तितास्म्यहम् ।

² Ibid., V. 73 : एवंविधे कलानां च द्वासप्ततिमधीतवान् ।

³ Ibid., V. 188 : नागावलोक इत्याख्यां राज्ञस्तत्र प्रभुर्देवौ ।

ततः प्रभृत्यनेनापि नाम्ना विख्यातिमाप सः ॥

⁴ PCA., XI, V. 168 : परं मेऽस्त्यामराजेन दुर्ग्रहो विग्रहाग्रहः ।

तदाहवानात् यदा पश्चात् याति तन्मे तिरस्कृतिः ॥

⁵ Ibid., V. 719 & 721 : विक्रमतो वर्षाणां शताष्टके सनवतौ च भाद्रपदे ।

श्रीमान् नागावलोकख्यो राजा प्राप दिवं तदा ॥

⁶ Jodhpur Stone inscription. EI., IX, pp. 198-200.

identify King Āma Nāgāvaloka with Nāgabhaṭa II.¹ But having considered this ground inadequate for the proposed identification, we are here trying to examine the whole matter. In this attempt we should go to review the history of the time in respect of Kanauj, of Bengal and of Rāṣtrakūṭas and Gurjaras, which may throw light upon the point in issue.

We have already known the last limit of the reign of the King Yaśovarman of Kanauj from the *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita* which is approximately 750-51 A.D. and which tallies well with the dates deduced from *Rājataranginī* and the *Chinese Annals* of Tang dynasty. After Yaśovarman the throne of Kanauj was occupied by his son and successor, Āma-Nāgāvaloka, for a long period from 752 A.D. to 833 A.D. according to the *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita*. But within long period scholars have placed a king named Indrarāja or Indrāyudha on the throne of Kanauj in Śaka year 705 of 783-84 A.D. on the basis of a passage² in the Jain *Harivaṃśa* and a reference made in the late Bhāgalpur grant of Nārāyaṇapāla. Dr. R. S. Tripāthi, in his *History of Kanauj*, held the view that by the year 815 A.D. the throne of Kanauj was occupied by the Pratihāra King Nāgabhaṭa II on the strength of the Buckala inscription and the undated Gwalior *Prastasti* of Bhoja.³ Thus we see three or four kings on the throne of Kanauj in this long period according to the generally accepted views of historians, while the *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita* assigns this long period of 752-833 A.D. to the one King Āma only.

Leaving apart this knotty problem of the Kanauj history for a while, we come to the history of Bengal of that period. It is generally accepted by historians that the first three kings of the Pāla dynasty, i.e. Gopal, Dharmapāla and Devapāla, ruled within the period from circa 750 to circa 870 A.D. This assigned period mostly concords with the reign of Āma. From the Jain sources we do not know any activities of these kings except those of Dharmapāla, who, it is said, had long cherished inveterate feelings of enmity to King Āma. This would mean that he made several aggressive attempts on Kanauj and was repulsed in his efforts. One of the most glorious achievements of Dharmapāla, according to the Pāla inscriptions, was the defeat of an Indrarāja of Kanauj,⁴ and the installation of another ruler Cakrā-

¹ *EI.*, XIV, p. 179, fn. 3; See also *JDL.*, x, p. 46.

² *MDJG*, XXXIII, Pt. II, Canto. LXVI, V. 52:

शाकेष्वन्दशतेषु सप्तसु शतं पञ्चोत्तरेषूत्तराम् ।

पातीन्द्रायुधनाम्नि कृष्णनृपजे श्रीवल्लभे दक्षिणाम् etc.

³ pp. 232-33.

⁴ Bhāgalpur copper plates of Nārāyaṇapāla, V. 3, Ed. in *IA.*, XV, pp. 305, 307. See also Khalimpur Copper plates of Dharmapāla, V. 12, *EI.*, IV, p. 252.

yudha by name upon the throne of Kanauj. We have other references to Indrarāja from the Baroda plates¹ of Karkarāja and from the Jain *Harivaṃśa* of Jinasena. The Baroda plates inform us that Indrarāja was a son of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Dhruva, whom he had left in-charge of Lāṭeśvara Maṇḍala. And according to the *Harivaṃśa* Indrāyudha was the ruler of the north in Śaka year 705 or 783-84 A.D. We, however, do not know the date of this Indrarāja from the inscription of the Pāla dynasty. The date provided by the Rāṣṭrakūṭa inscription and by the *Harivaṃśa* of Jinasena may not be perhaps applicable in the case of Indrarāja of the Pāla inscription owing to the doubtfulness of the identity of Indrāyudha of the north and Indrarāja in charge of Lāṭeśvara Maṇḍala. In my opinion there is strong possibility of the identification of this Indrarāja with King Āma-Nāgāvaloka of Kanauj, the object of Dharmapāla's deep-rooted animosity.

Before going to propose the identification of Āma with Indrarāja we have to clear another confusion arising from the title 'Nāgāvaloka' which led certain scholars to identify Āma with Nāgabhaṭa II. For this, we have to refer to the history of the Gurjara-Pratihāra dynasty of our period. We know from the *Harivaṃśa* that in Śaka 705 or 783-4 A.D. King Vatsarāja was ruling in Avanti. He has been identified with the powerful Gurjara Pratihāra King Vatsarāja, father of Nāgabhaṭa II. The earliest known date of Nāgabhaṭa II is V.E. 872 or 815 A.D. (Buckala inscription),² but we have no evidence to fix the year of his accession. Whether Nāgabhaṭa II bore the title 'Nāgāvaloka' we have no direct reference. The late Dr. D. R. Bhandārkar is the first scholar to infer that Nāgāvaloka mentioned in the Pathāri pillar inscription dated V.E. 917 or 861 A.D. and in the Cāhamāna inscription of Vighraharāja dated V.E. 1030 or 973 A.D.³ is identical with Nāgabhaṭa II. But these assumptions would have been justified if we could have equated without uncertainty, the title 'Nāgāvaloka' connected with Nāgabhaṭa II. On one hand there is no direct evidence that Nāgabhaṭa II actually bore that title, and, on the other, there is a definite statement that Āmarāja of Kanauj was known by the title 'Nāgāvaloka.' Therefore the title 'Nāgāvaloka' cannot be applied to Pratihāra Nāgabhaṭa II.

The next point in question is whether Nāgabhaṭa II occupied the throne of Kanauj in his life time or not. Dr. R. S. Tripāthi holds the view that the

¹ *IA.*, XII, pp. 159-163.

² *EI.*, IX, pp. 198-200.

³ *EI.* II, pp. 121, 126: आयः श्री गुप्तकाख्या प्रथितनरपतिश्चाहमानान्वयोऽभूत् ।
श्रीमात्तागावलोकप्रवरनुत्पभालब्धवीरप्रतिष्ठः ॥

defeat of Cakrāyudha was evidently followed by the annexation of the kingdom and the transfer of the Pratihāra capital to Kanauj.¹ But there is no reliable evidence in support of this view. The only evidence in favour of the theory that Nāgabhaṭa II transferred his capital to Kanauj is a statement in the *Prabhāvaka Carita* that Nāgāvaloka of Kānyakubja, the grand-father of Bhoja, died in V.E. 890. This view is obviously based upon the presupposed and misunderstood identification of Nāgāvaloka with Nāgabhaṭa II. As a matter of fact, the only extant dated record of Nāgabhaṭa II is found in Buckala in the Jodhpur division and the locality is said to have formed a part of his kingdom proper (*Sva-Viṣaya*). Therefore the points of the death, the locality and the date of Nāgāvaloka should not be applied in the case of Nāgabhaṭa II.

Now from the above discussion it comes out that neither the identification of Nāgāvaloka with Nāgabhaṭa II on the conjectural basis nor the transference of the Pratihāra capital from Avanti to Kanauj (for which we have no proof) conflicts with the period of the reign of king Āma Nāgāvaloka.

The only problem to be discussed then is that of Indrarāja on the throne of Kanauj. We know from the Bhāgalpur copper plates² that Dharmapāla defeated Indrarāja of Kanauj. As stated elsewhere this Indrarāja may be identified neither with Indrarāja of Rāṣṭrakūṭa inscription of Barodā nor with Indrāyudha of the *Jain Harivaṇśa* of Jinasena. About the identification of Indrarāja with the latter certain scholars expressly put forth their views. Dr. R. C. Majumdar opines: "It has been generally assumed that this Indrarāja is identical with Indrāyudha mentioned in a passage of the *Jain Harivaṇśa*. But apart from the close resemblance in the two names, there is no other reason to establish this identity. For, there is absolutely no evidence to show that Indrāyudha ever ruled at Kanauj, the term "in the north" being not merely vague and indefinite, but hardly applicable to "Kanauj," when spoken with reference to Wadhvān in Kāthiawār.³ But he is inclined to identify Indrarāja of Pāla inscriptions with Rāṣṭrakūṭa Indrarāja of *Lāteśvara Maṇḍala*, brother of Govinda III. He says "on the other hand we know that Rāṣṭrakūṭa Indrarāja, brother of Govinda III was a contemporary of Dharmapāla. The Barodā plates of Karkarāja inform us that Dhruva had conquered the basin of the Gaṅgā and Yamunā and that Indra was appointed by his brother to rule over the *Lāteśvara Maṇḍala*,

¹ History of Kanauj, p. 232-233.

² *IA.*, XV, pp. 305, 307, V. 3.

³ *JDL.*, X, p. 37 fn.

which may mean the northern possessions of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas with the province of Lāṭa as a centre. The probability, therefore, is that it was by defeating the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince Indrarāja that Dharmapāla regained Kānya-kubja and bestowed it upon Cakrāyudha who was probably kept out of his possessions by the Rāṣṭrakūṭa power. In any case it seems to me that with the available data it is more reasonable to identify Indrarāja of the Bhāgalpur copper plates with the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince of the same name than with Indrāyudha mentioned in the *Harivaṃśa*.¹ But expressing my difference of opinion on this point with the learned scholar, I may say that it is a forced assumption due to absence of any other alternative, and this alternative is furnished by the Jain work *Prabhāvaka Carita* in the shape of Āma-Nāgāvaloka, whose identification with Indrarāja of Bhāgalpur copper plates seems more likely. Before attempting to place any arguments over the proposed identification, I want to discuss here the difficulties in case of the identification with Rāṣṭrakūṭa Indrarāja. We know that Indrarāja was merely in-charge of the Lāṭa-maṇḍala and nothing farther north. It is generally assumed that, that province was reconquered by Govinda III and handed over to his brother Indra. But no record, contemporary or later, attributes the conquest of that province to him. The word 'Īśvara' in the expression '*Taddattalāṭeśvaramaṇḍalasya*' which occurs in the Baroda plates may well be due to metrical exigencies. It may be pointed out that the Baroda plates of Dhruva II use the expression '*Lāṭiyam maṇḍalam yastanaya iva nijasvāmi dattam rarakṣa*'. The fact, that the donee in the Pimpri plates of Dhruva is a resident of Jambusāra, would also suggest that southern Gujārāṭa was included in the Rāṣṭrakūṭa kingdom before the accession of Govinda III.² The question, however, of the appointment to rule northern possessions does not arise. Moreover, the Rāṣṭrakūṭa records do not claim the conquest of Kanauj at this time. Though the Sanjan record refers to the resounding of the Himālayan caves by the noise made at the times of the bath of the army of Govind in the Gaṅgā, it is however possible that this may be merely a poetic exaggeration and the army of Govinda may not have marched much beyond the Gangā-Jamunā Doāb.³ And since Kanauj was not conquered, the probability of defeating a Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince Indrarāja and from him capturing the Kānya-kubja by Dharmapāla does not arise. On the other hand, we have another alternative to prove the validity of the Bhāgalpur copper plates. This alterna-

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 37.

² Altekar, A.D., *The Rāṣṭrakūṭas and Their Times*, p. 70, fn. 65.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 66 fn. 52.

tive in all probability we may have in identifying the Āma Nāgāvaloka with Indrarāja of the Pāla inscription. Indrarāja is most likely the second name of Āma. The popular or family names like Mihira, Siluka, Jhoṭa etc., borne by the kings of that period lead us to this assumption.

The late Dr. V. A. Smith assumed in the fourth edition of the *Early History of India*, that the ruler of Kanauj whom Jayāpīḍa of Kashmir defeated and whose throne he is said to have carried in the *Rājatarāṅginī*¹ was probably Vajrāyudha, referred to as ruler of Kanauj by Rājaśekhara in his *Karpūramāñjarī*.² And thereafter he infers in this connection that the form of names of Vajrāyudha of the *Karpūramāñjarī*, Indrāyudha of the *Harivaṃśa* and Cakrāyudha of the Pāla and Pratihāra inscriptions may suggest that all the three monarchs belonged to the same line. Since the date of Vajrāyudha is not known, therefore, facing the difficulty in placing him anywhere, he put him before Indrāyudha. Thus he made out a separate dynasty. But he has hardly any support other than the statements of Kashmir chronicle. It states an invasion made by Jayāpīḍa over Kanauj. If the *Bappa-Bhaṭṭi Carita* is to be believed, it must have taken place in the reign of Āmarāja himself. Here we may assume that Vajrāyudha may have been another name of Āmarāja.

A question, however, may arise here as to why this *Bappa-Bhaṭṭi Carita* does not furnish any information regarding the historical incident that led to the dethronement of Indrarāja from the kingdom of Kanauj at the hands of Dharmapāla mentioned in the Pāla inscriptions. In reply it may safely be said that the work is primarily the life of Bappa-Bhaṭṭi-sūri and the other characters that figure in it do so only to the extent that they coordinate with the career of Bappa-Bhaṭṭi. If, therefore, we find none of the historical incidents mentioned in the Pāla inscriptions or in other inscriptions of the time referred to in it, it would be reasonable not to ascribe it to either the ignorance or the perversity of the writer as they lay outside his particular sphere of work.

It emerges, now, from the above discussion that it is more reasonable to regard Indrarāja as Āmarāja under reference whom Cakrāyudha supplanted according to the Pāla inscription. Cakrāyudha must be regarded as a rival claimant to the throne whose claims received support from Dharmapāla. The *Bappa-Bhaṭṭi Carita* may not be regarded as altogether silent on the matter. Dharmapāla says openly that it was a long cherished object of his life to defeat Āmarāja of Kanauj, only that he had not the good fortune

¹ *Rājatarāṅginī*, I., BK., IV, V. 471 (Stein Konow, p. 163)

² III, p. pp. 74 and 266 (Stein Konow and Lanman's edition).

to give effect to his cherished aim successfully. If so the only inference that seems to be the possibility is that Dharmapāla defeated Āmarāja and displaced him just for a while by placing Cakrāyudha on the throne. Āmarāja, however, soon after turned out Cakrāyudha and occupied the throne again, all Dharmapāla's exertions being unable to place Cakrāyudha again on the throne of Kanauj. That probably is the question when both Dharma and Cakra voluntarily rendered submission to Govinda.

The *Bappa-Bhaṭṭi Carita* and the *Prabandhakośa* indicate that Āma held his court at Gopagiri (Gwalior),¹ but according to the *Prabhāvaka Carita* he, like his father Yaśovarman, reigned at Kanauj² and not altogether at Gopagiri. Whatever be the truth, the importance of the tradition probably lies in showing that the region of Gwalior formed part of the dominions of Kanauj at this time. He is also represented as going to the Jain holy places like Stambhatīrtha (Combay), Vimalgiri (Pālitānā), Raivatagiri (Girnar) and Prabhāsa (Paṭan), etc.³

From the narrative of the Bappa Bhaṭṭi we may safely conclude that the King Āma was a very religious man and was unable to revive the past glory of the kingdom of Kanauj. Though its glory had departed yet the position of Kanauj was so important that it continued to enjoy pre-eminence among the kingdoms of the North. It was, therefore, probably during the reign of Āma, that king Jayāpīḍa of Kashmira, the Rāṣtrakūṭa king Dhruva and the Pāla king Dharmapāla unsuccessfully invaded the territories of Kanauj.

Āma was succeeded by his son Dunduka who according to the *Prabhāvaka Carita* was murdered by his son Bhoja.⁴ After this event we have no information whatsoever regarding the descendants of Āmarāja. It seems that during the weak rule of Dunduka, Kanauj was occupied by the Pratihāras.

III. ĀYUDHA FAMILY: A CONCOCTION

This dynasty is supposed to have consisted of three kings. The ground of the discovery of this dynasty is only the likeness in the name-ending of

¹ PK., (SJGM, VI), p. 28 ff. : आमस्य पुर गोपालगिरि प्राप ।

² PCA., XI, Vs. 116, 117 : श्रीमदाममहाभूप श्रेष्ठामात्योपरोधतः ।

प्रयागेः प्रवृत्तेः प्राप कन्यकुब्जपुरं ततः ॥

³ Ibid., XI, p. 108.

⁴ PCA., (SJGM, XIII), p. 110, V. 756 : सहकंटिकयातत्रोपविष्टं प्रवरासने ।

जघान हृदये घातैस्त्रिमिस्तैर्बाजपूरकैः ॥

Vajrāyudha, Indrāyudha and Cakrāyudha. Curiously enough, they are known from sources quite different from one another. As I have already discussed elsewhere the identity of Vajrāyudha,¹ this point need not be raised here again. As regards the two, the identification of their family is still a matter of controversy. We know about Cakrāyudha from Pāla as well as from the Gurjara Pratihāra and the Rāṣṭrakūṭa records but for Indrāyudha there is only one source and that is the following verse from the *Jain Hari-Vaṇṣa* of Jinasena:

*Śakeṣvabdasateṣu satpatsu diśaṃ Pañcottareṣūttarām
Pālindrāyudhanāmni Kṛṣṇanṛpaḥ Śrīvallabhe dakṣiṇām
Pūrvām śrīmadavanti bhūbhṛti nṛpe Vatsādi (dhi) rāje parām
Sauryā (ra) ṇamadhimaṇḍale (lam) Jayayute vīre varāhevatī
Kalyāṇaiḥ parivardhamāna vipulaśrīvardhamāne pure²*

The credit for bringing to light this passage goes to the late Dr. K. B. Pāthak. This verse, however, has been the subject of a considerable amount of discussion and even of differing interpretations. This simply states that Jinasena wrote his *Hari-vaṇṣa* at Vardhamanapura in Śaka year 705 or 783 A.D., when Indrāyudha was ruling in the north, Śrīvallabha, the son of Kṛṣṇanṛpa, in the south, Vatsarāja, the king of Avanti, in the east and Vira Jayavarāha over the Sauramaṇḍala in the west.

In this verse the author who was a resident of Wadhvān in Gujarat wishes to define his position in place and time. The time datum is quite precisely the Śaka year 705. The place is defined equally precisely as in the province (Adhimaṇḍala) of Gujarata land of the Sūras of Sauryas. The work was completed in the region of the valiant king Jayavarāha; that disposes of the first and the last lines. The intervening two lines have reference to the political disposition of India at the time with reference to Wadhvān in Kāthiāwār.

Before attempting any identification of the rulers mentioned in the intervening two lines, I propose here to discuss the various interpretations given by eminent scholars. Dr. R. G. Bhaṇḍārkar thinks in his 'History of the Deccan' that the prince of Vatsa was the ruler in the west, whose capital must have been Kauśāmbī the modern Kosam near Allahabad, and who had grown haughty by his conquest of a king of the Gauḍa country. He must be the same as that vanquished by Nirupama, who having driven

¹ See supra pp. 39-40.

² Canto LXVI, V. 52 and 53.

him into the impassable desert of Marwar, had carried away the two state umbrellas which he (Vatsarāja) had won from the Gauḍa king.¹ Following him his son Dr. D. R. Bhaṇḍārkar translates this verse as follows: "In the east, the illustrious king of Avanti, in the west king Vatsarāja (and) in the territory of the Sauryas, the victorious and the brave Varāha." Later on, Mr. R. Chanda, Prof. R. D. Banerji and Stein Konow accepted this translation. Dr. V. A. Smith also accepted it, but he remarked 'that the translation has been the subject of dispute'² Dr. S. K. Aiyangar, the exponent of the above theory, argues "there is no reason for us whatever to imagine that the directions here indicated are with reference to Wadhvān or for equating Vatsādhirāja with the ruler of Avanti which seems to be contradicted by the statements in inscriptions and other records referable to his time and to the period immediately following. Whoever the Avanti ruler was, he certainly was not Vatsādhirāja or any one of his successors. It becomes thus obvious that the interpretations put upon the verse are forced, as the conclusions drawn therefrom lend to palpable historical absurdities. We have to take the meaning of the verse plainly. Indrāyudha was ruling in the north, Śrīvallabha, son of Kṛṣṇa in the south, a king of Avanti was the dominant ruler in the east and Vatsarāja was the most influential in the west. Beyond this the verse gives us no warrant to proceed."³ Later on he states in the conclusion, that Jinasena perhaps has made two important omissions in the above verse. The first is that while mentioning Indrāyudha as the ruler of the North, he makes no mention of as to who the ruler of Kanauj at that time was. Kanauj having been the head-quarters of an imperial sovereign upto the date of the death of Yaśovarman, the omission of any mention is certainly very significant. Filling this omission then he identifies Indrāyudha with the king Āmarāja of Kanauj of the time. The second omission in his opinion is that there is no mention whatsoever of the ruler of Bengal while simply stating that the east was ruled by the king of Mālavā in the year Śaka 705 or 783 A.D. Then he assumed that the ruler of the east was Dharmapāla, a powerful ruler of Bengal, whose influence prevailed westwards; his name figures in the Rāṣṭrakūṭa inscriptions of the period among those against whom the Rāṣṭrakūṭas intervened in the politics of the north⁴

But all these far-fetched assumptions based on the distortion of the

¹ Bhaṇḍārkar, *Collected Works*, III, pp. 89-90.

² *JDL.*, X, p. 24.

³ Aiyangar, S. K., *Ancient India* (1941), pp. 368-369.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 370.

simple meaning of the verse, are hardly applicable to the above proposition when spoken with reference to Wadhwān in Kāthiāwār. On the face of it we should seek the appropriate identification suitable to the four directions from Wadhwān, the residence of the author.

Commenting on this verse Dr. Fleet observed that "the work was finished in Śaka Samvat 705 (expired)-(A.D. 783-84), when there were reigning in various directions determined with reference to a town named Vardhamānapura, which is to be identified with the modern Wadhwān in the Jhālāvād division of Kāthiāwār: in the north Indrāyudha; in the east Vatsarāja, the king of Avanti (Ujjain); and in the west Varāha or Jayavarāha, in the territory of the Sauryas.¹

Dr. D. R. Bhaṇḍārkar, later on in view of the new light thrown by the Sanjan plates, changed his opinion and accepted the correctness of Dr. Fleet's translation.² Now the chief point to be noticed in Dr. Fleet's translation is that it gives the king's personal name in each case.

Let us then identify each of the kings of each direction. As regards Indrāyudha, it is generally assumed that he was king of Kanauj, but certain scholars doubt this identification. I have shown elsewhere³ that Indrāyudha of the *Harivaṃśa* could not probably be the ruler of Kanauj. Moreover, the term 'in the north' is not merely vague and indefinite, but hardly applicable to Kanauj when taken with reference to Wadhwān in Kāthiāwār. In my opinion Indrāyudha must have been the ruler of some territory north from Wadhwān. We know a king entitled Indrarāja from the Baroda plates who was in charge of Lāteśvaramaṇḍala. Scholars generally assumed that Indrarāja of Baroda plates is almost identical with Indrarāja, ruler of Kanauj mentioned in the Bhāgalpur copper plates. But to me it does not seem plausible. I have, however, elsewhere expressed my opinion.⁴ It appears more likely that the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Indrarāja of the Baroda plates and Indrāyudha of the *Harivaṃśa* are identical. The Baroda plates of Karkarāja inform us that Dhruva appointed his son Indrarāja to rule over the Lāteśvara-maṇḍala, which seems to mean the northern possessions of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas with the province of Lāṭa as the centre. Now the question arises: Why does Jināsena not call him the ruler of Lāṭa-maṇḍala instead of calling him the ruler of the north? Lāṭa is certainly not in the north of Wadhwān. Is there any significance in mention-

¹ Fleet, *EI.*, VI, pp. 195-196; See also *JRAS.*, 1904, p. 644.

² *EI.*, XVIII, p. 239.

³ See *supra* p. 37.

⁴ See *supra* p. 38.

ing Indrāyudha or Indrarāja as the king of the north? Is there any indication to assume that in the Śaka year 705 or 783-4 A.D. Rāṣṭrakūṭa Indrarāja was the ruler of the north? Is there any relation with the ruler of the south, mentioned by Jinasena as Śrīvallabha, son of Kṛṣṇanṛpa, who is certainly a Rāṣṭrakūṭa ruler? For all these queries we should go to the history of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa dynasty.

The Rāṣṭrakūṭa documents inform us that Dantidurga's uncle and successor Kṛṣṇa I had two sons namely Govinda II and Dhruva I. According to the statement of Jinasena, one who was called Śrīvallabha, was the ruler of the south in the Śaka year 705 or 783 A.D. The Paithān plates of Govinda III mention Śrīvallabha, as an epithet of Govinda II and Kalivallabha as that of Dhruva. But Śravaṇabelgola Inscription No. 24, which is an almost contemporary document, describes the father of Stambha i.e. Dhruva, as Śrīvallabha. Another contemporary record from Mātākari in Mysore district refers to Dhārāvārṣa Śrīvallabha as the overlord of Kambarasa, proving thereby that Dhruva was known both by the epithets of Śrīvallabha and Kalivallabha. Since Śrīvallabha was thus the epithet of both Govinda II and his immediate successor Dhruva, Śrīvallabha mentioned by Jinasena as ruling in 783 A.D. can be either Govinda or Dhruva. But since the latest known date of Govinda II is 779 A.D. from the Dhūlia plates, it may be reasonably assumed that Śrīvallabha, who is mentioned by Jinasena as ruling over the south in 783 A.D., may have been Dhruva rather than Govinda II¹

At the time of his accession in c. 780 A.D. Dhruva was a mature man of about 50; for when the Dhūlia plates were issued in 779 A.D. his son was a grown up man invested with the *Pañcamahāśabdās* and taking an active part in administration. Dhruva had a number of sons. The names of four of them are known as Stambha Raṇāvaloka (Kambarasa in Canarese), Karka Suvarṇavarṣa, Govinda II and Indra. Stambha was a viceroy of Gaṅgawādī and Karka an administrator of Khānadeśa even before his father's accession. Govinda who was the ablest and worthiest among them was selected by Dhruva for succession and Indra was later on put in charge of Gujarāta province. Dhruva died some time between April, 793 A.D. and May, 794 A.D.²

Dhruva is regarded as the usurper of the throne of his elder brother who was a weak and vicious ruler. After his accession Dhruva must have

¹ Altekar, Dr. A. S., *The Rāṣṭrakūṭas and Their Times*, pp. 52-53.

² *Ibid.*, p. 58.

spent some time in consolidating his position by compelling the rebel feudatories who were about to overflow his brother's yoke, to recognise his sovereignty. Then he proceeded to punish those who had sided with his brother in the war of succession.

Indrāyudha or Indra mentioned by Jinasena as the ruler of the north was really the son of Dhruva, whom he appointed as the administrator of Lāṭa-maṇḍala or the north speaking in term of Jinasena, after the conquest of the north. The real motive of the northern campaign of Dhruva seems to have been to teach a lesson to Vatsarāja, who had tried to espouse the cause of Govinda II.¹ This Vatsarāja is the same whom Jinasena mentions in the line third of his verse, as the king of Avanti in the east. (*Pūrvām śrīmadavantibhūbhṛti nr̥pe Vatsādhirāje*). He has been accepted on all hands to be identical with the monarch of the same name mentioned in the Gurjara Pratihāra inscriptions as the predecessor of Nāgabhaṭa II. From some time anterior to Jinasena, the city of Avanti or Ujjainī was regarded as the seat of power of Gurjara-Pratihāras. The support for this view may be found in verse occurring in the Sanjan plates of Amoghavarṣa I, dated in the Śaka year 793 or 871 A.D. It states: "*Hiraṇyagarbham rājanyairujjayinyām yadāsitam, Pratihārīkṛtam yena Gurjareśādi rājakam*," i.e., by whom kings such as the Gurjara lord and others were made door-keepers when in Ujjainī, the (great gift called) Hiraṇyagarbha was completed by the Kṣatriyas.²

Vatsarāja was the powerful ruler of the Pratihāra dynasty. His first known date from a Prākṛt Jain work *Kuvalayamālā* of Udyotanasūri is the Śaka year 700 or 778-79 A.D. when he was regarded as the ruler of Jālora (Jābālipur) in Mārwar.³ His second known date furnished by Jinasena of Wadhvān is the Śaka year 705 or 783-84 A.D. when he mentioned the ruler of the east at Avanti. These two dates furnished by the Jain teachers are very significant. Jālora is directly in the north from Wadhvān. From these two different dates related with different places it may safely be assumed that five years earlier than Jinasena's statement Vatsarāja had been the ruler of the north; while, in the time of Jinasena, he became the ruler of the

¹ See Bhor Museum copper plates, *EI.*, XXII, N. 28, V. 21.

² *EI.*, XVIII, pp. 243, 252, V. 9.

³ *Jain Sāhitya Saṁśodhaka*, III, p. 180, V. 25-26 :

सगकाले बोलीणे वरिसाण सत्तहि गएहि,
एकदिणे णूणेहि रइया अवग्णह बेलाए।
परमइभिसहिभंगोपण इयण रोहिणी कलाचंदो,
सिरिवच्छरायणामो णरहत्थी पत्थिवो जइया ॥

east and the ruler of the north became Indrāyudha. The reasons of this change, it can be said, are not wanting.

It has been said above that Dhruva's real motive of the northern campaign was to teach the lesson to Vatsarāja who had tried to espouse the cause of Govinda II and, for this very reason, he attacked Vatsarāja and conquered his possession of the north and appointed his son Indra as the administrator. All these sudden changes of kingdoms within a short period of the time, say between 780-783, must have been fresh in the mind of Jinasena when he depicted the political conditions prevailing during his time in the four directions.

Now it may reasonably be concluded that Indrāyudha of the Jain *Harivaṃśa* is identical only with Indra Rāṣṭrakūṭa and not with Indrarāja, ruler of Kanauj, as mentioned in the Bhāgalpur copper plates of the Pāla dynasty.

In view of the foregoing discussion it is difficult to maintain the existence of the Āyudha dynasty of Kanauj, consisting of Vajrāyudha, Indrāyudha and Cakrāyudha. Really speaking, Cakrāyudha was the only king who can be safely located at Kānyakubja. The gap between Yaśovarman and the Pratihāras has been filled in by Āma Nāgāvaloka of the Jain traditions, who distinguished himself in religious and cultural fields, but was politically weak, which led to the invasions of Madhyadeśa by the Rāṣṭrakūṭas, the Pālas, the Pratihāras and the kings of Kashmīr.

CHAPTER III

THE DYNASTIES OF MADHYADEŚA (continued)

I. THE GURJARA PRATIHĀRAS

The Gurjara Pratihāras played a very important part in ancient Indian History. The earliest reference to them found in the Jain sources is the famous Aihole inscription (A.D. 634) of Ravikīrti, a contemporary of Pulikeśin II, in which they are mentioned along with the Lāṭas and the Mālavās.¹ Bāuabhaṭṭa in his *Harṣa Carita* also refers to the Gurjaras whom Prabhākaravardhana kept in terror.² Apart from these, the various references to the Gurjaras in the records of the seventh century indicate that their dynasty must have been a powerful one. Certain place names like Gujrānwālā, Gujarat, Gūjarakhān in the Punjab and Gūjargar, the name of one of the northern districts of Madhyabhārata denote the early inhabitation of the tribe. The land between these—the territory corresponding to the northern and western Rajpūtānā—is referred to in some inscriptions of the ninth century A.D. as Gurjaratra³ and must, therefore, be assumed as a settlement of the Gurjaras.

As regards their early settlement we have no definite information from the Jain sources but we can infer, from a reference made in the Jain Inscription of Ravikīrti from Aihole, wherein Gurjaras are mentioned along with the Lāṭas and the Mālavas, that they occupied a territory contiguous to these two provinces.⁴ One Jain author, Udyotanasūri, by way of mentioning the date of completion of his work states that in Śaka year 700 or 778 A.D. the territory in which his residence Jāvālipur or Jālor (Marwar) was situated, had been ruled by a king Vatsarāja.⁵ This Vatsarāja has been rightly accepted on all hands as a member of the Gurjara Pratihāra dynasty.⁶ One more definite information is furnished by a Jain inscription from Ghaṭiyālā near Jodhpur in the N.W. directions, in which it is stated that in V.E.

¹ *EI.*, VI, p. 1 : प्रतापोपनता यस्य लाट मालव गुर्जराः ।

² *Harṣa Carita*, p. 120 (N. S. Press) हूण हरिणकेसरी सिन्धुराजज्वरो गूर्जरप्रजागरो गोधाराधिप गन्धद्विपकूटपाकलो, लाटपाटव पाटश्चरो मालवलक्ष्मी लता परशुः ।

³ *JBBRAS.*, XXI, p. 414.

⁴ *EI.*, VI, p. 1.

⁵ *JSS.*, III, Pt. II, p. 180, Vs. 25-26 ; See supra p. 49.

⁶ *IA.*, XV, pp. 141-42 ; *BG.*, I, Pt. II, p. 197, ft. 2.

918 or 861 A.D., a chief Kakkuka, of Pratihāra dynasty founded a Jain temple and made it over to a Jain community of Gaccha Dhaneśwara.¹ All these references from the early seventh to the ninth century show that the Pratihāras were already settled in the N.W. Rajasthan areas.

Origin: Who were these Gurjara-Pratihāras? Regarding this question we have no particular information. Some scholars regard them as of foreign origin and argue that the personal names of the earlier rulers found in the Jain inscription from Ghaṭiyālā as well as in other inscriptions of this dynasty are outlandish. This much may be said on this point that there are no outlandish names. They are Prākṛt and Apabhraṃśa forms of Saṃskṛt terms.

These Gurjaras were divided among certain clans and one of them was called Pratihāra.² It should be kept in mind in this connection that the term 'Gurjara' primarily bears a racial signification, rather than a geographical sense. For this we have the testimony of a south Indian Jain poet Pampa, who expressly calls Mahipāla 'Gurjararāja'.³ This epithet could hardly be applied to him, if the term Gurjararāja bore a geographical sense denoting what after all was only a small portion of Mahipāla's vast territories. This fact is curiously confirmed by a Rājor inscription of Mathandeva dated V.E. 1016 or 959 A.D. wherein he is described as belonging to the Gurjara-Pratihāra lineage, since the phrase "*Gurjara-Pratihārānvayaḥ*" occurring in it must be interpreted to mean 'Pratihāra clan of the Gurjaras'.⁴

The two Jain inscriptions along with the other inscriptions of this dynasty, however, suggest a different kind of origin. The Ghaṭiyālā inscription (in Prākṛt) of Kakkuka says:

*"Rahutilao Paḍihāro āsī siri Lakkhanotti Rāmassa
Tena Paḍihāravaṇṣo samunai attha sampatto."*

'Śri Lakṣmaṇa, the ornament of Raghu dynasty, was the door-keeper (Pratihāra) of Rāma. Through him this dynasty of Pratihāras reached the growth.'⁵

¹ JRAS., 1895, pp. 513-21:

² Tripathi, Dr. R. S.: *History of Kanauj*, p. 221.

³ See infra p. 62: The term may be interpreted in the light of the official statements of the family. Gurjara-Pratihāra means 'Pratihāra family from Gurjaratrā.'

⁴ EI., III, p. 266; See also IA, XL, p. 22.

⁵ JRAS., 1895, p. 513, ff. V. 2.

Cf. Jodhpur Ins. of Pratihāra Bauk, EI., XVIII, pp. 87 ff. V. 4:

स्वभ्रात्रा रामभद्रस्य प्रातिहार्यं कृतं यतः
श्रीप्रतीहारवंशोऽयमतश्चोन्नीतिमाप्नुयात् ॥

Another Jain inscription of Vātsarāja from Osiā in Jodhpur division says:

*"Tasyākarṣat kila premṇā Lakṣmaṇaḥ Pratihāratām
Tatobhavāt Pratihāra vaṇṣo Rāma samudbhavaḥ."*

'Lakṣmaṇa, a brother of Rāma, out of affection, performed the duty of door-keeper (Pratihāratām). So the Pratihāra dynasty originated from him'.¹

Thus in both the records the name Pratihāra is derived from a memorable event in the life of Lakṣmaṇa. This shows that the clan is said to be descended from the same epic hero and thereby considered as a genuine indigenous one.

According to the available sources historians have divided this dynasty into two branches:—the one is the Jodhpur branch and the other is the Ujjain branch which later on shifted to Kanauj. Fortunately we have definite information about each of the branches.

Jodhpur Branch: For this branch of dynasty we have a Jain inscription of Kakkuka from Ghaṭiyālā, which is one of the five Ghaṭiyāla inscriptions published in *JRAS.*, 1895, p. 513 ff. This inscription fortunately bears the date V.E. 918 or 861 A.D. and treats of the same line of Pratihāra chiefs which is eulogised in the Jodhpur inscription of Bauka, dated V.E. 894. But it has some additional value because it corrects and adds to the information which has been drawn from that inscription and also because by far the greater part of it nearly upto the end of line 20, is written in Mahārāṣṭrī Prakṛt.

Its proper object is to record (in verse 22 and 23) that a chief named Kakkuka founded a Jain temple and made it over to a Jain community of Gaccha Dhaneśwara. But it tells us also in the verses (19-21) that the same chief on the day of Wednesday, the second lunar day of the bright half of Caitra of the year 918 (apparently the Vikrama era) while moon was in Nakṣatra Hasta, established a market at the village of Rohiṇikūpa and erected two pillars, one at the same village and the other at Māḍḍora. And by way of introduction it gives (in verses 3-6) the following genealogy of Kakkuka.

Brāhmaṇa Haricandra and his wife Bhadrā who was of the Kṣatriya caste had a son Rajjila. His son was Narabhaṭa; his son Nāgabhaṭa (Nāhad) his son Tāta; his son Yaśovardhan; his son Canduka; his son Silluka; his son Jhoṭa; his son Bhilluka; his son Kakka and his son from Durlabhadevī was Kakkuka.

¹ *EI.*, XVIII, pp. 95-97 and pp. 107-110, V. 6.
Cf. Gwalior Praśasti of Bhoj, *Ibid.*, p. 99, V. 3.

With the exception of Durlabhādevi and her son Kakkuka all these persons were known to us already (some under slightly different names) from the Jodhpur inscription of Bauka. But the present inscription shows that Yaśovardhana was the son of Tāta, not as has been wrongly inferred from the Jodhpur inscription, of Tāta's younger brother Bhoja, who is here omitted; and that the son of Śilluka (Śiluka or Śilūka) was Jhoṭa, not Jhaṭovara. According to the Jodhpur inscription Kakka had another son named Bauka from the Mahārājñi Padminī. He, of course, must have been a brother of Kakkuka, who in the present inscription is described as the son of Kakka and Durlabhādevi. As the date of the Jodhpur inscription is read V.E. 894 by Dr. R. C. Majumdar, it appears that Kakkuka, whose present inscription contains a date of the year 918, would have been the step-brother and successor of Bauka.¹

Thus the above inscription furnishes us with a line of kings extending over twelve generations. Dr. Majumdar suggests that if 25 years be given as an average for each generation, the total reign-period of the dynasty would be about 300 years. As the known date of Kakkuka is V.E. 918 or 861 A.D. and that of his step-brother Bauka, Samvat 894 or 837 A.D. the founder of the dynasty, Haricandra, may be placed at 550 A.D.²

It may, of course, be argued, in the absence of pompous and high sounding titles in the inscription, of this line of rulers, that they were only small feudatory chiefs, but the light thrown by the other inscription of this dynasty, i.e., Jodhpur inscription of Bauka, dated 840 A.D., proves otherwise.³

This inscription eulogises Kakkuka much, but does not furnish any details regarding his predecessors. It does not also inform us the name of his step-brother Bauka. It, besides referring to his great power in general, makes specific reference to the provinces of Marumāḍa, Strāvani, Valla, and also Gurjaratrā as forming part of his dominions. Though we know from the Daulatapurā plates that in 843 A.D. Gurjaratrā was under the possessions of Bhoja (I) a king of another line of Pratihāras, the inscriptions of Kakkuka show that Bhoja had lost it again and even as late as 861 A.D. the disputed territory was in the possession of the Pratihāra family of Jodhpur.⁴

¹ *JDL.*, X, pp. 6-7.

² *Ibid.* pp. 7-8

³ *EI.*, XVIII, p. 87 ff.

⁴ *JDL.*, X, p. 48.

The Pratihāras of Avanti: As a matter of fact, this dynasty was closely allied to the ruling dynasty of Jodhpur for both possessed the common tradition of being descended from Lakṣmaṇa, the brother of Rāma; both traced the common name Pratihāra to the fact that the hero once served as a door-keeper to his elder brother Rāma.

Certain Jain sources, however, throw some light on this branch also.

As to when the Pratihāras came to Avanti is not known directly from the Jain sources, but we can infer from the Aihole inscription of the Jain poet Ravikīrti that they had their own entity along with the Lāṭas and the Mālavas (Lāṭa Mālava Gurjarāḥ). Probably by seeking an alliance with, or protection from the Cālukya Pulikeśin II, they retained their independence. The separate mention of the Mālava in this reference, however, denotes that Mālava was not occupied by the Pratihāras at the time of the poet Ravikīrti (634 A.D.).

The Arab historians inform us that during the first two quarters of the 8th century the invasion of the Arabs was checked in the east by a new power near Ujjain. Scholars have suggested that this new power was no other than that of the Pratihāra kings of Avanti. This indicates that the Pratihāras had occupied Mālava and established their sway in the beginning of the second quarter of the 8th century A.D.¹

The fact that the Gurjara Pratihāras were settled in Mālava, is also supported by a remarkable passage occurring in the colophon of the *Harivaṃśa* of Jinasena, (*Pūrvām Śrīmadavanti bhūbhṛti nṛpe Vatsādhirāje*).

It is stated here that at the time of completion of its composition, that is, in the Śaka year 705 or 783 A.D., at Wardhamānapur, modern Wadhvān in the Jhālāvāḍ division of Kāthiāwār, there were ruling four kings in the four directions, among them in the east was Vatsarāja, the ruler of Avanti. This Vatsarāja has been identified with the monarch of the same name belonging to the Gurjara Pratihāra family. The verse number nine of the Sanjan plates of Amoghavarṣa I, dated in the Śaka year 793 or 871 A.D., points to a Gurjara Pratihāra kingdom at Ujjain.² Thus it may easily be surmised that Ujjain or Avanti became the citadel of this dynasty during this period.

As regards the geneology of this line of the Pratihāras we have no records in the Jain sources but we have certain stray references which may be regarded as an important contribution to Indian history.

¹ Elliot, *History of India*, pp. 126, 442; See also *JDL.*, X. p. 21.

² See *supra*, p. 49.

Vatsarāja: Regarding *Vatsarāja* there are two more references besides the *Harivaṃśa*. The one is from *Kuvalayamālā* of Udyotanasūri which states that he composed his work in Jābālipur (modern Jāllor in Marwar) one day before the end of Śaka year 700 or 778 A.D. At that time *Vatsarāja* was the ruler. The stanza runs thus:

Parabhaḍabhiṇḍibhaṅgo, Paṇaiyaṇa rohinikalācando
Siri Vaccharāya nāmo narahatthi patthivojaiā.

i.e. Adoration to the valorous king *Vatsarāja* who is frown to the enemies and is lovely to the lovers as moon is for his consort *Rohiṇī*.¹

The other one is the *Osiā* inscription, dated V.E. 1013 or 956-7 A.D., which is engraved in the Porch of a Jain temple and indicates its existence in the time of *Vatsarāja*. The inscription consists of 28 lines, but is much mutilated. It begins by invoking the blessings of the first Tirthaṅkara Ṛṣabha-nāth, the son of Nābhi and of the last Tirthaṅkara Mahāvīra, the son of Siddhārtha. Then it is stated that Rāma, the destroyer of Rāvaṇa, had a brother named Lakṣmaṇa who did the duties of his door-keeper (*Pratihāra*) and hence arose from the latter the *Pratihāra* dynasty. In this dynasty there was a king named *Vatsarāja*. In his kingdom was situated the extensive city of Ukeśa i.e. *Osiā* and in the heart of this city stood the temple of Mahāvīra. So far the contents of the inscription are clear, but from the remaining mutilated portion we can glean only two things as certain. The first is that this maṇḍapa, in which the inscription is found, had fallen into disrepair and on the request of the temple committee (*Goṣṭhi*) a merchant called *Jindaka* renovated it. Secondly, the date of this renovation is the 3rd day of the bright half of Phālguna of the Vikrama year 1013. The temple thus existed during the reign of *Vatsarāja* who belonged to the *Pratihāra* dynasty and its Maṇḍapa was rebuilt in V.E. 1013 (A.D. 956).²

These two references along with the reference found in the *Harivaṃśa* show that *Vatsarāja* was ruling over an extensive kingdom though he was called the ruler of *Avanti* (*Avantibhūbhart*).

Regarding *Vatsarāja* one more point emerges here. From the *Harivaṃśa* it appears that while the king *Vatsarāja* was the ruler at *Avanti*, the territory north of *Wadhvān* was ruled by a king named *Indrāyudha* in Śaka year 705 or 783 A.D. And five years prior to this date in Śaka year

¹ JSS., III, Pt. II, p. 181, V. 21.

² ASI., Ann. Re., 1908-9, p. 108

The text is published in *Jain Lekha Saṅgrah*, Pt. I. (P.C. Nahar), pp. 192-194.

700 or 778 A.D., we are informed that the territory in which Jāvālipur, residence of the author of *Kuvalayamālā*, was situated, was ruled by Vatsarāja, which is evidently north of Wadhwan. The reasons for this sudden change within five years (778-783 A.D.) are known to us from the Rāṣṭrakūṭa records.

The verse number twenty-one of the Bhore State museum copper plates of Dhārāvārṣa Dhruvarāja, dated Śaka year 702 or 780 A.D., informs us that Dhruva subdued all those rebels who opposed him in the capture of power from his elder brother. Among these rebels one was the king of Mālavā (Mālaveśa).¹ The then king of Mālavā country was Vatsarāja a fact which is supported by the Radhanpur plates and the Wani grants of Govinda III.² These records expressly bear testimony to the struggle of Dhruva with Vatsarāja.

The Baroda plates of Karkarāja also confirm that the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king had actually proceeded so far and appointed his son Indrarāja administrator of the northern possessions with Head Quarters at Lāṭa (Lāṭeśwaramaṇḍala).³

I have suggested elsewhere the possibility of identifying Indrarāja with Indrāyudha mentioned in the *Harivaṃśa*.⁴ If so the occupation of the territory north of Wadhwan by Indrāyudha, son of Dhruva, must have taken place between Śaka year 702 or 780 A.D. and 705 or 783 A.D. Thus the above two Jain references in collaboration with the above facts, yield this important information.

The fact that Vatsarāja was a powerful ruler is supported by those emphatical adjectives — *Śrīmud*, *Bhūbhṛt*, *Nṛpa*, and *Adhirāja* (paramount sovereign), given in the passage of the *Harivaṃśa* and *Parabhaḍabhaudibhaṅgo*, and *Narahaṭṭhī*, the virudas given to Vatsarāja in the *Kuvalayamālā* of Udyotanasūri; and all these are mostly corroborated with what is spoken about him in the Gwalior inscription of Bhoja.⁵

NĀGABHATA II: As to who was the son and successor of Vatsarāja is not known to us from the Jain sources, but from the lists of the kings given in the inscriptions of the dynasty, it is sure that he was Nāgabhaṭa II. About this king some scholars assume that he bore the title Nāgāvaloka and as such

¹ *EI.*, XXII, N. 28, V. 21: श्रीकांचीपतिगागर्वेणिकयुता ये मालवेशादयः,

प्राज्यानानयतिस्म तान् क्षितिमृतो यः प्रातिराज्यानपि।

² *EI.*, VI, p. 248.

³ See *supra* p. 46.

⁴ See *supra* p. 38.

⁵ *EI.*, XVIII, p. 99 ff. Vs. 6, 7.

he is identical with the king Āma Nāgāvaloka of Kanauj mentioned in the *Prabhāvaka Carita*, and henceforth, Kanauj continued to be the capital of the dynasty. I have refuted this very assumption elsewhere¹ and I have to say here that there is no evidence to support that Nāgabhaṭa II really transferred his capital to Kanauj. If any transfer of the capital was effected, it must have been done by the time of later Pratihāras when the dynasty of Yaśovarman at Kanauj was totally extinguished about the year 836 A.D.

BHOJA I: The successors of Nāgabhaṭa II are known as generally ruling in Kānyakubja. The frequent attacks from the Rāṣtrakūṭas and other powers from west compelled the Pratihāras to transfer their capital from Ujjaini to Kanauj. Nāgabhaṭa's grand-son Bhoja (I) is regarded as ruling from Kanauj.² We have fortunately one Jain inscription from Deogarh which furnishes us one of the earliest dates of the period of reign of Bhojadeva of Kanauj. This inscription has been discovered, engraved, on a pillar belonging to a Jain temple in the village Deogarh in the Lalitpur sub-division of the district Jhānsī (U.P.). The pillar which contained ten lines of writing was caused to be made (or set up) near the temple of the holy (Jain Arhat) Śāntināth by Deva, a disciple of the Ācārya Kamaladeva, and it was completed in V.E. 919 (A.D. 862), in the reign of the *Paramabhaṭṭāraka Maharājādhirāja Parameśwara*, the glorious Bhojadeva, while Luacchāgira was governed by the Mahāsāmanta or great feudatory Viṣṇurām to whom the five Mahāśabdas had been granted by Bhojadeva. The pillar was made by the Goṣṭhika Vajuāgagāk. The last line gives us both in words and figures the year of the Śāka era 784.³

This inscription indicates the full sovereignty of Bhoja and the feudal system of his reign. That Bhoja was a most powerful king of the dynasty is shown by this inscription referring to his befitting titles.

MAHĪPĀLA: Among the later Pratihāras we have reference to two kings in the Jain sources: one is Mahīpāla and the other is Vināyakapāla. A Kanarese Jain poet Pampa in his work, *Vikramārjuna-vijaya* or *Pampa-Bhārata*, writing about Mahīpāla, states: "Plucked from the Ghurjararāja's arms the goddess of victory, whom, though desirous of keeping, he had held too loosely. Mahīpāla fled as if struck by thunder-

¹ See supra pp. 35, 36.

² Barah copper plate inscription dated in V. E. 893 (A.D. 836). *Et.*, XIX, pp. 15-19.

³ *Et.*, IV, pp. 309-310; परमभट्टारक महाराजाधिराज परमेश्वर श्री भोजदेव महीप्रवर्धमान कल्याणविजयराज्ये तत्प्रदत्तपञ्चमहाशब्दमहासामन्त श्री विष्णुराम परिभुज्यमाने लुअच्छागिरे श्रीशान्त्या. यतन संनिधे श्री देवाचार्यशिष्येन श्रीदेवेन कारयितं इदं स्तम्भम्।

bolts, staying neither to eat, nor to rest, nor pick himself up; while Narasimha pursuing bathed his horses at the junction of the Gaṅgā."¹ The above reference is made in connection with an expedition against Kanauj carried on by the Rāṣtrakūṭa Indra III, probably having been accompanied by his feudatory chief Narasimha Cālukya. As the year of Indra III's coronation is specified 915 A.D. in the Nausāri grant² and his successor is known from the Daṇḍapur (Dhārwaḍ district) inscription to have been ruling in 918,³ we may infer that this struggle referred to above must have taken place sometime between the years 916 and 917 A.D. Besides this, we know from the Asni inscription that Mahipāla was ruling in V.E. 974 or 917 A.D. From the *Bālabhārata* of the celebrated poet Rājaśekhara, it appears that Mahipāla must have been a strong ruler among the later Pratihāras.⁴

Vināyakapāla was the other name of *Mahipāla*: The name of *Vināyakapāla* occurs in the colophon of the *Bṛhat Kathākośa* of the Jain poet Hariṣeṇa. He states that "in the prosperous reign of 'Vinayādikapala' he wrote this *Kośa* in Vikrama Era 989 or Śaka 853, the year being Khara which is twenty-fourth in enumeration."⁵ The poet Hariṣeṇa was living near about Wadhvān and his calculation is according to the northern cycle. It appears that the book was finished sometime between fifteenth October 931 and thirteenth March, 932 A.D.

Who was this king and whom did he succeed? There are several inscriptions which give his dates. According to the plates of the Bengal Asiatic Society he was ruling in 931 A.D.⁶ The Rākheta stone inscription discovered in the village of that name near Canderi in Gwalior says that *Vināyakapāla* constructed certain water-works at an immense cost in the year V.E. 999-1000 or 942-43 A.D.⁷ In an inscription from Partāpgarh in southern Rājasthāna, dated

¹ Ed. Lewis Rice (Bangalore, 1898), pp. 3, 4; *Karnāṭaka Śabdānuśāsana*, p. 26; *JRAS.*, N.S. XIV, (1882) p. 20.

² Fleet, *Dynasties of the Kanarese Districts*, p. 415.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 417.

⁴ See I, 7. Carl Cappeller's edition (1885), p. 2.

⁵ Vs. 11-13 of Colophon (*SJGM.*): नवाष्टनवकेष्वेषु स्थानेषु त्रिषु जायतः,
विक्रमादित्यकालस्य परिणाममिदं स्फुटम्।
शतेष्वष्टकेषु विस्पष्टं पञ्चशत्यधिकेषु च,
शककालस्य सत्यस्य परिणाममिदं भवेत्।
संवत्सरे चतुर्विंशे वर्तमाने खराधिपे,
विनयादिकपालस्य राज्ये शकरोपमानके।

⁶ *IA.*, XV, p. 140.

⁷ Ann. Re. *ASI.*, 1924-25,

1003 or 946 A.D., he is described as the father of Mahendrapāla (II).¹ It appears, therefore, that the name of the contemporary king mentioned in a peculiar way by Hariṣeṇa would be Vināyakapāla. Explaining the reading 'Vinayādīkapālasya' of the text, Dr. A. N. Upādhye, the learned editor of the *Bṛhat Kathākośa*, stated that "the text would give the name Vinayapāla or Vinayakapāla while the king's name is Vinayakapāla. The author seems to have been in the habit of using K-suffix, but, in all probability, the original reading might have been *Vināyādīkapālasya* (apparently meaningless, if one is not aware of the name of the king) which gives the name Vināyakapāla. He further assumes that it is quite likely that Vināyādi was easily corrected into Vinayādi by some copyist, who could not make out any thing from Vināyādi and who thought that his was a meaningful improvement of Vināya into Vinaya."²

I may, however, humbly suggest here that the reading should be corrected as *Vināyakādīpālasya* instead of the correction *Vināyādīkapālasya*, which is certainly more meaningful in the light of the History of the Pratīhāras of Kanauj. Dr. Kielhorn and Prof. D. R. Bhaṇḍārkar and following them the other scholars held the view that Vināyakapāla, Herambapāla and Kṣitipāla are the various names of the one Mahīpāla, son of Mahendrapāla and the successor of Bhoja (II).³ In this context if we interpret the reading as *Vināyakādīpālasya*, it certainly denotes that a pāla having such names as Vināyaka-Ādi=Vināyaka etc., naturally comes out as Mahīpāla.

The king referred to by Hariṣeṇa was certainly a suzerain king and not any local chief and this is implied by the adjective 'Śakropamānake'.

Leaving this controversy aside, we can conclude this much from the above reference that the Vardhamānapura in the Jālāvād division of Kathiawar was included in the Pratīhāra empire in A.D. 931. Before this there are the Haḍḍalā copper plates dated Śaka 836 of the *Cāpa-mahāsāmantādhipati Dharaṇī-Varāha*, a feudatory of the Rājādhirāja Mahīpāladeva, issued from Vardhamān. Pratīhāra empire was a big one, extending from Kāthiāwār to the borders of Bihar and the "Government was more or less feudal in nature and its rapid dissolution was due to the centrifugal tendency which is still observable among the Rājputs."

MAHENDRAPĀLA II: Mahīpāla had two sons Mahendrapāla II and

¹ *EI.*, XIV, pp. 176-186.

² *Bṛhat Kathākośa*, Introduction, p. 122. (*SJGM.*, XVII).

³ See for full discussion — *JDL.*, X, pp. 59-62; H. C. Ray, *DHNI.*, Pt. I., No. 572-576; R. S. Tripathi, *History of Kanauj*, pp. 258-59.

Devapāla. He was succeeded by Mahendrapāla II whose short reign could be placed between 940 and 948 A.D. The celebrated author Somadeva was his contemporary. He refers to him by name in the opening and concluding verses of the first chapter of his monumental work *Yaśastilaka Campu*¹ and at his instance composed the *Nītivākyaṃṛta* as is declared in some anonymous commentary². It is said that before this he had composed a work named *Trivarga-Mahendra—Mālatisañjalpa*, dealing with *Dharma Artha* and *Kāma* perhaps in the form of dialogue between king Mahendra and charioteer Mālati.³ Nothing more is known about this king from the Jain sources in the present state of our knowledge.

DEVAPĀLA: Mahendrapāla II was succeeded by Devapāla in c. 948 A.D. About Devapāla we infer from an unpublished, damaged and fragmentary inscription in a small Jain temple at Ahār near Udaipur that he was killed by the Guhilota Allāṭa in a fight. Nothing further is known about him from the Jain sources.⁴

RĀJYAPĀLA: In the third generation of Mahīpāla alias Vināyaka-pāla, appears, among several successors, one Rājyapāla. A Jain inscription from Dubkuṇḍa, dated V.E. 1145 (A.D. 1088) of the reign of the Kacchapaghāṭa Vikramasimha, refers to one Rājyapāla. We learn from it that Vikramasimha's grand-father Arjuna, "being anxious to serve the illustrious Vidyādhara-deva, had fiercely slain in a great battle the illustrious Rājyapāla with many showers of arrows that pierced his neckbone."⁵ The event is probably referred to in the Mahobā inscription which represents Vidyādhara as having "caused the destruction of the king of Kanauj."⁶ These two statements when jointly defined, tell us undoubtedly that this Rājyapāla was the Gurjara Pratihāra, king of Kanauj, whose name has been spelt by Arab historians as Rājyabāl. Thus Rājyapāla was a contemporary of the Candella Vidyādhara and the Kacchapaghāṭa Arjuna. The date of his accession given by the historians is 1018 A.D.⁷

¹ Kāvya-māla (N.S.P.) No. 70, 1901.

² Rāghavan, *NIA.*, vi, pp. 67-9.

³ Pt. Premi, *Jain Sahitya aur Itihasa*, 2nd ed., p. 178.

⁴ See infra p. 219. Chapter on the Guhilotas.

⁵ *EI.*, II, pp. 233-237. line 12.; See infra on the Kacchapaghāṭas:—

विद्याधरदेवकार्यनिरतः श्रीराज्यपालं हठात् ।

कण्ठास्यच्छिदनेकबाणनिवहैर्हत्वा महत्याहवे ॥

⁶ *Ibid.*, I, pp. 219, 222, V. 22: विहितकान्यकुब्जभूपालभङ्गम् ।

⁷ *DNNI.*, Pt. I, p. 598.

After Rājyapāla, we do not know of his successor from the Jain sources.

Thus the following kings of the dynasty are known from the Jain sources.

Jodhpur Branch

Harichandra
|
Rajjila
|
Narabhata
|
Tāta
|
Yaśovardhana
|
Chanduka
|
Śilluka
|
Jhoṭa
|
Bhilluka
|
Kakka
|
Kakkuka

Avantī Branch

Vatsarāja
|
x
|
x
|
Bhoja I
|
x
|
x
|
Mahipāla alias Vināyakapāla
|
Mahendrapāla II
|
Devapāla
|
x
|
x
|
Rājyapāla

II. THE GĀHAḌAVĀLAS

After Rājyapāla as we know from other sources, the Gurjara Pratihāra dynasty could not survive long. The vast territory over which they ruled was naturally captured by the new rising powers in all directions. Soon after the disappearance of the Pratihāras, we hear from available Jain sources that the Haihayas of Dāhala ruled for some time over Kanauj empire.¹ But the territory ruled over by them was captured very soon by a suddenly emerged dynasty of the Gāhaḍavālas. The Jain sources throw some light on the following five rulers of the dynasty. They are

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 20: भोजगणेशयोः प्रबन्धः—एकदा वाराणसीपति श्रीगणेशकुमारःetc.

Candradeva, his grandson Govindacandra, his son Vijayacandra, his son Jayacandra and his son Hariścandra.

Origin: The origin of the Gāhaḍavālas is one of the most controversial topics in Indian history and the dynasty is tossed between the aboriginal Bharas on the one side and the Lunar race on the other.¹ So far as the Jain sources are concerned they regard the Gāhaḍavālas as belonging to the famous Rāṣṭrakūṭa family. In the *Purātana Prabandha Saṅgraha* Jaitra-Candra (Jayacandra), the son of Vijayacandra, is mentioned as Rāṣṭrakūṭiya.²

Candradeva: As regards the individual kings of the dynasty, the first in the list is Candradeva whose reign is generally assigned to the period between c. 1040 and 1100 A.D. He seems to be the contemporary of the king Bhoja of Dhārā (c. 1010-1056 A.D.). In one place the *Prabandha Cintāmaṇi* states that when Bhoja went out for conquests "the king of Kānyakubja is here bent double."³ We can safely infer from this statement that the contemporary king of the then ruling dynasty may be Candradeva. It is important to note here that Bhoja's name occurs in the Barahī plates⁴ of the Gāhaḍavāla dynasty and this would not have much significance if he had not made some incursions in the north and for a time established his supremacy over Kanauj.

His son and successor Madanacandra known from sources other than the Jain is omitted in the texts under consideration.

Govindacandra: Madanacandra's son and successor, Govindacandra, figures more prominently in the *Prabandha Kośa*. "In the eastern city of Vārāṇasī there was a king by name Govindacandra. He was the enjoyer of scent consisting of the pleasure of youth in the inner apartment peopled by seven hundred and fifty (damsels)."⁵ Here his romantic side only is emphasised and his military and political achievements known from the other sources are passed over. But it tries to compensate when it narrates the concluding act of Govindacandra's life in the following words:

¹ Tripathi, Dr. R. S. : *History of Kanauj*, 198-99.

² *SJGM.*, II, p. 88 : तत्र श्री विजयचन्द्रांगजो राष्ट्रकूटीयो जैत्रचन्द्रो राज्यं करोति ।

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 31 : चेदिल्लीयतेऽस्त्रैः क्षितिपतिसुभटः कन्यकुब्जोऽत्रकुब्जो भोज त्वत्तन्त्रमात्र-प्रसरभयभरव्याकुलो राजलोकः ।

⁴ *IA.*, XIV, p. 105, line 3.

⁵ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 54 : पूर्वस्यां वाराणस्यां पुरिगोविन्दचन्द्रो नाम राजा । ७५० [अन्तः] पुरी यौवनरसपरिमलप्राप्ती ।

"After having given his kingdom to him (Jayacandra? = Vijayacandra) and having followed the description of Yoga obtained the highest state of existence."¹

From some other sources it appears that Govindacandra waged several wars with his contemporaries. A Jain work *Rambhāmañjarī* of Nayacandra refers to the fact that he achieved a victory against Daśārṇa on the day of his grandson Jayacandra's birth.² Govindacandra perhaps maintained diplomatic relations with other kings. According to the *Prabandha Cintāmaṇi* Siddharāja Jayasimha sent a messenger to the lord of Kāśī. Govindacandra, (c. 1112-1155 A.D.) most probably, was the contemporary of the Gujarat ruler Jayasimha Siddharāja, and thus the ruler of Kāśī, at this time when Siddharāja sent his messenger, must have been Govindacandra and not his grandson, Jayacandra (c. 1170-94 A.D.). The latter is anachronistically recorded in the *Prabandha Cintāmaṇi*.³ The two colophons of the MSS obtained from the Jain Bhaṇḍāras give the two dates. The colophon of the *Vāsavadattā* mentions V.E. 1207 when the book was copied in Rudrapallī in the prosperous reign of Rājāśrī Govindacandra-deva.⁴ The colophon of the *Kātantra Vyākaraṇa* mentions V.E. 1207 when the book was copied by Vijayānanda at Purarāhupura in the prosperous reign of Śrīmad Govindacandra, while his son Śrīmad Vijayacandra was ruling the province of Vaḍahara (near Vārāṇasī) on the south bank of the Gaṅgā.⁵

Vijayacandra: Govindacandra's son was Vijayacandra⁶ who was also sometimes called, according to the *Rambhāmañjarī*, Malladeva.⁷ We have seen from a colophon that he was sharing in his father's administration as a governor of a province. In the *Prabandha Kośa*, Govindacandra's son is called Jayantacandra, which is apparently wrong. Jayanta or Jaitra were the other names of Jayacandra, the grandson of Govindacandra.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 54. तस्मै राज्यं दत्त्वा योगं प्रपद्य परलोकमसाधयत् ।

² Bom. Ed. (1899), p. 4: पितामहेन तज्जन्मदिने दशार्णदेशेषु प्राप्तं प्रबलं यवनसैन्यं जितं
अतएव तन्नाम जयचन्द्रः ।

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 74: कदाचित् सिद्धराजस्य बाग्मीकञ्चित्.....पृच्छतेति दूषणमुक्तम् ।

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 106, N. 62.

⁵ *Ibid.*, N. 63: दिनकर शतमिति संख्ये अष्टाधिकान्दयुक्ते श्रीमद्गोविन्दचन्द्रदेवराज्ये जाह्नव्या
दक्षिणकूले श्रीमद्विजयचन्द्रदेव बहरदेशमुज्जयमाने.....।

⁶ Recently a copper plate of this King dated 1166 A.D. has been discovered from village Sonhal near Sasaram (Bihar) and is kept in the Patna Museum.

⁷ Bom. Ed. (1899), p. 4.

Vijayacandra does not appear as powerful a ruler as his father. According to *Prākṛta Dvyāśraya-mahākāvya* of Hemacandra, Caulukya Kumārapāla, in the course of his glorious career, devastated Kānyakubja and terrified its sovereign.¹ The reign of Kumārapāla is generally assigned to the period from c. 1144 to 1172 A.D., and if there be any truth in the above statement, the event must have occurred during the period of Vijayacandra. Kumārapāla's earlier contemporary Gāhaḍavāla king Govindacandra was so powerful that this occurrence concerning him is well nigh impossible.

Jayacandra: Vijayacandra was succeeded by his son Jayacandra whose mother according to the *Rambhāmañjarī* of Nayacandra was queen Candralekhā.² According to the Canda Bardāi, Jayacandra was born of Anangapāl's eldest daughter Sundarī Devī.³ Rājaśekharaśūrī⁴ and Nayacandra record his name as Jayantacandra and Jaitracandra respectively. Merutuṅga⁵ calls him Jayacandra. In the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha*⁶ Jayacandra and Jaitracandra both names occur.

It is alleged that Jayacandra was given this name on account of his grandfather having achieved a victory over the Daśārṇa country on the very day of his birth.⁷ According to Merutuṅga and Nayacandra, Jayacandra bore the epithet of 'Paṅgu' or 'Dala Paṅgula' from the circumstances that he maintained stupendous forces.⁸ Canda Bardāi states that his army was so vast that in the march "the van had reached its ground ere the rear had moved off."⁹

Jayacandra is credited with so many victories over his contemporary powers until he was completely defeated by Sihābuddin of Ghor. He had

¹ Canto VI, V. 79, p. 209, Ed. S. P. Pandit (Bombay, 1900):

लुक्किअजसमुल्लरिअ पयावमुल्लुकिअ मेइणि काही ।

घोलन्ति तुहसेणा भयघुलिअं कलउज्जेसं ॥

² p. 4. चन्द्रलेखायाः तनुजन्मा जैत्रचन्द्रो ।

³ Rāso. Vs. 881-82, p. 134 (Syam Sundardas edition).

⁴ *Prabandha kośa* (SJGM., VI), p. 54: तत्पुत्रो जयन्तचन्द्रः (हर्षकविप्रबन्धः)

⁵ SJGM., I, p. 113: अथ कासिनगर्या जयचन्द्र इति वृषः ।

⁶ SJGM., II, pp. 88, 89, 90: जयचन्द्रप्रबन्धः ।

⁷ *Rambhāmañjarī*, Act I, p. 4: पितामहेन तज्जन्मदिने दशार्णदेशेषु प्राप्तं प्रबलं यवन-सैन्यं जितं अत एव तन्नाम जैत्रचन्द्रः ।

⁸ SJGM., I, p. 113: पंगुरिति विरुद्धं बभार । यतो यमुनागांगायष्ट्रियुगावलंबनमन्तरेण चमूसमूहव्याकुलिततया क्वापि गन्तुं न प्रभवति । *Rambhāmañjarī*, I, p. 6: सैन्यातिशयात् पंगुविरुद्धधारकः ।

⁹ Tod's, *Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthan*, II, p. 936.

a great diplomatic minister named Vidyādhara.¹ With his help he attacked the Gauḍa king Lakṣmaṇasena² and the Candella king Paramardi.³ The *Rambhā-maṇjarī* affirms that Jayacandra's arms were like pillars to tie down the elephant-like goddess of Madanavarman's royal fortune,⁴ which proves that he attacked the Candella king, the predecessor of Paramardi some time as a prince. But from the context of the *prabandhas* it appears that all the attacks were changed in treaties and did not create any bitterness. Jayacandra states in his work *Rambhā-maṇjarī*, that Jayacandra had destroyed the Yavanas.⁵ This view receives full support by the *Puruṣa-parīkṣā* of Vidyāpati.⁶ According to the *prabandha* literature one of the inveterate enemies of Jayacandra was Cauhān king Prithvīrāja, on whose death he felt great joy.⁷ The cause of enmity is not mentioned in the *prabandha* literature. The friction between Jayacandra and Prithvīrāja has been generally regarded as the chief cause which led Siḥābuddin Ghori's invasion of India resulting in the fall of both. The following tradition in the *prabandhas* accounts for Siḥābuddin's invasion of Gāhaḍavāla empire: "A concubine of Jayacandra named Sūhavādevī, having got refusal from the king of her son's claim for the throne and hence being desirous of killing her husband, summoned the Mlecchas."⁸ According to the *Purātana Prabandha saṅgraha*, Suratrāṇa Sahābdīn (Siḥābuddin), having conquered Prithvīrāja, was staying in Yoganīpur (Delhi), when Sūhavādevī, the concubine of Jayacandra sent message to him to come there when she asked for.⁹ After two years she called him. In the first attack Suratrāṇa (Siḥābuddin) was defeated. With the advice of his wife he appointed certain Mahammada, son of Ahammada, as his general and won the battle. "In the 10th of the bright fortnight of the month Caitra in V.E. 1248, Suratrāṇa captured

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 88: जयचन्द्रप्रबन्धः ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 88.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 90.

⁴ Act I, pp. 5-6 : अभिनवरामावतारः श्रीमान् मदनवर्ममेदिनीदयितसाम्राज्यलक्ष्मीकरेणुकाला-
नस्तम्भायमानवाहुदण्डस्य ।

⁵ Act I, p. 5 : निखिलयवनक्षयकरः ।

⁶ Eng. Tran. Nerulkar's Edition, Chap. IV, pp. 146-47.

⁷ *SJGM.*, II, p. 89: इतः पृथ्वीराजे दिवंगते श्रीजैत्रचन्द्रेण वर्षापनकान्यारब्धानि ।

⁸ *PC.*, p. 114 (*SJGM.*, I) : तदनंतरं सहवदेव्या निजाहजस्य कृते युवराजपदवीं याचितो नृपः
संप्राहिणी पुत्रायास्मदंशे राज्यं न युज्यते इति बोधिता नृपति जिघांसुर्लैकानाहूतवती । See also
the *Prabandha kośa* (*SJGM.* II), p. 57.

⁹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 89: योऽन्तरा पृथ्वीराजं विगृह्य योगिनीपुरे स्थितः ।

Banaras."¹ Though we do not accept the entire story as true without any independent corroboration, the date referred to in the *Purātana Prabandha saṅgraha* seems more probable or very near to the date assigned to the invasion of Sihābuddin against Jayacandra. According to the *Taj-ul-Maasir*, Sihābuddin marched against Jayacandra in 590 Hijri or 1194 A.D.²

Hariścandra: According to the *Prabandha-kośa* Meghacandra was Jayacandra's son, perhaps born from the chief queen Karpūradevi.³ He was killed in a battle with Moslems.⁴ But the name of Jayacandra's son found in the Gāhaḍavāla records is Hariścandra,⁵ who, it seems, ruled the kingdom for some time. Meghacandra of the *prabandhas* might be the second name of Hariścandra.

Capital: The Jain sources refer to Vārāṇasī as the only capital of the Gāhaḍavālas and they do not mention Kānyakubja as one of their capitals. The reason behind this seems to be that the seat of the Gāhaḍavālas was Vārāṇasī which did not lose its importance even after the occupation of Kānyakubja by them. The Jain writer had a special interest in Vārāṇasī on account of its religious importance for Jains. Even the Brāhmanical writer did not minimise the importance of Vārāṇasī, and they called the Gāhaḍavālas as the ruler of Vārāṇasī and Kānyakubja. Vārāṇasī really occupied a place of importance in the Gāhaḍavāla dominions which led even the Muslim writers sometimes to regard the Gāhaḍavālas as the 'Rai of Banaras'.⁶ According to the *Purātana Prabandha saṅgraha*, the length of Vārāṇasī at that time was twelve *yojanas* and breadth nine *yojanas*.⁷ We are told in one place that the area of the territory over which Jayacandra

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 89, 90: वर्षद्वयादनु तथा सुरत्राणः समाकारितः...सुरत्राणो भग्नः...अहम्मदपुत्र महम्मद दलपतिश्च कृतः। संवत् १२४८ वर्षे चैत्रसुदि १० दिने वाराणसीमादाय सुरत्राणः प्रवेशं कर्तुं प्रवृत्तः।

² Elliot, *History of India*, II, p. 222.

³ (i) *SJGM.*, VI, p. 54: मेघचन्द्रः कुमारस्तस्य।

(ii) *PPS.*, pp. 89, 90: कर्पूरदेव्यात्मजस्य।

⁴ *Ibid.* p. 90: ज्येष्ठपुत्रोऽपि निःसृत्य युद्धे विनष्टः।

⁵ *EI.*, X, pp. 94, 98-99.

⁶ Elliot, *History of India*, II, p. 223; from a recently discovered copper plate of King Vijayacandra, it appears, that Vārāṇasī at that time was one of the two capitals of the kings of this dynasty.

⁷ *SJGM.*, II, 88: कान्यकुब्जदेशे वाराणसीपुरी नवयोजनविस्तीर्णा द्वादशयोजनायामा।

was ruling was 700 *yojanas* (square).¹

Poet Śrīharṣa: Jayacandra's name will be ever remembered in the history of Samskr̥t literature for patronising the renowned poet Śrīharṣa, son of Hīra by Māmalladevī. The Jain Rājaśekhara in his *Prabandha-kośa*, states that his father Hīra once was defeated by a court poet. But Śrīharṣa, in due course, having defeated his father's adversary established his prestige. However, one of Jayacandra's wives named Sūhavādevī had envy with him.² The statement that Śrīharṣa was in the court of Jayacandra is confirmed by the poet himself. Śrīharṣa, in the colophon of his chief work *Naiṣadhīya carita* states that he was honoured by the king of Kānyakubja with a pair of betel-leaves,³ perhaps it was a custom with Hindu Rājās to welcome men of eminence in this way.

Thus the following kings of this dynasty are known from the Jain sources:

Candradeva
|
x
|
Govindacandra
|
Vijayacandra
|
Jayacandra
|
Harīscandra *alias* Meghacandra

¹ *SJGM.*, VI, 117: सप्तशतयोजनभूनाथो जयन्तचन्द्रोऽपि ।

These are hackneyed numbers which very vaguely referred to the extent of the territories.

² *Harṣakavi-prabandha*, pp. 54-57.

³ *Naiṣadhīya Caritaṃ*, ed, Sivadatta (Bombay, 1919), XXII, p. 528 :
ताम्बूलद्वयमासनं च लभते यः कान्यकुब्जेधरात् ।

CHAPTER IV

THE DYNASTIES OF EASTERN INDIA

I. THE PĀLAS

We neither know the condition of Eastern India after the downfall of the imperial Guptas nor do we catch any glimpse of the time of Harṣa from the Jain sources. They also do not supply any reference regarding Śaśāṅka and later Guptas and have no record of the anarchy which prevailed before the foundation of the Pāla dynasty. The Pāla dynasty which emerges about the middle of the eighth century A.D., was a single ruling dynasty for about four centuries in Bengal. It is said that the first ruler of this dynasty, Gopāla, was an elected king, for which, however, there is no Jain support. On the other hand, we have several references to Dharmapāla who is generally regarded as the son and successor of Gopala.

Origin: Before proceeding to any detail, we should first enquire into the origin or ancestry of the Pālas. In a Campū kāvyā called *Udayasundarikathā*, composed by the poet Sodḍala (a friend of some of the Jain scholars of Gujarāt in the eleventh century A.D.),¹ Dharmapāla is said to have belonged to the family of Māndhātā.² As Māndhātā is a well known Puranic king of the Solar Race, this reference supports the view that the Pālas belonged to the Solar Race, which is corroborated by the statements made in the Kamauli copper plates of Vaidyadeva.³ Vaidyadeva was originally the minister of a Pāla king Vighrahapāla III. This Vighrahapāla is stated there to have belonged to the Solar dynasty. Strangely enough we do not find any mythical pedigree of the dynasty in the Pāla records. Perhaps one of the reasons why no reference to the origin and caste of the Pālas occurs in their own records is that they were Buddhists and did not care much to adopt Brāhmanical institutions or traditions. It should be observed, however, that early Buddhist tradition does not betray any aversion to tracing the origin of Buddhist republican tribes and dynasties

¹ GOS., XI. p. 155. Sodḍala's Jain friends were Śwetāmbara Candanācārya, Khadgācārya, Vijayasimhācārya, and Mahākīrti Digambara.

² *Ibid.*, p. 4: बलीयसा सप्ताहसमप्रेणोत्तरापथस्वामिना मान्धातृवंशप्रभवेण भूभुता धर्मपालेन etc.

³ Ep. Ind., II, p. 350.

to the Solar or other ancient races. Bengal was the citadel of Buddhism at that time. It is said in the *Prabhāvaka-carita* that there was a great Buddhist controversialist, by name Vardhamānakuñjara, in the court of the king Dharmapāla and he had great influence upon the king.¹ It seems that Buddhism must have been enjoying the patronage of the Pāla king. The copper-plates of the Pālas begin with an invocation to the Lord Buddha and many kings of the dynasty are known to have been great patrons of Buddhism. The silence of the Pālas on their origin may indicate their rise from a low or unimportant family. But it is simply a negative inference.

Location: As regards the exact location of the Pāla kingdom we have no definite information from the Jain sources. It is referred to only that they were called the kings of the Gauḍa country. The capital city of Dharmapāla is said to have been Lakṣaṇāvati (Lakhanauti).² It is, however, generally accepted that the city of Lakṣaṇāvati was founded by the king Lakṣmaṇasena of the Sena dynasty. It may be suggested here that it was perhaps renamed.

Kings: As to who was the first king of this dynasty we have no information from the Jain sources. A certain Gopāla is generally regarded as the founder of the dynasty. According to the inscriptions of the Pālas he was a king elected by people to recover the country from anarchy. The *Prabhāvaka-carita* mentions a certain Dharma different from Dharmapāla, who was attacked and killed in a battle by king Yaśovarman of Kanauj.³ It seems that he must have been one of the rulers whose names are mentioned in the Tibetan lists as the predecessors of Dharmapāla.⁴ Vākpatirāja, the renowned author of the *Gauḍavaho*, was formerly in the court of this king Dharma. He was among the captives whom Yaśovarman kept in prison after his victorious return at Kanauj. Vākpati composed the *Gauḍavaho*, celebrating the exploit of Yaśovarman's invasion of Bengal and thus got released from the prison.

Dharmapāla: It is generally accepted by historians that Dharmapāla was a son and successor of Gopāla, but on this point, Jain sources do not

¹ SJGM., XIII, p. 96 : V. 392 : वाग्निप्रहाय वादीन्द्रं राजा वर्धनकुञ्जरम् ।
धर्मः संवाहयामास गीष्पतिं वासवो यथा ॥

² *Ibid.*, p. 85, V. 162. : दिनेन कतिपयैर्गौडदेशान्तर्विहरन् गुरुः ।
श्रीलक्षणावतीपुर्यां प्रापारामावनीतलम् ॥

³ *Ibid.*, p. 98, V. 463 : यशोवर्मनृपो धर्ममन्यदा चाभ्यषेणयत् ।
तस्माद्द्विगुणतन्त्रस्तं भूपं युद्धेऽवधीत् बली ॥

⁴ See *supra*, p. 20.

yield any information. Dharmapāla was contemporary of king Āma, the son and successor of Yaśovarman. He is mentioned in the *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita* by different names as Dharma, Dharmabhūpa or Dharmabhūpāla which are certainly the names of Dharmapāla of Bengal. He is said to have long cherished a feeling of enmity with the king Āma of Kanauj, which became an undying passion.¹ This indicates that he made several aggressive attempts on Kanauj and was baulked in his efforts. The reason for this undying enmity was obvious. It is noted above that one Gauḍa king was killed by the father of king Āma. It was probably this disgrace to his family that was rankling in the heart of the Bengal ruler, contemporary of Āma. We already know from other sources that Dharmapāla's efforts to overthrow the Kanauj ruler and bring Kanauj under his influence was more or less a permanent factor of his foreign policy. But, if the *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita* is to be believed, he was not able to carry it out during the life time of Āma. We have already identified this Āma with king Indrarāja of the Bhāgalpur copper plates of Dharmapāla.²

How long the Pāla kings ruled is a matter of controversy. According to the Tibetan lists, Gopāla reigned from 660 to 705 A.D., Devapāla 705-753 A.D., Rasapāla 750-765 A.D. and Dharmapāla 765-825 A.D. According to Dr. H. C. Ray, Gopāla reigned from 765 A.D. to 769 A.D., Dharmapāla from 769 to 801 A.D., and Devapāla from 801 A.D. to 840 A.D. Dr. R. C. Majumdar in his History of Bengal assumes that Gopāla reigned from 750 A.D. to 770 A.D., Dharmapāla 770-810 A.D. and Devapāla 810-850 A.D. But all these are based on assumptions, which may not be correct, because there are no contemporary records to check them. The ground of assumption is mostly some of the dated records of other dynasties and undated records of the Pāla dynasty.

Regarding the period of the reign of Dharmapāla we may safely deduce from the above mentioned Jain work that he ruled almost as long as king Āma of Kanauj (752 A.D. — 833 A.D.). According to the Tibetan historian, Tārānāth, he ruled for sixty-four years, while the Kalimpur copper-plates show that he reigned for at least thirty-two years.

From the Pāla and other contemporary inscriptions it appears that Dharmapāla must have been a powerful ruler of the time. Fortunately, we have got an independent positive evidence in support of the view that

¹ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 85. V. 168: परं मेऽस्यामराजेन दुर्ग्रहो विग्रहाग्रहः ।

तदाह्वानात् यदा पश्चाद् भाति तन्मे तिरस्कृतिः ॥

² See *supra*, pp. 26-27.

he held the position of a suzerain king in northern India. In the *Udayasundarī-kathā*, the king Dharmapāla is referred to as 'Uttarāpathaswāmī' or Lord of Uttarāpatha.¹ This Dharmapāla can only be referred to the Pāla emperor of that name—the expression 'Pañca Gauḍa' is also possibly reminiscent of the Gauḍa empire of Dharmapāla.

The *Bappabhaṭṭi-carita* also throws some light over the personal history of king Dharmapāla. He was a great lover and patron of learning. Though he was by faith a Buddhist, he equally respected the scholars of other sects. Jain savant like Bappabhaṭṭi and the poet Vākpati of the Brāhmanical sect were no less regarded in his court than the Buddhist saints and writers. He was also very fond of scholarly debates. A debate of such a type was held in his court which lasted for six months.²

Devapāla: Dharmapāla was succeeded by his son Devapāla and the latter by his son Vighrahapāla I. As regards Devapāla we have no direct reference to him in the Jain sources, but in this connection we have an interesting reference to a Pāla ruler, Yuvarāja by name, in the *Udayasundarī kathā*. We learn from this work that a famous poet Abhinanda by name graced his court.³ The *Rāma carita*, composed by this poet (Abhinanda), gives more details about Yuvarāja who is described as a great conqueror. He had the epithet Haravarṣa and was the son of Vikramaśīla. He is also referred to as the ornament of the Pāla family founded by Dharmapāla.⁴ These epithets leave no doubt that Yuvarāja Haravarṣa belonged to the Pāla family of Bengal. According to the *Udayasundarī-kathā*, he was a powerful ruler, a statement which is also corroborated by the *Rāma carita*. The question, therefore, naturally arises whether he is to be identified with a known Pāla king, or regarded as a ruler over some territory outside Bengal or Bihar. It has been suggested by certain scholars that Vikramaśīla, the father of Yuvarāja I, was but another name of Dharmapāla who founded the Vikramaśīlā monastery and Haravarṣa is identical with Devapāla.⁵ Regarding Vighrahapāla I, we have perhaps no reference in the Jain sources. He was succeeded by his son Nārāyaṇapāla.

Rājyapāla: Nārāyaṇapāla died about 908 A.D. and was succeeded by his son Rājyapāla. Rājyapāla's son was called Gopāla II. Several records

¹ See supra, p. 53. fn. 2.

² *SJGM.*, XIII, pp. 94-7.

³ *GOS.*, IVL, p. 2.

⁴ *Pālakula candra*, *Pālakula pradipa* etc., Dharmapāla kula kairava Kānanendu. Chap. I., V. 110, p. 10.

⁵ R. C. Majumdar: *History of Bengal*, Pt. I, Chap. VI, p. 123.

of these kings have been found in Magadha. Among these records one Jain inscription has so far been discovered regarding king Rājyapāla. It was found incised on a pillar at Baragāon near Bihar Shariff (Patna District) on the site of old Nālandā. The pillar and the record appear to have belonged to an ancient Jain temple.¹ The inscription consists of five lines of incorrect Samskr̥t and records the visit of one Vaidyanāth, son of Manorath, of the Vāhīkakula, to a temple in the month of Mārga (śīrṣa) in the 24th year of the reign of the illustrious Rājapāla (Rājyapāla). This inscription shows that, in the 24th year of reign of Rājyapāla (c. 911-35 A.D.), the Patna district and possibly Monghyr, Bhāgalpur and the Santal Parganā also were included in the Pāla territory.

Mahīpāla I: Among the later Pālas, Mahīpāla I (c. 988-1038 A.D.) appears to be of some importance. The Jain sources have certain references regarding this king. According to Hemacandra, a king of Aṅga country was amongst the claimants of the queen Durlabhādevī at the time of her *svayamvara*, with whom the Caulukya king Durlabha, who later married her, had to fight. This Durlabha ascended the throne of Aṇahilapāṭaka about 1009-10 A.D. The rival king of Aṅga country, therefore, most likely seems to have been this Mahīpāla whose reign falls at the end of the tenth and the beginning of the eleventh century.²

The Prabhāvaka carita also records in one place that a certain Dharma of Kaula sect, having defeated some top-ranking poets in various places, appeared at the court of Bhoja of Dhārā. In this connection it says that Dharma of the Kaula sect defeated Śambhū in the metropolis of Gauḍa Mahāmahīpa. This Gauḍa king Mahāmahīpa is certainly the king Mahīpāla I of the Pāla dynasty the period of whose reign coincides with that of king Bhoja I of Dhārā (c. 1010 A.D.—1054 A.D.).³

We, however, do not know of the other members of the dynasty from Jain sources.

Thus the known kings of this family are:

Dharmapāla
|
Rājyapāla
|
Mahīpāla

¹ *IA.*, XLVII, p. III. The pillar is now in a modern Jain temple at Barāgaon; See also *JBORS.*, Dec, 1928, p. 489.

² *DHNI.*, II, pp. 945-46.

³ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 147, V. 256: शम्भुगण्डमहामहीपकटके etc.

II. THE SENAS OF BENGAL

After having reigned on the soil of Bengal successfully for about four centuries the Pālas began to decline and on their extinction arose a dynasty named Sena.

The Jain sources throw welcome light on this dynasty.

Origin: From the records of the Sena dynasty it appears that they sprang from the family of the Karṇāṭa Kṣatriyas. For instance, the Deopara Stone inscription of Vijayasena tells us that in the family of the moon were born the southern rulers (*Dākṣiṇātya Kṣaunindra*) Virasena and others. In the Sena family (*Sena-anvaye*) was born Sāmantasena, the Kulaśīrodāma of the Brahma-Kṣatriyas, who slaughtered the wicked robbers of the wealth of Karṇāṭa (*Karṇāṭa Lakṣmī Luṇṭākānām*).¹ In the Madhainagar grant of Lakṣmaṇasena, Sāmanta Sena is described as the head garland (*kulaśīrodāma*) of the Karṇāṭa Kṣatriyas.² In the *Ballāla-carita* of Ānanda Bhaṭṭa (10th cent.) it is said that the Senas of Bengal sprang from the descendants of Virasena and were higher in rank than the Kṣatriya, being Brahma-Kṣatriyas like the Pāṇḍavas.³ From these passages it is clear that the ancestors of the Senas came from Karṇāṭa in Deccan and settled in Rādhā, in West Bengal.

Taking into consideration this fact when we look to the Jain literature and certain Jain epigraphs of that period we find certain terms as Senasaṅgha, Senagaṇa, Senānvaya, and several names ending in Sena in the Karṇāṭa country.

The earliest reference occurs in the Muḷguṇḍā inscription⁴ of the time of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king Kṛṣṇa II, dated 902-5 A.D. It states that a temple of Jina was founded in the city of Muḷguṇḍa in the Dhavala viṣaya and records some grants to that temple. These grants were given in trust (for the temple) to a Jain teacher named Kanakasena of the Sena lineage (*Senānvaya*) and a disciple of Virasena who apparently had been the chief disciple of an ācārya named Kumārasena. Taking these three generations of teachers covering at least half a century, we are in a position to assert that the Sena family flourished in the Dhavalaviṣaya (modern Dhārwar district) as early as the middle of the 9th

¹ *EI.*, I, p. 307, Vs. 4-5 and 8.

² *JASB.*, 1901, V, (N.S.) p. 471, V. 4.

³ *Ballāla carita*, Ed. by H. P. Śāstrī, Calcutta, Chap. XII, p. 55; Trans. by the same 1901, p. 48.

⁴ *EI.*, XIII, p. 193.

century A.D.¹ The next reference to the Sena family occurs in the Honwad Stone inscription² of the time of the western Cālukya king Someśvara I, dated 1054 A.D. It refers to three teachers, viz., Brahmasena, his disciple Āryasena and the latter's disciple Mahāsena. The feet of the first are said to have been adored by a number of kings while the third was preceptor of a feudatory chief of the Cālukya dynasty, and author of the inscription referred to above. It thus appears that a Sena family enjoyed influence and prestige during the first half of the 11th century A.D.

In the Śravaṇa Belgola epigraph of the western Gaṅga chief Mārasimha II, it is told that he preserved the doctrine of Jina, founded various Jain temples and, eventually, left his throne and ended his days in the practice of religion at Bankāpur (in the Dharwar district), at the feet of a Jain teacher, Ajitasena Bhaṭṭāraka.³ According to the *Cāmuṇḍarāya purāṇa*, Cāmuṇḍarāya who was the minister of Mārasimha II and was born in the Brahma-kṣatra race, was a pupil of this Ajitasena. As Mārasimha's reign extends from 964 A.D. to 975 A.D. Ajitasena must have flourished in the latter half of the 10th century A.D.

The Śravaṇa Belgola record of Malliṣeṇa refers to a number of Jain teachers with names ending in Sena, such as Kumārasena I, Kumārasena II, Puṣpasena, Hemasena, Guṇasena, Ajitasena and Malliṣeṇa.⁴ The time of all these teachers has been assigned to a period from 9th to 10th century by scholars.⁵

From the above references it may be said with a degree of certainty that a Sena family flourished in the Karṇāṭa country during a period ranging from the 9th to the 11th century A.D.

If we compare all these Jain references with those referred to above regarding the origin of the Sena dynasty we can well deduce that the ancestors of the Senas and the members of the Sena family of Karṇāṭa came out of a common stock and their race was Brahma-kṣatriya.

The fact that the Senas of Dhārwar were Jains while the Sena kings of Bengal were Śaivas need not stand in the way of the proposed identification. The change of religion is not an unfamiliar feature of Indian society. The religious revolution in Karṇāṭaka in the eleventh and twelfth

¹ *IA.*, XIX, p. 271.

² *PTOC.*, II (Calcutta), p. 344.

³ *EI.*, V, p. 171: बंकापुरदोल् अजितसेनभट्टारक श्रीपादसज्जिधियोल etc.

⁴ *EI.*, III, p. 184 ff.

⁵ Dr. Hiralal, *Śilālekha saṅgraha*, I, Introduction, 152.

centuries A.D., which ultimately led to the foundation of the Vira-Śaiva or Lingāyat sect, may have changed the creed of the Jain family into Śaivism. The conversion of the Cālukya prince Jayasīṃha II (c. 1018-1042 A.D.) from Jainism to Śaivism is an interesting example on the point. It is most likely that some members of the Sena family, influenced by the conversion of the ruling dynasty to Śaivism, embraced the new creed.¹

It may again be argued that the Sena family or religious teachers could hardly have anything to do with the Sena family wielding political powers. But we can cite several instances which may show the possibility of the transformation of religious teachers to the founders of political powers. Haricand, the founder of the Pratihāra dynasty, was a Brāhmaṇa, proficient in Vedas.² Another example of Mayūraśarmā, the founder of the Kadamba dynasty, originally a devotee to the study of the Vedas and the performer of sacrificial rites, shows that in South also, creed or caste was not regarded as hindrance to a military career.³

The fact that Sāmantasena, one of the ancestors of the Senas, is called *Brahmavādī* in the Deopārā inscription and that he retired in his old age to a hermitage on the bank of the Gaṅgā, where even parrots knew by note the text of the Vedas, seems to support the conclusion that he too like Haricand and Mayūraśarma, was a Brāhmaṇa and sprang up from a line of teachers, but due to certain circumstances he adopted a Kṣatriya's life and soon gained prominence by acts of bravery in battles.⁴

From the 8th verse of the Deopārā inscription we learn that Sāmantasena defeated the hostile forces that were plundering the Karṇāṭa country. The western Cālukya inscriptions refer to the fact that shortly before 1060 A.D. the Cola king, Rājendra Deva, penetrated into the Dharwar district and burned the Jain temples but was eventually defeated and killed.⁵ It is not unlikely that Sāmantasena distinguished himself on this occasion by warding off the foreign attacks, and that this was the turning point in the fortunes of the family. This would give a satisfactory explanation to the puzzling word Brahma-kṣatriya applied to him. In the Deopārā inscription of Vijayasena, which is one of the earliest documents of the Senas, they still remembered their Brahmin origin. But the prefix Brahma gradually

¹ PTOC., II (Calcutta), 1922, p. 345.

² EI., XVIII, p. 87., V. 6: वेदशास्त्रार्थपारगः द्विजः श्रीहरिचन्द्राख्यः प्रजापतिसमो गुरुः ।

³ EI., VIII, pp. 31, 32, Vs. 4-20.

⁴ DHNI., I, p. 356.

⁵ BG., I, Pt. II, p. 442.

disappears in their records. In the Barrackpur grant of the same king, Sāmanta-sena is there already the head-ornament of only the Kṣatriyas.

Scholars suggest that Sāmantasena or one of his predecessors came to Bengal from the far-off province of Karnaṭa in the train of the Cālukya prince Vikramāditya when the latter invaded N.E. India during c. 1044-68 A.D.

The Jain sources, however, do not throw any light on the early kings of the dynasty.

Lakṣmaṇasena: Among the later rulers of the Sena dynasty, the Jain chroniclers of the western India mention the name of Lakṣmaṇasena (1179-1206 A.D.) with his ministers Kumāradeva and Umāpatidhara. The *Prabandha cintāmaṇi* states that 'in the country of Gauḍa in the city of Lakṣmaṇāvati, a king of the name of Lakṣmaṇasena ruled for a long time and his kingdom was administered by the minister Umāpatidhara who was a treasure-house of all intelligence. But the king became blind with passion and contracted the disgraceful stain of association with a Mātangi (woman of a very low caste, untouchable community)."

"Umāpatidhara, having found himself unable to restrain his master, wrote up secretly certain stanzas in the notice-board of the council-pavilion in order to admonish him in another way. But the king got offended and developed secret hatred against the minister and wished to get rid of him. The king planned to kill Umāpatidhara but he saved himself through his intelligence. The king on the other hand repented of his foolish act and gradually abandoned that evil practice and made Umāpatidhara once more his minister."

Fortunately we have a reference to Umāpatidhara in the *Gīta-Govinda* of Jayadeva as one among the several court poets of Lakṣmaṇasena.³ The *Sadūkti Karmāmṛta* quotes about ninety verses of Umāpatidhara. The name of Umāpatidhara occurs also as the author of a *praśasti* in the Deopārā inscription of Vijayasena, the father of Vallālasena.⁴ The authorship of the Madhainagar copper plates of Lakṣmaṇasena has sometimes been credited by certain scholars to him. Deopārā inscription informs us that Umāpati-

¹ Majumdar, R.C., (Dr.), *The Origin of the Sena Kings*, in *PTOC.*, II p. 346-47; See also *History of Bengal*, Edited by the same, pp. 208-09.

² *SJGM.*, I. pp. 112-13: लक्ष्मणसेनोमापतिधरयोः प्रबन्धः — अथ गौडदेशे लखनावत्यो नगर्या श्रीलक्ष्मणसेनो नाम नृपतिरुमापतिधरनाम्ना सचिवेन सर्वबुद्धिनिधानेन चिन्त्यमानश्चिरं राज्यं चकार । स त्वनेकमतमातंगसैन्यसङ्गादिव मदेनान्वतां दधानो मार्तङ्गीसङ्घपङ्ककलंकभाजनमजनि ।

³ V. 4.

⁴ *EI.*, I., pp. 305-15.

dhara lived during the reign of Vijayasena of the Sena dynasty.

If any reliance can be placed on the tradition recorded by Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha cintāmaṇi*, then he lived in the successive reigns of Vijayasena, his son and his grand-son.¹

Another Jain Work *Prabandha-kośa* composed by Rājaśekharaśūri records the story of king Lakṣmaṇasena and his minister Kumāradeva. It states:

"In the east there was a city called Lakṣnāvātī. There lived a mighty and righteous king Lakṣmaṇasena. He had a minister named Kumāradeva, man of wisdom, valour and devotion, and as dear as his (king's) life. He had an extensive kingdom and a huge army. He had his contemporary adversary in the person of king Jayantacandra, king of Vārāṇasī, who had a minister named Vidyādhara, ranking first among the noble-minded, the givers of food and the speakers of truth.² Once the king Jayantacandra solemnly declared to attack and seize the capital of Lakṣmaṇasena, otherwise he would remain in the fort as long as the capital was not captured and would realize a compensation of a hundred thousand gold pieces. Accordingly he attacked and besieged the capital of Lakṣmaṇasena and the siege continued for eighteen days, which resulted in a lot of trouble to the ruler and his subjects. But through the intelligence and skill of the minister Kumāradeva that adversity was warded off without payment of compensation and thus the king and his subjects were saved."³

The *Purātana Prabandha saṅgraha* in its *Jayacandra prabandha* records the same story but in an abridged form.⁴

As to who Kumāradeva was, we do not know from any other source. The History of Bengal refers to one Kumāracandra who was an *avadhūta* of Vikramapurī Vihāra of Bengal in Eastern Magadha and was responsible for three *Tāntric Pañjikās* (commentaries) preserved in Tibetan. One more reference to a Kumāravajra occurs in that book. But we cannot, in the present state of our knowledge, hazard any identification.

All these references regarding Lakṣmaṇasena, show that he was a powerful contemporary of Jayacandra whose reign is assigned from 1170

¹ *History of Bengal* (Ed. R. C. Majumdar), p. 65; See also *Prabandha cintāmaṇi* (Tr. by Tawney), Preface, XVIII.

² महेच्छानां अन्नदानाणां सत्यवादिनां च प्रथमः ।

³ *SJGM.*, VI, pp. 88-90: लक्ष्मणसेनस्य मन्त्रिणः कुमारदेवस्य च प्रबन्धः ।

⁴ *SJGM.*, II, p. 88.

to 1194 A.D. We know from the history of the Senas that his kingdom extended in the west up to the border of the Gayā district. It was, therefore, quite natural for the Senas to come in conflict with the ruler of Vārāṇasī i.e. the Gāhaḍavālas.

We have no records about the successors of Lakṣmaṇasena but the *Purātana Prabandha saṅgraha* records a king Ratnapuñja, descendant of king Lakṣmaṇasena of Lakhanapuri. Nothing particular is mentioned about this king.¹

III. THE KEŚARĪ DYNASTY OF KALIṄGA (ORISSĀ)

Among the later dynasties which ruled over Kaliṅga in the early mediaeval period one was the Keśarī dynasty. From the history of Orissa it appears that it was a minor dynasty and details regarding it are not known yet to the historians.

Fortunately we have two small Jain epigraphs of Udyotakeśarī, one of the rulers of the dynasty. These records were found in the caves of Udayagiri Khaṇḍagiri hills near Bhuvaneśwar in Orissā. The first inscription discovered in the cave called Lalitendu Keśarī's cave or Lion gate, was incised in the fifth year of the reign of Udyotakeśarideva.² It is engraved on the back wall of the cave at a height of about thirty or forty feet from the floor of the cave above a group of Jain images of the Digambara sect. The record consists of five lines of characters of the tenth century A.D. and the language used is very incorrect Saṃskṛt.³

Apart from recording the year of Udyotakeśarī's reign this inscription preserves certain additional information of note. Firstly, it records the ancient name of Khaṇḍagiri as Kumāraparvata. The Hāthīgumphā inscription of Khāravela also mentions the same name (Kumārīparvata) of the hills. Thus it seems that up to the 10th or the 11th century A.D. the hill was known as the Kumāra or Kumārīparvata. Secondly, the word Īśāṇa (Skt. Īśāna) in the second line, most probably connotes here a temple while its usual meaning is Śiva. Thirdly, the word 'Opa' in the fourth line refers most probably to the numerous rock cut reservoirs on hills. Fourthly, the word 'Udyota' in the third line, which means 'caused to shine', indicates that the wells and temples of the Tīrthaṅkaras were

¹ p. 84 : श्रीमाताप्रबन्धः ।

² श्री उद्योतकेशरिविजयराज्यसंवत् ५ ।

³ *Ep. Ind.*, XIII, pp. 165-66, No. XVI.

repaired. Lastly, this inscription with other inscriptions found in that area denote that in that area several Jain monks were residing and carrying on their religious duties rigorously.¹

The second record, discovered on the inner side of the architrave of the Navamuni cave, was incised in the 18th year of the reign of the same ruler. It contains three lines and has been very clearly engraved. This inscription is particularly marked with certain honorific words² for the king which are absent in the former one, thereby certainly denoting that Udyotakeśarī wielded great power.

The Udyotakeśarī of these inscriptions has been identified with the prince of the same name whose Bhuvaneśvara inscription, dated in his 18th year, was edited by Princep as early as 1838. The name Udyotakeśarī is also found in the Sonapur grant of Somavaṃsī Kumāra Someśvaradeva of Kosala. According to the identification given by scholars all these princes bearing the name of Udyotakeśarī were identical.³

According to the historians, kings with the names ending in Keśarin belong to a Keśarivamśa which has been identified with the Keśarivamśa of the *Madla Panjī*, an Orissan chronicle. Certain scholars assume that this dynasty is a branch of the Somavamśa of Kosala.⁴

The discovery of most of the inscriptions of Udyotakeśarin near Bhuvaneśwar certainly denotes the transference of the seat of the Somavamśī kingdom from Sambalpur region to the sea board of Orissa.

¹ *Ibid.*

² *Ibid.*, : श्री कुमारपर्वतस्थाने जिष्णु इत्येव उद्योतित तस्मिन् थाने चतुर्विंशतितीर्थकरस्थापित प्रतिष्ठाकाले हरि ओप जसनन्दिक etc.

³ *DHNI.*, Pt. I, pp. 410-12.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 409. : श्रीमद् उद्योतकेसरिवंशस्य प्रवर्धमाने विजयराज्ये संवत् १८ श्री आर्यसंघ प्रतिषद्गृहकुलविनिर्गतदेशीगणाचार्यश्रीकुलचन्द्रभट्टारकस्य शिष्यशुभचन्द्रस्य ।

CHAPTER V

THE DYNASTIES OF CENTRAL INDIA.

I. THE CANDELLAS.

The origin of the Candellas is recorded neither in the Jain works nor in other works known to us. It appears from traditions and epigraphic evidences that the first few princes of the dynasty were feudatories of the great Pratihāra emperors of Kānyakubja. Most of the inscriptions of the early kings of the dynasty found at Khajurāho denote that their original home was Kharjūrvāha and its surrounding area.

Yaśovarman I: As regards the individual kings of the dynasty the earliest mentioned in the Jain sources is Yaśovarman. He is called in the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* as the king Kālyāṇa-kaṭaka.¹ I have shown elsewhere that Kālyāṇa-kaṭaka of the prabandha writers is most probably Kālīñjar, the capital of the Candella kings.² If the assumption is right, this Yaśovarman mentioned in the above work must have been one of the two Yaśovarmans of the dynasty. It is said about him that he kept tied the bell of Justice (*Nyāyaghaṇṭā*) in the door of his palace. Law and Justice to him was above all things.³ Once the family deity thought of testing him on this point, and he proved his love of Justice by sacrificing his son.

This Yaśovarman, who must have been the famous father of the great king Dhaṅga, considerably extended the boundaries of the Candella kingdom and acquired a fame which found a place in the records of his son. The prabandha writers have done their duty in preserving the anecdotes of his fame in their works. He may not be the Yaśovarman II, son of Madanavarman, who died before his father.

We have fortunately several Jain inscriptions of the Candella kings which help us considerably in fixing their chronology.

Dhaṅga: The next king who appears in the Jain inscription discovered from Khajurāho is Dhaṅga, son of Yaśovarman I. This inscription⁴ is

¹ *SJGM.*, II, pp. 107-08: कल्याणकटकेपुरे यशोवर्मनपतिस्तेन धवलगृहद्वारे न्यायघण्टा बद्धा ।

² See *infra*, Chap. on the Caulukyās.

³ *Ibid.*, मम न्याय एव महान् ।

⁴ *EI.*, I, pp 135-36.

carved on the left door jamb of the temple of Jinanāth. It consists of eleven lines of Saṁskṛt, partly in prose and partly in verse. The inscription begins with Om and then gives the date V.E. 1011. It records a number of gifts made by one Pāhilla who was 'held in honour by Dhaṅgarāja' and was devoted to the lord of the Jinas. The gifts mainly consist of various gardens (Vātaka).

This inscription shows that the Candellas from the time of Dhaṅga were practically independent and owned no suzerainty. The temples of Khajurāho, which are considered as 'the finest group of Hindu temples in Northern India and are usually assigned to the tenth and eleventh centuries, bear evidence to the splendour and progress of the Candellas in the arts of peace.² Some of these structures certainly belong to the reign of Dhaṅga. The temple of Jinanāth is one of the fine edifices of the time of Dhaṅga.

Gaṇḍa and Vidyādhara: Dhaṅga was succeeded by his son Gaṇḍa and the latter by his son Vidyādhara. We have some intelligence regarding Vidyādhara from a Jain inscription of Dubkund (A.D. 1088). That inscription informs us that Kacchapaghāṭa rulers of that place were his feudatories and his power, perhaps in the west, extended along the east bank of the river Cambal.

Madanavarmān: After Vidyādhara we have no account of the three succeeding generations in the Jain sources. In the fourth generation of Vidyādhara appears Madanavarman from whom, we have, fortunately, six dated Jain epigraphs. The two Jain image inscriptions in the temple of the village Papaurā near Tikamgarh district (Madhya-Pradeśa) are dated V.E. 1202 (A.D. 1144-45), in the reign of Madanavarmadeva.³ The two Jain image inscriptions from Khajurāho are dated in V.E. 1205 (A.D. 1147-48) and 1215 (A.D. 1157-58) respectively.⁴ The former two do not contain the name of the reigning king; but they refer to the sons of the Śreṣṭhi Pāṇidhara of the Grahapati family (anvaya) which is well known from the other inscription of Kokkala of V.E. 1058.⁵ The latter two refer to the "*Madanavarmadevasya pravardhamānavijayarājye*," in the increasing victorious reign of Madanavarman. Lastly, we have two more Jain image

¹ धांगराजेन मान्य प्रणमति जिननाथोऽयं मन्वयाहिलनाम ।

² Fergusson, *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, 1910, II, pp. 49 ff. ; 140 ff.

³ See *infra*, on the Kacchapaghāṭas.

⁴ Nāthurām Premī, *Jaina Sāhitya aur Itihās*, p. 193.

⁵ *ET.*, I., pp. 151-153.

inscriptions from Mahobā, dated respectively V.E. 1211 (A.D. 1155)¹ and 1221 (A.D. 1163),² in the reign of Madanavarmadeva.

From the above inscriptions it may safely be inferred that Madanavarman's kingdom was prosperous and vast, extending from Mahobā to Tikamgarh district. It may be gathered from these references that the Candella power had reached beyond the Betwa in the S.W. and advanced into the Paramāra territory in Mālavā. This is why Madanavarman's successor Paramardi bore the title 'Daśārṇādhpati'.³ This achievement of the Candellas in this direction seems to have brought them into contact with the Caulukyas of Aṇahilapāṭaka. The Jain chroniclers of Western India refer to the wars between Madanavarman and Siddharāja Jayasimha and later on with Kumārapāla.

Regarding the struggle with Jayasimha Siddharāja we are informed from the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* that Jayasimha (c. 1094-1144 A.D.) conquered Ujjaini⁴ and in his records and colophons of MSS. we actually find his title Avantināth. The *Kīrti-kaumudī* refers to the migration of Jayasimha from Dhārā to Kaliṅjara.⁵ The *Kumārapāla-carita* confirms this fact and states that Madanavarman, paying a good ransom of ninety-six crores of gold coins to Jayasimha, purchased the peace.⁶ This statement of the Jain authors is further corroborated with that of a Kaliṅjara stone epigraph that Madanavarman in an instant defeated the king of Gurjaras, as Kṛṣṇa in former times defeated Kamsa.⁷ Scholars generally identify this Gurjareśa with Gujarāt king Siddharāja.⁸

There is an interesting story in the *Prabandha-kośa* regarding the struggle between Caulukya Jayasimha and Candella Madanavarman which may be summarised as follows:

Once in the court of Siddharāja Jayasimha came an itinerary

¹ ASR., XXI, p. 49, plate XII, A.

² *Ibid.*, II, p. 448, N. 25.

³ IA., XIX, p. 354.

⁴ Canto 14, Vs. 72-73: जग्राह मालवपतिं युधि नर्त्तितानि नाटेरकः सपुलकचुलुकप्रवीरः।
चुलुक्योग्रतावक्षेप्सीतं यशोवर्मभूषं।

⁵ Canto, 2, V. 33: धाराचंसप्रसंगेन यस्य सान्निध्यशंकितः।
प्राधूर्वकमिषाद्दण्डमहोबकपतिर्ददौ।

⁶ Canto 1, V. 42: महोबकपुराधीशाज्जितान्मदनवर्मणः।
कोटीं क्षणवर्तिं हेम्ना यस्तन्मानमिवाददे।

⁷ JASB., 1848, XVII, Pt. I, p. 778, line 14.

⁸ BG., I. Pt. I, p. 178.

who comparing the court of Jayasimha with that of Madanavarman gave a beautiful description of Mahobā. To testify the statement of that person, the king sent his minister to get the real information from Mahobā and hearing its corroboration on his return, Jayasimha, out of jealousy took to an incursion on Mahobā, the capital of Madanavarman. When the news of this incursion reached Mahobā, Madanavarman was sporting with his thousand of damsels. When asked by ministers he reported: "Is he the same Jayasimha who stood for twelve years besieging the city of Dhārā? He seems to be a very obstinate king. Ask him whether he wants money or land. If he wants money give him as much as he wants. If he wants land, we are prepared to wage a war." Jayasimha on hearing this message, was much astonished and demanded a tribute of ninety-six crores of gold coins, which he was instantly paid up. Thereafter Jayasimha sought a personal interview with king Madanavarman which was readily granted. This sight of pomp and splendour displayed by the king dismayed Jayasimha exceedingly.¹

Though this anecdote is highly exaggerated, yet it shows that Madanavarman was a prosperous ruler and indulged too much in the amorous pastimes.²

Another war of Madanavarman with the Caulukya king Kumārapāla is also recorded by the Jains. Hemacandra in his *Prākṛt Dvyāśraya-kāvya* states that "having seen the wondering army of Kumārapāla, the ruler of Daśārṇa country was terrified to death. The wealth of the vast capital was carried away by his soldiers and several generals of that king (ruler of Daśārṇa) met with death at their hands."³ Though this statement does not clearly mention the name of the ruler of Daśārṇa, we may, however, infer that Madanavarman (c. 1129-63 A.D.) and his successor Paramardi (c. 1163-1202 A.D.) were the two contemporary kings of Kumārapāla (1144-73 A.D.). We have seen that they were the Candella kings who really held

¹ *SJGM.*, VI, pp. 91-93: मदनवर्मप्रवन्धः ।

² *Ibid.*: स नारीकुञ्जरः सभायां कदापि नोपविशति केवलं हसितललितानि तनोति ।

³ p. 210, Vs. 80-84: तुञ्जपहल्लिरसिविरे घुम्माविअ ढंसमाणकुम्भम्मि दिट्ठ वि ददण्णवई विवट्ठमाणो भए मरई ।

The *Prabhāvaka-carita* (*SJGM.* XIII, p. 206) records this struggle in a reverse way. It states that once king of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka (identified as Kālanjara), started an incursion on Kumārapāla. He was feared due to this sudden attack. The enemy, however, died within seven days.

sway over Daśārṇa (E. Mālavā). Therefore the king in this context who died terror-stricken, must have been Madanavarman who, due to his old-age, may have been unable to encounter the army of Kumārapāla and died of fear. Paramardi on the other hand was a strong ruler and there seems to be no possibility of the above quoted accident during his reign. The fact that Kumārapāla then extended his dominion upto Daśārṇa is proved by his two inscriptions dated V.E. 1220 (A.D. 1163) and V.E. 1222 (A.D. 1166), found at Udayapur in the Eastern Mālavā.¹ This also proves the possibility of the above conflict. His relationship with the neighbouring king of the Gāhaḍavāla dynasty was also not a cordial one. We know from a statement recorded in the *Rambhā-mañjarī* of Nayacandra that Jayacandra as a prince had inflicted a defeat on Madanavarman.² Anyway, whatever may have been the intention of that statement, it is certain that both of them were on hostile terms.

A Jain inscription from Ahāra in the Tikamgarh district states that a city, by name Madaneśasāgarapur was founded by him after his name.³

Paramardi: From the Candella grants it appears that Madanavarman was immediately succeeded by Paramardi. We have fortunately one image inscription from Mahobā of his period. It records the dedications of the image in V.E. 1224 (A.D. 1168), in the 'Pravardhamāna-kalyāṇa-vijaya-rāja' of Paramardideva.⁴ We learn from the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* that Paramardi bore an epithet which made Jayacandra Gāhaḍavāla envious of him. Therefore, he attacked him and besieged his capital by name Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka.⁵ From this anecdote we may conclude that from the time of Paramardi's predecessor Madanavarman both the kingdoms were hostile.

We are also informed that Paramardi "was involved in war with Prithvīrāja, the king of the Sapādalakṣa country, and in the ensuing con-

¹ *IA.*, XVIII, p. 341-44.

² See *supra* p. 50.

³ See, *infra* p. 70.

⁴ *ASR.*, XXI, p. 74., plate XXIII, G.

⁵ *SJGM.*, II p. 90: कोपकालाग्निरुद्र अयंभ्यकोपप्रसाद रायद्रह बोलादिविरुदानि श्री परमर्दिनः श्रुत्वा श्री जयचन्द्रोऽप्रहमानस्तदुपरि ससैन्यध्वजाल । तद्देशभङ्गं कुर्याणः कल्याणकटकनाम्नी राजधानी-माजगाम स क्रमेण ।

flict his army was defeated and he became a fugitive."¹ This statement of Merutunga is strikingly corroborated by the Madanpur inscription² and Cand's Rāso from which we know that he sustained a reverse in 1182-83 A.D. at the hands of Prithvirāja Cauhān, who occupied Mahobā and other fortresses in Bundelkhaṇḍa. But Paramardi escaped and afterwards recovered the lost ground. In 1202 A.D. he encountered the attack of Qutb-ud-Din and a little after he died.

We have fortunately one Jain inscription, dated V.E. 1237 (A.D. 1181), of his reign. It has been engraved on the pedestal of a Jain colossus of the Lord Śāntināth at Ahāra in the district of Tikamgarh, Madhya Pradeśa. It consists of 9 lines in Saṁskṛt. It records a pedigree of a Jain merchant named Jāhad of Grahapati family who installed that colossus in the temple at Madaneśasāgarapura in the prosperous reign of Śrīmad Paramardideva.³

This inscription shows that there was a city by name Madaneśasāgarapur, perhaps, founded after the name of king Madanavarman.

Paramardi was succeeded by his son Trailokyavarman who ruled for thirty-six years. Unluckily, we have no information about this king in the Jain sources, but about his son Viravarmadeva we have two Jain inscriptions recently discovered.⁴

This first inscription has been found in the temple of Śāntināth near the Ajayapāla tank at Ajaigarh in Pannā District, Madhya Pradeśa. The inscription consists of three lines in Saṁskṛt dated V.E. 1331 (A.D. 1275) in the reign of illustrious Viravarmadeva. Perhaps it records the foundation of the temple by Ācārya Kumudacandra.

The second inscription has been found in the image pedestal of Śāntināth at Ajayagarh. This inscription consists of four lines in the Saṁskṛt and records the installation of an image of Śāntināth by a gentleman named Ṣoḍala in the prosperous reign of the illustrious Viravarmadeva in the year V.E. 1335 (A.D. 1278).

These two Jain epigraphs along with the other published seven records of Viravarmadeva show that he was a king of some note and was the ruler of his ancestral territories.

¹ SJGM., I., p. 116: स च सपादलक्ष्मीयक्षितिपतिना श्री पृथ्वीराजेन सह संजातविग्रहः समराजिरमघिर्बुधः स्वसैन्ये पराजिते सति कान्दिशीक.....स्त्री राजधानीमाजगाम ।

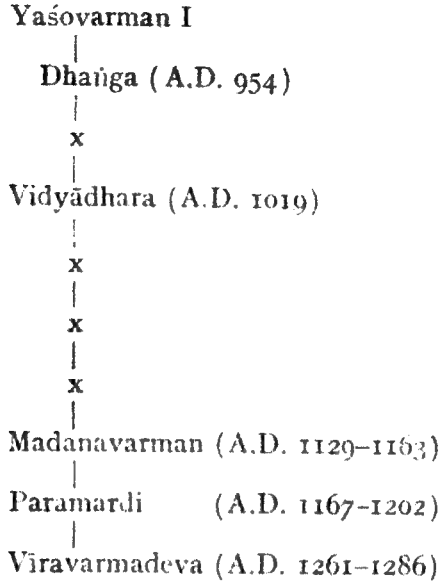
² ASI., Wc., 1903-04, p. 55.

³ *Premi Abhinandana Grantha*, p. 625.

⁴ I am indebted to Mr. V. S. Pathak of the Banaras Hindu University for supplying these two inscriptions.

About the history of the successors of Viravarmadeva the Jain sources are almost silent.

Thus the following kings have come to light from the Jain sources:—



II. THE KACCHAPAGHĀṬAS

The Kacchapaghāṭas were among those aspirants who became independent after the disintegration of the Gurjara-Pratihāra power. Their epigraphic records show that they were masters of the area around Eastern Rājasthān and the region of Gwalior. They appear to be ruling over the small principalities of Gwalior, Dubkūṇḍa and Narwar. Two of these branches are known from the Jain inscriptions.

THE KACCHAPAGHĀṬAS OF GWALIOR: The history of this branch of the Kacchapaghāṭas is mainly known from the Sāsabahū temple inscription of Mahipāla composed by a Jain author Yaśodeva Digambarārka.¹ (the son of Digambaras, a well known sect of the Jains) who is also called in another inscription of this branch, as the Nirgranthanāth (the master of the Nirgranthas).² This inscription has been found engraved on a slab inside the

¹ *IA.*, XV, pp. 33-46.

² *Ibid.*, p. 201-2, V, 23; a term used for the followers of Mahāvira and in latter centuries only applied to the Digambara Jains.

larger of the two temples called *Sāsabahū kā Dehrā* in the fortress of Gwalior. It is a large inscription containing 42 lines consisting of 112 Saṁskṛt verses and is dated V.E. 1150, in the reign of the eighth member of this branch by names Mahīpāla.¹ It belongs to a temple of Viṣṇu and has nothing to do with the Jains except that its author is a Jain. It, however, opens with the salutation of *Padmanātha*,² a word which according to scholars, is the local name of Viṣṇu. But in my opinion, in spite of its being the local name of Viṣṇu, its use here by a Jain author may be interpreted as a pun which has double meaning: the one may be Viṣṇu as assumed by the scholars, and the other may be the sixth Tirthankara of the Jains called by that name, whom the author invokes. The inscription devotes 4 verses invoking Aniruddha, the Lord of Uṣā, perhaps the family deity of Mahīpāla. Though the inscription is a large one, it, however, gives very little information of historical importance. It gives the following account of the seven predecessors of Mahīpāla.

Lakṣmaṇa: It states that the first prince of the line was Lakṣmaṇa who is described as '*Kacchapaghāṭa vaṁśa tilaka*' and '*Kṣaunṛpati*' and an object of reverence for all princes. He is also said to have wielded his bow, promoted the welfare of his subjects and unaided like *Prṛthu* made the earth obedient to his will, and by his force extirpated even mighty princes.³ Nothing definite of his political achievements is mentioned in this inscription.

Vajradāman: Vajradāman was the son of Lakṣmaṇa who is said to have defeated the then ruler of Gādhinagara and conquered the fort of *Gopādri*.⁴ This prince seems to be of some importance. We have a small inscription incised on the pedestal of the Jain image dated V.E. 1034, from Suhāniya near Gwalior, which gives the name *Śrī Vajradāma Mahārājādhirāja*.⁵ If this Vajradāman is identified with Vajradāman, the son of Lakṣmaṇa, as generally held by scholars we get fortunately the date of his reign as V.E. 1034.⁶ The Gādhinagara of the inscription should be identified on the evidence of mythology with Kānyakubja (Kanauj).⁷ The ruler

¹ अंकतोऽपि. ११५०

² ओम् नमः पद्मनाथाय ।

³ V. 5. आसीदीर्यलवुकुतेन्द्रतनयो.....कच्छपघातवंशतिलकः क्षौणीपतिलक्ष्मणः etc.

⁴ तस्माद्ब्रधरोपमः.....वज्रदामाभवत्.....गोपाद्रिदुर्गे.....निर्व्याजं परिभूय

गाधिनगराधीशप्रतापोदयं.....

⁵ P. C. Nāhar, *Jain Lekha-sangraha* II, p. 94, N. 1431.

⁶ DHNI., II, p. 823.

⁷ Tripathi, Dr. R. S. *History of Kanauj*, p. 12.

of Kanauj at that time was the Pratihāra Vijayapāla (c. 959 A.D.-988 A.D.).¹ It appears that by defeating him Vajradāman captured the fort of Gwalior. It, however, seems more probable that during the period of the weak rulers of the Pratihāra dynasty, the Kacchapaghāṭas carved out their principality near about Gwalior. The title *Mahārājādhirāja* assumed by Vajradāman shows that he enjoyed sovereignty for some time. Since we know from the inscriptions of the Candellas that in Dhaṅga's reign (c. 954-1002 A.D.) their power reached up to the mountain called Gopagiri,² we may assume that Vajradāman must have accepted the suzerainty of his more powerful eastern neighbour. In this light the title *Mahārājādhirāja* of Vajradāman should not be regarded as inconsistent, for we know that in that period the feudatories also bore that title.³

Maṅgalarāja: Vajradāman was succeeded by Maṅgalarāja. He is said to have scattered his enemies as the thousand-rayed (sun) dispels darkness. As he ever offered worship to the Lord (Īśvara), so he was worshipped by thousands of great lords.⁴ An undated Ukhā Mandir stone inscription at Bayānā near Bharatapur in Rājāsthān also refers to one Maṅgalarāja.⁵ On the basis of the script of the record, the scholars assumed that Maṅgalarāja of the Ukhā mandir inscription is identical with this Maṅgalarāja of the Sāsabahū inscription.⁶ The relationship of Maṅgalarāja with his predecessor is not mentioned in the inscription.

Kīrtirāja: Maṅgalarāja was succeeded by Kīrtirāja whose relationship with him is not indicated in the inscription. The record states that he "conquered in battle the countless hosts of the prince of Mālava. When he (Mālava prince) had met with defeat, the villagers surrounded their houses with the multitude of spears which through fear had fallen from the hands (of his soldiers) in every direction."⁷ He is also credited as a builder of a wonderful temple of Śiva in the town of Simhapāniya.⁸ Unfortunately no dated record of this prince has yet been discovered from that region.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 276.

² *EI.*, I, p. 129, V. 45.

³ Rajor stone inscription of Mathanadeva dated V. E. 1016 (A. D. 960); *EI.*, III, pp. 263 ff.

⁴ V. 8: ततोऽपि ध्वान्तसहस्रधामा नृपोऽभवन्मंगलराजनामा ।

⁵ *IA.*, XIV, pp. 9-10.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 9.

⁷ Vs. 9-10: श्री कीर्तिराजो नृपतिस्ततोऽभूद्यस्य . . . मालवभूमिपस्य ।

⁸ V. 11: अद्भुतः सिंहपानीयनगरे येन कारितः । . . . प्रासादः पार्वतीपतेः ।

Mūladeva: Kīrtirāja was succeeded by his son Mūladeva who is also called Bhuvanapāla and Trailokyamalla.¹ His body was decorated with the irreproachable marks of a universal sovereign.² No political events of his reign are recorded in this inscription.

Mūladeva was succeeded by Devapāla, his son from his queen Devabrata. Devapāla is also known as Aparājita. He is said to have surpassed Karṇa by his generosity, the son of Pārtha by his knowledge of the bow and Dharmarāja by his truthfulness.³

Padmapāla: Mūladeva was succeeded by his son Padmapāla who was like Māndhātā, the ornament of universal sovereigns. He waged wars in all quarters, his armies are said to have marched even to the southernmost point of India. It is said that during his reign he built a temple of Hari (*Viṣṇu*), who was named after him Padmanātha. He died young. "He when still a youth, through the adversity of fortune, obtained a seat on the lap of *Saṅkrandana* (Indra)," thus states the inscription.⁴

Mahipāla: Mahipāla succeeded Padmapāla. He is also known as Bhuvanaikamalla, who being described as son of Sūryapāla and *bhrātā* of Padmapāla, probably was a cousin of the latter. No political event of note is known about him from the inscription except that a prince of the Gandharvas was defeated by him in a war.⁵ As the Sāsabahū inscription is dated V.E. 1150 (the temple at which it is put up was only completed immediately after his coronation), we may suppose that the latter event took place not long before V.E. 1150 (A.D. 1093). Mahipāla's minister was Gaura.⁶

The Dates from Kīrtirāja to Padmapāla: As we have no dated records from Kīrtirāja to Padmapāla, we may, however, assign some approximate dates to these princes on the basis of the Sāsabahū inscription. As the known date of Mahipāla from the inscription is V.E. 1150 (A.D. 1093) and as he is the fourth in lineal descent from Kīrtirāja, if we assign for the sake of convenience 20 years for each of the kings and ten years for Padmapāla as he died young and some eight years to Mahipāla before the inscription was actually dated, we may thus subtract 78 years from V.E. 1150 and would get V.E. 1072 (A.D. 1015) as the approximate date of

¹ Vs. 12-13.

² V. 12.

³ V. 14: पत्नी देवव्रता तस्य लक्ष्मीरिवामवत् । तस्यां श्री देवपालोऽभूतनयः ।

⁴ Vs. 15-17.

⁵ Vs. 31-67.

⁶ यस्य गीर्वाणमन्त्री च गौरोऽभवत् ।

Kirtirāja. He, therefore, may be assigned to a period V.E. 1072-1092 (A.D. 1015-35) and thus he becomes a contemporary of the Candella Vidyādhara (1019 A.D.) and the Paramāra Bhoja (999-1055 A.D.). He is said to have defeated a Mālava king who may possibly be identified with king Bhoja. In the Dubkuṇḍa Jain inscription Bhoja is said to have surrendered to the Kacchapaghāṭa Abhimanyu.¹ We also know from the Candella inscription as well as the Dubkuṇḍa Jain inscription that the Kacchapaghāṭas were the feudatories of the Candellas,² and it is most probable that, with the assistance of the Candellas, they defeated the Paramāra king Bhoja. It is recorded in a Candella inscription that 'Bhoja worshipped Vidyādhara, full of fear like a pupil'³ which certainly indicates here that Kirtirāja, a contemporary of Vidyādhara, must have won battle against the powerful Mālava ruler, not without the assistance of his sovereign, the Candella king.

According to our suggestion the reign of Kirtirāja's son Mūladeva may be assigned to the period from 1092 to 1112 V.E. (1035-55 A.D.). The statement that "his body was decorated with the auspicious marks of a universal sovereign," shows that he might have gained some sort of sovereignty during his period. We, however, have the ground to infer this fact. As it is generally supposed that the period between the reigns of Vidyādhara (1019 A.D.) and Kirtivarman (1098 A.D.) is one of the darkest chapters in the history of the Candellas, during their weak rule, it is likely that Mūladeva must have gained independence by repudiating the suzerainty of the Candella.⁴ His other two names, viz., Bhuvanapāla and Trailokyamalla, show him a man of power. His one name Trailokyamalla, most probably adopted after the imitation of the names of the kings belonging to the Cālukya dynasty of Kalyāṇi, shows some sort of contact between the two kings of the period.

Devapāla's period in the above way may also be assigned from V.E. 1112 to V.E. 1132 (A.D. 1055-1075) and the period of his son Padmapāla as calculated above would be from V.E. 1132 to 1142 (A.D. 1075-1085). The period of Padmapāla's successor Mahipāla may have begun from V.E. 1142. We have a definite date of the commencement of his reign from the Śāsabahū inscription, that is, V.E. 1150 (1093 A.D.), when the temple of Hari (*Padmanāth*) was completed, and as a fragmentary Jain inscription from Gwalior, composed by the same Yaśodeva Nirgranthanātha, dated V.E. 1161

¹ See *infra* p. 78.

² See *infra* p. 79.

³ *EI.*, I, pp. 219 and 222. V. 22.

⁴ *DHNI.*, II, pp. 694 ff.

informs us that Mahīpāla died some time before that date,¹ we may assign him a period from c. V.E. 1142 (A.D. 1085) to V.E. 1161, a period of 19 years. His second name Bhuvanaikamalla, like one borne by the princes of the Cālukya dynasty of Kalyāṇi, further confirms our assumption that the Kacchapaghāṭas must have had some contact with the rulers of Kalyāṇi.

We, thus, have two inscriptions concerning his reign, both composed by the Jain author Yaśodeva. Many verses in the Sāsabahū inscription contain a fulsome praise of king Mahīpāla, a practice so common among Indian poets. The main object of the inscription is to record the completion of the half-finished temple of Hari by Mahīpāla soon after his coronation which he had promised to complete. Verses 71-102 mostly give the detailed list of the charitable institutions connected with the temple, the portions of his revenue devoted by him to the erection of the temple buildings, the idols that he gave to the shrines, the ornaments he presented to them, the arrangements he made and the implements he furnished for their worship.

Yaśodeva, the author of the inscription: The author says about himself that he is a *Digambarārka* (a sun among the Digambaras), who enjoys the friendship of the sage (*sūri*) Maṇikanṭha in which *Pratāpalaṅkeśvaravāc* shares and who is poet in all languages.² The inscription mentions that its letters were written by this poet who was well versed in all languages, and the praśasti was composed by Maṇikanṭha by order of the king.³ I do not understand what is meant by these two statements. It is strange that the writer of the letters is a poet in all languages while the composer Maṇikanṭha seems to have been an ordinary poet, for, nothing is said of him in the inscription. In my opinion it seems more probable that Maṇikanṭha, while enjoying the patronage of king Mahīpāla and carrying out his order to compose a praśasti, may have given the ideas to the poet and the poet, on behalf of his friend Maṇikanṭha, may have composed it, or we may also assume that Maṇikanṭha himself attempted to compose it hurriedly at first and gave it to Yaśodeva for correction and improvement. Thus the real composer of the praśasti appears to be Yaśodeva.

The second inscription almost settles the date of the death of Mahīpāla. Stanza 23 records that this inscription was composed by Nirgrantha-nātha Yaśodeva. It has been found in the fortress of Gwalior and mentions the Kacchapaghāṭa princes from Bhuvanapāla (who is the fifth of

¹ *IA.*, XV, pp. 201-202.

² प्रतापलक्ष्मण वारिद्वितीयां विभ्रत्सुहृतां मणिकण्ठसूत्रेः। अशेषभाषासु कविलिखेत् वर्णान्यशोदेवदिगम्बरार्कः।

³ नृपाज्ञया रचिता मणिकण्ठेन प्रशस्तिरियमुज्ज्वला ।

this branch) to Mahīpāla. The latter is said there as the *adhipati* of Gopālikera (probably the original form and the immediate source of the modern name Gwālīor). The inscription is fragmentary. Verses 7-9 seem to refer to the death of Mahīpāla, and must have recorded the name of his successor; but unfortunately it is not found in the portion preserved. The object of this inscription is to record the setting up of a *līṅga* when 1161 years had elapsed from the reign of Vikramārka.¹

We do not know of the successors of Mahīpāla from the Jain sources.

The Kacchapaghāṭas of Dubkuṇḍa: The history of the Dubkuṇḍa branch of the dynasty is also known from a Jain inscription. This inscription is a large one and was discovered in the ruins of a temple at Dubkuṇḍa in a dense forest on the left bank of the river Kunu, 76 miles to the south-west of Gwālīor.² It consists of 61 lines in Saṃskṛt opening with 'Om Om Namō Vītarāgāya' and 6 verses invoking the Jain Tīrthaṅkaras Ṛṣabhanāth, Śāntināth, Candraprabha, Sanmati (Mahāvīra), sage Gotama and the goddess of Scripture (*Śrutadevatā*). The inscription is fortunately dated V.E. 1145 (A.D. 1088), in the reign of Vikramasīṃha. The object of the inscription is to record the grant made by Mahārājādhirāja Vikramasīṃha to a temple.

From the genealogy of Kacchapaghāṭas given in this inscription we know of the following kings:

Yuvarāja; his son Arjuna; his son Abhimanyu; his son Vijayapāla and his son Vikramasīṃha.

The record introduces them as follows:

"There was an ornament of the Kacchapaghāṭa family, and a son of the illustrious Yuvarāja, who was white with fame that spread abroad in the three worlds, the illustrious prince (Bhūpati) Arjuna, a leader of a formidable army of unparalleled splendour, a prince whom even the ocean did not equal in depth, and a bow-man who by his skill in archery had completely vanquished the earth. Having, anxious to serve the illustrious Vidyādhara-deva, fiercely slain in a great battle the illustrious Rājyapāla, with many showers of arrows that pierced his neckbones, he unceasingly filled all the three worlds with his imperishable fame, brilliant like pearl strings and like the orb of the moon and the foam of the sea."³

¹ *IA.*, XV, pp. 201-202.

² *EI.*, II, pp. 232-240.

³ *EI.*, II, pp. 233, 237, lines 10-13: आसीत्किञ्चपघातवंशतिलकस्त्रैलोक्यनिर्ययशः ।

पाण्डु श्रीयुवराजसुनुरसमयुद्धीमसेनानुगः ॥ [Contd.]

“Having powerfully vanquished in battle even the victorious Abhimanyu valued other princes as lightly as a straw. Since the highly intelligent king, the illustrious Bhoja, has widely celebrated the skill which he showed in his marvellous management of horses and chariots, and in the use of powerful weapons, what sage in the three worlds would be able to describe the qualities of this prince, who put to flight haughty adversaries by the fear inspired by the mere sight of his umbrella?”¹

These passages refer to the three important rulers, *i.e.*, Rājyapāla, Vidyādhara and Bhoja in connection with the three rulers of the dynasty respectively. The identification of Rājyapāla and Vidyādhara with the Gurjara-Pratihāra (A.D. 1018) and Candella (A.D. 1019) princes of the same name is generally accepted.² It seems that the fame and prestige gained by Arjuna in destroying Rājyapāla, must have laid the foundations of his family's fortune. As he is called ‘Bhūpati’ he may have carved out a small principality round about the present Dubkuṇḍ on the river Kunu. This record also denotes that Arjuna was a feudatory of Vidyādhara³ who is described by Ibnu'l-Athīr as the most powerful prince of his time.⁴ It appears that the Dubkuṇḍa branch first grew into prominence under the great Candella Vidyādhara.

Bhoja of this record is generally identified with the Paramāra king of that name (c. 999-55 A.D.). As we know from the Candella inscription that

³ [Contd.]

श्रीमानर्जुनभूरतिः पतिरपामप्याप तनुत्यता ।
नो गाम्भीर्यगुणेन निर्जितजग(द्व)न्वीधनुर्विद्यया ॥
श्री विद्याधरदेवकार्यनिरतः श्री राज्यपालं हठात् ।
कण्टास्थिच्छिदनेकबाणनिवहैर्हत्वा महत्याहवे ॥
डिण्डीरात्रलिचन्द्रमण्डलमिलन्मुक्ताकलापोज्ज्वलै-
स्त्रैलोक्यं सकलं यशोभिरचलैर्यौऽजत्रमापूरयत् ॥

¹ *Ibid.*, lines 17-19 : सुनुच्छिन्नधनुर्गुणं विजयिनोप्याजौ विजित्योर्जितं ।
जातोऽस्मादभिमन्युरन्यनृपतीनामन्यमानस्तृणम् ॥
यस्याद्भुतवाहवाहनमहाशक्रप्रयोगादिषु ।
प्रावीण्यं प्रविकथितं प्रथमति श्रीभोजपृथ्वीभुजा ॥
च्छत्रालोकनमात्रजातभयतो दप्पारिभङ्गप्रद-
स्यास्य स्याद्गुणवर्णने त्रिभुवने को लब्धवर्णः प्रभुः ॥

² See *supra* pp. 45 and 66. Chap. on the Gurjara Pratihāras and Candellas.

³ श्री विद्याधरदेवकार्यनिरतः ।

⁴ *DHNI.*, I, p. 593 ; II, pp. 677-78.

'Bhoja was worshipping Vidyādhara full of fear like a pupil,'¹ it seems that he might have been under the command of Abhimanyu, whose father was a feudatory of the Candellas. Bhoja's defeat by Kīrtirāja of Gwālior branch of the Kacchapaghāta also confirms this fact.²

Nothing definite is stated about Abhimanyu's son Vijayapāla in the Dubkuṇḍa inscription.

Another Jain inscription called Bayānā Stone inscription refers to one Adhirāja Vijaya. This was discovered on a pilaster of a Jain temple, now used by Muslims as a mosque, in the town of Bayānā near Bharatapur, in Rājāsthān. It contains 18 lines, opening with '*Om Om Namaḥ Siddhebhyaḥ.*' It then records that in the kingdom of king Adhirāja Vijaya (line 5) in the city of Śrīpatha, there was a Jain teacher (sūri) named Maheśvara, a leader of the Śvetāmbar belonging to the Kāmyaka gaccha, who occupied the seat of Viṣṇu-sūri. It records that Maheśvarasūri passed away when V.E. 1100 was drawing to its close. The praśasti was incised by Sādhu Sarvadeva in V.E. 1100 (A.D. 1043).³

Kielhorn had identified this Adhirāja Vijaya with the Kacchapaghāta prince of that name referred to in the Dubkuṇḍa inscription.⁴ It thus denotes that the Bayānā region was conquered by this branch some time before 1044 A.D. from the Gwālior branch, one of whose inscriptions, dated in the reign of Maṅgalarāja (c. 955-1015 A.D.), was discovered in 'Ukhā mandir' at Bayānā.⁵

Vijayapāla's son and successor was Vikramasimha. Nothing particular is recorded of him in the Dubkuṇḍa inscription.

From line 31 upto the end, the Dubkuṇḍa inscription is also important from the social and religious point of view. It gives the genealogy of Ṛṣi and Dāhaḍa, two Jain traders, on whom Vikramasimha had conferred the rank of Śreṣṭhins in the town Caḍobha (modern Dubkuṇḍa). The Śreṣṭhin Jāsuka, their grandfather, is described as the head of a family or guild of merchants which had come from Jayasapura. Lines 39-48 contain an account of some Jain sages belonging to the Lāṭavāgaṭa-gaṇa, the last of whom, Vijayakīrti, not only composed this inscription, but also induced the people to build the temple at which the inscription was afterwards engraved. One

¹ *EI.*, I., pp. 219-222., V. 22.

² See *supra* p. 75.

³ *IA.*, XIV, pp. 8-10. Lines 6-11 and 17-18.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Ibid.*

of these sages, the Guru Śāntiṣeṇa, teacher of Vijayakīrti, is said to have held a *saṁbhā* before king Bhojadeva and defeated hundreds of disputants who had assailed Ambaraṣeṇa and other learned men.

The prose passage, commencing in line 54, records that the Mahārājādhirāja Vikramasimha 'for the building of the temple and for keeping it in good repair, as well as for purpose of worship, assigned a tax of one vimśopaka on each goṇī (of grain) and gave a piece of land in the village of Mahācakra, capable of being sown with four goṇīs of wheat,¹ and a garden with a well to the east of Rājakadraha; and that he also provided a certain amount of oil for lamps and for anointing the bodies of holy men.² The praśasti was written on stone by Udayarāja and engraved by the Śīlākūṭa Tilhaṇa. The date V.E. 1145 (A.D. 1088) comes in the last line.

It seems that Vikramasimha was the last prince of this branch. No successor is known of him from any source.

The members of the Kacchapaghāṭas from the Jain sources are the following:

The Gwalior Branch

(c. 950-1100 A.D.)

Lakṣmaṇa (950-75)

Vajradāman (c. 975-95)

Maṅgalarāja (c. 995-1015)

Kīrtirāja (c. 1015-35)

Mūladeva *alias* Bhuvanapāla
and Trailokyapāla
(c. 1035-55)

Devapāla (c. 1055-75)

Padmapāla (c. 1075-80)

Mahīpāla *alias* Bhuvanaikamalla
(c. 1080-1100)

The Dubkunda Branch

(c. 1000-1100 A.D.)

Yuvarāja (c. 1000)

Arjuna (c. 1015-35 A.D.)

Abhimanyu (c. 1035-44 A.D.)

Vijayapāla (c. 1044-70)

Vikramasimha (c. 1070-1100)

¹ गोणीम्प्रति विंशोपकं गोधूमगोणीचतुष्टवापयोभ्यक्षेत्रं च महाचक्रग्रामभूमौ रजकद्रहपूर्वदिग्भाग-
वाटिकां वापिसमन्विताम् ।

² प्रदीपमुनिजनशरीराभ्यञ्जनार्थं करघटिकाद्वयं च दत्तवान् ।

III. THE KALACŪRIS OF DĀHALA

The Kalacūri is an important branch of the Haihayas, a very ancient race, which traces its origin from Sahasrārjuna.¹ They have been referred to in the epigraphs from the sixth century A.D. down to the 15th century. Their early capital was at Māndhātā,² which later came to be known as Māhiṣmatī.

The earliest reference to the Kalacūris during our period is found in the Jain inscription of Ravikīrti from Aihole³ (634 A.D.), wherein it is stated that the Cālukya king Maṅgaleśa defeated them in the course of an expedition to the north. It seems that at that time the pressure of their power was felt in the Deccan. But during the later period, they extended their sway farther to the north upto the Tarāi and it became possible only after the gradual decline and downfall of the Gurjara Pratihāras.

Gāṅgeyadeva: We learn from the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* that Gāṅgeya Kumāra, a prominent ruler of the dynasty, is called lord of Vārāṇasī (*Vārāṇasīpati*) whose reign is generally assigned from c. 1019 A.D. to 1041 A.D.⁴

It is known from the history of the dynasty that Gāṅgeyadeva was a powerful monarch of the Dāhala branch of Kalacūris. The Piawān rock inscription shows that Gāṅgeyadeva succeeded his father named Kokalla II as a king of Dāhala,⁵ and supports the extension of his power upto the Gaṅgā in the north. The fact that Vārāṇasī was in possession of Gāṅga (Gāṅgeya) is remarkably confirmed by the Moslem historians. Abu Baihaqī tells us in his work, the *Tarikh-i-Subuktigīn*, that when Ahmed Niyaltigīn, (c. 1030-40 A.D.) invaded Banaras (c. 1034 A.D.), that city belonged to the territory of Gāṅga.⁶

The increasing power of Gāṅgeyadeva caused much anxiety to the contemporary king Paramāra Bhoja. The *Bhoja-Gāṅgeya-prabandha* of the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* refers to a defeat of Gāṅgeyadeva at the hands of king Bhoja. It states that once Gāṅgeyadeva of Vārāṇasī invaded

¹ DV., Canto IX, V. 39 records that Puranic version: तन्यतेऽर्जुनवंशश्रीर्यशोन्विध्वापतायते ।

² DHNI., II, pp. 738-39.

³ EI., VI, p. 2: अवाप्तवान्यो रणरंगमन्दिरे कटच्चुरि श्रीललनापरिमहम् ।

⁴ SJGM., II, p. 20: भोजगणेशयोः प्रबन्धः ।

⁵ ASR., XXI, pp. 112-13 and plate XXVIII.

⁶ DHNI., II, p. 773.

Bhoja, lord of Mālava, with huge army. Bhoja also offered a good defence. But through certain diplomatic tactics, Bhoja found the way and assaulted Gāṅgeya. Gāṅgeya was captured and taken away to Dhārā.¹ This statement of the Jain chroniclers is strikingly confirmed by the *Pārijātamañjarī* of Madana which refers to the fact that (the Paramāra king) Bhoja (c. 1010-55 A.D.) had his desires speedily fulfilled for a long time at the festive defeat of Gāṅgeya (*Gāṅgeya-bhaṅgotsava*). Hultzsch rightly identified this prince with the Kalacūri Gāṅgeya of Tripurī.¹

Lakṣmīkarna: Gāṅgeyadeva was succeeded by his son Karṇa, born from queen Dematī.² He is also known as Lakṣmīkarṇa.³ The names of his two immediate successors, Yaśahkarṇa and Gayākarṇa, perhaps, show that Lakṣmīkarṇa was his real name. But in records he is introduced by the shortened form Karṇa.

The Jain chroniclers depict him as one of the greatest Indian conquerors. He maintained and perhaps enhanced the glory of his kingdom inherited from his father. The following description of this prince is given by Forbes, a foremost historian of Gujarāta, whose most of the accounts are based on the statements of the Jain chroniclers.

“At that time the Rājā, named Kurun, reigned in Dahul Land, the modern Tipera, and over the sacred city of Kāshee or Banaras. He was the son of Queen Demut, distinguished for her religious observances, who lost her life in giving him birth. Being born under a good star, this king extended his territory towards all four points of the compass. One hundred and thirty-six kings worshipped the lotus-feet of Kurun.”

In the same context, the author of *Rāsamālā* records the tradition that “envious of the fame of the lord of Oojain, Kurun prepared to attack Bhoja” and in that connection arranged an interview with Bheemadeva at a frontier village, and procured from him a promise that he would make a diversion by attacking Mālava from the west.⁴ Bhoja associated

¹ PPS., p. 20: एकदा वाराणसीपतिः ... श्रीगणेशकुमारो ... एवं सामग्र्या मालवपतिभोजं प्रति चंचाल ... नृपः सजीभूय गणेशसैन्ये पपात ... गजमधिरूप्य धारायामानीतः।

² DHNI., II, p. 774.

³ PC., p. 49: डाहलदेशीयराज्ञो राज्ञी देमतिनाम्नी महायोगिनी। सा ... लमे कर्णनामानं सुतमसूत।

⁴ EI., I. p. 222, V. 26 of a Candella inscription from Mahoba.

⁵ Cf. श्रीकर्णस्तावज्जिरेव नृपैः समं प्रस्थितः श्री भोजमभ्यषेणयत् PC., p. 51.

⁶ Ibid., p. 51: यस्मिन्नवसरे श्री भोजराज्याहं प्रतिश्रुत्य मालवके मण्डलपार्श्वघाताय निस्सीम-तदीयसीमनगरे श्री कर्णः श्री भीममज्जहवत्।

with the two kings and unable from indisposition to take the field against them, contented himself with occupying by his troops the mountain passes leading into his country.¹ Dāmara was at this time employed by his sovereign as his representative in the camp of Rājā Kurun.² Bheema dispatched a messenger to Dāmara for intelligence and the ambassador taught him a verse which he repeated on his return to the king of Goozarat: "The fruit on the mango tree is fully ripened, the stalk has become loosened, with much wind the bough shakes, the end I know not."³ When Bheema heard this verse he determined upon remaining inactive. Then Forbes records that "having informed of the death of Bhoja, Kurun Rājā advanced upon Dhār, which he destroyed taking possession of the Royal treasury."

Then we learn from the same narrative that Bhīma's minister Dāmara imprisoned Karṇa for some time in order to realise the booty. Karṇa then arranged to give him one golden canopy and the revenue of the temple of Lord Śiva.⁴ The Jain monk Hemacandra states that Bhīma I made an incursion on Karṇa of Cedi, but Karṇa offered the golden canopy which was the bloomed fame (*Samfulla-kīrti*) of Bhoja to him, made an alliance with him.⁵

The fact that Bhoja was jointly attacked by the kings of Gurjara, Kalacūris and Karnāṭa is also supported by the Nāgpur Stone inscription of the Paramāras.⁶

Gayākarna: Lakṣmīkarna was succeeded by his son Yaśaḥkarna about whom we have no account in Jain sources. He was succeeded by his son Gayākarna. Regarding this king also we have nothing to say except that

¹ Cf. *Ibid.*, p. 51: अथ ताभ्यां नरेन्द्राभ्यां मन्त्रेणाक्रान्तो व्याल इव भोजभूपालो विगलित-दर्पविषो बभूव ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 51: श्री भीमःकर्णभ्यर्णवर्तिनं निजसान्धिविग्रहिकं दामरं भोजवृत्तान्तज्ञानाय स्वपुरुषेण पप्रच्छ ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 51: अम्बयफलं सुपक्वं बिण्टं सिढिलं समुन्मडो पवणो ।
साहामहणसीला न याणिमो कज्जपरिणामो ॥

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 52: भोजे राशि दिवंगतेऽतिबलिना कर्णेन धारापुरी-
भंगं सूत्रयतोपरुष्य नृपतिभीमः सहायीकृतः ॥
तद्मृत्येन च दामरेण जगृहे बन्दीकृतात्कर्णतो ।
हैमी मण्डपिका गणाधिपयुतः श्रीनीलकण्ठेश्वरः ॥

⁵ *DV.*, Vs. 1-57: IX सम्पुञ्जकीर्ति भोजस्य स्वर्णमण्डपिकामिसाम् ।
श्रीवातोत्पुलपद्याभां हरस्परि कृशत्रियम् ॥

⁶ *EI.*, pp. 185, 192, V. 32.

there is an anecdote which relates an attack on Gujarāta by a Karṇa in the time of Kumārapāla. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* of Merutuṅga tells us:

“Once when the Caulukya Kumārapāla of Anahilapāṭaka was going on a pilgrimage, he was informed by a couple of messengers (Yugalikā), who came from a foreign country that Karṇa, king of Ḍāhala, was marching against him.¹ His forehead was beaded with drops or perspiration, and he abandoned, out of fear, his desire of being head of the congregation, and came with the minister Vāgbhaṭa and blamed himself at the feet of Hemacandra. The story runs that the Jain sage assured his disciple that in the 12th watch from this time your mind will be relieved. At the appointed time Kumārapāla was informed that ‘Karṇa had gone to heaven’.² Karṇa, we are told, was making a march at night, seated on an elephant, and allowed his eyes to close in sleep, and while he was in this state, a gold chain that he wore on his neck, caught in a banyan tree, and hanged him, and so he died.”

Since the reign of Kumārapāla ranged between c. 1144-73 A.D., his contemporary king of Ḍāhala referred to as Karṇa must be Gayākarṇa. As regards the details of the story we should not place any reliance without independent corroboration. This much we may infer from the story that Gayākarṇa might have started this attack in his old age and before reaching his destiny he collapsed.

We know nothing about his successors from the Jain sources.

Thus Gāṅgeya, Lakṣmīkarṇa, and Gayākarṇa, the only three kings of the dynasty, are known from the Jain sources of our period.

¹ PC., pp. 92, 93: त्वां प्रति डाहलदेशीयकर्णनृपतिरूपैति

² *Ibid.*: समागतयुगलिकया श्रीकर्णे दिवंगत इति विज्ञप्तः ।

—(कुमारपालादि प्रबन्धे तीर्थयात्रा प्रबन्धः)

CHAPTER VI
THE DYNASTIES OF CENTRAL INDIA (continued)
THE PARAMĀRAS.

After the decline of the Gurjara Pratihāra power started and before the throne of Kanauj was occupied by the kings of the Gāhaḍavāla dynasty, the political power in Avanti shifted into the hands of the Paramāra kings. We know that the region of Mālava was for a long time a veritable bone of contention between the Pratihāras and their inveterate enemies, the Rāṣtrakūṭas of Mānyakheta, who conquered it during the northward incursion of Dhruva Nirupama, Govinda III, Indra III and Kṛṣṇa III. None of them could, however, hold Ujjain permanently. We know from the Pratāpagarh inscription that upto V.E. 1003 (946 A.D.) the territory of Mālava was under the control of the Pratihāra rulers. After this it seems that the sway of the Pratihāras totally disappeared from Mālava and Western India.

Their hold over Mālava: The first recorded date of the Paramāra rulers is obtained from the Harasola copper plates grant, wherein Siyaka, the father and predecessor of Vākapati II, is described as ruling over that region in V.E. 1005 (949 A.D.). The last date for Siyaka is V.E. 1029 as known from the Jain Dhanapāla's *Pāiyalacchī-koṣa*, wherein it is stated that Dhanapāla prepared the work in V.E. 1029 when Mānyakheta was looted by the king of Mālava.¹ This fact is corroborated by that of the Udayapur (Gwalior) *praśasti*² wherefrom we know that this king of Mālava was no other than Siyaka, as it is stated there in verse No. 12 that Siyaka took away the wealth of king Khotṭiga of Mānyakheta. Since the period from 949 to 972 A.D. assigned to Siyaka is regarded as a period of the decadence of the Pratihāra monarchy, it seems that Siyaka availed of the favourable chances during this period to increase his power by occupying the province of Mālava.

Origin: The Jain poet Dhanapāla, who was one of the court poets of king Muñja and his successors, tracing out the genealogy of the Paramāras, states:

‘The Gurjaras of the mountain Ābū still sing the glory of the king

¹ V. 276: विक्कमकालस्य गये अउणुत्तीसुत्तरे सहस्सम्मि ।

मालवणरिन्दधानीए लुडिए मण्णखेडम्मि ॥

² EI., I., p. 234 ff.

Paramāra who sprang from the fire-pit of the sage Vaśiṣṭha, who was defeated by Viśvāmītra'.¹

This, the then prevalent mythological version of Paramāra origin, is also attested by the Udayapur praśasti, wherein in Vs. 5-6 it is stated that once Viśvāmītra robbed the cow of the sage Vaśiṣṭha. This action enraged the sage and then, out of his supernatural power, he created a man from his sacrificial pit, who later on killed (*māra*) the foes (*parān*) and got back the cow.² This fact is also corroborated by the *Navasāhasāṅka-carita* of the poet Padmagupta (Parimala)³ and from various bardic and epigraphic traditions, which agree in tracing the origin of the Paramāras from a fire-pit on Mt. Abu. European and Indian scholars have interpreted this myth to mean that the Paramāras belonged to the Hūṇa Gurjara stocks and after the performance of some fire ceremony, they became fit to be admitted into the Hindu caste-system.

But the discovery of the Harasola copper plates¹ sets aside this speculation. The earliest records which contain the reference to the fire-pit-origin, mostly belong to about the middle of the eleventh century A.D., while the Harasola copper plates are nearly a century older and do not refer to this origin. On the contrary they plainly state that Bappairāja (Vākpatirāja I) was descended from the family (*kula*) of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa Akālavarṣa (Kṛṣṇa III). From this it can be concluded that the Paramāras were members of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa race and they originally belonged to the Deccan.

A question naturally arises here: what was the motive in hiding or omitting the descent from such an illustrious race? The answer to this question is not wanting in history and certain indirect references from the Jain sources throw light on this point. One Jain inscription from Śravaṇa Belagola of the time of the Gaṅga prince Mārasimha, dated the Śaka year 896 (974 A.D.), informs us that he (Mārasimha) conquered the northern regions for Kṛṣṇa III and thereby acquired the title of the king of Gujārāṭa.⁵

¹ *Tilakamañjarī*, V. 39: वाशिष्ठैः स्म कृतस्मयो वरसत्तैरस्त्यप्रिकुण्डोद्भवो ।

भूपालः परमार इत्यभिधया ख्यातो महीमण्डले ॥

अद्याप्युद्गत हर्षगद्गदिरो गायन्ति यस्यार्षुदे ।

विश्वामित्रजयोज्झितस्य भुजयोर्विस्फूर्जितं गुर्जराः ॥

² *EI.*, I., p. 234.

³ *I.*, V. 8.

⁴ *PTOC.* (Madras), 1924, pp. 303-08; *EI.*, XIX, pp. 236 ff.

⁵ *EI.*, V, p. 179: कृष्णराजोत्तरदिग्निजयविदितगुर्जराधिराजस्य ।

See also *Jain Śilālekha Saṅgraha*, Pt. I, Ed. by Dr. H.L. Jain, p. 17.

The Holkari inscriptions No. 23 and 33 dated 968 and 965 A.D. respectively, refer to two Mārasimha's captains, Sudrakayya and Goggiyamma, as *Ujjayinī-bhupaṅgas*.¹ We know from the Harasola inscription that the north Gujarāta and Mālava were ruled by Siyaka Paramāra during this period. It seems that formerly he was appointed by Kṛṣṇa III to rule those provinces but, due to certain favourable circumstances he thought to become independent. The above references indicate that Kṛṣṇa III had led an expedition to suppress Siyaka. Thus an intense hostility was roused and we learn from the *Pāiyalacchi* of Dhanapāla that (in retaliation) Siyaka sacked the city of Mānyakheta and looted the wealth (of Khoṭṭiga, the successor of Kṛṣṇa III).²

It seems now plausible that the consequent hostility between the two families and other subsequent wars between them in later times which created bitterness and disgust, may be regarded as the supreme reason for suppressing the origin from the southern Rāṣṭrakūṭas.³

We find the Paramāra families ruling over various regions of Western India but from the Jain sources we know only of the Paramāras of Mālava, Arbuda, Bānswārā, and Kirāḍu. They will be described in different chapters according to their regions.

PARAMĀRAS OF MĀLAVA

From Dhanapāla's *Tilakamañjarī* as well as from the literary and epigraphic sources of the Paramāras we learn that an eponymous Paramāra was the first man of the dynasty but from Harasola plates, Bapparāja appears to be the historical person.

The *Tilakamañjarī* mentions Vairisimha (II) as the first historical personage. Speaking about him the poet Dhanapāla says: "he was a *paraśu* to cut the creeper in the form drawing lines upon the cheek of the wives of the enemies and was like a wall of shore of four-seas to break the teeth of strong military elephants."⁴ Then he states that Vairisimha was succeeded by his son Śriharṣa or Siyaka who was the abode of Śrī.⁵

¹ *EI.*, XIX, p. 287.

² V. 276 : मालवणरिन्दधानीए लुडिए मण्णलेडम्मि ।

³ *DHNI.*, Pt. II, p. 842.

⁴ *Kāvya-mālā*, LXXXV, p. 5, V. 40 :

तस्मिन्नुभूदिपुलकलत्रकपोलपत्र । बलीवितानपरशुपरमारवंशः ॥

श्रीवैरिसिंह इति दुर्धर सैन्यदन्ति । दन्ताग्रभिन्न चतुरर्णवकूलभित्तिः ॥

⁵ *Ibid.*, V. 41 : तत्राभूद्वसतिः त्रियामपरया श्रीहर्ष इत्याख्याया भूपः स्वर्चितवैरिगर्वमहिमा श्री सीयकः ।

Siyaka begot two sons, first Vākpatirāja alias Muñja and second Sindhurāja.¹ Speaking of Vākpatirāja the poet says that he was the first among the heroes and through the prowess of his bow he had measured all the four parts of the world. About Sindhurāja he states that he was a man of great fame, a leader of heroes and a lion for the line of rutting elephants of Indra.² Sindhurāja had a son named Bhoja whose feet were full of auspicious signs and whom considering affectionately very fit for the abode of majesty, the king Vākpatirāja alias Muñja annointed on the throne.³ Dhanapāla was a prominent poet. He lived at the court of king Bhoja and for the gratification of the king he composed a romance entitled *Tilakamañjarī*.⁴ The poet speaking about himself says that he was honoured in the court by king Muñja who conferred on him the title 'Sarasvatī'.⁵ The two Jain inscriptions, the one found in the Lūniga temple dated V.E. 1287 and the other found in the Vimal temple dated V.E. 1378 (which also records the event of V.E. 1080), both at the Mt. Ābū, supply us the genealogy of the Paramāras of Arbuda.⁶ Having referred to the eponymous Paramāra in the same manner as described above, the one records Dhūmarāja as the original and remote member of the branch and the other states Kānhaḍadeva (Kṛṣṇadeva). In the opinion of scholars both are the names of the same king, Dhūma and Kṛṣṇa being synonyms. They also assume that this Kānhaḍadeva or Dhūmarāja may be Kṛṣṇarāja from whom Vākpati II traces his descent in his grants. If this assumption is right, we have one more though a remote member of this branch from the Jain sources.

¹ *Ibid.*, V. 42: तस्य....सुतः । सिंहो....श्री सिन्धुराजोऽभवत् । श्रीमद्वाक्पतिराजदेव नृपतिर्वीराग्रणीरग्रजः ।

² V. 42: तस्योदग्रयशः समस्तसुभटग्रामाग्रगामी सुतः । सिंहोदुर्दरशकसिन्धुरततेः श्री सिन्धुराजोऽभवत् । एकाधिज्यचतुर्जिताब्धिवलयाविच्छिन्नभूर्यस्य सः । श्रीमद्वाक्पति राजदेवनृपतिर्वीराग्रणीरग्रजः ।

³ V. 43: आकीर्णाधितलः सरोजकलशच्छत्रादिभिराञ्जैः ।
तस्याजायतमांसलायतभुजः श्री भोजइत्यात्मजः ।
प्रीत्या योग्य इति प्रतापवसतिः ख्यातेन मुञ्जाख्यया ।
यः स्वे वाक्पतिराजभूमिपतिना राज्येऽभिषिक्तः स्वयम् ॥

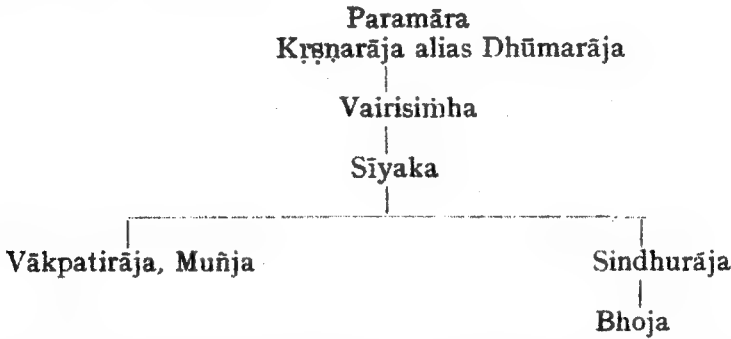
⁴ V. 50: निःशेष बाढ्यविदोऽपि जिनागमोक्ताः श्रोतुं कथाः समुपजातकुतूहलस्य ।
तस्यावदातचरितस्य विनोदहेतोः राज्ञः स्फुटाद्भुतरसा रचिता कथेयम् ॥

⁵ V. 53:सर्वविद्यान्धिना ।
श्रीमुञ्जेन सरस्वतीति सदसि क्षोणीभूता व्याहृतः ॥

⁶ *Arbuda Pra. Jain-Lekha*, Pt. II., pp. 2, 99. see also *EI.*, VIII, pp. 200-04, 208-19; and IX, pp. 151, 155-56.

All this is the Jain account regarding the genealogy of the Paramāras. According to the other literary and epigraphic sources Upendrarāja alias Kṛṣṇarāja; then Vairisimha I; then Sīyaka I; then Vākpatirāja I alias Bappairāja appear to be the personages before Vairisimha of the Jain account. Upendrarāja alias Kṛṣṇarāja is the same as Dhūmarāja or Kānhaḍa-deva of the Jain inscription. It seems, however, that Vairisimha and his successors Sīyaka and Muñja etc., were more important figures than the other predecessors. That is why they have been recorded by all.

The revised genealogy of the Paramāras according to the Jain sources from the first member upto Bhoja is thus arranged:



Sīyaka: We do not know much of Vairisimha and his activities except what is reported of him in the *Tilakamañjarī*. His son Sīyaka seems to be a more powerful ruler than his father and to him are attributed all the merits of raising the glory of the newly founded dynasty. He is said to have defeated all the adversaries who opposed him in his war of independence, and threw up the yoke of his sovereign Rāṣtrakūṭas. We have seen above that according to *Pāiyalacchī* he sacked and plundered Mānyakheta, the capital city of Rāṣtrakūṭas in retaliation.¹

According to Bühler he was also known as Simhabhāṭa in Merutuṅga's *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*. The various recensions of *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* suggest that he was also known as Simhadantabhāṭa and Śrīharṣa. In the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* he is called as Simha.² Bühler assumed that the complete name probably was Harṣasimha (Harakhsimha).³ The *Tilakamañjarī* retains Śrīharṣa and Śrī Sīyaka as the names of Sīyaka. Philologically Sīyaka appears to be a half Prākṛtic corruption of Simhaka.

¹ See *supra* p. 87.

² *SJGM.*, II, p. 13.

³ *EL.*, I., p. 225.

The Harasola plates give him an earliest date as V.E. 1005 or 949 A.D. and describe him as Mahāmāṇḍalika, which means he was a feudatory chief of the Rāṣtrakūṭas.¹ His date, supplied by *Pāṇiyalacchī*, is as V.E. 1029,² the year when the poet Dhanapāla composed his work for his sister Sundarī and when Mānyakheta was sacked and looted by the Mālava king. All this shows that he reigned for about twenty-five years.

Vākpati Muñja: The earliest known date of Sīyaka's successor Vākpati II from his inscription is V.E. 1031³ (c. 975 A.D.). There is a long and interesting story regarding Muñja in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, which is as follows:—

“Long ago in the very country of Mālava a king named Simha-bhaṭa of the race of Paramāra, as he was roaming about on his royal circuit, saw in the midst of a thicket of reeds a certain male child of exceeding beauty that had been just born. He took it up as lovingly as if it were his own son and made it over to his queen. The child was named Muñja with reference to his origin. After that, a son was born to the king named Sindhala.”⁴ It is further narrated that having been attracted by the good qualities of Muñja, Simha-bhaṭa did not lessen his love towards him and decided to bestow his kingdom on him. Accordingly Muñja was enthroned and he conquered the earth by his valour. Then he entrusted the rein of kingdom to his minister named Rudrāditya and enjoyed for a long time pleasure. His step-brother, Sindhala, once disobeyed the orders of Muñja; accordingly he banished him; Sindhala came to Gujarāta. There he contacted with a ghost and with his help he in a peculiar way acquired a district from king Muñja which brought him much revenue. But again he showed his haughtiness, for which he had his eyes put out by Muñja and was confined to a wooden cage. He begot a son named Bhoja. Bhoja studied all the sciences of State-craft. When king Muñja learnt from the horoscope of Bhoja that he would inherit the kingdom depriving his son he ordered secretly to execute Bhoja. But Bhoja managed to escape from the gallows of his executioners and subsequently sent a stanza to the king through the executioners, upon reading which the king regretted much. There-

¹ See *supra* p. 85.

² See *supra* p. 85.

³ *IA.*, VI, pp. 48-53.

⁴ *PC.*, Tr. Tawney, p. 30.

after Bhoja was brought before the presence of the king Muñja and he honoured him with the dignity of a crown prince.¹

A similar story with certain variations is recorded in the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* also.² Strangely enough it also finds a place in the *Āin-i-Akbarī* of Abul-Fazal.³

Though the whole story cannot be accepted as historical, yet it contains some useful materials. This story attempts to explain the name of Muñja with reference to an event which seems a mere myth. Sindhurāja, from this story, seems to be a step-brother of Muñja. The name of his minister Rudrāditya is corroborated from other sources and he seems to be an historical figure. In the early stages of Muñja's career, his relations with his brother do not seem to have been cordial. It is recorded that Muñja had a son who was destined to be deprived of the throne by Bhoja. But being pleased with his merits, Muñja appointed him as an heir apparent. Regarding his son we have no information from any other sources. Muñja is depicted here as a sensualist also.

The contemporary account of the *Tīlakamañjarī* simply states that Siyaka was succeeded by his son Vākpatirāja whose younger brother was Śrī Sindhurāja or Sindhala who had a son named Bhoja. Since Vākpati begot no son, he having found Bhoja fit to rule over his kingdom, annointed him as his heir apparent.⁴

Vākpati Muñja was a great warrior. Certain literary sources as well as epigraphic evidences may be adduced in support of his gallantry. A Jain inscription from Hathuṇḍ known as Bijāpur Stone inscription of Northern Rāṣṭrakūṭa Dhavala, informs us that Muñjarāja fought with Mūlarāja Cāulukya (A.D. 961-96), Dhavala (Rāṣṭrakūṭa of Hathuṇḍi, c. 980 A.D.) and Śaktikumāra, Guhila prince of Mewar (c. 977 A.D.). It states that Mūlarāja, like the ruler of Marwar, had to flee before Muñja like a timid deer. The Rāṣṭrakūṭa Dhavala claims that he gave shelter to the armies of the king of Mewar and of the lord of the Gūrjaras when Muñjarāja had destroyed Āghāṭa, the pride of Medapāṭa.⁵ Another Jain inscription, namely, Sundhā hill inscription of the Cāhamāna Cāciga refers

¹ PC., pp. 4-25 : मुञ्जराजप्रबन्धः ।

² SJGM., II, p. 13 : मुञ्जराजप्रबन्धः ।

³ AAK., II, p. 215, but the name of Muñja's foster-father is given as 'Bijainand'.

⁴ See *supra* p. 88.

⁵ EI., X, pp. 17 ff., V. 10,

to Balirāja, one of his predecessors, as one who defeated an army of Muñjarāja.¹ It seems that Muñjarāja extended his sway over some parts of Marwar.

Merutunga records his last campaign of Southern India in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, where he met his tragic end, as follows:—

“As the king of the Telinga country, named Tailapadeva, harassed Muñja, by sending raiders into his country, he determined to march against him, though his prime-minister (mahāmātya) Rudrāditya, who was seized with illness, endeavoured to dissuade him. The minister conjured him to make the river Godāvari the utmost limit of his expedition, and not to advance beyond it; but he looked upon Tailapa with contempt, as he had defeated him six times before. In his overweening confidence he crossed the river and pitched his camp on the other side. When Rudrāditya heard what the king had done, he augured that some mischief would result from his headstrong conduct and he himself entered the flames of a funeral pile. Then Tailapa by force and fraud cut Muñja's army to pieces and took king Muñja prisoner, binding him with a rope of reed (*Muñja*). He was put in the prison and confined in a cage of wood and waited upon by Tailapa's sister Mṛṇālavatī with whom he formed a marriage-union. His ministers, who had arrived subsequently dug a tunnel to the place where he was imprisoned, and made an appointment with him.” The story next proceeds to relate that “Muñja urged by his love to Mṛṇālavatī revealed his plans to her, and the latter betrayed them to her brother. As a result of this, Tailapa had him bound with cords and taken about to beg from house to house for his food. Then the king had Muñja put to death and his head fixed on a stake in the courtyard of the palace and by keeping it continually covered with thick sour milk, he gratified his anger.”²

Historically this story is certainly important but not in its full details. In the first place, it relates that Vākpati waged wars for a long time and was killed by Tailapa II, the Cālukya king of Kalyāṇa. This fact is confirmed by the two records of Vikramāditya VI (c. 1055-1126 A.D.) wherein it is stated that Taila II killed the valiant Muñja.³ The *Āin-i-Akbarī* also records the tradition that Muñja lost his life in the wars of the Deccan. In

¹ *EI.*, IX, pp. 70 ff.

² *PC.*, Tr. by Tawney, pp. 33-36.

³ *IA.*, XXI, pp. 167-68.

the second place, it refers to the fact that Vākpati had really a minister named Rudrāditya. This also finds support from his Ujjain grant of 980 A.D.¹ Dr. Bühler has pointed out the date of this event with the help of a colophon of the Jain Amitagati's *Subhāṣita-ratna-sandoha*, which relates that it was composed during the reign of Muñja in V.E. 1050 (A.D. 993-94),² and Tailapa II died shortly before or actually in the Śaka year 919, i.e., 997-998 A.D., which is the first year of his successor. The death of Muñja, therefore, must have taken place in one of the three years, 994-996 A.D. We have seen above that the earliest known date of Śiyaka's successor Vākpati (II) is V.E. 1031 (974 A.D.). It appears, therefore, that he must have ruled about twenty-two years.

So far as his romantic career is concerned we have several verses in Apabhramśa composed soon after his death and preserved in the Jain prabandhas which confirm the fact. Perhaps they are taken from an Apabhramśa work *Muñjarāsa* which is believed to have belonged to the eleventh century. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states:

"During this stage of his life, he was devoted to a certain lady and he used to mount a camel named Girikalla and travel twelve yojanas and return in the night. Later, his passion cooled down and she sent him a message thus: "Muñja, the rope has fallen; fool, you do not see it. The clouds of Āṣāḍha are roaring, the ground will now be slimy."³

It has already been pointed out that Muñja while he was in the prison, fell in love with Tailapa's widow sister, Mr̥ṇālavatī. When both were looking in a mirror, the elderly widow desponded on account of her wrinkled face. Upon this Muñja said, "Mr̥ṇālavatī, do not weep over departed youth. Sugar-candy, even if broken into a thousand pieces, will taste sweet."⁴

Later on he mourns much over his fallen fortune. He says: "I have lost my elephants and chariots, I have lost my horses; I have lost my

¹ IA., XIV, pp. 159-161.

² V. 922: समाहृदे पूतत्रिदशवसति विकमनृपे, सहस्रे वर्षाणां प्रभवति हि पंचाशदधिके।

समासे पञ्चम्यामवति धरणीं मुञ्जनुपतौ, सिते पक्षे पौषे बुधहितमिदं शास्त्रमनघम् ॥

³ SJGM, I, p. 21, in fn.: चिरं सुखमनुभवन् कस्यामपि योषित्यनुरक्तश्चिक्खिल्लाभिधकरभमधिरुह्य योजिनीं निशि प्रयाति प्रत्यायाति च । तथा समं विस्लेषे जाते इमं दोषकमप्रैषीत्—

मुञ्जषडल्ला दोरडी पेक्खिसि न गमारि । आसदि घण गज्जीइं चिक्खिल्लिहोसे अबारि ।

⁴ Ibid., p. 23: मुञ्जु भणइ मुणालवइ जुब्बणु गयऊं न झूरि ।

जइ सक्कर सयखण्ड थिय तोई स मीठी चूरि ।

footmen, servants have I none. So, Rudrāditya sitting in heaven, invites me eagerly to join him.”¹

When Mṛṇālavatī offered alms to Muñja he says, “Mṛṇālavatī, if wisdom after the event is the same as before it, no one would be overcome by calamity.”² Mṛṇālavatī replies, “When luck turned, even the ten-headed king (Rāvaṇa), the master of seas and the lord of the forts of Laṅkā, was destroyed. Therefore, Muñja, do not grieve.”³

Vākpati Muñja was not a mere ruler and gay lover. Several Saṃskṛt, Prākṛt, and Apabhraṃśa verses ascribed to him are preserved in the *Pra-bandha-cintāmaṇi* and in the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha*. Some of these verses are regarded as belonging to the old forms of modern Hindi.⁴ He also liberally patronised men of letters. He honoured them with various titles. The *Tilakamañjarī* informs us that its author Dhanapāla was conferred a title ‘Sarasvatī’ by the king ‘Śrī Muñja’ in his court.⁵ The *Prabhāvaka-carita* refers to Dhanapāla as the adopted son of Muñja (*Śrī Muñjasya prati-pannasutah*). Dhanapāla who was the author of the *Paīyalacchī*, and the *Tilakamañjarī*, Amitagati, the author of the *Subhāṣita-ratna-sandoha* and various works, Padmagupta, the author of the *Nava Sāhasāṅka-carita*, Dhanañjaya, the author of *Daśarūpaka*, his brother Dhanika, the author of *Daśarūpāvaloka*, Halāyudha, the commentator on Piṅgala’s work on metrics, were among the jewels that adorned the court of Vākpati Muñja. Moreover, Ujjaini attracted the best scholars of the country and from that time onward, it became the centre of learning. When Muñja was to be executed, he was asked to call in mind his favourite god. He mournfully recited a verse:

“Lakṣmī will return to Govinda, Vīraśrī to the house of the heroes; but now that Muñja is no more the storehouse of Fame, Goddess of learning will be without support.”⁶

¹ SJGM, I, p. 23: गय गय रह गय तुरय गय पायक्कडानि भिच्च ।
सग्गट्टिय करि मन्तणउं मुहुंता ख्हाइच्च ॥

² SJGM, I, p. 24: सायस्वाइलंकगड वाढवउ दससिस्सराहु ।
भग्ग खई सो भज्जि गउ मुज्ज म करसि विसाउ ॥

³ Ibid., p. 23, V. 34: जामति पच्छइ सम्पज्जइ सा मति पहिली होइ ।
मुंज भणइ मुणालवइ विघन वेढई कोइ ॥

⁴ D. K. Jain, *Apabhraṃśa-prakāśa*, p. 202.

⁵ V. 53: See *supra* p. 88.

⁶ PC., p. 25: लक्ष्मीर्यास्यति गोविन्दे वीरश्रीवीरवेमनि ।
गते मुजे यशः पुजे निरालम्बा सरस्वती ॥

Several verses are found in the Saṁskṛt as well as the Prākṛt literature which were composed to mourn the sad demise of Vākpati Muñja. They are reminiscent of the fame, prosperity and honour of this great king.

Sindhurāja: Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that after the death of Muñja, Bhoja was placed on the throne: "Then the ministers in the country of Mālava, hearing that event, placed Bhoja—the son of Muñja's brother, on the throne."¹ A contemporary Jain account, *Tīlakamañ-jarī*, states that "having found fit to govern the kingdom Muñja himself annointed Bhoja."² But in the light of the other contemporary references the above statements do not seem to be true. Padmagupta, a court poet of Sindhurāja writes in his *Navasāhasāṅka-carita* that 'Muñja placed the world in Sindhurāja's arm which was marked by scars of bow-string.'³ This fact is also confirmed by the Udayapur praśasti.⁴ The Jain inscription, known as Kalvan plates of Yaśovarman of the time of Bhoja, while giving the succession from Siyaka to Bhoja refers to Sindhurāja as the successor of Vākpatirāja (Muñja): 'Devotee of the feet of Vākpatirājadeva was Sindhurāja who had covered all the boundaries upto the sea by his fame, which was praised by the enemies, conquered in the several fierce battles.'⁵ All this shows that he actually succeeded his brother Muñja.

It appears that Sindhurāja hardly had the personality or ability of his brother though Padmagupta highly praised him. We, however, have certain Jain accounts of Sindhurāja's war with the neighbouring Caulukya kings. The famous Vaḍanagar praśasti of Kumārapāla composed by a Jain poet Śrīpāla states: "Sindhurāja fled away together with his own elephants that were cowed by the smell of rut of Cāmuṇḍarāja's elephant inhaling even from afar."⁶ It denotes that Sindhurāja advanced on Pātana but ultimately withdrew. A quite later Jain writer Jayasīṃhasūri mentions in his *Kumārapāla-*

¹ SJGM., I., p. 25: अथ मालवमण्डले तद्वृत्तान्तवेदिभिः सचिवैस्तद्भ्रातृव्यो भोजनामा राज्येऽभिषिच्यत् ।

² See *supra* p. 88.

³ NC., XI., 98: पुरं कालक्रमेण तेन प्रस्थितेनाम्बिकापतेः ।

मौर्वीकिणाङ्गवत्यस्य पृथ्वी दोर्णि निवेशिता ॥

⁴ EI., I., pp. 235, 237, V. 16.

⁵ EI., XIX, p. 61: श्री वाक्पतिराजदेवपादानुध्यातः अनेक . . . राजदेवपादानुध्यातः etc.

⁶ EI., I., pp. 296-305: सनुस्तस्य बभूव भूपतिलकश्चामुण्डराजाह्वयो . . . श्री सिन्धुराजस्तथा नष्टः क्षोणीपतिर्यथास्य यशसा गन्धोऽपि निर्नासितः ।

carita that 'Cāmuṇḍarāja killed Sindhurāja in the battle'.¹ This isolated reference, however, has no support. The commentary of *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, which is the earlier literary authority, states that on the way of the pilgrimage to Vārāṇasī, Cāmuṇḍarāja had been deprived of the royal insignia by the people of Mālava, thereupon he returned back to Aṇahilapaṭṭana and ordered his son Vallabha to invade Mālava country. His son did it but, after investing the fortification of Dhārā, he died of smallpox.² Since Sindhurāja was the contemporary of Cāmuṇḍarāja, these events must have occurred in his reign.

His Reign Period: How long Sindhurāja ruled over Mālava we do not know from the Jain sources. It has been referred to by a Jain work named *Subhāṣita-ratna-sandoha* of Amitagati that the last date of Muñja was 994 A.D., and we have assigned the year of his death, approximately, 995 A.D.³ We have not yet come across any dates of the reign of Sindhurāja. The latest date of his son and successor, Bhoja, known from a published grant found at Modesā, is 1011 A.D.⁴ The Jain writer Merutuṅga gives 'fifty-five years, seven months and three days,' as the period of the reign of Bhoja.⁵ The earliest known date of Bhoja's successor Jayasimha is 1055 A.D. In view of this, Bhoja's succession might have occurred in 999 A.D. The description and date of the Modesā grant give more probability to this year. In the light of the above chronology we may assign only three or four years (c. 995-998 A.D.) to the reign of Sindhurāja.

Bhoja:

His Date of Accession discussed: Bhoja, the magnificent king of India, came on the throne of Ujjayani or Dhārā in the prime of his life. The question of the early limit of his reign has been considered as a perplexed one by scholars. Bühler, on the basis of the then available data, has pointed out that Bhoja fought with the Cālukya Jayasimha of Deccan some time between 1011 A.D. and 1019 A.D. As Padmagupta, who probably composed his work in c. 1005 A.D., does not refer to Bhoja, he thereupon thought that Bhoja at that time had not reached the age of 16, the Indian age of majority. He, therefore,

¹ KC. Canto I, V. 32: राजे चामुण्डराजोऽथ यक्षामुण्डावरोद्धुरः।
सिन्धुरेन्द्रमिवोन्मत्तं सिन्धुराजं मृषेऽवधीत ॥

² DV. Canto 7, V. 31, 43 and commentary on them.

³ See *supra* p. 93.

⁴ BV., V, pp. 37-40.

⁵ SJGM., I., p. 22: पञ्चाशत्पञ्चवर्षाणि मासाः सप्त दिनत्रयम्।
भोजस्य भोजराजेन सगौडं दक्षिणापथम् ॥

concluded that he came to the throne in c. 1010 A.D. or even somewhat later.¹ Uptill now this theory, however, held the ground. But the discovery of the Modesā-grant sets aside all the previous assumptions. This grant is important in many respects: (1) It gives the earliest known date of king Bhoja's reign; (2) it refers to a new prince of Bhoja named Vatsarāja; (3) it shows that Mohadavāsaka district was under the Paramāras even as late as the time of king Bhoja. This grant refers to V.E. 1067 when *paramabhaṭṭāraka*, *mahārājādhirāja parameśvara Bhojadeva* was ruling. It begins with Siyaka II who was the real founder of the dynasty.

This newly discovered grant, however, settles many problems. Firstly, it denotes that Vatsarāja, the son of Bhoja, who was in charge of the administration in the year of V.E. 1067 (A.D. 1010) must have been at least of the age of eighteen or sixteen. Secondly, Bhoja at that time must have reached the age of 36 or 34, for his son who may be about 16 or 18 years old, might have been born from him at the age of 18 which is an approximate Indian age to beget a child. Thirdly, it denotes that Bhoja must have been crowned king as early as five or six years. His full-fledged titles denote this fact. If we reconcile, at the present state of our knowledge, our assumptions with that of Bühler who gives probable date to Padmagupta's composition 1005 A.D., wherein Bhoja has not been referred to, we may deduce easily that Bhoja's accession may have taken place by the year 1005 A.D. Fourthly, it gives more probability to the period assigned by the Jain author Merutuṅga to the reign of Bhoja stated above and which concerns us here more.

According to the Jain Śubhaśīla, the author of the *Bhoja-prabandha*, the earliest limit of Bhoja's reign is V.E. 1078² (1021 A.D.), which is obviously wrong without having any support.

As regards the lower limit of the reign of Bhoja his successor Jayasimha's grant known as the Māndhātā-grant shows that Bhoja must have died in or before V.E. 1112 (A.D. 1055-56).³ Bühler, on the other hand, mainly relying on the statement of Bilhana that on his journey from Kashmir to various places in Northern India, Dhārā cried to him "Bhoja is my king,"⁴ assumes the death of Bhoja must have occurred some time after the year 1062 A.D.⁵ It may be said here in this connection that

¹ *EI*, I, pp. 232-33; See also *DHNI*, II, p. 866.

² *Bhoja-prabandha*, V. 8: विक्रमाद्वयसरादष्ट मुनिव्योमेन्दुसंमिते ।

वर्षे मुंजपदे भोजभूपः पट्ट निवेशितः ॥

³ *EI*, III, pp. 46-50.

⁴ *Vikramāṅkadeva-carita*, XVIII, 96.

⁵ *EI*, I, p. 233.

Bilhāṇa's statement is merely a poetic exaggeration and reliance can be put on it when we have a stronger evidence in the form of an inscription i.e., the Māndhātā grant.

His extensive conquest: Bhoja, in the span of fifty-five years of his life as a great king, waged several wars, did several benevolent works, promoted various branches of learning and, at last, left several monuments to commemorate his achievements.

His several wars with the neighbouring kings have been recorded in the Jain works. Among the eastern neighbours he comes into conflict with the Kalacurī Gāṅgeya (1010-1042 A.D.) but makes him his friend. It has already been pointed out that Gāṅgeya came from the one side and Bhoja encountered him from the other and, by means of intrigues, Bhoja engaged him and then took him away to his capital, honoured him and, at last, made him his friend.¹

In the south, his early two invasions, the one of Karnāṭaka and the other on Koṅkaṇa, and a later invasion on Karnāṭaka have been recorded by the Jains. The Jain Rājavallabha in his *Bhoja-carita* says:

"Once some time after the accession of Bhoja, Kusumavatī, the wife of the late Muñja made to perform a drama in which a scene of murder of Muñja by Tailapa was staged. This scene enraged Bhoja and, to retaliate for his uncle's death, he attacked Tailapa with a huge army. In the battle Tailapa was captured and Bhoja treated him brutally as he had treated his uncle."²

As Tailapa died in V.E. 1054 (A.D. 997), the possibility of Bhoja's invasion cannot be ruled out here, because we have seen that at the time of accession (c. 999 A.D. or 1005 A.D.) Bhoja was 24 or 30 years old and in A.D. 997 he might have been a young man of 22. A man of this age could easily lead the army against his enemy. Perhaps he attacked Tailapa in accordance with the order of his father Sindhurāja who was ruling then.

It seems that in the above battle Bhoja did not gain much. Next time he invaded Karnāṭaka through Koṅkaṇa. Though he could not (1010-1019 A.D.) succeed in defeating the Cālukya Jayasīṃha II, he, at any rate, annexed Koṅkaṇa, a part of the enemy's territory, to his kingdom. The victory was celebrated in the capital, Ujjayanī (*Koṅkaṇa vijayaparvaṇi*).³ A Jain inscription known as the Kalvan plates of Yaśovarman

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 20: *Bhoja-Gāṅgeya-prabandha*.

² *Bhoja-carita* of Rājavallabha, I, 50-56.

³ *EI.*, XVIII, pp. 320-25.

confirms the fact that the sway of Bhoja spread over Koṅkaṇa.

This grant is unfortunately undated and belongs to a Jain temple. It begins with an eulogy of the Paramāra Bhojadeva of Dhārā and his ancestry from Sīyaka (II). We are then told that through Bhoja's favour the illustrious Yaśovarman had obtained the town of Selluka and was enjoying 1,500 villages. The grant is made by a Sāmanta of the Gaṅga family in favour of a Jain temple in Śvetapada country (identified with the northern portion of the Nasik district) bordering on Koṅkaṇa.¹

Bhima I, the Caulukya, an ambitious ruler of Gujarāta, was trying to extend his empire towards the north and in that attempt he pressed Dhandhuka, a Paramāra prince of Candrāvati (c. 1027-A.D.) the feudatory of Bhoja, to pay him homage. A Jain inscription from the Vimala temple at the Mt. Ābū informs us that Dhandhuka who was averse from rendering homage to Bhīma took refuge with king Bhoja. This attempt of Bhīma was resented by Bhoja who diverted his attention towards the west. The Jains record the one of his western campaigns of the time. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* relates that "when Bhīma was busy with the campaign of Sindh, the Digambara Kulacandra, Commander-in-chief of Bhoja's army, arrived with the officers and sacked the august city of Anahilla, and having caused cowries to be sown at the gate of the clock-tower of the palace, extorted a record of victory. 'Kulacandra's loot' became proverbial there since that day. He returned to the country of Mālava with that record of victory and related the whole story to king Bhoja."² This narrative shows that Bhīma submitted to Bhoja. Since this war took place at that time when Bhīma was engaged in Sindha with Mahmūd who invaded Somanāth in 1025 A.D., the sack of Pāṭana may be placed very near to that year, say, about 1026 or 1027 A.D.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* further narrates that, after his submission to Bhoja, Bhīma established a diplomatic relation with Bhoja. He sent his diplomatic minister Dāmara or Dāmodara to the court of Bhoja.³ It

¹ *EL.*, XIX, pp. 69-75.

² *SJGM.*, I, p. 32 : इत्थं सिन्धुदेशविजयव्यापृते श्रीभीमे [स दिगम्बरः] समस्त सामन्तैः समं समेत्य श्रीमदणहिलपुरभङ्गं कृत्वा धवलगृहघटिकाद्वारे कपर्दकान् वापयित्वा जयपत्रं जग्राह । तदादिकुलचन्द्रेण मुषितमिति सर्वत्र क्षितौ ख्यातिरासीत् । स जयपत्रमादाय मालवमण्डले गतः श्री-भोजाय तं वृत्तान्तं विशापयत् ।

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 33 : अथान्यस्मिन्वर्षे श्रीभीमस्तं डामरं प्रेषयितुकामो वार्तादि शिक्षयन् आस्ते ।

seems from the narration that he lived there for several years before the incident of 1038-39 A.D., when he instigated Bhoja to invade the south. During these years of diplomatic relations Bhīma consolidated his position. He made an alliance with the powerful king Karṇa of Dāhal who later on proved him of great help in defeating Bhoja.

Bhoja then diverted his attention towards the north but there he received a set-back. The Jain inscription from Dubkunda of the time of the Kacchapaghāṭa Vikramasīṃha refers to that "Abhimanyu (c. 1035-44 A.D.), one of the predecessors of Vikramasīṃha who highly praised the skill shown in the management of horses and chariots by the very intelligent king, the illustrious Bhoja."¹ This statement shows that to Abhimanyu he submitted and paid his subservience. The Sāsabahū inscription (V.E. 1150) composed by the Jain Yaśodeva also informs us that Kīrtirāja Kachavāhā also defeated Bhoja, the king of Mālava. As we know that these Kacchapaghāṭas were the feudatories of the Candellas and a Candella inscription described Bhoja as worshipping Vidyādhara 'full of fear like a pupil', we may assume that through the assistance of the Candellas he must have received this set-back.²

In the N.W. also Bhoja made an incursion. The Jain authority known as the Sundhā Hill inscription of Cācigadeva narrates that Cāhamāna Aṇahilla of Naḍḍūla defeated his army and killed Saḍha, a general (*daṇḍādhiśa*) of the Mālava king Bhoja in the battle.³ But we know from other sources that the Naḍḍūla king soon submitted. Bhoja was already Master of the Citrakūṭa fort and built there a temple to 'Tribhuvana Nārāyaṇa'.⁴

The engagement of Bhoja in the north made his southern and western enemies bold and they raised their heads against him again. Bhoja prepared himself to punish them. Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states:

"In a certain year, owing to a failure of rain, it became impossible to obtain grain and grass and king Bhīma was informed by his representatives that king Bhoja for this very reason was preparing for an invasion. This made him anxious, and he gave orders to his diplo-

¹ See *supra*, p. 78: Chapter on the Kacchapaghāṭas.

² *EI.*, IX, pp. 70 ff.

³ *RMR.*, 1917, pp. 2-3.

⁴ *Ibid.*

matic agent Dāmara to this effect.”¹ It is further narrated that Dāmara diverted the attentions of Bhoja from Gujarāta by getting a drama performed in which Muñja's death at the hands of Tailapa II was staged. In this act a certain angry king tried to make Tailapa, who had secured himself a comfortable corner in the prison, get up. Tailapa replies “I have an ancestral holding here. Why should I leave my own home at the bidding of a new-comer like you?” At first sight Bhoja was pleased with the flattery and praised Dāmara for which he received from him a prompt reply—“King, the display of wit is, no doubt, extraordinary, but for the ignorance that this actor shows with regard to the history of the hero of the tale, for this mighty king Tailapadeva is recognized by having the head of the king Muñja fixed on a stake”. Thus stung by his sarcasm Bhoja gave up the intention of invading Gujarāta and invaded Karnāṭaka.”²

This story, however, has little factual value. Moreover, there is no inscriptional evidence to confirm it. Merutuṅga, on the other hand, informs us that Bhoja did not actually invade the Deccan in hot haste. He says:—

“Hearing that a very strong force was coming under the banner of Tailapa Bhoja became very much perturbed and at this juncture Dāmara came to him and showing him a forged rescript from his king informed Bhoja that Bhīma had reached Bhogapura. This news perplexed him more. It was to him like the sprinkling of salt on a wound. Bhoja entreatingly asked Dāmara “You must, by hook or by crook, prevent your master from coming here during the current year”. Bhoja presented him a male and a female elephants to appease Bhīma.”³

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 30: अथ कस्मिन्नपि संवत्सरे अत्रुष्टिभावात् कणतृणानामप्राप्तया दुःस्थे देशे स्थानपुरुषैर्भोजगमं ज्ञापितः श्री भीमश्चिन्ताप्रपन्नो दामरनामानं सन्धिविग्रहिकमादिशत्। यत्किमपि दण्डं दत्वास्मिन्वर्षे श्रीभोज इहागच्छन्निवारणीयः।

² *Ibid.*, p. 31: दापनादनु समस्तराजविडम्बननाटकेऽभिनीयमाने सक्रोधः कोऽपि भूपः कारागारमन्तरा पुरः स्थितं सुस्थितं तैलपं....तेनोचे....अहमिहान्वयवासी कथमागन्तुकं भवद्वचसा निजं पदमुज्झामि, इति विहस्य नृपो दामरं प्रति नाटकरसावतारं प्रशंसस्तेनाभिदधे—देव अतिशयिन्यपि रसावतारे धिग्नटस्य कथानायकवृत्तान्तानभिज्ञताम्। यथा श्रीतैलपदेवराजा शूलकाप्रोतमुज्जराज-शिरसा प्रतीयते इति। तदैव तिलङ्गदेशं प्रति प्रयाणमकरोत्।

³ अथ तैलपदेवस्यातिबलमायान्तमाकर्ण्य व्याकुलं श्रीभोजं स दामरः समयातकल्पितराजादेश-दर्शनपूर्वं भोगपुरे श्रीभीमं समयातं विज्ञापयामास। तया तद्वार्तया क्षते क्षारनिक्षेपसदक्षया विलक्षी-

This episode reminds us that by that time Bhoja must have been much tired by his constant warfare with his neighbouring kings. He might have become old too, perhaps more than 64 years old.

His two enemies Bhīma of Aṇahillapāṭan and Kalacūri Karna were getting restive. Bhoja, however, had to play his lost drama with them. The rivalry between Bhīma and Bhoja was not merely political, it was cultural too. Many anecdotes preserved in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* as well as the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* relate several events which reveal the state of affairs fairly.

Bhīma attempted to kill Bhoja several times. Merutuṅga records that at one time when Bhoja was worshipping his family goddess in a temple in the suburb of Dhārā, he was surprised and nearly captured by a party of Gujarāta cavalry.¹

At last with Karna of Dāhala and the Cālukya Someśvara, Bhīma formed a confederacy to kill Bhoja and in it he succeeded at last. Bhīma allured Karna, having promised him the half of Bhoja's kingdom.

Thus *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* in a different version relates a story. It runs thus:

"Karna feeling jealous of Bhoja's fame and other paraphernalia demanded either war or acceptance of his supremacy by Bhoja. But Bhoja, being afraid of breaking his promise, remained silent. Then Karna set out with 137 kings to make war on Bhoja and at the same time he invited Bhīma to attack Mālava in the rear, promising him the half of Bhoja's kingdom. Then king Bhoja being attacked by those two kings, lost his pride, as a snake, overcome with a charm, loses its poison. And then a sudden malady took hold of Bhoja. Nobody was allowed to enter the door of Bhoja's fort. The king Bhīma sent his servant to his own diplomatic agent Dāmara in order to ascertain the condition of Bhoja.² When

³ [Contd.]

क्रियमाणः श्रीभोजराजा दामरमभ्यधात् । अस्मिन्वर्षे त्वया स्वस्वामी कथञ्चनापीहागच्छन्निवार्य इति . . . हस्तिनीसहितं हस्तिनमुपायने उपादाय पत्तने श्रीभीमं परितोषयामास ।

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 48: अश्ववार प्रबन्धः ।

² *Ibid.*, pp. 49-50: श्री कर्णवृषः कदाचित् श्रीभोजं प्रति प्रधानान् प्राहिणोत् । . . . श्रीभोजं दूतमुखेन निमंत्रयामास । ततः स्वप्रतिज्ञामङ्गभीरुमालवमण्डलप्रभुस्तथा प्रयातुम् प्रभूष्णस्तूष्णीमासीत् । . . . श्रीकर्णस्तावद्विरेव नृपैः समं प्रस्थितः श्रीभोजमभ्यषेयत् । तस्मिन्नावसरे श्रीभोजराज्याद्धं प्रतिश्रुत्य मालवमण्डलपार्ष्णिघाताय निस्सीमतदीयनगरे श्रीकर्णः श्रीभीममज्जहत् । अथ

³ [Contd.]

Bhoja expired, Karṇa broke down the fort and took all the wealth of Bhoja, whereupon Bhīma sent the following order to Dāmara: "you must give me either half of the kingdom stipulated for, duly obtaining it from Karṇa, or your own head." Accordingly he entered the royal pavilion with thirty-two foot soldiers and took Karṇa prisoner, when he was asleep in the middle of the day. Then Karṇa placed in one division a shrine of the gods, and in the other all the property of the kingdom and said to Dāmara "Take whichever half you please." Then Dāmara took the shrine and made a present of it to Bhīma."

Though the whole story cannot be taken as true, yet certain facts mentioned in it need our consideration. Dāmara of this legend is certainly identical with Dāmodara mentioned by Hemacandra. That Bhīma attacked Karṇa and his minister, having taken the golden shrine, the bloomed fame of Bhoja, and made peace with Karṇa is also stated by Hemacandra in his *Dvyāśraya-kāvyā*.¹ But, unfortunately, we have no documentary evidence to prove this joint attack of Bhīma and Karṇa on Bhoja and his sudden death. The Vaḍa-nagar-praśasti composed by the Jain Śrīpāla states on the other hand Bhīma's attack over Dhārā, the city of Mālava emperor.²

His death: Regarding the death of Bhoja, the Jain chroniclers have no definite statement. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* in one place states that "the king Bhoja being attacked by those two kings, lost his pride, as a snake, overcome with a charm, loses its poison, and then a sudden disease took hold of Bhoja and he was hidden by the people."³ From this statement certain scholars inferred that Bhoja died during a joint attack on Dhārā by the

² [Contd.]

ताभ्यां नरेन्द्राभ्यां मन्त्रेणाक्रान्तो व्याल इव भूपालो विगलितदर्पविषो बभूव । आकास्मिके संजाते भोजवपुरपाटवे श्रीभीम दामरं भोजवृत्तान्तज्ञानाय स्वपुरुषेण पप्रच्छ । अथ तस्मिन् श्री-भोजे दिवमुपेयुषि तद्वृत्तान्तविदाकर्णेन तद्दुर्गमदुर्गभेगादनु समग्रायां श्रीभोजलक्ष्म्यामुपात्तायां श्रीभीमेन दामरः आदिष्टः — यच्छ्रीकर्णस्त्वया मत्परिकल्पितं राज्याद्धं निजशिशो वोपनेतव्यं । इति राजादेशं विधित्सु द्वात्रिंशता पत्तिभिः समं गुरुदरे प्रविश्य मध्यान्हकाले प्रसुप्तं श्रीकर्णं वान्धे जग्राह । अथ तेन राज्ञा एकस्मिन् विभागे नीलकण्ठ चिन्तामणिगणाधिपप्रमुख देवतावसरे निर्णीतेऽपरस्मिन्नुत्तरार्द्धे समस्तराज्य वस्तूनि स्वेच्छयैकमर्द्धमादस्वेत्यभिहिते श्रीभीमराजादेशाद्देवतावसरमादाय श्रीभीमायोपायनीचकार ।

¹ Canto IX, V. 57. सम्पुल्लकीर्तिर्भोजस्य स्वर्णमण्डपिकाभिमाम् ।

श्रीवासोत्पुल्लपद्माभां हरापरिकृशश्रियम् ॥

² *EL.*, II, p. 297, V. 9.

³ *PC.*, p. 51.; See also *supra*, p. 102.

Caulukya Bhīma I and Kārṇa, the Kalacūri king.¹ But in another place, the same work, however, relates:

“Then Bhoja, as his journey to the other world drew nigh, performed the religious duties appropriate to the occasion, and gave the following order “After my death, my hands are to be placed outside my chariot” and then went to heaven.”²

This indicates his natural death. This seems plausible also to me, because the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* refers to the fact that “then Kārṇa, hearing of that occurrence, broke down the fort and took all the wealth of Bhoja.” It seems that in the former attack king Bhoja was only defeated but not captured and the shock of this defeat, probably, resulted in his death. The *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* states that Bhoja died of diarrhoea.³

Bhoja bore the title Tribhuvana-Nārāyaṇa. A Jain work on grammar, namely, the *Gaṇaratna-mahodadhī*, refers to this title as Triloka-Nārāyaṇa,⁴ which is the same; Triloka and Tribhuvana being synonyms. He was also called as Dhāreśvara and Mālavacakravartī.⁵

Foundation of Dhārā: According to the Jain prabandhas, Bhoja founded the city of Dhārā. Merutuṅga relates one story:

“When Bhoja was listening to the reading of a treatise on law he heard of Rādhāvedha of Arjuna. He thought to practise it and thus succeeded in performing the world-famed Rādhāvedha. Then he arranged a festival to show his skill, which was attended by all the citizens. But an oilman and a tailor did not come, out of contempt. Being asked they themselves showed their skill in that art and in this way they lowered the king’s pride. They said: “King Bhoja, I know why you performed the cleaving of Rādhā. It was because Your Majesty could not tolerate an opposite to Dhārā.” In these words he was praised by the learned and being desirous of laying out a new city he founded it after the name of a prostitute named Dhārā who showed him an accurate plan.”⁶

¹ DHNI., II, 869.

² *Ibid.*, p. 51: श्रीभोजः सन्निहितपरलोकपथप्रयाणः कृततदुचितधर्मकृत्यः राज्यस्यानुशास्ति समस्तराजलोकस्य वित्तीयं मम पञ्चत्वानन्तरं मत्करौ विमानाद्विधिवैधौ ।

³ SJGM., II, p. 20: षष्ठे मासे नृपोऽतिसारान्मृतः ।

⁴ p. 277.

⁵ Vadanagar praśasti of Kumārapāla : V. 9.

⁶ SJGM., I, pp. 31-32: राधावेध प्रबन्धः ।

To this legend we need not attach much importance, because Udayapur-praśasti informs us that Vairisimha, an ancestor of Bhoja, made the name of Dhārā etymologically fit by killing the enemies with the edge of the sword.¹

As a patron of learning: King Bhoja figures in the Indian literature and folklore not merely as a warrior in various campaigns but is also renowned for his liberally patronising Art and Literature just as his illustrious uncle was. He made, however, his name immortal by promoting various cultural activities. His court was graced by a group of eminent contemporary Indian scholars. They were known as the jewels of the court (*sabhā-ratna*). Merutuṅga, in his *Bhīma-Bhoja-prabandha*² mentions the names of some of them, such as, Māgha, Sītā, Dhanapāla, Śobhana muni, Mānatuṅga, Bāṇa, Mayūra, Rājaśekhara. The *Bhoja-prabandha* adds Dāmodara, Kālidāsa, and Bhavabhūti. But some of the names, it seems, are anachronisms. For example, the poets Bāṇa, Mayūra, Mānatuṅga, Māgha, Kālidāsa, Bhavabhūti and Rājaśekhara could not have been certainly contemporaries of Bhoja. We know from the history of Samskr̥t literature that Bāṇa, Mayūra and Mānatuṅga were almost contemporaries of Harṣavardhana; Bhavabhūti was in the court of Yaśovarman of Kanauj; and Rājaśekhara flourished under Mahendrapāla of Kanauj; the rest lived earlier than Bhoja. Merutuṅga also informs us that the poetess Sītā was in his court but according to the statement of the *Navasāhasāṅka-carita*, she lived in the court of Kṛṣṇarāja, one of the forefathers of Bhoja.³

His munificence: His love of learning and literature inspired him so much that he occasionally distributed his wealth among the erudites to promote their cause. He bestowed rich gifts upon the person who composed even an ordinary stanza. His munificences are recorded in the Jain prabandhas in the form of several anecdotes, only few abstracts from which are reproduced below:—

One night a certain thief cut a tunnel beneath the wall of the palace and entered the treasure-room where the king was sleeping. The king suddenly awoke at the mid-night hour and seeing the moon recently risen in sky “like the rising of his literary sea,” there arose from his lips this half stanza:

¹ *EI.*, I., p. 234: शत्रुर्गं धारयासेर्निहत्य श्रीमद्वारासूचिता येन राज्ञा ।

² *Pt.* pp. 34-35.

³ *Navasāhasāṅka-carita*, XI., V. 77: सदागतिं प्रवृत्तेन सीतोच्छ्वसितं हेतुना ।
हनुमतेव यशसा यस्यालङ्घ्यत सागरः ॥

"What appears on the body of the moon like a strip of cloud
They assert is a hare but I think it does not wear that form."

The thief replied:

"But I think that the moon has its body well marked with the brands of
a hundred scares of the meteor strokes of the side looks of the maidens
who are parted from the foes you have killed."

The thief was rewarded by the king very generously for this.

On one occasion when the king was going round on his daily circuit,
he happened to reach the bank of the river, where he saw a Brāhmaṇa,
fording the river with a load of fire-wood on his head. The king asked
him in a quarter stanza:

"How deep is the water, O Brāhmaṇa?"

The Brāhmaṇa completed the line with—

"O King, it is knee deep."

The king continued—

"How were you reduced to this state?"

The Brāhmaṇa replied—

"Now everywhere are there patrons like you."

The king gave a large present to that poor Brāhmaṇa.

On a subsequent occasion a family consisting of a father, mother,
son, daughter and a wretched one-eyed maid servant, all learned, were
waiting at the gate eager for an interview with the king. They were
admitted and the king gave each of them a quarter couplet to complete,
which they did wisely. The king rewarded them and took the daughter
as his wife.¹

As a scholar: King Bhoja was a great scholar and a skilful poet him-
self. He is said to have composed about two dozen works on various subjects,
such as medicine, astronomy, religion, grammar, architecture, alaṃkāra, lexi-
cography, arts etc. It is, however, doubtful that in the midst of his incessant
military activities Bhoja found time to write so many books himself. It may
be possible that some of them were composed by the literary men of his
court and later on ascribed to him.

By his magnificent generosity Bhoja encouraged the poets to compose
literary works. We have seen that the Jain Dhanapāla wrote his *Tilakamañ-
jarī* for the gratification of Bhoja.²

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 27.

² See *supra* p. 88.

The completion of stanzas (*samasyā-pūrti*) was one of poetic fashions of the day and it is said that Bhoja was daily surrounded by a hundred scholars who were skilled in this type of poetic composition.¹

The display of poetic repartee became part of diplomatic conversation also, mostly between Bhoja and Bhīma I Cāulukya.²

Bhoja was very proud of the learning and poetic skill of the scholars of his country and contemptuous of those of Gujarat. Once he remarked to the Gujarata consul in his court: "not one of your most famous scholars is fit to be weighed in the balance with a cowherd of my land."³

A huge production of the Jain literature and other literatures during his period shows the multifarious activities of Bhoja to promote the cause of learning.⁴ Several Jain authors like Prabhācandra, Dhanapāla, Śāntiṣeṇa, Mahendrasūri, etc., flourished during his reign. Bhoja was also a just man. He always heard the complaints of his subjects and tried to remove them. He freely moved among his people to know their distress.⁵

His religion: Bhoja was a Śaivite. A Jain work on grammar, namely, the *Gaṇaratna-mahodadhi*, relates: "Though your forefathers Vairisimha etc., were devotees of Śiva, you only have realised the god Śiva."⁶ This statement confirms the above fact. He, however, always respected the learned men irrespective of caste and creed. A Jain inscription from Śravaṇabelgolā informs us that the feet of the Jain monk, Prabhācandra were worshipped by king Bhoja of Dhārā.⁷ A second Jain inscription from Dubkund of the time of the Kacchapaghāṭa king Vikramasimha mentions that the Jain preceptor Śāntiṣeṇa defeated all those (Ambaraṣeṇa etc.) scholars in the court of the

¹ PC., pp. 36-43: धनपालपण्डितप्रबन्धः —तीता प्रबन्धश्च ।

² PC., p. 28: कृत्वेमां गाथां श्रीभीमं प्रति प्राहिणोत भीमगोविन्दाचार्यविरचितं गाथां प्रस्थाप्य ।

³ PC., p. 45: अस्मद्देशीयाबलागोपालयोरपि भवदीयोऽग्रणीः पण्डितः कोऽपि न तुलामधिरोहति ।

⁴ See, *Mahendrasūri-caritam*, *Sūracārya-caritam*, in PCA., pp. 138-60.

⁵ PC., pp. 47-49. *Bijapūraka-prabandha*, *Iṣurasaprabandha* and *Gopagrhiṇī-prabandha*.

⁶ *Taddhita Gaṇādhyāya*, IV, p. 163: दृष्टोडुलोमेषु मयौडुलोमे श्रीवैरिसिंहादिषु रुद्रभक्तिः विलासिनीबोर्वापतिना कलौ यद्व्यलोकं लोकेऽत्रमृगांकमौलिः ।

⁷ MDJG., XXVIII, p. , V. 17: श्रीधाराधिपभोजराजमुकुटप्रोताश्मरश्मिहटा-

छाया

स्थेयात् पण्डितपुण्डरीकतरणि श्रीमान्प्रभावचन्द्रमा ।

king Bhoja who showed dishonour to the Jain scholars.¹ Merutuṅga and Prabhācandra amply refer to the discussions between the Jain Dhanapāla and Bhoja, which indicates how tolerant in religious matters Bhoja was.²

SUCCESSORS OF BHOJA:

Jayasimha and Udayāditya: From the Modesā grant referred to above we have already known that Bhoja had a son by name Vatsarāja. We, however, know nothing of him from any sources. It seems that he predeceased his father.

The Māndhātā grant dated V.E. 1112³ and the Panhera Stone inscription dated V.E. 1116,⁴ both belonging to the reign of Jayasimha, inform us that Jayasimha, as a successor of Bhoja, ruled Mālava for four years. But the Udayapur and the Nagpur praśastis of the Paramāras do not mention the name of Jayasimha. According to them Udayāditya was the successor of Bhoja. It seems that they have omitted the name of Jayasimha. The Jain chroniclers, however, did not record the names of the two kings.

Jagaddeva (Lakṣmadeva): Udayāditya's son Jagaddeva is known from the Jaināḍ (Jaināth) inscription found in the N.E. of the Hyderabad State.⁵ He is referred to there as the son of Udayāditya and paternal nephew of Bhoja and conquering the country of the Āndhras. Recently three of his coins have been found in Madhya Pradeśa. From their fabric and type the coins appear to be South Indian.⁶ It seems that he ruled over Deccan. According to the *Rāsamālā*, Jagaddeva was one of the two sons of Udayāditya born from Solāṅki queen. On account of a palace intrigue he left Mālava and entered in the services of Caulukya Jayasimha. He served him for 18 years but when the king advanced to attack Dhārā he quitted his service and returned to his father, who soon after invested him with 'the royal authority.'⁷ The Jain prabandhas also mention a Jagaddeva. While the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* speaks of him as belonging to the Paramāra

¹ EI., II, p. 239, lines 44-45: आस्थानाधिपतौ बुधादविगुणे श्रीभोजदेवतृपे ।
सभ्येष्वम्बरसेनपण्डितशिरोरत्नादिपूयन्मदान् ॥
योऽनेकान् शतशो व्यजेष्ट पदुताभीष्टोद्यमी वादिनः ।
शास्त्राम्भोनिधिपारगोऽभवदतः श्रीशान्तिषेणो गुरुः ॥

² PC., pp. 36-42: धनपालपण्डितप्रबन्धः ।

³ EI., III, pp. 46-50.

⁴ ASI., 1916-17, pp. 19-20

⁵ The Annual Report, Hyderabad Arch. Sur., 1927-28, pp. 23-24.

⁶ PTOC., 1926, Pt. III, pp. 57-58.

⁷ *Rāsamālā*, I, Chap. VIII, p. 117.

family and in the association of king Siddharāja Jayasimha,¹ the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, however, does not know him as a Paramāra but mentions him with Jayasimha Caulukya of Gujarāta, and king Paramardi of Kuntala country.² I have elsewhere shown that a Jagaddeva of the Jain prabandhas may be taken as identical with the prince of the same name of the Sāntāra family of the south, most probably the son of the sister of Mayaṇallā, the mother of Jayasimha Siddharāja, and not with Jagaddeva Paramāra.³

It is true that Jagaddeva was an historical person proved by the Jainad inscription but the statement of the *Rāsamālā*, which speaks of him as belonging to the court of Jayasimha Siddharāja, is based on an erroneous tradition, for we know that the historical Jagaddeva whose approximate period is V.E. 1143-1160, is very senior to Jayasimha Siddharāja (V.E. 1150-1199). Most probably it seems that the chroniclers of Gujarāta confused this Jagaddeva with another Jagaddeva of the later period. According to certain scholars Jagaddeva was a *viruda* of Lakṣmadeva who is mentioned in the Nagpur praśasti as one of the two sons of Udayāditya.⁴ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that Jagaddeva was given a province to rule by king Paramardi of Kuntala. It also records some stories regarding his great abilities. The same inscription tells us that Lakṣmadeva was succeeded by his brother Naravarman.⁵

Naravarman (1094-1133 A.D.): Naravarman, in the Jain literature, has been shown on hostile terms with the Gurjara king Jayasimha (1094-1144 A.D.) and two or three Cāhamāna kings. Merutuṅga says:—

“Once king Jayasimha was absent from his capital on his pilgrimage. Yaśovarman, the king of Mālava, taking advantage of the opportunity, began to overrun Gujarāta. His minister Śāntu asked him on what condition he would return. He said, ‘I will return if you make over to me the merit which your master has gained by his pilgrimage to the shrine of the god of Someśvara’. Śāntu, having washed the king’s feet, threw into the hollow of his hand a handful of water, as a sign of the trans-

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 25: निर्णीतदिनोपरि जयसिंहदेवेन जगद्देवस्य परमारवंशोद्भवस्य पट्टबन्धः कृतः ।

² *Ibid.*, I., p. 114: अथ जगद्देवक्षत्रियः श्रीसिद्धचक्रवर्तिना सम्मान्यो श्रीपरमार्दिना समाहृतः कुन्तलमण्डलमवाप्य ।

³ Chap. on the Cālukyas.

⁴ *DHNI.*, II, p. 878.

⁵ *EI.*, II., pp. 186-88.

ference of that merit, and thus he induced the king to return. When Siddharāja Jayasimha returned he became angry.”¹

This episode most probably contains the historical fact. We know that, after the death of Bhoja, the rivalry between Paramāra and Caulukya family increased considerably. Bhoja's two or three successors could not revive the glory of Ujjayani again, but they continued the struggle with Caulukyās. Naravarman and his son Yaśovarman both were the contemporaries of Jayasimha. This above-mentioned event seems to have occurred in the reign of Naravarman though Merutuṅga connects it with the reign of Yaśovarman the son of Naravarman, which seems to be a mistake. Moreover, Yaśovarman was a weak ruler and he was defeated by Jayasimha. So this event can be placed in his reign. Several other Jain authorities like the *Kumārapāla-carita* of Jayasimhasūri, the *Kumārapāla-prabandha* of Jinamaṇḍanagaṇ and the *Prabandha-kośa* of Rājaśekhara refer to this struggle between Naravarman and Jayasimha.² They state that in this struggle Naravarman was imprisoned by Jayasimha, which seems a poetic fancy, for the earlier work *Kīrtikaumudī* refers to the fact that Jayasimha captured the city of Dhārā of Naravarman, and the Talwara inscription informs us that Jayasimha humbled the pride of Naravarman.

Most probably allied to the above quoted episode is another episode recorded in the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha*. It runs as follows:—

“Once wrath prevailed between Jayasimha and the minister Śāntu (perhaps on account of his surrender to Naravarman). Thereupon Śāntu left Pāṭana in high resentment and went to Dhārā with bag and baggage. Jayasimha sent his man in disguise to get the first-hand knowledge of his activities. Śāntu while living there in Mālava did not shake his allegiance to his previous lord and the land.

¹ *SJGM.*, I., pp. 58-59 : कलान्वेषिणा यशोवर्मणा मालवकभूपेन गुर्जरदेशे उपद्रयमाणे सान्तुसचिवेन ‘त्वं कथं निवर्तसे?’ इति प्रोक्तः etc.

² (i) Canto I, v, बद्ध्वा श्री नरवर्मभूषवमदः पादाग्रचर्मार्जितः।

(ii) P. 8.

(iii) pp. 90-91 : जयसिंहो मध्ये परपुरं प्रविष्टो नरवर्मणि मालवेन्द्रं जीवग्राहमग्रहीत् । द्वादशवर्षाणि जयसिंहस्य खड्गोनिष्प्रत्याकारोऽस्थात् नरवर्मचर्मघटितमेव प्रत्याकारं करोमि इति प्रतिज्ञावशात् । अत एव हस्त्याखण्डं नरवर्मणि भूमौ पातयामास । वितस्तिमात्रं चर्मार्द्रिसत्कमुदतीतरत् । अत्रान्तरे प्रधानैर्विशसम्—राजन् ! राजाऽवध्य एवेति नीतिवचः । तस्मान्मोक्षमर्होऽयम् ततो मुक्तः सः । मुक्त्वा काष्ठपिञ्जरे क्षिप्तः । नरवर्मचर्मन्यचर्मार्भ्यां सिद्धराजेन निजकृपाणे प्रत्याकारः कारितः ।

He told the Mālava king that his king is aggrieved due to some unknown reason. He would call him back in a few days. Jayasimha, on the other side, expressed repentance and invited Śāntu to return. The old minister accepting this invitation returned but on his way he died at Āhaḍa, near Udayapur.¹ This episode confirms the above event and shows that it must have occurred at the early period of both the kings.

A Jain inscription from Bijolia of the Cāhamāna Someśvara informs us that Ajayadeva (c. 1106 A.D.), one of the ancestors of Someśvara, captured one Sollapa, a commander-in-chief (*Daṇḍanāyakavara*) of Mālava alive, in the field of battle.² Naravarman, most probably, was the contemporary of Ajayarāja and Sollapa. His general might have been defeated by Ajayarāja. The same inscription informs us that Ajayarāja's son Arṇorāja showed disrespect to one who called Nirvāṇa Nārāyaṇa, and brought him to humiliation.³ This Nirvāṇa Nārāyaṇa has been identified by scholars with Naravarman who was a contemporary of both Ajayarāja and Arṇorāja. The *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* states in one place that Naravarman was defeated three times by Viśaladeva (Cāhamāna ruler Vighraharāja III, c. 1100 A.D.)⁴ which seems to have been recorded by mistake in place of the above-narrated defeat. The same book calls Naravarman as Viveka Nārāyaṇa.⁵ It appears that Naravarman might have been a saintly king. His two epithets Nirvāṇa Nārāyaṇa and Viveka Nārāyaṇa fairly connote this meaning.

Yaśovarman: Naravarman before the year 1133 A.D. was succeeded by his son Yaśovarman. In his reign the hostility with Caulukya Jayasimha resulted in a disastrous misfortune to the Paramāras. Jayasimha with huge preparation invaded the Mālava country. It was the time of the beginning of Yaśovarman's reign. He involved him in a long-drawn war of twelve years. The contemporary authority Hemacandra states:—

Jayasimha advanced towards Mālava with slow speed. On the way he subdued all the petty princes. The Bhillas offered him their services. Then he encamped his garrison by the bank of Siprā and sacked the city

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 79.

² *EL.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112, V. 15: क्षिप्रं कूरुकृतान्तवक्कुहरे श्रीमार्गदुर्गान्वितम् ।
श्रीमत्सोल्लङ्घनदण्डनायकवरः संग्रामरंगप्रणे ।

³ V. 17: तत्त्वित्रं प्रतिभासते सुकृतिना निर्वाणनारायण
न्यक्काराचरणेन भंगकरणं श्रीदिवराजं प्रति ।

⁴ *SJGM.*, II, p. 79: स नरवर्मा राजा वीरलेन वारत्रयं भग्नोऽसि ।

⁵ *Ibid.*: विवेकनारायण गुर्जरनराधिपतिरस्मत्त्वामी विवेकबृहस्पतिः ।

of Dhārā. Yaśovarman, being frightened, remained in the fort of Dhārā and closed all the gates and put sharpened arrows on them. Jayasimha with the help of an elephant by name Yaśaḥpataḥ broke open all the gates. Yaśovarman fled from Dhārā. Jayasimha pursued him. "This Caulukya hero of renown, like unto a dancer, wielding his blade in battle, seized Mālava's field-fleeing monarch, who from Dhārā had fled."¹

Merutuṅga gives us detailed description of the capture of Dhārā:—

"The king started on an expedition to that country of Mālavas. There a war of twelve years' duration took place in which the king was victorious and he took this vow: 'I will not eat today until I have captured the fort of Dhārā'. The ministers and the foot soldiers killed the Paramāra Rajputas by five hundred at a time, but still were unable to fulfil the king's vow by the end of the day; so he had to fulfil it in an equivocal manner by breaking into Dhārā made of meal. Then the king was desirous of turning back and he revealed it to the minister Muñjāla. Muñjāla, at last, got ready a plan to break the fort. The king was informed. He led his army to the southern gate of the fort and reckless of the fact that the fort was hard to enter, he with the help of a mighty elephant named Yaśaḥpataḥ driven by mahut Sāmala got broken the iron bar. The gates were then opened. But in this effort the elephant died and a temple of Gaṇapati was created in his memory in the village Vaḍasara. Siddharāja then captured Yaśovarman, established there his sovereignty and returned to Pāṭana."²

This battle of Dhārā must have been won before the year V.E. 1192 (c. 1135 A.D.) because a colophon of the Jain MS namely, the *Navapada laghuvrtti*,³ informs us that at that time Jayasimha bore the title of *Avantinātha*. The Gālā grant,⁴ dated V.E. 1193 (c. 1136 A.D.), confirms this fact.

¹ DV., Canto 14. Vs. 12-18: समूलकायं कवितुं समूलघातं निहन्तुं द्विषतोऽसिघातम् ।

क्षमं यशोवर्मनृपं स्वपोषं पुष्टं च योगिन्यनुदत्तशक्तिम्, etc.

² SJGM., I., pp. 58-59: नृपतिः प्रयाणमकरोत् । तत्र जयकारपूर्वकं द्वादशवार्षिकं विग्रहे संजायमाने सति कथंचित् धारादुर्गभंगं कर्तुमप्रभूष्युः अत्र मया धाराभंगान्तरं भोक्तव्यमितिकृत-प्रतिज्ञो दिनान्तेऽपि कर्तुमक्षमतया सचिवैः काणिक्या धारायां भज्यमानायां पतिभिः परमारपुत्रे विपद्यमाने-इत्थं प्रपञ्चात् नृपः प्रतिज्ञामापूर्य अकृतकृत्यया पश्चाद्व्याघ्रटितुमिच्छुर्मुञ्जालसचिवं ज्ञापयामास . . . दुर्गं विमृश्य यशः पटनान्नि बलवति दन्तावले समभिरुढः . . . सगजः पृथिव्यां पपात । सगजः सुभटतया तदा विपद्य बहुसरग्रामे . . . यशोधवलनामा विनायकरूपेणावततार, etc.

³ SJGM., XVIII, p. 103: संवत् ११८२ ज्येष्ठ सुदि . . . ति . . . अवन्तीनाथ-श्रीजयसिंहदेवकल्याणविजयराज्ये एवं काले प्रवर्त्तमाने ।

⁴ IA., X, pp. 158-180.

These continuous wars with the Caulukyās ruined the fortunes of the Paramāras. It is believed that the Paramāras never fully recovered from that blow which destroyed Bhoja and his empire, till at last the last campaign with Jayasīṃha so shattered their energies that they could not regain their pristine glory even after the death of Jayasīṃha.

Yaśovarman continued to rule as a *mahārāja*—a puppet ruler—over a petty principality on the banks of Kāli Sindhu till 1142 A.D. He was succeeded by his son Jayavarman, who was dethroned by another son Ajaya-varman in 1144 A.D. The third son Lakṣmīvarman and his successors also continued to rule over a principality in Mālava between 1144 and 1200 A.D. Unfortunately, we have no account of all these successors in the Jain sources.

From the inscriptions of Jayasīṃha it appears that he was the lord of the whole territory from Pañcamahal to the Betwa.

After the expiry of Jayasīṃha, during the reign of his successor Kumārapāla, we learn that a certain Ballāla was ruler over Avanti-Mālava.

Ballāla (1243-1244 A.D.): The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* relates that Kumārapāla advanced to subdue Ballāla after defeating Cāhamāna Āṇṇa. The reason why he advanced to attack Ballāla is given by Hemacandra in a passage. He states that before Āṇṇa advanced upon the frontier of Gujarat he formed an alliance with Ballāla, the king of Avanti, and it was arranged that both the powers should simultaneously attack the Caulukya kingdom from the north and the east.¹ Kumārapāla himself proceeded to overcome Āṇṇa and sent his two generals to check Ballāla. When he returned to his capital, he was informed that his two generals had gone over to the king of Ujjain, Ballāla, and he was advancing towards Aṇahillapura. Thereupon Kumārapāla attacked and totally defeated him.²

The *Vasanta-vilāsa*³ also refers to Kumārapāla's victory over Ballāla while the *Kīrti-kaumudī*⁴ informs us that the latter was beheaded by Kumārapāla. A Jain inscription from Mt. Ābū informs us that "the Paramāra

¹ DV, XVI, p. 269, V. 8: प्राच्यं च बल्लालमयुक्तं पारातो वारपारीणनृपैरपाच्यैः
प्रतीच्यराट् पार्ष्णिनिपीडनार्थमुदीच्यराणीत्यतिदिव्यमंत्रौ ॥

² *Ibid.*, XIX, p. 540, Vs. 97-98:

रक्षोभिपशुभिर्दामानिभिरौलपिभिवृतः ।
श्रीमतैः श्रीमतैश्चासुं बल्लालो दर्पतोऽभ्यगात् ॥
शमीवत्याभिजित्याभ्यां शैखावत्येन चैषते ।
कृत्यौ विमेद सामन्तौ नाम्ना विजयकृष्णकौ ॥

³ III, V. 29, p. 12: बल्लालमुल्ललयतिस्स खड्गं दण्डेन यः कन्दुकलीलयैव ।

⁴ BG., I, Pt. I, p. 185.

Yaśodhavalā of Candrāvati quickly killed Ballāla, the lord of Mālava, when he had learnt that he had become hostile to the Caulukya king Kumārapāla.¹ The identification of this lord of Mālava has been made with Ballāla mentioned in the Vaṇnagar praśasti (V.E. 1208).² From this it appears that Ballāla must have lost his life between c. 1144 and 1151 A.D. The identification of this Ballāla is a matter of great controversy. Keilhorn assumes that after the crushing defeat of Yaśovarman, a brave and diligent man by name Ballāla of unknown lineage might have usurped some parts of Mālava. Mr. C. V. Vaidya conjectures that it is a *viruda* (second name) of Jayavarman, the first son of Yaśovarman.³ There are, however, hypotheses. Strangely enough, we do not find his name among the epigraphs of Mālava.

But it is quite certain that Jayavarman was overpowered by more than one king. The Candella Madanavarman (1128-1193 A.D.) is mentioned in his records that 'he defeated the Mālava king'.⁴ Jagadekamalla (1139-1150 A.D.), the Cālukya of Kalyāṇi assisted by the Hoysala Narasiṃha I also claims that 'he subdued Mālava monarch'.⁵ Between 1143 and 1144 A.D. Jayavarman, however, was on the throne of Mālava.

There are certain kings named as Ballāla among the Hoysalas of Mysore and it is likely that he may have been one of them, as viceroy or feudatory of Jagadekamalla II.⁶

After Jayavarman his succession was divided in his younger brothers Ajayavarman and Lakṣmīvarman. Ajayavarman carved out a principality of his own by capturing some portion of the territory. We, however, do not know of them from the Jain sources.

Vindhyavarman (1192 A.D.): Ajayavarman's son and successor Vindhyavarman appears to have recovered Dhārā which had been lost to his family since the day of Yaśovarman. The copper plate grant of his grandson Arjunavarman informs us that his long arm was eager to extirpate the Gurjaras. The recovery of Dhārā must have been made about V.E. 1249 (A.D. 1192) because we are informed from the colophon of a Jain work *Sāgāra-*

¹ *EI.*, VIII, pp. 211-215, V. 35: यशोधवल इत्यासीत्तनूजस्ततः

यश्चौलुक्यकुमारपालनृपतिप्रत्यर्थितामागतम् ।

मत्वा सत्त्वरमेव मालवपतिं बल्लालमालम्बवान् ॥

² *EI.*, I, p. 293.

³ V.N. Reu, *Rājā-Bhoja*, p. 321.

⁴ *EI.*, I, p. 198, V. 15.

⁵ *Mysore Inscriptions*, pp. 58, 153.

⁶ D. C. Ganguly, *History of Paramāras*, p. 132.

dharmāmṛta of Āśādhara that the author's father Salakhana (Sallakṣaṇa) "on account of the fear of the loss of his virtues came from the Sapādalakṣa country, infested by the Mlecchas to Mālava-maṇḍala, which was full of vigour of the *trivargas* increased by the scent of the arms of king Vindhya."¹ Commenting on the Mlecchas, the author himself says that he meant 'Sihāb-ud-Dīn Turuṣka-rāja'. We, however, know from history that the invasion of Sihāb-ud-Dīn over that land had occurred in V.E. 1249 (A.D. 1192). According to the same authority Mahākavi Bilhaṇa served as the *Sāndhivigrahika-mantri* of Vindhya-varman.² We have fortunately an inscription of this minister dated in the reign of his master, found at Maṇḍapadurga (mod. Māṇḍu).³ There are many Bilhaṇas in the Samskr̥t literature and this Bilhaṇa is apparently different from Bilhaṇa, the author of the *Vikramāṅkadeva-carita*.

Subhaṭavarman: Vindhya-varman was succeeded by his son Subhaṭavarman known in the Jain chronicles as Sohaḍa. Merutuṅga in one place relates that during the reign of the Caulukya Bhīma II "the Mālava king Sohaḍa advanced to the border of Gujārāta, with the intention of devastating the country."⁴ It, however, seems that he did not get a singular success. The grants of his successors confirm the statement of the Jain author.⁵ This shows that at that time the position of the Paramāras had become so well consolidated that they became able to invade their rivals.

Arjunavarman (c. 1211-1216 A.D.): Subhaṭavarman's son and successor was Arjunavarman. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* mentions that he destroyed the country of Gujārāta.⁶ This statement is confirmed by the grants of his successors and by Śrīdhara praśasti of Bhīma II, dated V.E.

¹ V. 5: म्लेच्छेन सपादलक्षविषये व्याप्ते सुवृत्तक्षति ।

त्रासद्विन्ध्यनरेन्द्रदोः परिमलस्फूर्जत्त्रिवर्गौजसि ॥

प्राप्ते मालवमण्डले बहुपरीवारः पुरीमावसन् ।

यो धारामपठजिनप्रमितिवाक्शास्त्रे महावीरतः ॥

— *Sāgāra-dharmāmṛta* (MJGS.), p. 1.

² *Ibid.*, V. 7.

³ *Paramāras of Dhārā and Mālava*, by Luard and Lele, p. 37:

विन्ध्यवर्मनुपतेः प्रसादभूः सान्धिविग्रहिकबिल्हणः कविः ।

⁴ PC., p. 97: अस्मिन् राजनि राज्यं कुर्वाणि श्री सोहडनाम मालवभूपति गुर्जरदेशविध्वंसनाय सीमान्तमागतः ततः प्रधानेन

⁵ *EL.*, IX, pp. 108, 114.

⁶ PC., p. 97: तदनु तेन तत्पुत्रेण श्रीमर्जुनदेवनाम्ना गुर्जरदेशभङ्गोऽकारि ।

1273 (1216 A.D.). The Śrīdhara praśasti says that Śrīdhara, by the process of the *mantras*, withheld Devapaṭṭana shaken by the elephants of Mālava.¹ But the king who was defeated, was not actually Bhīma II. He was, perhaps, Jayasimha (Jayantasimha), sometime usurper of the throne of Bhīma II. according to the *Pārijātamañjarī*. During his reign the Jain poet Āśādhara went to reside in Nalakacchapura (mod. Nālachā, near Dhārā).² We learn from Āśādhara that Dhārā was then a great centre of learning. These wars and strifes did not mar the traditions of Dhārā coming down from the time of the great kings Vākpatirāja Muñja and Bhoja. Āśādhara got his education there and taught several pupils, prominent among them were Viśālakīrti, Vinayacandra and royal preceptor (*Rājaguru*) Madana.³ His son Cāhaḍa was a favourite man of king Arjuna.⁴

We have three grants of his reign ranging from V.E. 1267 to 1272 (A.D. 1211-15). The Bhopal grant (ii), dated V.E. 1272, was composed by the *Rājaguru* Madana with permission of the *Mahāsāndhivigrahika* Rājā Sallakhaṇa, (Sallakṣaṇa).⁵ This Sallakhaṇa is probably identical with the father of Āśādhara of that name. *Rājaguru* Madana is the same as the pupil of Āśādhara. This Madana composed two more grants and a drama entitled *Pārijātamañjarī* or *Vijayaśrī* as a praśasti to Arjunavarman. It has been found incised on a slab attached to the northern wall of the Kamāl Maulā mosque at Dhārā.⁶ From this drama we know that king Arjunavarman himself was a great literary man. He wrote a commentary on the *Amaruśataka*. The *Pārijātamañjarī* calls him as the incarnation of Bhoja which is not far from truth. Arjunavarman was also a great patron of scholars. He honoured them and appointed them to dignified posts. We know from two royal grants of the king that the poet Bilhaṇa was also his *Sāndhivigrahika* (the minister of

¹ *EI.*, II, p. 437, V. 42.

² Āśādhara, *Anagāra-dharmāmyta*'s colophon, V. 8:

श्रीमद्भुजभूपालराज्ये भावकसंकुले ।

जिनधर्मोदयार्थं यो नलकच्छपुरेऽवसत् ।

³ स बालसरस्वती महाकविमदन, Āśādhara in his *Dharmāmyta-tīkā*. See *Sāgāra-dharmāmyta*, Introduction, pp. 3-4: रचितमिदं राजगुरुणा मदनेन—*JAOS.*, VII, pp. 39-40. No. 23.

⁴ Colophon of the *Anagāra-dharmāmyta* V. 2.

⁵ *JAOS.*, VII, pp. 25-31; see also *Prācīna-lekhamālā*, Pt. I, pp. 6, 7: रचितमिदं महामान्धिविग्रहिकं राजसल्लक्ष्णसम्मतेन राजगुरुणा मदनेन ।

⁶ *EI.*, VIII, pp. 96-122.

war and peace).¹ Āśādhara was on cordial terms with the poet and was once called *Sarasvatīputra* by him.²

Devapāla (c. 1218-36 A.D.): Arjunavarman was succeeded some time before V.E. 1275 by Devapāla. The Jain scholar Āśādhara survived Arjunavarman and finished his *Jinayajñakalpa* during the reign of Devapāla. It was completed in V.E. 1285 (A.D. 1228). According to the same scholar he was also called Sāhasamalla.³ Jayasimhasūri, the author of the *Hamhira-mada-mardana* refers to an incident of Devapāla's reign. He tells us that in alliance with the Yādava king Siṃhaṇa (Siṅghaṇa, A.D. 1210-47) he made a joint attack on Vīradhavalā, the Vaghela chief of Dholka, but due to the ability of the spies appointed by Vastupāla, the minister of the Vaghela chief, dissensions arose in the camps of the allied monarchs and the calamity was averted.⁴

It is not possible to identify this Devapāla from the Jain sources. But fortunately we have four inscriptions of his reign ranging from V.E. 1275 to 1289. The first Harsauda stone inscription is dated V.E. 1275 (A.D. 1218).⁵ The second Māndhātā grant, dated V.E. 1282 (A.D. 1225), is, however, the most important.⁶ It throws light on the lineage of Devapāla and informs us that it was composed by *Rājaguru* Madana with the assent of the *Mahāsāndhivigrahika*—Paṇḍita Bilhaṇa. The third and fourth inscriptions are from Udayapur, which merely record the years V.E. 1286 (c. 1229 A.D.) and 1289 (c. 1232 A.D.)⁷ in the victorious reign of Devapāla. The Māndhātā plates distinctly state that Devapāla was the son of Hariścandra. In

¹ JAOS., VII, pp. 377-82, 32-34, respectively.

² Colophon of *Anagāra-dharmāmṛta*, Vs. 6-7: आशाधर त्वं मयि विद्धि सिद्धं
सरस्वतीपुत्रतया बिहणेन कवीशिना ।

³ V. 20, in the colophon of the *Jinayajñakalpa*: विक्रमवर्षे सप्तचाशीतिद्वादशशतेष्व-
तीतेषु आश्विनसितान्त्यदिवसे साहसमल्लापराख्यस्य श्री देवपालनृपतेः प्रसारकुलशेखरस्य सौराज्ये, नलकच्छपुरे
सिद्धो ग्रन्थोऽयं नेमिनाथचैत्यग्रहे ।

⁴ GOS., Act I, p. 6: (i) अस्मान्प्रतिप्रयाणकाय प्रगुणीभूव श्री सिंहनभूपतिः
मालवमहीन्दुरप्यकृतप्रयाणोपक्रमम्, इत्यकस्माकमाकस्मिकः सर्वतोऽपि संकटसंघटः । तदेतद्विघटनभट्टी
मत्प्रमोदनाटिका नटी विजयपरिमोगसम्मुखी यदि श्रीवस्तुपालस्यैव शेमुषी ।

(ii) *Ibid.*, Act II, p. 18: चलिओ मालवमि मेइणीनाहो ।

सिरि देवपालो वि तस्स सम्मुहंज्जेव परावडिदो ।

⁵ IA., XX, pp. 310-12.

⁶ *Ibid.*, IX, pp. 103-17.

⁷ IA., XX, p. 83.

the opinion of Keilhorn Hariścandra was the son of Mahākumāra Lakṣmī-varman, a brother of Ajayavarman, who was the originator of the line to which Arjunavarman belonged.¹ The same scholar assumes that the line of Lakṣmīvarman never regarded the line of Ajayavarman as the line of legitimate rulers of Mālava. And it was perhaps due to the absence of any male heirs of Arjunavarman that the throne was occupied by Devapāla. Thus the line of Arjunavarman or more appropriately of Ajayavarman ceased to exist.

The Māndhātā grant also indicates that Madana, the preceptor of Arjunavarman, continued to serve in that capacity under the new king. Likewise, Bilhaṇa, who served the previous kings, appears also to have retained the post of minister of peace and war under the new administration. This also to a certain extent indicates that the transference of power had been made peacefully or with the consent of all the members of the court of the previous king. The Jain sources, however, give no account of this event.

Jaitugideva (1239-43 A.D.): Devapāla's son Jaitugideva succeeded him. He had the viruda Bāla-Nārāyaṇa. The Jain poet Āśādhara survived Devapāla and completed his *Triṣaṣṭi-smṛti* in V.E. 1292 (c. 1235 A.D.),² his *Sāgāra-dharmāmṛta* in V.E. 1296 (c. 1239 A.D.)³ and his *Anagāra-dharmāmṛta* in V.E. 1300 (c. 1243 A.D.)⁴ in the time of the new king. A Jain work *Karmavipāka-ṭīkā* was also written during his reign in V.E. 1295 at Nalakacchapur. It seems that Nalakacchapur was a great centre of Jain scholars at that time.⁵ No inscriptions of this king have yet been discovered. The Cirwa inscription of Samarasimha⁶ (V.E. 1330) informs us that

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 311.

² Vs. 12-13, in the colophon: त्रिषष्टिस्मृति नामानं दृष्टिदेवी प्रसीदतु ।
प्रमारवंशवार्धनन्दुदेवपालनृपात्मजे ॥
श्रीमज्जैतुगिदेवेऽसि स्थान्नावन्तीनवत्यलम् ।
ग्रन्थोऽयं द्विनवद्वयेकविक्रमार्क समात्यये ॥

³ Vs. 20-21 in the colophon: नलकच्छपुरे श्रीमन्नेमिचैत्यालयेऽसिधत् ।
टीकेयमव्यकुमुदबन्दिनेत्युदिता बुधैः ।
षण्णवद्वयेकसंख्यानविक्रमार्कसमात्यये ॥

⁴ V. 31, in the colophon: प्रमारवंशवार्धनन्दुदेवपालनृपात्मजे ।
श्रीमज्जैतुगिदेवेऽसि स्थान्नावन्तीनवत्यलम् ॥
नलकच्छपुरे श्रीमन्नेमिचैत्यालयेऽसिधत् ।
विक्रमाब्दशतेष्वेषा त्रयोदशसु कार्तिके ॥

⁵ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 120, सम्वत् १२९५ वर्षे अयेह श्रीमन्नलकच्छके समस्त राजावली विराजित महाराजाधिराज श्रीमज्जैतुगिदेव कल्याणविजयराज्ये . . . आसापुत्रेण कर्मस्तवकर्मविपाक . . . लेखिता ।

⁶ *ASI.*, Wc., 1905, p. 12 and also in *ibid.*, 1913, p. 56.

Jaitrasimha Guhila (c. 1213-1256) fought with the Mālava king. I have elsewhere shown that the Mālava king might have been Jaitugideva, who is almost a contemporary of the Guhila Jaitrasimha.¹

Jayavarman II (1256-1260 A.D.): Jaitugi was succeeded by his younger brother (*anuja*) Jayavarman II. We have one inscription of this king amongst the Jain sources. It is called Modi stone inscription, found in a Jain temple at Modi, Indore Division, Madhya Pradesh. The record is fragmentary. It is dated V.E. 1314 and refers itself to the reign of (Paramāra) Jayavarmadeva. We have two more inscriptions of his reign: one from Rāhatgadh in the Sāgar district (M.P.) dated in V.E. 1312 (c. 1256 A.D.) in victorious reign of Jayavarmadeva and the other Māndhātā grant dated V.E. 1317 (c. 1260 A.D.). The latter gives the names of his father and brother.

These inscriptions show that Jayavarman (II) ruled at Dhārā at least from V.E. 1312 to 1317 (c. 1256-60 A.D.).

History knows two or three more princes of this dynasty ruling later, but in the Jain sources, except Bhoja II, they find no mention.

Bhoja II: The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of Nayacandra tells us that the Cāhamāna prince Hammīra (c. 1283-1301 A.D.), in the course of his *digvijaya* defeated Bhoja of Dhārā, encamped in Ujjayanī and worshipped at the temple of Mahākālā.² Scholars conjectured that he might be a successor of Arjunavarman II, but they did not know the exact relationship of the two. According to the Muslim chroniclers he embraced Muhammadanism.

Remarks: One thing appears from the history of the later Paramāras that even in the time of rapid succession of the kings, the literary stream of Dhārā was not disturbed and it always received the generous patronage of the kings. The scholars, in spite of political disturbances, were devoted to serve the cause of learning in its various branches. During this period scholars were honoured with high posts in the state. Religion and caste were no barriers to promotion. On account of generous patronage the state was

¹ See *infra*, the chapter on Guhilotas.

² IX, Vs. 17, 18: ततो मण्डलकृद्गुर्गात्करमादाय सत्वरम् ।

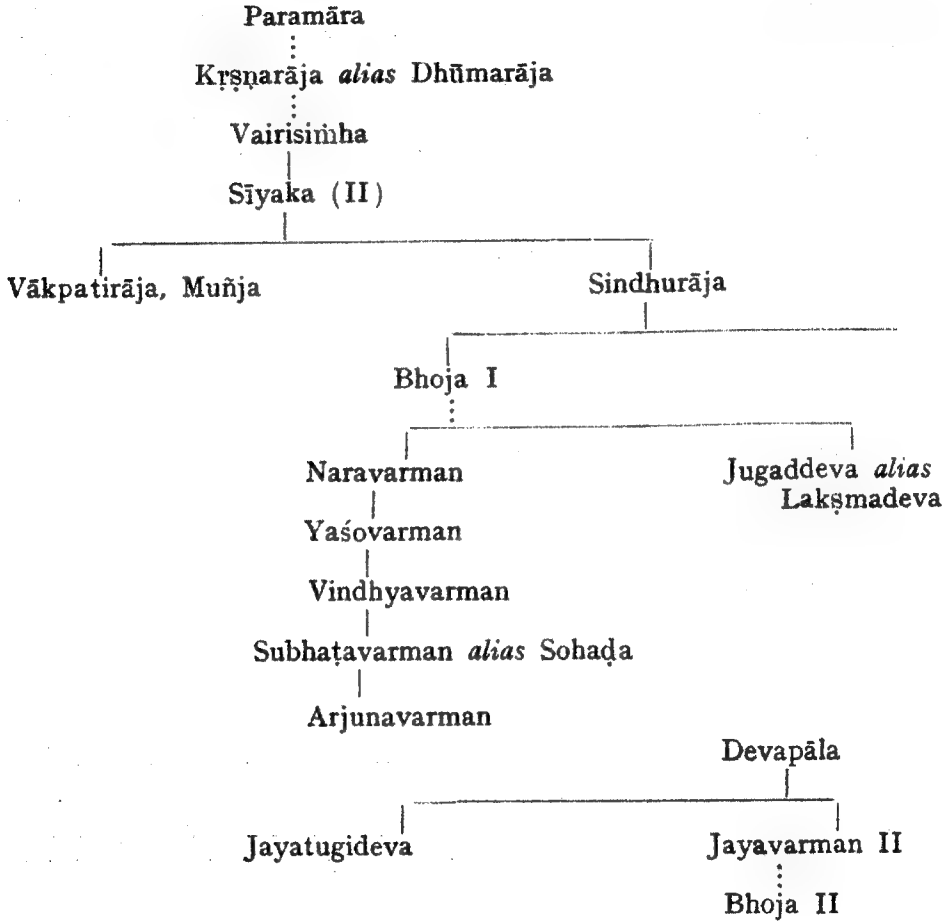
ययौ धारां धराभारां वारां राशिर्महौजसां ॥

परमारान्वयप्रौढो भोजो भोज इवापरः ।

तत्राभोजमिबानेन राज्ञा म्लानिमनीयत ॥

full of scholars. It was a period of glorious literary productions to which the Jains along with others contributed their share.

The following members of the Paramāra dynasty are known from the Jain sources:



CHAPTER VII

THE DYNASTIES OF RĀJASTHĀNA

THE CĀHAMĀNAS

The Jains supply valuable information about the history of Cāhamānas, though not as amply as about the history of the Paramāras already dealt with or of the Caulukyias to be traced later.

Origin: There are nearly one hundred inscriptions belonging to this family including many Jain inscriptions. Some of them throw light on the origin of this family. A Jain inscription from Bijolia dated V.E. 1226 (A.D. 1170) of the time of Prthvīrāja's father Someśvara, gives the genealogy of this dynasty from a Cāhamāna, the eponymous prince, born from the Sūryamaṇḍala to whom the *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* and *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of the Jain Nayacandrasūri trace the origin.¹ The Sundhā Hill inscription, composed by the Jain teacher Jayamaṅgala of Brhadgaccha, dated V.E. 1319, records that 'formerly there was a hero Cāhamāna, a source of joy to the great Rṣi Vatsa'.² The Bijolia inscription, after Cāhamāna, mentions one Viṣṇu or Vāsudeva and then, in the 12th verse it refers to 'a *vipra* named Sāmanta belonging to Vatsa *gotra*'.³ Thus these two Jain inscriptions associate the one or the other member of this branch with the holy Vatsa, certainly a Vedic Rṣi, who was born in the Solar race of the Aryans.

This fact can also be confirmed by a number of other inscriptions of the dynasty, for instance, the Sevāḍi copper plate, dated 1119 A.D. described the originator of the Cāhamāna dynasty as belonging to Solar race of the Kṣatriyas.⁴ The Jain work *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of Nayacandrasūri, the grandson of the spiritual adviser of Hammīra of Raṇathambhora (c. 1283-1301 A.D.), records the tradition as follows:

"Once upon a time, Brahmā wandered in search of a holy place where to hold a sacrifice. The lotus which he held in his hand fell on

¹ *EI.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112, V. 10: श्री चाहमानक्षितिराजवंशः।

² *Ibid.*, IX, p. 70 ff. V. 4: श्रीमद्वत्समहर्षिहर्षनयनो . . . पृथ्वीं त्रातुमपास्त-
दैत्यतिमिरः श्रीचाहमानः पुरा।

³ *Ibid.*, XXVI, Vs. 11-12: उत्तुङ्गपर्वतपयोधरभारभुम्भा शाकाम्भराजनि जनीव ततोऽपि विष्णोः।
विप्रः श्रीवत्सगोत्रेऽभूदहिच्छत्रपुरे पुरा।
सामन्तोऽनन्तसामन्तः पूर्णतल्ले नृपस्ततः।

⁴ *Ibid.*, XI, pp. 304 ff.

the ground as if unable to bear the superior beauty of the lotus-like palm of the god.¹ The god from this circumstance regarded the spot where the lotus fell as an auspicious one, and there, freed from anxiety, commenced the sacrifice. Anticipating persecution from Dānavas, the god remembered the thousand-rayed one (the Sun), when a being, his face surrounded by a halo of radiance, came down from the orb of the Sun. Him, the destroyer, Brahmā appointed to the work of protecting the sacrifice. From that day the place where the lotus fell has been called Puṣkara and he who came down from the Sun, the Cohān."² "By the name of Cohān, this prince became the shoot of the family tree, served by the poets; famous in the three worlds; the bearer in abundance of human pearls. In this family rose many a monarch surrounded by a halo of glory whose lives, beautified with the triple acquisition, are able to destroy mountains of sins."³

A similar tale has been narrated by the *Pṛthvīrāja-vijaya* of Jayānaka, according to whom, an eponymous Cāhamāna was the originator of the dynasty.⁴ Thus all the above quoted authorities more or less agree that the first member Cāhamāna of this clan comes out of the Solar orb (*Saurya-maṇḍala*).

The Jain sources do not contain the theory of the origin of *Agnikula* or Lunar race as known from other sources.⁵

The late Dr. D. R. Bhandārkar, however, put forward yet another theory of the Brahmā origin of the Cāhamānas on the basis of the Bijolia inscription noted above. He assumes that, as Sāmanta, an early Cāhamāna prince, is said to have been a *vipra* of Śrīvatsa *gotra* in the Bijolia inscription, he must have belonged to a priestly class of some foreign tribe which

¹ Canto I, Vs. 14-15: यज्ञाय पुण्यं क्वचन प्रदेशं दृष्टुं विधातुर्भ्रमतः किलादौ ।

प्रपेतिवत्पुष्करमाशुपाणिपद्मात्पराभूतमिवास्य भासा ॥

ततः शुभं स्थानमिदं विभाव्य प्रारब्ध यज्ञोयमपास्तदन्यः ।

निःशंक्य भीतिं दनुजव्रजेभ्यः स्मेरस्य सस्मार सहस्ररश्मेः ॥

² *Ibid.*, Vs. 16-17: अत्रानरन्मण्डलतोऽथ भासां पत्युः पुमानुद्यतमण्डलाप्रः ।

तं चाभिषिच्याश्वत्थीय रक्षाविधौ व्यघादेव मखं सुखेन ॥

पपात यत्पुष्करमत्र पाणेः ख्यातं ततः पुष्करतीर्थमेतत् ।

यच्चायमागादथ चाहमानः पुमानतोऽख्यायि स चाहमानः ।

³ *Ibid.*, V. 25: तदाख्यया जायत चाहमानवंशस्त्रिलोकीविहितप्रशंसः ।

शश्वत् सुपर्वावलिसेव्यमान उत्पत्तिहेतुर्नरमौक्तिकानाम् etc.

⁴ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 264.

⁵ *Tod's Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthān*.

afterwards merged into Kṣatriya caste by changing the priestly pursuits for martial ones. In his opinion Sāmanta was really a convert.¹

But the term *vipra* in question is open to various interpretations. The following is the revised translation of the verse: 'A *vipra* named Sāmanta having numerous feudatory princes was born or descended in Vatsa *gotra* at Ahicchatrapur, after him came the prince Pūrṇatalla'.²

According to Mr. Karṇa, who has re-edited this inscription, the use of the term *vipra* in connection with a ruling prince decidedly of the Kṣatriya stock, is found not only in this inscription but also in many others of various ruling dynasties where the princes are sometimes called *vipra* and sometimes *mahīdeva*. In his opinion such usage has nothing to do with the origin or blood of the princes and seems to have some bearing on their divine habits which they might have acquired. Even today the application of the term *mahārāja*, undoubtedly a princely title, to a Brahmana is not infrequent.³

The fact that the Kṣatriyas had certain *gotras* like Vatsa, Bhāradvāja, Vaśiṣṭha etc., is very well known to the scholars. We will see elsewhere that Hemacandra mentions the Caulukyas of the Bhāradvāja *gotra*.⁴

Their original seat: The 11th verse of the above inscription gives a description of Śākambharā (Śākāmbharī) the guardian deity of the Cāhamāna race, born as the mother of Viṣṇu (Vāsudeva).⁵ It is stated in the *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* and *Hammīra-mahākāvya*⁶ that Vāsudeva carved out his principality around the lake Śākambharā (Śāmbhara) or Puṣkaratīrtha which region is said here to have become his mother (*Janīva*) or mother-country.

Most of the scholars, on the assumption that Sāmanta was the earliest member of the family and he was born in Ahicchatrapur,⁷ regard Ahicchatrapur as the original seat of the family.⁸ This assumption of theirs is based only on the erroneous interpretation of the previous two verses (10 and 11 of the Bijolia record) in which Cāhamāna and Vāsudeva are recorded as the earliest members of the family and their seat as Śākambharī (modern

¹ IA., XL, p. 26.

² EI., XXVI, p. 87.

³ Ibid., p. 88.

⁴ DV., Canto VI, V. 7: सगूर्जरं हेतुरनेकभारद्वाजं वरो गीतगुणस्त्रिगङ्गम्।

⁵ उतुङ्गपर्वतपयोधरभारमुप्रा शाकाम्भराजनि जनीव ततोऽपि विष्णोः।

⁶ Canto III and IV: HMK., I, 17: ख्यातं ततः पुष्करतीर्थमेतत्।

⁷ Bijolia Inscription V. 12: विप्रः श्रीवत्सगोत्रेऽभूदहिच्छत्रपुरे पुरा।

⁸ DHNI., II, pp. 1053-54.

lake Sāmbhara). Moreover, we have the testimony of the two literary works noted above which without mentioning Ahicchatra, associate the rise of the Cāhamānas with the lake Śākambharī (Sāmbhara or Puṣkaratīrtha) situated on the border of the Jodhpur and Jaipur divisions. In order to show more evidences, we have the earliest inscriptions of the tribe so far discovered, the provenance of which and the identification of some of the places mentioned therein demonstrate that the Śākambharī region was, from the very beginning, the cradle of this race.

The identification of Ahicchatrapur which is stated here¹ as the original seat of the government of Sāmanta has been also a subject of much discussion. Some scholars like Bhagavanlal Indraji and Dr. D. R. Bhandarkar, on the assumption that the original home of the Cāhamānas is also called Sapādalakṣa, are inclined to regard this word as the original Saṁskṛt of the modern word Sivālika, which is a range of hills below Dehra Dun in the Saharanpur district, U.P. and thus, according to them, this Ahicchatrapur must have been a town in that region in the upper Gangā-Jumnā Valley, from where the dynasty migrated southwards.² Pt. G. H. Ojha, on the evidence of an inscription, which states that Ahicchatrapur was the capital of Jāṅgludeśa (Jāṅgaladeśa), has identified it with Nāgpur (modern Nagapur in the Jodhpur division), as Nāga and Ahi being the synonymous terms.³ In the Jain literature of the eleventh and later centuries Cāhamānas were called the kings of Jāṅgala. Kumārapāla, according to the *Vasanta-vilāsa*, fought with Jāṅgaleśa Arṇorāja.⁴ This Jāṅgala country has been identified with the region now known as Bikaner and the northern Mārṇwār.

We, now, on the basis of the above facts and on the evidences gathered from the earlier inscriptions, can say that Ahicchatrapur must have been at that time in the Śākambharī-pradeśa where Viṣṇu (Vāsudeva), the predecessor of Sāmanta, had carved out his principality.

There are several branches of the Cāhamānas ruling over various places. The following branches are known from the Jain sources: (1) Cāhamānas of Śākambharī, (2) Cāhamānas of Raṇastambhapura, (3) Cāhamānas of Naḍḍula, (4) Cāhamānas of Jāvālipura and (5) Cāhamānas of Lāṭa. Except the last one all other branches ruled in Rājasthāna.

¹ V. II.

² *EI.*, XXVI, p. 89.

³ Ojha, *Nāgarī pracārīṇī-patrikā*, Vol. II, Part III; *JASB.*, 1922, p. 289.

⁴ *GOS.*, VII, Canto III, Vs. 2, 9, 32. See also *Sukṣṭa-saṁkīrtana*, Canto II, V. 43.

I. CĀHAMĀNAS OF ŚĀKAMBHARĪ

We have three important sources about this dynasty in the Jain historical materials. The first is the Jain inscription from Bijolia noted above and the other two are the *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of Nayacandrasūri and the *Pra-bandha-kośa* of Rājasekharasūri, though the literary sources are not of primary importance.

The Jain inscription from Bijolia, a village in Mewar about 100 miles from the capital (Udaipur), is the most important and peculiar inscription among hundreds of inscriptions of the Cāhamāna dynasty. Though it is a later authority dated V.E. 1226 (c. 1169 A.D.) of the reign of Someśvara, it, however, gives the name of 29 predecessors of Someśvara.¹ It is an almost complete and trustworthy authority over the dynasty. This inscription testifies the genealogical lists supplied by the *Prthvīrāja-vijaya-mahākāvya* composed in c. 1200 A.D.

Cāhamāna: This is a very long inscription, but its verses from 10 to 28 only contain a genealogical list of the Cāhamānas of Śākambharī. From the 10th verse of this inscription, the first person appears to have been the illustrious Cāhamāna. It may be said here that almost all the scholars regard that the genealogy according to this inscription begins from Sāmanta. According to them the compound expression 'Śrī Cāhamāna Kṣitirājavamśa' in the first quarter of verse 10 means 'Śrī Cāhamāna eva Kṣitirājavamśa' the royal or princely dynasty known as Cāhamāna. But they forget one point in this respect that this compound should also mean 'Śrī Cāhamānasya Kṣitirājavamśa' in which case the present genealogy suggests itself to start from Cāhamāna.² The *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* and *Hammīra-mahākāvya* also begin this genealogy from Cāhamāna.³

Vāsudeva: The second person of this branch, who has been regarded as historical, is Viṣṇu⁴ described in the 11th verse who, according to the other authorities, may be taken as identical with Vāsudeva.⁵ The author of this inscription is said to have been fond of employing variants in the case of proper names both geographical as well as genealogical. He has evidently referred to Vāsudeva by the variant Viṣṇu. This Viṣṇu (Vāsudeva) of the

¹ *EI.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112.

² *Ibid.*, Introduction, p. 87.

³ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 263: *HMK.*, Canto I, V. 17. शाकम्भराजनि जनीव ततोऽपि विष्णोः ।

⁴ See *supra*, p. 121.

⁵ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 263: *HMK.*, Canto I, V. 27.

inscription has totally escaped the attention of the scholars. The word '*tatopi*' towards the end of this verse should indicate that there a mention is made of some prince in descent from the one mentioned in the previous verse, who is undoubtedly Viṣṇu or Vāsudeva, and thus proves that Cāhamāna in the foregoing verse is used as the name of a prince and not as a mere family title. This Vāsudeva is said to have carved out a principality around the lake Śākambharā.¹ The *Hammira-mahākāvya* eulogises this prince much, but gives no historical information. The *Prabandha-kośa* assigns him the date V.E. 608 for which we have no support.²

Sāmanta: The second historical person appears to be Sāmanta in the 12th verse who is said to have had numerous feudatory princes.³ This prince has been regarded as the very first ruler of the Bijolia inscription by all the scholars, but taking Cāhamāna as the first prince on this list as already discussed above, this prince may be regarded third in order of succession. He, of course, may be considered to be the first prince of this line, who, most probably, established himself on the firm ground in his ancestral land and maintained his position as a ruler. Nothing else is known of him from any other sources.

His Successors: After him came the princes Pūrṇatalla, Jayarāja, Vighrahanṛpa, Candana, Gopendraka, Durlabha, Gūvaka, Śaśinṛpa, Guvāka, Candana, Bappayarāja, Vindhyanṛpati, Simharāja, Vighraha, Durlabha (II) Guṇḍu and his younger brother Vīryārāma.⁴

In the 13th verse these princes are simply enumerated and no mention is made regarding the relationship of each other. The genealogical list supplied by the two Jain works the *Himmira-mahākāvya* and the *Prabandha-kośa*, does not tally in most of the cases and the relationship and succession of these kings recorded in them cannot be taken as reliable, for they have no other epigraphical or literary support. We, however, have some information from the *Prthvirāja-vijaya* and Harṣa Stone inscription dated 973 A.D.,⁵ regarding their relationship. Thus Jayarāja was the son of Sāmanta, Vighrahanṛpa and Candana were respectively the son and grand-son of Jayarāja, Gopendraka was the brother of Candana and

¹ *EI.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112, V. 11.

² *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133 : संवत् ६०८ राजा वासुदेवः ।

³ *EI.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112, V. 12.

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 13.

⁵ *EI.*, II, pp. 116-30.

Durlabha was Candra's son, *i.e.*, Gopendraka's nephew.¹ Gopendraka of this list seems to be identical with Govindarāja of the list given by the *Prabandha-kośa*, who is said to have been a predecessor of Durlabha and to have defeated one Suratrāṇa (Sulṭan) Vegavarisa.²

Durlabharāja is stated in the *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* to have been succeeded by his son Govindarāja who is identical with Gūvaka of our inscription and of the Harṣa Stone inscription. Gūvaka was succeeded by Candrarāja whom our inscription calls Śaśinṛpa, which may be taken as synonymous with Candrarāja. His son was Gūvaka (II) who is styled in our inscription as Guvāka. He was succeeded by his son Candana who is said to have slain in the battle a Tomara prince called Rudra in the Harṣa Stone inscription. His son and successor was Vappayarāja who is styled as Vākpatirāja or Vākpati in the Harṣa Stone inscription and the *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* respectively. He had a title of *Mahārāja* and put to flight one Tantrapāla according to the Harṣa Stone inscription. His successor was Vindhyānṛpati, who has not been regarded as a separate prince by scholars due to erroneous reading of the text.³ But the text on the rock is in the dual form '*Vappayarāja-Vindhyānṛpati*' which means two separate princes. Dr. D. R. Bhandarkar assumes him as the successor of Vappayarāja.⁴ Nothing is known of Vindhyānṛpati from any sources. He had two sons Simharāja and Lakṣmaṇa. The younger son Lakṣmaṇa was the founder of Naḍḍūla branch of the Cāhamānas known from the Naḍol Jain copper plates (V.E. 1218).⁵ Vākpati, however, was succeeded by his elder son, Simharāja. According to the *Prabandha-kośa*'s genealogy Simharāja defeated Hajji-ud-Dīn at Jethāṇa (Jethana 20 miles from Ajmer).⁶ The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* says that Simharāja killed the Musalaman general named Hātim.⁷ The Harṣa Stone inscription and the *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* mention him as a great warrior, and as one 'who defeated the Tomara leader together with Lavaṇa and annihilated in war the rulers in every direction'.⁸

¹ JRAS., 1913, p. 265: गोविन्दराजः ।

² SJGM., VI, p. 133: सुरत्राणस्य वेगवरिसनाम्नो जेता ।

³ EI., XXVI, p. 90.

⁴ IA., 1913, p. 58 ff.

⁵ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgrah*, I, p. 210, Vs. 2-3.

⁶ SJGM., VI, p. 133: सिंहाराजसुरत्राणस्य हेजिवदीन नाम्नो जेष्ठानाकविजेता ।

⁷ Canto I, V. 102: हत्वा यो युधि हेतिमं शकपतिं निर्व्याजवीरव्रतो ।

⁸ EI., II, p. 127.

Vigraharāja II (c. 973 A.D.): Śimharāja was succeeded by his son Vigraharāja II. According to the Jain prabandhas he was a contemporary of Mūlarāja Caulukya (c. 961-96 A.D.). We have elsewhere described a war of this king with Mūlarāja. It is stated in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* that Mūlarāja was attacked simultaneously by the general Bārappa and the ruler of Śākambharī. Mūlarāja with the advice of his ministers took shelter in the fort of Kanthā.¹ According to the *Hammīra-mahākāvya*, Vigraharāja killed Mūlarāja and devastated the country of Gujarat.² I have shown elsewhere that the truth lies between the two statements, that is, Mūlarāja was really defeated by him. The *Prṥhvīrāja-vijaya* also confirms this view.³ The Harṣa Stone inscription of his reign assigns him the date V.E. 1030 (c. 973 A.D.).⁴

Durlabharāja: After him came his younger brother Durlabharāja. A Jain authority known as the Bijapur Stone inscription (V.E. 1053) informs us that he harassed the Naḍḍūla prince Mahendra who sought shelter with Dhavala, the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince of Hathuṇḍi.⁵

His Successors: He was succeeded by his son Govindarāja who is styled in the Bijolia Stone inscription as well as in the two literary sources as Gaṇḍu. The *Prabandha-kośa* credits him with a victory over Sultān Maḥmūd,⁶ but we have no support for this statement. Govindarāja was succeeded by his son Vākpati II about whom it is said in the *Prṥhvīrāja-vijaya* that he killed Āghāṭa king Āmbaprāsāda.⁷ He was succeeded by his younger brother Vīryārāma who is stated by the *Prṥhvīrāja-vijaya* to have been killed by the Paramāra Bhoja—lord of Avanti (c. 999-1055 A.D.).⁸ Dr. Bhandarkar assumes that he was one of the sons of Gaṇḍu,⁹ while Dr. Ray calls him the son of Vākpati.¹⁰

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 16.

² Canto II, V. 9: श्रीमलराजं समरे निहत्य यो गूर्जरं जर्जरतामनैषीत।

³ See *infra*, Chap. IX, II.

⁴ *EI.*, II, pp. 127 ff.

⁵ *EI.*, X, pp. 17 ff. V. 11: श्रीदुर्लभराजभूमिजिमुजैर्भजन्यभंगांमुवं . . . श्रीमान्महेन्द्रं पुरा
सेनानीरिव नीतिपौखपरो नैषीत्यरा निवृत्तिम्।

See also *HIG.*, III, N. 238 A., p. 237.

⁶ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133, N. 16.

⁷ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 268 and fn. 3, Canto V. Vs. 59-60,

⁸ Canto V, 67.

⁹ *EI.*, XXVI, p. 90 ff.

¹⁰ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1069.

Viryārāma was succeeded by his younger brother Cāmuṇḍarāja. The Bijolia inscription also ascribes him as younger brother of Viryārāma. The word *anuja* is given for him in the end of the 13th verse. It is also suggested that the word *anuja* has also to be construed with the first word Cāmuṇḍa mentioned in the next verse.¹ Cāmuṇḍa is definitely stated in the *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* to be the brother of Viryārāma.² He is said in the *Prabandha-kośa* to have destroyed a Sultan. The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* gives the name of that Sultan as Hejama-d-dīn.

After Cāmuṇḍa, in the 14th verse, come in order Rāṇakavara Siṅghaṭ, his brother Dūsala and Visala. After him his son Prṭhvīrāja and thereafter his son Ajayadeva.⁴

Durlabharāja III: The name of Rāṇakavara Siṅghaṭ, we do not find elsewhere. His successor was his brother Dūsala who is called Durlabha or Durlabharāja III in the *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* and the *Hammīra-mahākāvya*.⁵ As to whose son he was, we do not know from the present epigraph. The *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* calls him the son of Viryārāma,⁶ but Dr. Bhandarkar regards him as the son of Cāmuṇḍa. He is here stated to be the brother of Siṅghaṭ and if he was the son of Cāmuṇḍa as Dr. Bhandarkar believes, then Siṅghaṭ whose relation with his predecessor is not yet known was also an elder son of Cāmuṇḍa.⁷ The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* states that Durlabharāja killed Karṇa in the battle⁸ and the *Prabandha-kośa* relates that Dūsala having tied the king of Gujarata brought him to Ajmer and made him to sell the whey (*takram*).⁹ We, however, have no support for these statements. The *Prṭhvīrāja-vijaya* on the other hand attributes this war between Udayāditya of Mālava (c. 1059-87 A.D.) and Karṇa (c. 1064-94 A.D.) in

¹ V. 14.

² Canto I, V. 68.

³ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133: Canto II, V. 24: यः संगरे हेजमदीनसंज्ञं शकाधिराजं तस्मा व्यधत् ।

⁴ Bijolia Inscription, V. 14.

⁵ Canto II, V. 25.

⁶ Canto V, V. 69.

⁷ *EL.*, XXVI, p. 90 ff.

⁸ Canto II, V. 31: श्रीकर्णदेवं समरे विधाय तद्राज्यलक्ष्मीं परिणीतवान् यः ।

⁹ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133: तेन गुर्जरक्षत्राधिपतिर्बद्धवानीतः । अजयमेहमध्ये तत्कविकथं कारापितः ।

which Karṇa was defeated by the assistance of Vighraharāja (Visaladeva) III, the successor of Dūsala.¹

Vighraharāja III: His successor was Visaladeva, who is called Vighraharāja III in the *Prthvīrāja-vijaya*² and Visvala in the *Hammīra-mahākāvya*.³ The present inscription gives Rājadevī as the name of his queen.⁴ According to the *Hammīra-mahākāvya* he killed Sihāb-ud-dīn and liberated the authority of Mālava king troubled by the Mlecchas.⁵ The *Prabandha-kośa* depicts him as a lustful prince who outraged the modesty of a chaste Brāhmaṇa woman. She cursed him and he died with several sores in the body.⁶

Prthvīrāja I: His successor was his son Prthvīrāja I who is also called Bṛhat (Great) Prthvīrāja in the *Prabandha-kośa*.⁷ His queen's name is given as Rāsalladevī in our inscription. The *Prabandha-kośa* states that he was the breaker of arms of the Sultan Vagulishāh.⁸ The only one inscription of his reign dated V.E. 1162 (c. 1105 A.D.) has been found in Revāsā, Jaipur division.⁹

Ajayadeva: Prthvīrāja was succeeded by his son Ajayarāja who is also called Ajayadeva¹⁰ in the Bijolia inscription, Sālhaṇa in the *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* and Ālhaṇa in the *Hammīra-mahākāvya* and *Prabandha-kośa*.¹¹ His queen's name is recorded as Somalladevī. Our Jain record from Bijolia states that he killed three heroes, viz., Cāciga, Sindhula and Yaśorāja.¹² These heroes have been associated by the learned editor of this inscription

¹ Canto V, Vs. 76-78: मालवेनोदयादित्येनास्मादेवाप्यतोन्नतिः ।

जिगाय गूर्जरं कर्णं तमश्चं प्राप्य मालवः ॥

See also *infra*, on the Caulukya of Gujarata.

² *Ibid.*

³ Canto II, V. 33.

⁴ Bijolia Inscription, V. 14: तद्भाताथ ततोऽपि वीसलवृषः श्रीराजदेवीप्रियः ।

⁵ Canto II, V. 37.

⁶ *SJGM.*, VI. p. 133: स च स्त्रीलम्पटः महासत्यां ब्राह्मण्यां विलम्बो बलात् . . . ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 133: 22 बृहस्पृथ्वीराजः ।

⁸ *Ibid.*, वगुलीसहसुरत्राणभुजमर्दी ।

⁹ *ASI.*, Wc., 1909-10, p. 52.

¹⁰ *EI.*, XXVI, p. 93, V. 14: तत्पुत्रोऽजयदेव इत्यवनिपः सोमलदेवीपतिः ।

¹¹ *PV.*, Canto V. 83: *HK.*, Canto II, V. 41; *SJGM.*, VI. p. 133.

¹² V. 15: हत्वा चक्षिगसिन्धुलमिथ यशोराजादि वीरत्रयम् ।

क्षिप्रं दूरं कृतान्तवक्रकुहरे श्रीमार्गदुर्दान्वितम् ॥

with localities of Śrīmārgga and Durdda noted in this inscription. According to him Śrīmārgga is the variant of Śrīpatha which has been identified by Fleet with modern Bayānā in the Bharatapur district, and Durdda may be identified with modern Duddai or Dudhai in the Central India.¹ It seems from the identifications of the localities that Ajayadeva must have defeated these heroes in his northward and eastward campaigns. The word 'Vīra' (Hero) shows probably that they did not belong to any of the principal ruling families, but may have been feudatories of an inferior rank of some one of them. This record also refers to his other achievements which states that Ajayadeva captured in battle Sulhaṇa, the commander-in-chief of the army, and tied him to a camel in the field of battle.² The *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* also confirms this fact by stating that Ajayarāja defeated Sulhaṇa, the king of Mālava.³ As we know there was no king ruling in Mālava during this period, scholars assume that he might have been a general of that name of the then Paramāra prince, possibly Naravarman (1094-1133 A.D.) ruling over Mālava.⁴ The *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* and the *Prabandha-kośa* regard him as the founder of the city of Ajayameru, now known as Ajmer.⁵

Ajayadeva may be regarded as the first powerful king of this lineage who took the initiative in enlarging his kingdom and carving out a path for his descendants for further expansion. He had also issued silver and copper coins which bore the legend of Śrī Somalādevī, a variant of the name of Ajayadeva's queen Somalladevī mentioned in our inscription.

Arṇorāja (c. 1139-1153 A.D.): Arṇorāja as the son of Ajayadeva succeeded his father. We have fortunately one colophon of the Jain MS named *Āvaśyakasūtra-niryukti* of his reign, dated V.E. 1198 (1142 A.D.).⁶ This may be connected with his early reign. It gives him the titles *Samastarājāvalī-samalanīkṛta-paramabhaṭṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja-parameśvara*, which shows him a powerful king from the very beginning of his reign. He seems to have been a great warrior. The 16th verse of the Bijolia Jain record highly eulogises him and the next verse refers to his victory over certain

¹ *EI.*, XXVI, p. 93.

² V. 15: श्रीमत्सोहृणदण्डनायकवरः संप्रामरंगांगणे ।

जीवन्नेव नियन्त्रितः करमके येन . . . क्षिप्तात् ॥

³ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 272.

⁴ *EI.*, XXVI, p. 93.

⁵ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133. अजयराजः अजयमेरुदुर्गकारापकः ।

⁶ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 105.

kingdoms. In the first half of it, we are informed that this prince resorted to retaliation against the kingdoms of Kuśa and Vāraṇa.¹ Kuśa as the name of a kingdom, may denote Kuśasthala of Kanauj. Vāraṇa is the well-known ancient name of Bulandaśahara near Delhi.² The identification of these two places shows that he extended his dominion farther eastwards from Duddai and northwards from Bayānā, the two places already occupied by his father noted above.

The next half of the verse informs us that Arṇorāja had shown disrespect to one who was called Nirvāṇa Nārāyaṇa and thus brought him to humiliation.³ Nirvāṇa Nārāyaṇa as we already know was the epithet of the Paramāra prince Naravarman (1094-1133 A.D.) who was a contemporary of both Ajayadeva and Arṇorāja. He has been referred to in the concluding portion of the verse by name Devarāja, because he also has been called Nirvāṇa Nārāyaṇa. Consequently he was looked upon as Devarāja, lord of gods.⁴ Arṇorāja might have attacked and subdued him either independently or he might have assisted his father-in-law Siddharāja Jayasimha who waged war against Naravarman in order to avenge himself of the latter's attack on his capital when he was on a pilgrimage to Somanāth. The fact has already been referred to elsewhere.⁵

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that Jayasimha Caulukya gave back Sapādalakṣa with several lacs to humbled Āṇāka king.⁶ The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* simply states that Āṇa of Sapādalakṣa bent his head before the Caulukya Jayasimha (c. 1094-1144 A.D.).⁷ The *Kīrti-kaumudī* confirms the fact by stating that Jayasimha differed from Viṣṇu in this respect, that while Viṣṇu conquered Arṇorāja (Ocean) and took his daughter Lakṣmī, Siddharāja Jayasimha conquered Arṇorāja (king of Ajmer) but gave his own daughter to him in marriage.⁸ The commentator of the *Prthivīrāja-vijaya* refers to the name of his daughter as Kāncanadevī.⁹ This marriage

¹ V. 17: यद्राज्यं कुशवारणं प्रतिकृतं राजाकुशेन स्वयम् ।

² EI., XXVI, p. 93.

³ V. 17: तच्चित्रं प्रतिभासते सुकृतिना निर्वणनारायण-
न्यक्काराचरणेन भेगकरणं श्रीदेवगजं प्रति ॥

⁴ EI., XXVI, p. 94.

⁵ See *supra* pp. 110-111, Chapter on the Paramāras of Mālava

⁶ SJGM., I, p. 76: सपदलक्षः सद्भूरिलक्षैरानाकभूपाय नताय दत्तः ।

⁷ DV., Canto XVI, V. 20 and XVIII, V. 103.

⁸ Canto II, Vs. 27-29, p. 11.

⁹ PV. p. 198.

was regarded by the scholars as a matrimonial alliance to end the hostility between the two neighbouring dynasties.

The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* and the subsequent Jain works record that the hostilities with the Caulukyas seems to have broken out afresh with the accession of Kumārapāla. This war has been referred to in detail elsewhere.¹ The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* mentions that Arjorāja brought peace by giving his daughter Jalhaṇā to Kumārapāla.²

The *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* states that he also completely vanquished the Musalmans (Mātāṅgas) who came across the desert and in order to purify the place where the Musalmans had fallen, the king constructed a lake and filled it with the river Candra.³ The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* calls him Ānala and says that he dug a tank, a merit to the forest of Puṣkara.⁴

Arjorāja's successors: The Bijolia inscription mentions Vighararāja as a son and successor of Arjorāja⁵ but he does not seem to be an immediate successor of his father. The *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* refers to Sudhavā, the queen of Arjorāja, giving birth to three sons, who were different from one another as the three *Guṇas* (*sattva, rajas, tamas*). The name of the first son is, however, not mentioned there. The poet simply states about him that he rendered to his father the same service as Bhṛgu's son Paraśurāma had rendered to his mother and went out like the wick of a lamp leaving behind an evil smell.⁶ This denotes that the eldest son must have killed his father. His name seems to be Jagadeva as referred to by the two Jain works *Hammīra-mahākāvya* and *Prabandha-kośa* which mention him as the successor of Ānaladeva and predecessor of Visaladeva (Vighararāja IV).⁷ He must have occupied the throne for some time. Except his eulogy nothing else is mentioned about him in the Jain works. He was succeeded by his younger brother Vighararāja.

Vighararāja (1153-1164 A.D.): The inscriptions of Jagadeva's reign show that he ruled from V.E. 1210 to 1220.⁸ The colophon of a

¹ See *infra*, Chapter on the Caulukya of Gujarata.

² *DV.*, Canto, XIX, Vs. 1-60.

³ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 274.

⁴ Canto II, V. 51.

⁵ *EI.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112, V. 18.

⁶ *PV.*, Canto VI, pp. 197 ff.; *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 274.

⁷ Canto II, V. 52; *SJGM.*, VI, p. 113.

⁸ *DHNI.*, II, pp. 1074-76.

Jain MS named *Upadeśapada-ṭīkā*, dated V.E. 1212, informs us that the work was composed in the prosperous reign of “*Samastarājāvalivirājita-paramabhakṭāraka-mahārājādhirāja Vighraharājadeva*.”¹ This shows that he was a powerful monarch. Our Bijolia inscription ascribes to him a number of campaigns which he won. The verses from 20 to 22 refer to his victories thus:

“Sajjana, the only wicked person on earth, took his way towards the home of Kṛtānta (the god of death); and Kuntapāla, the keeper of lance, came to a state of utter lancelessness. He due to his resentment made Jāvālipur, the city of flames; Pallikā, an insignificant village; and Naḍḍula like a bed of reeds. He made his fame to take rest on each street of towns and on each roof of dwellings, which was fatigued due to the capture of Dhillikā and was lagging behind owing to the acquisition of Āsikā.”²

Sajjana of the above description has been identified with the *daṇḍādhipati* Sajjanah, governor of Saurāṣṭra in the time of Jayasimha and Kumārapāla. This reminds one of the hostility between Kumārapāla and Vighraharāja, who must have avenged the defeat of his father Arṇorāja by Kumārapāla noted above, by killing the governor Sajjana, who was quite old at that time.³ Kuntapāla has been identified with the Paramāra prince of Kirāḍu by that name, whom, according to the *Mahanota Nainisi*, Kīrtipāla, son of Ālhaṇa, a feudatory of Kumārapāla, defeated.⁴ Kuntapāla was thus a contemporary of Ālhaṇa and Vighraharāja. Vighraharāja is said to have burnt his city Jāvālipur (Jallor). Pallikā of the inscription is identical with modern Pālī in Jodhpur.⁵ Naḍḍula is modern Naḍola which at that time was a capital of the Cāhamāna prince Ālhaṇa, a feudatory of Kumārapāla.⁶ His allegiance to Kumārapāla must have caused the indignation to Vighraharāja who devastat-

¹ *SJGM.*, XXIII, p. 107.

² कृतान्तपथसज्जोऽभूत् सज्जनो सज्जनोभुवः ।
वैकुण्ठं कुन्तपालोऽगाद्यतो वै कुन्तपालकः ॥
जवालिपुरं ज्वालापुरं कृता पल्लिकापि पल्लीव ।
नड्डुलतुल्यं रोषान्नदुलं येन शौर्येण ॥
प्रतोल्यां च बलभ्यां च येन विश्रामितं यशः ।
दिल्लिकाग्रहणश्रान्तमाशिकालाभलमितम् ॥

³ *EI.*, XXVI, p. 94; see also *supra* p. 133.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 94.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ See *infra*, Chapter on the Caulukyias of Gujaraṭa.

ed Nāḍol. Dhillikā is modern Delhi and Āsikā is identical with modern Hansi. Both were the cities of Tomara prince Anaṅgapāla III ruling at that time.¹ This last conquest reminds us that Vighraharāja aimed at completing the victory over northern part of his territory, started by his grandfather Ajayadeva and successfully carried out by his father Arṇorāja. From the other records we know that he was a paramount sovereign ruling over the whole of Hindustan lying between the Himalaya and Vindhya.² Our inscription has revealed as to how he actually gained the paramountcy. By this extension he naturally came into contact and conflict with the Yaminis of Gazani and the Punjab. The *Prabandha-kośa* regards him as a conqueror of the Turuṣkas.³

Vighraharāja was also a man of letters. He wrote a drama entitled *Harakeli*. His court poet Somadeva also wrote a drama, *Lalitavighraharāja*, about him describing his love affairs. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* calls him *Kavi-bāndhava*.⁴

Prṥhvīrāja II: The Bijolia inscription states that Vighraharāja was succeeded by his elder brother's son, Prṥhvīrāja (II). But the *Prṥhvīrāja-vijaya* and the Jain work *Prabandha-kośa* mention Aparā or Amara Gāṅgeya as the son and successor of Vighraharāja,⁵ young and unmarried. Thus the throne passed on to Prṥhvīrāja. The *Prabandha-kośa* gives his other name Pāṇṭhaḍadeva.⁶ According to Bijolia inscription he was very charitable, and donated a village named Morajharī to Pārśvanātha, the erection of whose temple the Bijolia inscription records.⁷ From his inscriptions we get his period from V.E. 1224 to 1226 (1167-1169 A.D.).⁸

Someśvara (1170-77 A.D.): Prṥhvīrāja, son of Jagadeva, was succeeded by his third uncle Someśvara, whom we know from the *Prṥhvīrāja-vijaya*'s commentary, as a son of Arṇorāja from his queen Kāncanadevī the daughter of the Caulukya Jayasimha Siddharāja. Canto VII of the *Prṥhvīrāja-vijaya* describes that Kumārapāla, the nephew of Jayasimha, made his name significant by bringing up the Kumāra (young) Someśvara.

¹ *EI.*, XXVI, p. 94.

² *IA.*, XIX, pp. 215-19, Delhi Siwalika Pillar inscription.

³ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133: वीरलदेवः तुरुषजित् ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, I, p. 90.

⁵ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 276; *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133.

⁶ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134.

⁷ Vs. 23-25.

⁸ *DHNI.*, II, pp. 1078-80.

Kumārapāla always kept Someśvara near himself. Someśvara with his own sword cut off the head of the Rājā of Koṅkaṇa during Kumārapāla's invasion of that country. Someśvara married Karpūradevī, daughter of the king of Tripuri.¹ The *Hamṃira-mahākāvya* also mentions this marriage.² From them were born the princes Pṛthvīrāja and Harirāja. After the death of Pṛthvīrāja II the ministers brought him to the Sapādalakṣa country and placed him on the throne.³ The Bijolia epigraph also appears to support the fact of passing his youth in the Caulukya court by saying that he obtained his paternal kingdom through the grace of Someśvara⁴ (*Someśvarāllabdha-rājyaḥ*), the famous god in Saurāṣṭra, who was the tutelary deity of the Caulukya princes. This inscription, however, does not mention any political event of his reign except that he earned through valour the *viruda* of Pratāpalankeśvara and that he with a desire to gain heaven endowed Pārśvanātha on the bank of the Revā with a village named Revaṇā in *Śāsana* (absolute charity).⁵ It is worth noticing that this prince as well as his predecessor both donated a village each to this god. The Bijolia inscription is dated in the year V.E. 1226 when the erection of the temple was finished. It was perhaps the first year of the reign of Someśvara. Thus, Pṛthvīrāja II's donation must have been made when the image was already installed and his successor Someśvara made his donation when the deity was enshrined in the temple.⁶

We know about the duration of his reign from his inscriptions which extend from V.E. 1226 to 1234 (c. 1169-1177 A.D.), but the *Prabandha-kośa* mentions V.E. 1236 (A.D. 1179) as the date of accession of his son and successor Pṛthvīrāja.⁷ He, therefore, might have ruled upto that year.

Pṛthvīrāja III (1179-1192 A.D.): The *Pṛthvīrāja-vijaya* says: "So before leaving this world he (Someśvara) had appointed the Devī or the queen (Karpūradevī) to protect his son in his childhood."⁸ This shows that Pṛthvīrāja was minor at the time of the death of Someśvara. According to the *Hamṃira-mahākāvya*, when Pṛthvīrāja had acquired proficiency in

¹ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 275.

² Canto II, V. 72.

³ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 275.

⁴ V. 26.

⁵ V. 27.

⁶ V. 28.

⁷ *SJGM.*, I, p. 134: पृथ्वीराजः स० १२३६ राज्यम्।

⁸ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 277.

letters and arms, Someśvara installed him on the throne and himself retiring from the world died in the practice of the Yoga.¹

His inscriptions give us dates from V.E. 1236 to 1245 (c. 1179-1189), but the two Jain works, the *Vividha-tīrtha-kalpa* and the *Prabandha-kośa*, state that this hero died in V.E. 1248 (1192 A.D.).² The period, therefore, may be assigned to him from V.E. 1236 to 1248.

The Jain sources have recorded only two of his struggles, the one with the Candella king Paramardi and the other with Sihāb-ud-dīn Ghorī.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that he defeated the king Paramardi and made him fugitive.³ We have shown elsewhere that this statement of the Jain author has been corroborated by the Madanpur inscriptions of Pṛthvī-rāja which state that he had invaded and plundered a large portion of the Candella territory beyond the Betwa.⁴ The Jain prabandhas also refer to the enmity between Pṛthvīrāja and Jayacandra but they have not stated any cause behind it.⁵

The war with the Sultan of Gazani is amply described by the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* and the *Hammīra-mahākāvya*. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states:

“Pṛthvīrāja repulsed from his city thrice seven times the king of the Mlecchas, but nevertheless that very king came for the twenty-second time to the capital of Pṛthvīrāja and encamped there with his formidable army.” It is said that a hero by name Tuṅga entered the camp of the enemy through a stratagem, killed the enemy and caused his army to be fled. It is further stated that the son of that Mleccha king remembering his father's feud invaded the Sapādalakṣa country but he was driven away and Pṛthvīrāja went in pursuit of him. A minister named Someśvara tried to dissuade him, but the king, erroneously supposing that he favoured the enemy, cut off his ears. Someś-

¹ Canto II, V. 77.

² *SJGM.*, X, p. 45: जाववारहसय अडयाले (१२४८) विक्रमाहच संवत्छरे चाहुआण कुलपइये सिरिपुहविरायनरिदे सुरत्ताणसाहवदीणेण निहणं। *Ibid.*, VI, p. 134., वीर; १२४८ मृतः।

³ See *supra* p. 69; Merutuṅga, in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, makes confusion between Paramardi, who is identical with the Cālukya Vikramāditya VI of the Daccan, and the king of this name of the Candella dynasty. He associates Paramardi with Siddharāja Jayasimha in one place, and connects him with Pṛthvīrāja elsewhere. (*SJGM.*, I, p. 116).

⁴ *ASR.*, XX, No. 9, and XXI.

⁵ See *supra*, p. 50 Chapter on the Gāhaḍavālas.

vara was incensed against that king on account of that cruelty and called the Mlecchas to invade the country of Sapādalakṣa. This time Pṛthvīrāja was captured and taken away to the Mleccha country. He then was put to death by cutting off his head with an axe.¹

The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* states:

“Pṛthvīrāja was ruling at Yoganīpur (Delhi); he had a spearman named Pratāpasimha and the minister Kainvāsa (Kadambavāsa). Both of them were on hostile terms. Once the king of Turuṣkas at Garjanaka (Gazani), in hostility with Pṛthvīrāja, invaded Yoganīpur. He, however, was captured alive by Pṛthvīrāja but through the order of the mother of Pṛthvīrāja he was released. Pratāpasimha, the spearman, used to go to Gazani to realise the taxes levied over it. Once he distributed the coins of gold among the destitutes in the name of ill-stars of the king Pṛthvīrāja. By this and other acts he became very favourite to Pṛthvīrāja. In order to avenge the enmity with minister Kainvāsa he falsely complained to the king that this minister every now and then calls the Turuṣkas to attack us. Thereupon, the king wanted to kill the minister but he failed in his attempt. This plot, however, became known to the bard named Candabaliddika. The bard, by means of two stanzas, tried to show the higher qualities of the minister Kainvāsa, but the king did not heed. He dismissed the services of the minister and expelled the bard. Then a new minister was appointed. The king had imprisoned a nephew of Pratāpasimha whom he did not release. Pratāpasimha, thereupon, called upon the Sultan to invade the land of Pṛthvīrāja. At one occasion he suddenly attacked him and killed many Cāhamāna heroes. Pṛthvīrāja fled away mounted on his horse named Naṭārambha, but he was caught while escaping. Fettered he was brought before the Sultan at Yoganīpur (then in the possession of Sultan) and was asked what he would do if he should set him free. He told that he had released him (Sultan) seven times; he may, therefore, be set free for one time. This request, however, was rejected. At certain occasion, Pṛthvīrāja, in the same condition, planned to kill Sultan; he, however, failed and contrary to this he was with great cruelty put to death by Sultan in V.E. 1246.²

The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* relates a long story of this battle:

¹ SJGM., I, pp. 116-118.

² SJGM., I, pp. 116-118.

"The kings of the west suffering greatly at the hands of Sihāb-ud-dīn came to Pr̥thvirāja headed by Govindarāja. They reported the matter of the harassment at the hand of Sihāb-ud-dīn who had destroyed the kings, pillaged and burnt most of their cities, defiled their women and reduced them altogether to a miserable plight. Sihāb-ud-dīn had, at that time, established his capital at Multan.

Pr̥thvirāja, filled with anger, set out for Multan with an efficient army. In the battle which ensued Pr̥thvirāja took Sihāb-ud-dīn captive. He obliged the haughty Muhammadan on his knees to ask forgiveness. Then he allowed him to go free to Multan.

Sihāb-ud-dīn, though not ill-treated, felt bitterly mortified at the defeat he had sustained. Seven times after this he advanced on Pr̥thvirāja to avenge his defeat, each time with greater preparations than before, but each time was signally defeated by Pr̥thvirāja.

Eight times he invaded with the aid of the king of Ghaṭaika (modern Kumbhari) and at once captured Delhi. The inhabitants were panic-stricken and fled from the city in every direction. Pr̥thvirāja at that time was surprised, but, elated with his former victories, encountered the enemy with small force. This time Sihāb-ud-dīn won over from their allegiance, the king's master of the horse and the royal musicians, with promises of large sums of money. He then sent a large number of his Muhammadans secretly to the enemy's camp, who entered it early in the morning. All was now uproar and confusion in the king's camp.

While the king's followers were thus preparing to meet their assailants, the disloyal master of the king's horse, as advised by his seducers, saddled and brought forth a horse styled Nāṭyārambha (leader of the dance) and when the king had mounted the musicians began to play upon their instruments tunes that were the king's favourites. At this the royal horse began to dance proudly. The king was diverted with this performance for a time and forgot the all-important business of the moment.

The Muslims took advantage of this opportunity and made a vigorous attack. The Rajputs under these circumstances could do little. Seeing this, Pr̥thvirāja alighted from his horse and came on the ground. With the sword in his hand he cut down many Muslims. Meanwhile a Muslim, taking the king unawares, threw from behind his bow round his neck and drew the king prostrate to the ground, while others bound him captive. From this time the royal captive refused all food and rest.

Prthvirāja, before he set out to encounter Sihāb-ud-dīn, had commanded Udayarāja to follow him to attack the enemy. Udayarāja reached the battlefield just about the time when Prthvirāja had been taken as captive. Udayarāja, at last, laid siege to the city of Yoginipur and set before the gates for a whole month fighting day and night. One day during the siege, it was suggested to Sihāb-ud-dīn that he should release Prthvirāja for once, who had several times taken him captive and then dismissed him with honours. Sihāb-ud-dīn was not pleased with this idea, and ordered that Prthvirāja should be taken into the fortress. Prthvirāja, a few days after this, breathed his last and went to heaven. Udayarāja with all his followers died fighting.¹

How far these descriptions of the war given by the Jain writers are correct, we have no documentary evidences or other literary sources to corroborate. At any rate, some of the facts narrated therein have really something to their support.

The minister Kainvāsa is certainly an historical person as he is identical with Kadambavāsa mentioned in the *Prthvirāja-vijaya*.² Candabaliddika was the famous court bard of Prthvirāja who is supposed to have been the writer of the famous bardic poem *Prthvirāja-rāso*. The two stanzas (in Apabhraṃśa) spoken by him in the praise of Kainvāsa are found in the present *Prthvirāja-rāso* with slight changes, which also indicate that a pretty good portion of the present *Prthvirāja-rāso* must have been composed in those early days.³

To the fact that Sihāb-ud-dīn made several invasions, in number twenty-one or seven, we have no contemporary evidences, but the fact that he invaded once before the final battle was fought, is proved by the testimony of the *Prthvirāja-vijaya*, which states that due to the skill of Kadambavāsa, the minister, the Ghori has been vanquished without any imperial effort.⁴ The Muslim accounts also support that in the first battle the Sultān-i-Ghāzī was wounded by Govindarāi of Delhi and that he returned to Ghazni chased by the victorious Cāhamānas.⁵ He, however, in the last battle, fought in A.H. 588 (A.D. 1192) came with completely reorganised forces. Rai Pithora, who was riding an elephant, dismounted and got upon a horse and

¹ Canto III, Vs. 1-72.

² *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 277.

³ *SJGM.*, II, Introduction, pp. 8-9.

⁴ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 280.

⁵ *Tabāqāt-i-Nāṣirī*, I, pp. 475-76.

fled from the field until, in the neighbourhood of the Sarsuti, he was taken prisoner and they despatched him to hell, and Govindarāi of Delhi was slain in the engagements. The seat of government, Ajmer, with the whole of the territory, such as Hansi, Sarsuti and other tracts, was subjugated.¹

We have no evidence that Pr̥thvirāja was ruling at that time at Yoginipur (Delhi), but Delhi was, no doubt, under his dominion.

The battle was fought, according to the Jain sources, in the year V.E. 1248,² a fact which finds support from the Muslim sources too. They record the year 588 H. corresponding to A.D. 1292 (V.E. 1248).

The manner in which Pr̥thvirāja ended his life also finds support from the Muslim sources. According to the *Tāj-ul-Ma'āsir*, he appears to have been taken prisoner but managed to obtain his release or at least immunity from punishment. But on account of his ancient hatred against the Muslims, he appears to have been detected in some intrigues. Orders were, therefore, issued for his death; the sword severed his head from his body.³

We find some of the copper coins with the legend Pr̥thvirājadeva on one side and Sultan Muhammad Sām on the other which would suggest that Pr̥thvirāja might have remained for some time as a captive or vassal of Sihāb-ud-dīn, and during that period he must have got time for intrigue.

This war practically annihilated the fortunes of the Cāhamānas of Śākambharī.

Harirāja (1193-1195 A.D.): The *Prabandha-kośa* and the *Hammīra-mahākāvya* state that Pr̥thvirāja was succeeded by Harirāja.⁴ According to the *Pr̥thvirāja-vijaya* Harirāja was the brother of Pr̥thvirāja. The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* says that when Harirāja learnt the sad news of the death of Pr̥thvirāja his sorrow knew no bounds. With tears gushing from the eyes, he performed the funeral ceremonies for the deceased monarch and then ascended the throne. It is further stated that he was a lustful man. He spent most of his time among dancing girls. Most of his revenues were squandered on musicians and dancers and nothing was left to pay the salaries of the servants of the state, who naturally were disgusted with the king and his manners. His subjects were dissatisfied. At last he was attacked by Sihāb-ud-dīn. As a last resort, Harirāja determined to perform the

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 465-69.

² *SJGM.*, X, p. 45 : *Ibid.*, VI, p. 134. See *supra*, p. 137.

³ Elliot, II, p. 214-15.

⁴ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134; *HMK.*, Canto III, V. 74.

Śāka. He gathered together all the members of his family, and ascended the funeral pile along with them and so went to the other world.¹

The Tantoli image inscription discovered in the estate of the same name, in the district of Ajmer dated V.E. 1251 (c. 1194 A.D.) in the reign of Harirāja,² shows the correctness of the tradition recorded by the *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of Nayacandra.

The *Tāj-ul-Ma'āsir* of Hasan Nizāmī says that in A.D. 1193 Harirāja drove out Prthvirāja's son (Govindarāja) from the throne of Ajmer on which Sihāb-ud-dīn had placed him after Prthvirāja's death and not only proclaimed his independence but also advanced towards Delhi to recover it from Qutb-ud-dīn Aibak. It was in A.D. 1199 that Harirāja was finally defeated and Ajmer was annexed by Qutb-ud-dīn.³

II. THE CĀHAMĀNAS OF RANATHAMBHOR

Govindarāja: The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* states that after the death of Harirāja, his followers resolved to abandon the country and go and live under the protection of Govindarāja, the son of Prthvirāja who, after his exile from the kingdom by his father, had acquired a new kingdom through his valour and established his capital at Raṇathambhor.⁴ We have already seen from the Muslim account that it was Harirāja who drove out Prthvirāja's son from the throne of Ajmer,⁵ which is, most probably, a fact.

The above statement shows the Raṇastambhapur branch of the Cāhamānas was established by Govindarāja after the death of Harirāja. Nothing is known of him from any sources. The *Prabandha-kośa* refers to his another name Rājadeva.⁶

Bālhaṇa: After Govindarāja, Bālhaṇa succeeded to the throne, says the *Hammīra-mahākāvya*. The *Prabandha-kośa* also confirms it.⁷ Bālhaṇa had two sons, Prahlāda, the elder, and Vāgbhaṭa, the younger. Bālhaṇa ruled for some time as a feudatory of Shams-ud-dīn Iltutmish. The fact has

¹ Canto III, Vs. and Canto IV, Vs. 1-19.

² *RMR.*, 1911-12, pp. 2, 5.

³ *JRAS.*, 1913, p. 268, fn. 16; *EI.*, XIX, p. 47.

⁴ Canto IV, Vs. 20-26.

⁵ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1093, fn. 5.

⁶ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134.

⁷ Canto IV, Vs. 32; *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134.

been corroborated by the Manglānā stone inscription dated V.E. 1272 (1215 A.D.).¹ According to the *Prabandha-kośa* his title was Bābarīyāla.²

Prahlāda: Prahlāda was a just king. He ruled mildly; his subjects were contented. He was very fond of hunting lions and he died too in that venture.³ The *Prabandha-kośa*, however, does not record his name.

Vīranārāyaṇa and *Vāgbhaṭa*: Vīranārāyaṇa, the son of Prahlāda, succeeded Prahlāda. It is stated that from his very childhood he was naughty and unmanageable. The *Hamīra-mahākāvya* refers to a war between him and the Muslim prince Jalāl-ud-dīn at the time of the former's marriage; but neither party obtained success. After some time Jalāl-ud-dīn determined to entrap him into his power by a stratagem and he succeeded. Before any event took place, there was some misunderstanding between Vīranārāyaṇa and his uncle Vāgbhaṭa, and, thereupon, the latter left the place and departed for Mālava. Jalāl-ud-dīn availed of the opportunity, invited Vīranārāyaṇa at Yoginīpur and received him with great pomp and show. After a few days' hospitality, however, the prince was poisoned and he died. The Muslim prince captured Raṇathambhor and sent a message to the king of Mālava to kill Vāgbhaṭa but Vāgbhaṭa discovered the plot. He murdered the king of Mālava and with the assistance of the Rājputas and Kharpūras (a Mangol tribe) attacked and captured Raṇathambhor.⁴

It was Vāgbhaṭa's policy to station large forces at different posts along the frontier and thus to keep off his enemies. He died after a happy reign of twelve years.⁵

Some scholars identify this Jalāl-ud-dīn of Yoginīpur mentioned in the *Hamīra-mahākāvya*, with Shams-ud-dīn Iltutmish (1211-36 A.D.), whose officers, according to the *Tabaqāt-i-Nāsirī*, took the impregnable fort in 623 A.H. (1226 A.D.).⁶ This assumption is also confirmed by the Jain work *Prabandha-kośa* which states that Vīranārāyaṇa died in the war with the Turuṣka Samasadin (Samus-ud-dīn).⁷ Nothing is known about the prince of Mālava who was killed by Vāgbhaṭa for the history of that region during

¹ *IA.*, 1912, pp. 85-88.

² p. 134.

³ *HMK.*, Canto IV, Vs. 43-72.

⁴ Canto IV, Vs. 72-126.

⁵ *Ibid.*, V. 129.

⁶ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1095.

⁷ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134: वीरनारायणः तुरुष्क समसदीन युद्धे मृतः ।

the last quarter of the 13th century is extremely obscure. The fact that Vāgbhaṭa was really a ruler of Raṇathambhor is proved by the Balvan stone inscription of Hammīra, the last Cāhamāna prince of this line.¹ The *Prabandha-kośa* and the Muslim Chronicles mention his name as Bāhaḍadeva.² The Jain sources are not aware of his war with Ulugh Khān recorded by the Muslim Chronicles.³

Jaitrasimha: The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* and the *Prabandha-kośa* state that Jaitrasimhadeva succeeded his father, Vāgbhaṭa.⁴ No political event of his period is recorded in the Jain sources. His queen's name was Hīrādevī.⁵ From her he had three sons Hammīra, Suratrāṇa and Vīrama.⁶ All of them were great warriors. In course of time, finding that his sons were now able to relieve him from the burden of government, Jaitrasimha one day talked over the matter with Hammīra and after giving him excellent advice as to how he was to behave, he gave over the charge of the state to him and himself went to live in the forest.⁷ This happened in *Samvat* 1339 (A.D. 1283).⁸

Hammīradeva (1283-1301 A.D.): The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* records that Hammīra ascended the throne in V.E. 1339 (A.D. 1283) and died in the 18th year of his reign (A.D. 1301),⁹ while the *Prabandha-kośa* mentions V.E. 1342 (A.D. 1286) as the year of his accession to the throne and V.E. 1358 (1301 A.D.) the year of his death in the battle.¹⁰ The *Ta'rikh-i-Alāī* also gives the date of his death as A.H. 700 (1301 A.D.).¹¹ From his Balvan stone inscription we, however, get the date V.E. 1345 (1289 A.D.).¹²

¹ *EI.*, XIX, p. 49., V. 6.

² *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134. बाहडदेवः मालवजेता ।

³ Elliot, Vol. II, pp. 370-71.

⁴ Canto IV, V. 131; *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134.

⁵ *Ibid.*, V. 133.

⁶ *Ibid.*, Vs. 148-159.

⁷ Canto VIII, Vs. 72-105, 106.

⁸ *Ibid.*, V, 56. ततश्च सन्नववह्निबलिभूयाने माधवलक्ष्मणे ।

पौष्ण्यां त्रिंशौ हेलिदिने सपुण्ये दैवज्ञनिर्दिष्टवलेऽलिलग्रे ॥

⁹ Introductory, p. 47.

¹⁰ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 134: संवत् १३४२ राज्यं । १३५८ युद्धे मृतः ।

¹¹ Ed., by M. Habib, Bombay, 1931.

¹² *EI.*, XIX, pp. 45-52.

The *Hammira-mahākāvya*, which has been composed after the name of this hero, gives an extensive description of his conquests as follows:—

"He first came in conflict with Rājā Arjuna of Sarasapura and defeating him reduced to submission."¹ This war is corroborated by his Balwan inscription noted above. Then in a series of wars he subjugated the princes of Gādhamāṇḍala, Bhoja of Dhārā, the king of Meda-pāṭa, the king of Abu, Tribhuvanadeva of Kankroli.² We, however, have no support for this statement. During these expeditions he visited several holy places like Ujjain where he worshipped Mahākāla; Abu where he worshipped Ṛṣabhadeva and paid his devotion to Acaleśvara; Puṣkara where he worshipped Ādivarāha. He plundered the cities of his enemies and recovered from them many rich gifts.

After having accomplished these brilliant successes Hammira returned to his capital and was received pompously by his officers.³

After some days he performed a sacrifice called the *Koṭi Yajña* and sumptuously feasted the Brāhmanas and gave them handsome *dakṣiṇās*. To crown all these religious performances he observed *muni-vrata* for a whole month.⁴

In the meantime Allāvādīna (Alā-ud-dīn), the ruler of Delhi, ordered his younger brother Ulugh Khān to invade the land of Cāhamānas, on the plea that Hammira had ceased to pay the tribute, which his father used to pay.⁵ According to same authority Hammira was attacked three times by that Muslim king. In the first battle, Hammira's able generals repulsed the attack of the enemy near the Hindāvata pass, but Bhīmasiṃha, one of the two generals of Hammira, was wounded, and killed.⁶ Hammira, when he heard of the death of his general Bhīmasiṃha, punished another general Dharmasiṃha for deserting him and made him blind. Dismissing him from the service he appointed a person by name Bhoja for that post.⁷ Then began the dissensions and treachery in the Cāhamāna court. Rādhādevī, a courtesan, played a part to restore Dharmasiṃha to his former post.⁸ Neglected in many ways, Bhoja joined

¹ Canto IX, Vs. 15, 16.

² *Ibid.*, Vs. 17-47.

³ *Ibid.*, V. 52.

⁴ *Ibid.*, Vs. 77-99.

⁵ *Ibid.*, Vs. 100-103.

⁶ *Ibid.*, Vs. 106-149.

⁷ *Ibid.*, Vs. 151-154.

⁸ *Ibid.*, 155-174.

the Muslim king and instigated him to invade the country.¹ This time Ulugh Khān invaded Hammīra's country with an army of 100,000 horses.² The Rajputs, however, fought this battle with great strategy and caused the enemy to flee. The estate of treacherous Bhoja was also captured.³

Thus, dejected by these two defeats, Alā-ud-dīn called upon all the subordinate princes to join him in a war against Hammīra.⁴ This time, with this mighty concourse, Nasarat Khān and Ulugh Khān, the two brothers, started for Raṇathambhor.⁵ In a desperate struggle, Nasarat-Khān was killed.⁶ Alarmed by the critical situation, Alā-ud-dīn himself came and led the army to the gates of Raṇathambhor's fort and besieged it.⁷ But all his attempts to take the fort were frustrated.⁸ Then he began with his schemes of seduction and broke open some of the key-men of Hammīra to his side. In the meanwhile, all the provisions exhausted in the fort. Harassed by the interval intrigues and thus deserted by all the faithful servants, Hammīra sallied out of the fort and fell upon the enemy. Before this all the females of his family perished on the funeral piles. A deadly hand-to-hand struggle ensued. All his heroes fell fighting. Lastly, fell the mighty Hammīra pierced with hundred arrows. Disdaining to fall in the hands of enemy, he severed his head from his body with his own hand and thus terminated his existence. He died in the 18th year of his reign, in the month of Śrāvana.⁹

The Muslim sources lend support to the above account given by the *Hammīra-mahākāvya*. In his *Tarikh-i-Firuzshahi*, Barani relates that the attack on Raṇathambhor began as early as the reign of Jalāl-ud-dīn Firuz (1290-1296 A.D.). The Sultan in A.H. 689 (A.D. 1290) led an army to Raṇathambhor. The Rai of the place, with his Rawats and followers and with their wives and children, took refuge in the fort of Raṇathambhor. The Sultan wanted to besiege and conquer the fort, but finding that it could not

¹ Canto X, Vs. 8-31.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*, 36-68.

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 88.

⁵ Canto XI, V. 7.

⁶ *Ibid.*, V, 105.

⁷ *Ibid.*, V. 103.

⁸ *Ibid.*, Vs. 29-89.

⁹ Canto XIII, Vs. 1-125.

be done without the loss of many precious Muslim lives, he raised the siege and departed to Delhi next day. Alā-ud-dīn (1296-1316 A.D.) soon after his accession renewed the efforts of his uncle to take the fort. During the first attempt in 1300 A.D. when Ulugh Khān and Nasarat Khān were besieging the fort, the latter was fatally wounded by a stone and died two or three days after. It was only after repeated attempts that the Sultan succeeded in reducing Raṇathambhor. He slew Hammīrdeo and placed the fort and all his territories under the charge of Ulugh Khān."¹ A contemporary writer, Amīr Khusrau, in his *Tarikh-i-Alai*, describes in some detail the siege of Raṇathambhor. He says that Hindus bravely resisted all the attempts of the Muslims to capture the fort till no provisions remained in the fort. The Rai, seeing no hope of success, one night, lit a fire at the top of the hill and threw the women and children into the flames. Thereafter, with a band of a few devoted followers, he rushed upon the enemy and died fighting bravely. The strong fort fell to the enemy on the 3rd Zilkada A.H. 700 (July, 1301 A.D.).² Thus ended the last prince of Cāhamāna dynasty. We know nothing about his successors from the Jain sources.

III. THE CĀHAMĀNAS OF NADDŪLA

Besides the stray references in the Jain literature we have more than a dozen Jain inscriptions belonging to this branch of the dynasty, which have enabled us to construct its history on some solid basis.

Lakṣmaṇa: There are two Jain records which provide the most valuable sources of information about the relations of this branch with the main line of Śākambharī. The Jain record, known as the Naḍol copper plates grant of Rājaputra Kīrtipāla, dated V.E. 1218, traces its genealogy to Lakṣmaṇa, the son of Vākpatirāja Cāhamāna of Śākambharī.³ Another Jain record, the Sundhā hill inscription (V.E. 1319), calls Lakṣmaṇa as Śākambharīndra.⁴ We know from the Bijolia Jain inscription and the *Prthvīrājaviṣaya-mahākāvya* that Vākpatirāja was succeeded by his son, Siṃharāja.⁵ The epithet Śākambharīndra with Lakṣmaṇa shows that he also might have been a claimant to the throne of Śākambharī being another son of Vākpatirāja.

¹ Elliot, III, pp. 178-79.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 146 ff. and 171-177.

³ P. C. Nahar *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I., pp. 210-211.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 70 ff.; see also *ibid.*, pp. 253-58.

⁵ See *supra*, p. 127.

A romantic story is narrated about him in the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* which runs as follows:—

Lakhana (Lakṣmaṇa) migrated from his ancestral home in search of a new dominion. It states that: Lakhana went abroad to earn his livelihood with his wife and a servant of low caste. On his way he took rest in a temple at Naḍḍulapura. He killed at night, some of the men of Meda tribe who used to create trouble in that locality. He was established there by the people whom he had protected and thus he, by his influence, carved out a principality around it. He married there a daughter of a rich mercant. The sons born from her were classed as merchants and the sons born from his former wife were classed as Kṣatriyas.¹

This statement of the Prabandha is strikingly corroborated by an inscription on the Suraj-pol at Naḍol, which is reported to have been erected by him, contains his name, showing the authenticity of the tradition that he really established himself in that town. The fort of Naḍol, which bears his name and which is said to have been constructed by him, also connects him with Naḍḍula. Two records have been referred to by Tod which give us his dates as V.E. 1024 (c. 967 A.D.) and 1039 (c. 982 A.D.).² No political event of his reign has been recorded by the Jain sources.

Sobhita: Lakṣmaṇa had two sons. One was Sobhita or Sohiya, adorned with all the qualities and best among the kings and the other was Vighrahapāla according to the Jain copper plate from Naḍol.³ The Sundhā hill record states that he had taken away the glory of the Lord of Himādrībhāva (*i.e.*, Mt. Abū).⁴ We know that the Paramāras of Candrāvati were ruling over the region of Abu at that time. In my opinion the king of Abu may have been the successor of Adbhuta-Kṛṣṇarāja I, whose known date is V.E. 1024 (967 A.D.). He may be the contemporary of Lakṣmaṇa, the father of Sobhita.

Balirāja: Sobhita was succeeded by his son Balirāja, who was an abode of depth and patience according to the Sundhā hill inscription. The same authority credits him a victory over the army of Muñjarāja, undoubtedly

¹ *SJGM.*, II, pp. 101-2.

² *DHNI.*, II, p. 1105.

³ *EL.*, XI, p. 66 ff., V. 2.

⁴ *Ibid.*, XI, pp. 76-77, V. 7.

the Mālava Paramāra of that name (c. 974-95 A.D.).¹ The Bijapur Jain inscription from Hathundi shows the possibility of this conflict between the two by stating that Muñja attacked the confederacy of kings at Medapāta and destroyed Āghāta.² Balirāja may have been one of the members of confederacy.

Mahendra: Since Balirāja had no son, he was succeeded by his uncle's son Mahendra.³ This Mahendra is identical with the prince of that name mentioned in the Bijapur Jain inscription from Hathundi. He is stated there to have taken refuge with the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince Dhavala (c. 997 A.D.), when he was troubled by Durlabharāja.⁴ This Durlabharāja has been identified with the Cāhamāna prince mentioned by that name in the Harṣa stone inscription dated V.E. 1030.⁵ The *Dvāśraya-kāvya* states that Mahendra of Naḍḍūla gave his two daughters to the Caulukya Durlabha (1110-22 A.D.) and his brother Nāgarāja.⁶

Āhila: Mahendra had two sons by name Aśvapāla and Aṇahilla. Aśvapāla's son was Āhila who, according to the Sundhā hill inscription, is credited with a victory over an army of the Gurjara king Bhīma⁷ (c. 1022-64 A.D.). The names of Aśvapāla and Āhila have not been mentioned in the two Jain copper plates of V.E. 1218. But, if we read with the aid of the Sundhā hill inscription, we must come to the above conclusion.

Aṇahilla: Since Āhila had no son, therefore, he was succeeded by his uncle Aṇahilla. The Sundhā hill inscription informs us that he also defeated king Bhīma, undoubtedly the Caulukya Bhīma I.⁸ This shows that the rivalry with the Caulukyās continued during his reign. The same authority further states that he captured Śākambharī, killed the general (*daṇḍādhiśa*) Sāḍha of the Mālava king Bhoja (999-55 A.D.) and defeated the army of the strong Turuṣkas.⁹ These statements of the Sundhā record show that this powerful king came in conflict with the three imperial powers of the time. They were Cāhamānas of Śākambharī, the Caulukyās of Aṇhilavāḍa and the

¹ *Ibid.*, V. 7.

² *EI.*, X, p. 17 ff., V. 10; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 234.

³ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77.

⁴ *EI.*, X, pp. 17 ff., V. 11.

⁵ *EI.*, II, pp. 116-130.

⁶ See *infra*, Chapter on the Caulukya of Gujārāta.

⁷ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77, Vs. 12, 13.

⁸ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 14.

⁹ *Ibid.*, V. 17.

Paramāras of Mālava. The struggle with the Cāhamānas of Śākambhari seems to have been a retaliation for his father Mahendra. Victory over Turuṣkas indicates that he encountered Mahmud of Ghazni, when in 1024 A.D. he was advancing towards Pāṭaṇa, on his way to Somanath. The temporary achievements of this king, though made the fortunes of the family for sometime bright, were followed by evil consequences from which his successors suffered.

Bālaprasāda: Aṇahilla had two sons Bālaprasāda and Jindurāja. He was succeeded by his elder son Bālaprasāda. The Sundhā hill inscription contains a veiled information which indicates that Bālaprasāda had accepted the suzerainty of king Bhīma.¹ It states that he got released a prince named Kṛṣṇadeva from prison pressing hard to Bhīma by means of rubbing the feet (*Carayayugalimardanavyājatah*). We have elsewhere identified this Kṛṣṇarāja with Kṛṣṇarāja, the Paramāra prince of Abu.²

Jindurāja: Bālaprasāda was followed by his brother Jindurāja who according to the Sundhā hill inscription fought victoriously at Sandarā (modern Sanderao in the Jodhpur division).³ With whom he fought is not mentioned in the inscription. He might have been a prince of the neighbourhood.

Prthvīpāla: Jindurāja had three sons Prthvīpāla, Jojalla or Yojaka and Āsarāja. He, however, was succeeded by his elder son Prthvīpāla who according to the above authority had defeated the army of Karṇa, apparently the Caulukya king, son of Bhīma I.⁴ Perhaps Prthvīrāja had done this by way of helping the Paramāra ruler Udayāditya of Mālavā.⁵

Yojaka: Yojaka or Jojalla succeeded his brother Prthvīpāla whom the Caulukya king Karṇa reduced to vassalage on account of his brother Prthvīpāla's anti-friendly policy. The Sundhā hill inscription mentions this event in a figurative term. Yojaka took joy in Aṇahillapura with his white umbrella. One of his two inscriptions gives him the date V.E. 1147 (c. 1019 A.D.).⁶

¹ *Ibid.*, V. 18.

² See *infra*, Chapter on the Caulukya of Gujarāta.

³ *EL.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 20.

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 22.

⁵ See *infra*, Chapter on the Caulukya of Gujarata

⁶ V. 24: श्वेतातपत्रेण विराजमानः शक्याणहिल्लाख्यपुरेणि रेमे।

Āsarāja: After the death of Yojaka, his brother Āsarāja, who was also called Āsarāja, Āsvarāja or Aśvaka, succeeded him.¹ We have fortunately two dated Jain inscriptions of his reign from Sevāḍi (Jodhpur).

The inscription number one is found engraved on the lintel of the doorway of Mahāvīra temple. It mentions Aśvarāja as the Mahārājādhirāja and his son Kaṭukarāja as Yuvarāja. It gives the reigning year V.E. 1167 corresponding to the year 1110 A.R.² The other one has been found carved on the lintel of another cell in the front corridor of the temple of Mahāvīra at Sevāḍi. It gives the names of the predecessors of Kaṭukarāja from Aṇahila; then his son Jinda and grandson Aśvarāja. Kaṭukarāja is recorded there to have granted annually 8 drammas to the Jain Thallaka of Sāṇḍeraka gaccha for the worship of Śāntinātha in V.E. 1172 (c. 1115 A.D.). The temple is said to be situated in the Bhukti of Kaṭukarāja.

These inscriptions show that Aśvarāja's son Kaṭukarāja as a *yuvarāja* helped him in the government.³

The Sundhā hill inscription informs us that Āsarāja gave assistance to Siddharāja, no doubt Caulukya emperor Jayasimha Siddharāja, in the land of Mālava.⁴ This help was rendered perhaps in the struggle with Yaśovarman. His another record known as Bāli stone inscription is dated in the victorious reign of Jayasimhadeva in V.E. 1200 and refers to Aśvaka as subsisting on his lotus feet.⁵ This shows that he was a feudatory of Jayasimha Siddharāja (c. 1094-1144 A.D.). From his inscriptions it appears that he ruled from V.E. 1167 to 1200 (1130-1143 A.D.) and enjoyed a long reign. It should be observed here that all the three inscriptions of his reign were discovered around Bāli, in the Jodhpur division.

Ratnapāla: It, however, appears from the discovery of the Sevāḍi grant of Ratnapāla dated V.E. 1176 (c. 1119 A.D.)⁶ that his long reign must have been interrupted by another claimant of the throne of Naḍḍūla. This grant records the genealogy of Ratnapāla from Lakṣmaṇa down to Prthvī-

¹ *EL.*, IX, p. 66 ff., V. 4.

² *EL.*, XI, pp. 28-30; P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 226.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 30-32; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 226.

⁴ V. 26: श्रीआशाराजनामा समजनि.....

साहाय्यं मालवानां यदसिद्धं वीक्ष्य सिद्धाधिराजः।

⁵ *EL.*, IX, pp. 32-33.

⁶ *EL.*, XI, pp. 304-13.

pāla which shows that he was the son of Pṛthvipāla, one of the elder brothers of Asaraja. The grant is dated in the reign of Mahārājādhirāja Ratnapāla at Naḍḍūla. This grant indicates that Āsarāja had been ousted by his nephew Ratnapāla or he did not rule at all from Naḍḍūla. The ousting seems likely to have occurred from the fact that we have no inscriptions of Ratnapāla dated earlier than V.E. 1176 (1119 A.D.). The sudden appearance of this record in between those dated records of Āsarāja must have some significance related to the fact of his ousting. The fact that Āsarāja could not recover his lost throne, is proved by several Jain inscriptions of Ratnapāla's son Mahārājādhirāja Rāyapāla. The acceptance of vassalage to Jayasīṃha Siddharāja by Āsarāja may have some connection with the attempts to recover the throne through the help of Jayasīṃha but it seems that it too proved futile.¹

Rāyapāla: Nothing is known of Ratnapāla from the Jain sources. Ratnapāla was succeeded by his son Rāyapāla, though the Jain inscriptions do not mention even the name of Ratnapāla, their relationship, however, has been established by the Mandor inscription.²

We have five dated Jain inscriptions of his reign bearing the dates from V.E. 1189 to 1202 (c. 1132-1145 A.D.), discovered from Nadlāi in the Jodhpur division. They are given here in chronological order.

The inscription (i) dated V.E. 1189 (c. 1132 A.D.) has been found incised on the lintel of two pillars in the *Sabhāmaṇḍapa* of a Jain temple of Ādinātha. It records a grant made by Rudrapāla and Āmrāpāla, sons of Mahārājādhirāja Rayapala conjunctly with their mother the queen Mīṃaladevi.³ The inscription (ii) has been discovered on a pillar in the temple of Neminātha. It records a gift by the Guhila Thakura Rājadeva for the worship of Neminātha in the reign of M. Rāyapāla. It bears the date V.E. 1195 (c. 1138 A.D.).⁴ The inscription (iii) bears the date V.E. 1200 (1143 A.D.) in the reign of M. Rāyapāla. It was found in the Ādinātha temple.⁵ The epigraph (iv) is also dated in the same year as number (iii) and found engraved in the

¹ *DHNI*, II, p. 2110.

² *EI.*, XI, p. 69, fn. 1; also *ibid.*, p. 307.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 34-36; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 213.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 37-41; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, p. 217.

⁵ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. I, p. 213.

lintel in the same temple. It records a gift to the temple of Mahāvira in the reign of the above king.¹ The inscription is discovered on the same lintel as No. 4. It also records some joint gifts to the temple of Mahāvira in the reign of the same king. It gives us the date V.E. 1202 (c. 1145 A.D.).²

These inscriptions show that his reign extended over a period of 13 years. We have three more inscriptions other than the Jain ones. They, however, do not give any specific information or dates. Unfortunately we do not find any indication of his political career from these inscriptions. Nevertheless we have the names of his queen and two sons recorded in one inscription. Nothing is known about them from any other sources.

Kaṭukarāja: Kaṭukarāja, the son of Āsarāja, was sharing the government with his father as we have mentioned above. We know the last date of his father as V.E. 1200. An inscription from Sevādi dated *Simha Samvat* 31 corresponding to V.E. 1200 (1143 A.D.) informs us that Katudeva still existed and had succeeded in capturing the ancestral seat, some time before that date. This inscription states that, in the above-noted years Kaṭudeva was reigning at Naḍol and his son, Yuvarāja Jayatasiha, was in charge of Samīpāti.³

After the above we have no Jain inscriptions of the members of this branch up to V.E. 1218 (c. 1161 A.D.) from Naḍūla. Instead of this we have discovered several inscriptions of Kumārapāla Caulukya from that area. A Jain inscription dated V.E. 1213 in the reign of Kumārapāla Caulukya informs us that the latter was the sovereign monarch of that territory.⁴ Several other inscriptions ranging from V.E. 1209 to 1216 definitely inform us that the principality of Naḍol was governed by Kumārapāla through his generals or governors.⁵

Ālhaṇadeva: Āsarāja had two sons Kaṭukarāja and Ālhaṇadeva. The latter is known as Alahadeva or Āhlādana. We have already spoken of Kaṭukarāja. The two copper plates Jain grants from Naḍol, bearing the date V.E. 1218 (c. 1161 A.D.),⁶ informs us that Ālhaṇa was ruling over Naḍol.

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 213-14; see also *EI.*, XI, pp. 41-42.

² *Ibid.*, p. 214; see also *ibid.*

³ *EI.*, XI, pp. 33-34.

⁴ *IA.*, XXXXI, p. 202; See also *HIG.*, III, N. 148, K. pp., 168, 169.

⁵ *HIG.*, Pt. III, pp. 170-176.

⁶ *EI.*, IX, pp. 63-66.

We have other inscriptions of this prince from Kirāḍu of the year V.E. 1209 (c. 1152 A.D.)¹ and from Jhamvaria of the year V.E. 1216 (c. 1162 A.D.).²

The Kirāḍu inscription states that Mahārāja Ālhaṇadeva, who had obtained Kirātakūpa, Latarhada and Siva through the favour of his sovereign (*prabhu*) on the above date on the day of Śivarātri, issued injunctions to the Mahājanas, Tambūlikas and other subjects forbidding the slaughter of living beings on the 8th, 11th and 14th days of both fortnights of every month in the three towns mentioned above, on pains of capital punishment. This edict is called *Amārirūḍi* (edict of non-slaughter). It also specified a scale of punishment for Brāhmaṇas, priests, ministers and others. It was issued by the king with the approval of Mahārājaputra Kelhaṇa and Gajasimha.³

This inscription is very important from the historical as well as religious points of view. It gives us certain clues to the political events that occurred at that time. We know from the history of the Caulukyas that Kumārapāla at the very start of his reign had to encounter his formidable enemy, the Cāhamāna ruler Arṇorāja of Śākambharī.⁴ After having defeated him he might have thought to put a check upon all the growing and intriguing powers to the north of his territory. The Cāhamānas of Naḍol might have been among those powers. In consolidating his kingdom Kumārapāla might have deprived them of their sovereignty. The reason for doing this seems most probably that Ālhaṇa's father Āsarāja was the feudatory of Jayasimha, who disdained Kumārapāla (Āsarāja might have put certain hindrances in his way to obtaining the throne) and his cousin Ratnapāla as well as his son Rāyapāla both were enjoying the sovereign power at Naḍol. Both of them were, perhaps, a menace to Kumārapāla in extending his imperial power. He, therefore, did his best to suppress them. The absence of the inscriptions of their successors in the area of Naḍol confirms the fact that their power was for some time in abeyance.⁵

It was perhaps Ālhaṇa who, by the year V.E. 1209, got a small part of the territory of his ancestors from Kumārapāla. The Kirāḍu stone inscrip-

¹ *Ibid.*, XI, pp. 43-46.

² *JASB.*, 1916, pp. 101-102.

³ *Ibid.*, IX, pp. 66-70.

⁴ See also *HIG.*, II, p. 49 N. 148.

⁵ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1115.

tion (V.E. 1209) rightly demonstrates this. As to how he got this, we have certain indirect information from the Jain authority, the Sundhā hill inscription. He is stated there to have aided the Gurjara king in putting down disturbances in the mountainous parts of Saurāṣṭra.¹ The Naḍol Jain copper plates grant of V.E. 1218 also refers to it. It was probably for this faithful service to his sovereign that he got a small principality. And our two subsequent copper plates Jain grants both dated V.E. 1218 (1161 A.D.) suggest that by that year he had pleased Kumārapāla so much as to get his ancestral principality of Naḍol³ restored to him.

Below is the description of the two copper plates, Jain grants from Naḍol:—

The first grant was discovered by Colonel Tod who presented it to the Royal Asiatic Society, London. It is a lengthy grant of 38 lines. It begins with *Om namaḥ Sarvajñāya* and adoration to lord Mahāvīra. Then it traces the genealogy of Ālhaṇadeva from Lakṣmaṇa, omitting Ratnapāla and Rāyapāla. It records that Mahārāja Ālhaṇadeva of Naḍḍūla in V.E. 1218 (c. 1161 A.D.), after worshipping the Sun and Iśāna and making gifts to Brāhmaṇas and Gurus, granted a monthly sum of 5 dramma to a Jain temple of Mahāvīra belonging to Sānderaka gaccha from the office of custom-house in the Naḍḍūla talapada.⁴

The second one was found in the possession of the Mahājanas. It is also a lengthy one, engraved on the two copper plates. It opens with *Om Svasti* and adoration to Brahma, Śrīdhara and Śaṅkara in the form of Jains who are always free from passion. It then narrates the pedigree of this family from Vākpatirāja of Śākambharī to Rājakula Ālhaṇadeva (omitting Ratnapāla and Rāyapāla) and his three sons Kumāra Kelhaṇadeva, Gajasimha and Kīrtipāla from his queen Ānalladevī of the Rāṣṭrauḍa family. It records that Ālhaṇa and Kelhaṇa were pleased to give to Rājaputra Kīrtipāla 12 villages, adjoining to Naḍḍūlai (modern Nadlai). Kīrtipāla on the other hand granted a yearly sum of two dramma from each of his 12 villages to the Jina Mahāvīra at Naḍḍūlai.⁵

These two Jain grants are very important from the genealogical point of view. Besides this they give the names of Ālhaṇa's three sons and queen

¹ V. 33: गिरौ सौराष्ट्रे कुटिलोप्रकण्टकमिदाल्युहामकीर्तैस्तदा etc.

² *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 210. V. 5: यो जग्राह जयश्रीरणभरे व्यापाद्य सौराष्ट्रिकान् ।

³ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1117.

⁴ *EL.*, IX, pp. 63-66; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, pp. 208-209, N. 839.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 66-70; *ibid.*, pp. 210-211, N. 840.

of Rāṣṭraūḍa family, most probably of the Hathundi branch of Rāṣṭrakūṭas.¹ It also informs us that Ālhaṇa bore the ordinary title Mahārāja. Though these grants do not refer to the sovereign king Kumārapāla's name, the title Mahārāja suggests to us that Ālhaṇa still continued to be subservient to him.

Kelhaṇa (1161-1192 A.D.): Ālhaṇa was succeeded by his elder son Kelhaṇa. We are informed by the second grant of Naḍol described above that, before V.E. 1218, Ālhaṇa made him in charge of his reign and with his father, Kelhaṇa, gave 12 villages to his younger brother Kīrtipāla.² The *Prabandha-kośa* states that "the Cāhamāna king Ānaka (Arṇorāja) while attacking Kumārapāla Caulukya created a split between Kumārapāla and his allegiant vassals like Kelhaṇa and others of Naḍḍūla by offering them large sums of money."³ The *Dvyāśraya-kāvyā* also states that Kṛṣṇa and Vijaya, the two Sāmantas of Kumārapāla, had gone to the side of Arṇorāja: Kṛṣṇa of this statement has been identified by scholars with the Cāhamāna Kelhaṇa.⁴ These statements from our Jain works confirm the conjecture which we have already made that Kumārapāla put a check upon all the intriguing powers to the north of his territory and deprived the Cāhamānas of Naḍḍūla of their sovereignty. This statement also shows that Kelhaṇa might have advanced in age when he succeeded his father, for we know that the war with Arṇorāja had been fought before V.E. 1207 (c. 1150 A.D.), and according to the above statements Kelhaṇa shared in it, which would mean that Kelhaṇa was at that time an influential hero, most probably more than 24 years old.

We have six dated Jain inscriptions of his reign. Below they are described in chronological order.

(1) Sānderāva stone inscription bearing the date V.E. 1221 (c. 1164 A.D.), was found incised on a lintel in the *Sabhā-mandapa* of the temple of Mahāvīra. It records that in the reign of Kelhaṇa, the queen-mother Ānalladevī granted one plough of land of the *Mūlanāyaka* (chief deity) Śrī Mahāvīra of Sānderaka gaccha. Others also granted so many gifts.⁵

¹ *Ibid.*, Vs. 6 and 7.

² *Ibid.*, Vs. 8 and 9.

³ *SJGM.*, V. I, p. 51.

⁴ Chunnilal Modi, *Saṁskṛt Dvyāśraya Kāvya-mān, Madhyakālina Gujarātani Sāmājika sthiti*, p. 40.

⁵ *EI.*, IX, p. 46-49: *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 229.

(2) & (3) The two Lalrāi stone inscriptions were discovered from the ruins of the Jain temple at Lalrāi near Bāli in Jodhpur division. Both bear the same date V.E. 1233 (1136 A.D.). The first states that in the reign of Kelhaṇadeva at Naḍḍūla the sons of Kīrtipāla named Rājaputras Lakhanapāla and Abhayapāla who were also the owners of Sināṇava made a grant conjointly with the queen Mahībalādevī, in the presence of the village *Pañcakula* for celebrating the festival of the God Śāntinātha. The second one is also a grant to the lord Śāntinātha in connection with the festivals of the Gūjaras. It records the Rājaputra Lakhanapāla and Abhayapāla as the *Bhoktās* of Samnāpaka.¹

(4) Sānderāva stone inscription (ii) bearing the date V.E. 1236 of the reign of Mahārājādhirāja Kelhaṇadeva, has been found carved on a pillar in the *Sabhāmandapa* at the temple of Śāntinātha. It records the gift of a column and a house to the Tirthankara Pārśvanātha worshipped at Sānderaka in the *Bhukti* of the queen Jalhaṇā by Rālha and Pālha.²

(5) Saciyāya Mātā inscription has been discovered at Osia in the temple of the family goddess of Osavāla Jain named Sancikā or Saciyāyadevī, bearing the same date as No. 4 (V.E. 1236). It records the management of the temple of the said goddess made by the Goṣṭhika people in the reign of Kelhaṇadeva. It also refers to his two sons Kumārasimha and Simhavikrama and younger brother Kīrtipāla. It also mentions Dhārāvarṣa—most probably the Paramāra chief of Candrāvātī.³

(6) Pālaḍi stone inscription has been discovered at Pālaḍi near Sirohi. It is dated V.E. 1249 (c. 1192 A.D.) in the reign of Mahārājādhirāja Kelhaṇa. It records his son's name as Śrī Jayatasimha-deva. It is a grant made to lord Mahāvīra by the Pancakulas, Vālhaṇa and others.⁴

These six inscriptions range from V.E. 1221 to 1249 (c. 1164-1192 A.D.). They, however, do not throw any light on the political career of Kelhaṇa. We have six more inscriptions other than the Jain ones; they also do not record any achievement to his credit. An inscription from Bamnera bears a date only one year earlier than the Jain inscription of V.E.

¹ *Ibid.*, IX, pp. 49-51; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 231.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 51-52; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, p. 229.

³ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, 198. No. 804.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 73; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 265.

1220 (1263 A.D.)¹ The other inscription from Naḍlai bearing the date V.E. 1228 (c. 1171 A.D.) shows that Kelhaṇa was the feudatory of the Caulukya Kumārapāla.² The Saciyāya Mātā inscription from Osia gives the name of his two sons who were in charge of Māṇḍavyapura (Mandor). There Kīrtipāla is referred to Rājyavāhaka (director of government). Dhārāvarṣa is said there to have owed allegiance to Kelhaṇa. An inscription from the village Jhāloḍī (Sirohī) bearing the dates V.E. 1252 and 1255, refers to Dhārāvarṣa as the joy of the Paramāra of the Candrāvati whose chief queen, Śṛṅgāradevī, was the daughter of the *Maṇḍalapati* Kelhaṇa.³ These two Jain epigraphs certainly show some relations between Kelhaṇa and Dhārāvarṣa. Dhārāvarṣa the Paramāra of Abu and Chandrāvati was a feudatory of the Caulukyas and so was Kelhaṇa. Both, it seems, were connected with each other by a matrimonial alliance.

Some light is thrown upon his political achievements from the famous Jain source the Sundhā hill inscription, which states that Kelhaṇa defeated the Deccan king Bhillama and after destroying the power of Turuṣkas, erected a golden *Toraṇa* like a diadem for the abode of the holy Someśa.⁴ The Deccan king has rightly been identified with the Devagiri Yādava king Bhillama (c. 1187-91 A.D.) whose Gadag inscription is dated A.D. 1191.⁵ The Turuṣka king may be identified with Mu'izz-ud-dīn Muhammad Ghuri (1173-1192 A.D.), whose reign makes him contemporary of Kelhaṇa (1163-1192 A.D.). The conflict with Muslims is also testified by the *Prthvīrāja-vijaya*.⁶ Dr. D. R. Bhandarkar assumes that Kelhaṇa fought with Muslims as a feudatory of Mūlarāja II (1176-1178 A.D.) which seems more probable.⁷

Kelhaṇa had a son named Jayatasīṃha, known from the Pālaḍi Jain inscription dated V.E. 1249. The Jain sources, however, are silent about the political history of Jayatasīṃha and his descendants.

¹ *Ibid.*, VIII, pp. 207-208.

² *EI.*, XI, pp. 47-48.

³ *Arbudas Pr. Jain Lekha-sandoha*, Pt. V, pp. 108-109, N. 311.

⁴ V. 34.

⁵ *EI.*, IX, pp. 72-77.

⁶ See *supra*, p. 140.

⁷ *GMRI.*, p. 382.

IV. THE CAHAMĀNAS OF JĀLOR

This branch of the dynasty was found by Kīrtipāla, one of the three sons of Ālhaṇa. In the later Jain inscriptions of his descendants this branch is called the Sonigarās¹ which may be said to have been derived from Suvarṇagiri, the name of the hill fort of Jālor mentioned in some of the inscriptions of Sāmantasimha (1282-1302 A.D.) of this branch.²

Kīrtipāla: The Sundhā hill inscription informs us that "as a *Rājyeśvara* of Nāḍūlai Kīrtipāla took his residence at Jāvālipura."³ When he took to his new residence cannot be known from the Jain sources but a Jain inscription of his son Samarasimha from Jālor, bearing the date V.E. 1239 (c. 1182 A.D.),⁴ definitely shows that some time before or by that time Kīrtipāla must have shifted his residence to Jālor. The Jain grant from Nāḍol of the date V.E. 1218 (c. 1160 A.D.) and a Jain inscription from the temple of Śaciyāya Mātā at Osia dated V.E. 1236 (c. 1179 A.D.)⁵ inform us that Kīrtipāla took part in the administration of his father and elder brother. As early as V.E. 1218 (c. 1160 A.D.) he had obtained 12 villages from his father and brother Kelhaṇa over which he ruled. We also know from some of the inscriptions of Kelhaṇa that Kīrtipāla was quite advanced in age, for his sons by the time V.E. 1233 (c. 1175 A.D.) were already enjoying the ownership of some of the villages, and they must have been over eighteen, the age of majority.

The term *Rājyeśvara* mentioned in the Sundhā hill inscription⁶ may mean the Lord of the Kingdom of Nāḍol, but this literal meaning of the term may not be applied here to Kīrtipāla who could not succeed to the throne of Nāḍol in the lifetime of his elder brother or before transferring his residence to Jālor, for we know from the Jain inscription at Pālaḍi noticed above that his eldest brother Kelhaṇa was really the occupant of the throne of Nāḍol up to V.E. 1249 (1192 A.D.), which is certainly a later date by more than ten years, than the date of shifting the residence to Jālor by Kīrtipāla. The above term may also indicate that he might have been a claimant for the throne of Nāḍol, but this question does not arise before the death of Kelhaṇa who was the real occupant or

¹ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 205 N. 730.

² *Ibid.*, p. 240, No. 903.

³ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 36.

⁴ *EI.*, XI, pp. 52-54; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. I, p. 238.

⁵ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 198.

⁶ V. 36: नहुलराज्येश्वरश्चिन्तारक्षनिभः समप्रविदुषो निःसीम सैन्याधिपः ।

claimant of the throne. In my opinion the appropriate sense of the term may be the highest honourable title to a man of the royal family who assisted in the administration in various capacities. Like the title 'Sarveśvara' to Lavaṇaprasāda in the time of the Caulukya king Bhima II, this title might have some significance with Kīrtipāla who with his sons assisted his elder brother by way of participating in the administration and various wars.

From the Saciyāya Mātā Jain inscription of Kelhaṇa noted above dated V.E. 1236 (c. 1176 A.D.) and from the Jālor inscription of Samarasimha bearing the date V.E. 1239 (c. 1182 A.D.), it appears that Kīrtipāla must have shifted his residence between these two dates.

As regards the political achievements of Kīrtipāla, Sundhā hill inscription throws some light. It states that "he pierced with arrows a Kirātakūṭa prince by name Āsala and defeated the army of Turuṣkas at Kāsāhrda."¹ Kirātakūṭa of this statement is obviously modern Kirādū. The *Muḥaṇota Naiṇisi* informs us that when Kītu or Kīrtipāla Cāhamāna took possession of Jālor, the ruling prince there was the Paramāra Kuntapāla.² We are informed by the Bijolia inscription that Vighararāja (III), the Cāhamāna of Śākāmbharī, reduced him to a state of utter lancelessness and even set fire to his capital town Jāvālipur.³ Vighararāja, as we know, was a contemporary of the Caulukya Kumārapāla (c. 1144-73 A.D.) and so were Ālhaṇa and his two sons Kelhaṇa and Kīrtipāla. This hard stroke at the hands of Vighararāja must have rendered Kuntapāla very weak and that was the reason why Kīrtipāla took no time in turning him out of Jālor soon after and establishing himself there as the founder of the Sonigārā branch. The other place, Kāsāhrada, where Kīrtipāla defeated the army of Turuṣkas has been identified by Dr. Bhandarkar with the village named Kāyadrā (Sirohi) at the foot of Mt. Abu.⁴ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* mentions the place by name Godaraghaṭṭa.⁵ It seems that Kīrtipāla by way of assisting Mūlarāja II (1176-78 A.D.) must have fought with the Turuṣkas.⁶

Samarasimha: Kīrtipāla predeceased his elder brother Kelhaṇa who ruled upto 1192 A.D. and was succeeded by his son Samarasimha in V.E.

¹ V. 36.

² *EI.*, XI, p. 74.

³ *EI.*, XXXVI, p. 84-112, V. 21.

⁴ *EI.*, XI, p. 72; see also Vol. IX, p. 73.

⁵ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97.

⁶ *GMRI.*, p. 342.

1239 (1182 A.D.). He had two other sons, *viz.*, Lakhanapāla and Abhaya-pāla and a daughter named Rudaladevī. Rudaladevī is stated in the Sundhā hill inscription to have built a temple of Śiva at Jālor.¹ We have the following two dated Jain inscriptions of the reign of Samarasimha, both from Jālor.

The first inscription was found incised on the two lintels of an old mosque, now used as the Topakhānā. It begins with the adoration to Nābheya (Rṣabhanātha), and gives the name of Aṇahila, then Ālhaṇa and Kīrtipāla in the pedigree of Samarasimha. This inscription bears the date V.E. 1239 (c. 1182 A.D.) in the reign of Mahārāja Somasimhadeva, when his son Jojjala was also participating in administration. It records that a *mandapa* was constructed by *Setha* Yaśovīra of the Śrīmāla caste conjointly with his brothers and all the members of the *goṣṭhi*.²

The second one was also found on a lintel in the second storey of the same Topakhānā. It bears four dates. In V.E. 1221 Kumārapāla Caulukya built a temple named Kumāra-vihāra on the fort by name Kāñcanagiri (Suvarṇagiri) at Jālor and in V.E. 1242 that temple was rebuilt by the Bhandārī Yaśovīra in accordance with the orders of the Cāhamāna Samarasimha in V.E. 1242 (c. 1185 A.D.). With the two other later dates referred to there, we have no concern here.³

From these inscriptions we have two dates of Samarasimha, one V.E. 1239 and other 1242 (1182 and 1185 A.D.). They are not politically important. Only his son Jojjala's name appears in the first inscription, who participated in his administration. The Sundhā hill inscription gives more information about him. It states that he built extensive ramparts on the Kāñcanācala (Suvarṇagiri) and founded a town Samarapur. He also weighed himself against gold on the Soma festival.⁴

Udayasimha: The Sundhā inscription informs us that Samarasimha was succeeded by his son Udayasimha.⁵ But a Jain inscription from the Vimala temple at Mt. Arbuda dated V.E. 1378 mentions Mahānasimha as the son of Samarasimha.⁶ This Mahānasimha has been identified with

¹ V. 41.

² *EI.*, XI, 52-54; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha* I, pp. 238-39.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 55; *Ibid.*, p. 239.

⁴ Vs. 38, 40.

⁵ V. 42.

⁶ *Arbud Pr. Jain Lekha-Sandoha*, Pt. IV, p. 4.

Mānavasimha known from another inscription found at the temple of Acaleśvara of the same place bearing the date V.E. 1377.¹ Both these Abu inscriptions supply us a genealogical list of Mahānasimha. His son and successor was Pratāpamalla who was succeeded by his grandson Viṣṇu. Viṣṇu is said to have founded the Devaḍa branch of the Cāhamānas. The Jain inscription from Abu states that Viṣṇu was the master of *Marusthali-maṇḍala* (Marwar).² The same authority informs us that Viṣṇu had three sons, Lāvanyakarna, Luṇḍha, Lakṣmaṇa and Lūṇavarman. When Lāvanyakarna expired he was succeeded by his brother Luṇḍha, who is said, in the Abu inscription of Vimala temple, to have defeated the powerful enemies and established his seat of power at Abu and with the help of his two sons ruled over that territory.³ We have shown elsewhere on the basis of this statement that Luṇḍha and his two sons turned out the Paramāras of Candrāvati.⁴

We have, by way of introducing Mahānasimha, given some introduction of his successors. The Devaḍa branch established by them flourished later than the thirteenth century. So we need not discuss it here.

Mahānasimha of the Abu Jain inscription seems to be the eldest brother of Udayasimha and possibly preceded him as a ruler of Jālora. We have no other information about Mahānasimha from the Jain sources. Udayasimha succeeded the throne of Jālora about V.E. 1262 (c. 1205).⁵ No dated Jain inscription of his reign has yet been discovered but from the literary sources of Jains, it appears that he enjoyed a long reign of more than 40 years. A colophon of a Jain MS. of the *Nirbhayabhīma-vyāyoga*, composed by the poet Rāmacandra written in the reign of *Mahārājakula* Udayasimha-deva, gives us one of his dates which is V.E. 1306 (c. 1243 A.D.)⁶. Jinadattasūri also wrote his *Viveka-vilāsa* in the reign of Udayasimha but he does not give us any date.⁷

The Sundhā hill inscription enumerates several places over which Udayasimha ruled. They are, Nāḍḍūla (Nāḍol), Jāvālipura (Jālora), Māṇḍavya-

¹ EI., IX, p. 794.

² V. 16.

³ Vs. 20-23.

⁴ See *infra* Chapter VIII, section on the Paramāras of Candrāvati.

⁵ Bhinnmal stone inscription: BG., I, pp. 474-75, No. III.

⁶ SJGM., XVIII, p. 124, N. 202.

⁷ EI., XI, p. 76: Bhandarkar's Search for Sanskrit MSS., for 1883-84, p. 156.

pura (mod. Mandor), Vāgbhaṭameru (mod. Barmer), Sūracandra (mod. Surcand), Ratnahrada, Khedā (mod. Kher), Rāmasainya (mod. Ramsen), Śrīmāla (mod. Bhinmal), Ratnapura, Satyapura (mod. Sanchor) and others.¹ This list demonstrates his extensive territory from Sanchor and Jālor in the south to Mandor in the north, comprising Nāḍol, the capital of his ancestors. The same authority mentions that his queen was Prahlādanadevī who bore him two sons, Cācigadeva and Cāmuṇḍarāja.² The *Prabandha-kośa* states that Udayasimha had a daughter who was married to Vīrama, the brother of the Dholka prince Vīradhavalā. The same authority indicates that Udayasimha was a feudatory of the prince Vīradhavalā.³ The *Hammīra-madamardana* mentions one Udayasimha of Maru country as assisting Vīradhavalā (c. 1219-44 A.D.)⁴ against a Muslim invader. The Udayasimha of that Jain work may rightly be identified with this Udayasimha.

The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* records an interesting story of a struggle between the Caulukya Viśaladeva and Udayasimha:—

“Nāgaḍa was the minister of Viśaladeva and Yaśovīra was that of Udayasimha. Nāgaḍa in his early life was obliged by an act of Yaśovīra and he promised him to repay that obligation. When the conflict started between the two masters, the ministers by their mutual understanding averted that calamity and saved the kingdoms.⁵ The same authority states that once the Turuṣkas, having destroyed Gujarāta, returning on the way encamped at the village Sirāṇa. Udayasimha fought there with them and made them flee. The chief Mallika by name Aibuka was killed there. After this event Sultāna Jalālādīn (Jalāl’ud-dīn) invaded that country in V.E. 1310 and encamped on the top of the Suvarṇagiri. This caused great anxiety to Udayasimha. He asked his son Bāpada to make a treaty with the Suratrāṇa. He went to him and a treaty was purchased on payment of 36 drammas.”⁶

As regards the confirmation of these facts we learn from the Sundhā hill inscription that Udayasimha curbed the pride of Turuṣkas, which was not

¹ V. 43.

² V. 45.

³ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 125.

⁴ *GOS.*, X, Act II, p. II, V. 8.

⁵ *SJGM.*, II, pp. 49-51.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 51 मंत्रियशोवीरप्रबन्धः ।

conquered by the Gurjara kings, and put an end to Sindhurāja.”¹ This shows that there must have taken place some skirmishes between him and the Gurjara king Visaladeva. Nāgaḍa and Yaśovīra were no doubt the historical persons proved by the epigraphical as well as literary evidences.

Before saying anything about Turuṣkas, it would be better to identify Sindhurāja of the Sundhā hill inscription. According to Dr. D. R. Bhandarkar he is identical with the late Cāhamāna Sindhurāja who is mentioned in the *Hammīra-madamardana* as the father of Sangrāmasiṃha or Śaṅkha.² Dr. H. C. Ray thinks that there is a possibility of a king of Sindhu country which was not very far from the boundary of Udayasiṃha's kingdom.³ Except this we have no other information about this king.

The struggle with the Turuṣkas is also supported by the *Hammīra-madamardana* and the Muslim accounts. The former confirms this fact by stating the invasion of the Milacchikāra which has been corroborated with the military campaign of the Delhi Sultan Iltutmish which he undertook in 1226 A.D.⁴ Hasan Nizami relates that the Delhi Sultan Shams-ud-dīn invaded Jālor some time between 1211 A.D. and 1216 A.D. It is further affirmed that Udi Sah, the accursed, took to the four walls of Jāleswar, an extremely strong fortress, the gates of which had never been opened by any conqueror. When the place was invaded by Shams-ud-dīn, Udi Sah requested some of the chiefs of the royal army to intercede for his forgiveness etc. The Rai presented to him a rich tribute and the Sultan then returned to Delhi.⁵

But if we read the statement of the *Hammīra-madamardana* with that of the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*, it appears that the struggle still went on and about 1226 A.D. Iltutmish undertook another campaign in which he is reported to have captured Mandor which was under the possession of Udayasiṃha according to the Sundhā hill inscription.

The *Prabandha-kośa* states that Udayasiṃha killed his son-in-law, in accordance with the order of Vastupāla, the minister of Baghelas,⁶ but we have no support for the statement. On the other hand, we know from the Sundhā hill inscription that it was Cāciga, the son of Udayasiṃha, who killed

¹ V. 46.

² *EI.*, XI, p. 76; *GOS.*, X, p. 5.

³ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1129, fn. 12.

⁴ See *infra*, Chapter X on Vaghelas.

⁵ Elliot, II, p. 238; See also T. F. Briggs' Trans., Vol. I, p. 207.

⁶ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 125.

Virama.¹ The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* also confirms the fact.² Udayasimha is said to have been a scholar conversant with the great works of Bhārat and others and to have built two Śiva temples at Jāvālipura according to the Sundhā hill inscription.³ The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* mentions the name of one of his sons, Bāpada,⁴ who may be identical with Vāhadasimha mentioned in one of the Bhīnmāl inscriptions.⁵

Cācigadeva: The Sundhā hill inscription says that Cāciga succeeded his father.⁶ We have four dated Jain inscriptions of his reign.

The first is the famous Sundhā hill inscription of the date V.E. 1319 (A.D. 1262). It is a most important record, which helps us in constructing the history of this branch throughout. It was found engraved on the stone slab in the temple of Cāmundā at Sundhā hill about 10 miles north of Jaśavantapura in the district of same name in Jodhpur division. Though it is composed by a Jain *sūri* Jayamaṅgala of Bṛhadgaccha, it, however, begins with invocation to Śambhu and Pārvatī. It gives the genealogy of Cāciga from the eponymous Cāhamāna, who was a source of great joy to the Ṛṣi Vatsa. It gives valuable information about the individual kings of this branch which had not been recorded by the other authorities. The purpose of the inscription is to record certain religious deeds of Cāciga. He is stated there to have remitted certain taxes at Śrīmālā, granted funds at the city of Rāmasainya for the worship of the god Vighrahāditya and visited the Sundhādri, where he established a *mandapa* at the temple of the goddess Cāmundā, known by the name of Āghāteśvari.⁷

The second one bearing the date V.E. 1323 (1264 A.D.) has been found at Jālor in the Topakhānā. It records a gift given by Mah. Narapati to one Candana-Vihāra belonging to Nānakagaccha in the reign of Mahārāja Cācigadeva when Mahāmātya Jakṣadeva was transacting the business of seal.⁸

¹ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 50.

² *SJGM.*, II, p. 67.

³ V. 46.

⁴ *SJGM.*, II, p. 51.

⁵ *BG.*, I, Pt. I, p. 481 ff.

⁶ V. 48.

⁷ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77.

⁸ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 240, No. 903.

The third one has been found at Ratnapura in the Jaśvantapura, Jodhpur division, bearing the date V.E. 1333 (c. 1277 A.D.). It records that *Mahantak* Ghinā, Udala and others granted a land to meet the expenses of the festival of Pārśvanātha in the prosperous reign of *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara Rāja Śrī Cāciga* when the prime-minister Jākha (Jakṣadeva) and others were on duty.¹

The fourth one was found at Bhīnmāl on the bank of Jaikop lake, incised in a fallen pillar. It is also dated V.E. 1333. It records that in the reign of *Mahārājakula Cācigadeva*, during the term of office of the *Pañca mahantaka* Gajasiha and others, the Naigama Kāyastha Subhaṭa made a grant for worshipping and services to the Tīrthaṅkara Mahāvira.²

These inscriptions give us dates for his reign from V.E. 1319 to 1333 (c. 1262-1277 A.D.). But an inscription from Bhīnmāl other than the Jain ones informs us that he ruled from V.E. 1318 to V.E. 1334 (c. 1278 A.D.).³ Regarding his political achievements we get some light from the Sundhā hill inscription. Cāciga is stated there "to have destroyed the roaring Gurjara lord Vīrama, hated the enemy Śalya, taken delight in felling the shaking Pātuka, deprived the colour of Sāṅga and behaved like a thunderbolt to the mountain—the furious Nāhara."⁴ We know of Vīrama of this statement, as a brother of Vīradhavalā from the Jain prabandhas, who was prevented from succeeding his brother Vīradhavalā due to the intrigues of the minister Vastupāla.⁵ The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* also states that Śrī Cāciga of Jāvālipur killed Vīrama at Sāinvāḍighaṭ.⁶ The identification of Śalya is very difficult for we have no information about him from any sources. Pātuka may be to some extent identical with Pātaka mentioned in the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* as an inhabitant and rich man of the village Palli in *Marumaṇḍala*.⁷ He seems from the story narrated there to have been an ordinary chief. Sāṅga of the Sundhā hill inscription may be identified with one Sāṅgaṇa of Vāmanasthali who is said to have been killed by Vīradhavalā.⁸ Cāciga most probably was a feudatory of Vīradhavalā. The Ratnapur

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 248, No. 935.

² *BG.*, I, Pt. I, pp. 480-481, No. XII.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 481-83, No. XIII.

⁴ V. 50.

⁵ See *infra*, Chapter, X, section on Vaghelas.

⁶ *SJGM.*, II, p. 67.

⁷ *Ibid.*, II, p. 82.

⁸ *SJGM.*, VI, pp. 103-104.

Jain inscription refers to him as *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara*.¹ We may assume here that he may have assisted Vīradhavalā in defeating Sāṅgaṇa. About Nāhara we, unfortunately, have no information from other sources.

Sāmantasimha: According to the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* Cāciga-deva was succeeded by Sāmantasimha.² We have, fortunately, six dated Jain inscriptions of his reign ranging from V.E. 1345 to 1359 (1288-1302 A.D.). They are as follows:—

The first inscription bearing the date V.E. 1345 (1288 A.D.) has been found engraved on the pillar in the temple of Mātāji at Hathundi in the district of Godwar (Jodhpur). It records that in the reign of Mahārājakula Śrī Sāmantasimha when Mahārāja Lālana and others were in charge of *Śrīkaraṇa*, an annual gift of 24 drammas was given for the worship of Lord Mahāvīra by Hemaka at the village Hathundi in the Naḍḍūla *maṇḍala*.³

The second record was found at Ratnapur in the district of Jaśvantapura at Jodhpura. It is dated in V.E. 1248 in the reign of Mahārājakula Śrī Sāmantasimha. It gives a detailed description of the grant made by the people of *Goṣṭhika* for the worship of Pārśvanātha.⁴

The third one was found at Varmeda in the temple of Dharmanātha on the lintel of a *Sabhāmaṇḍapa*. It records a gift given for the worship of two protecting religious deities related to the first Tīrthaṅkara at the Vāhaḍameru (Varmeda) in the year 1352 during the reign of Mahārājakula Sāmantasimha.⁵

The fourth one of the same date has been found at the village Jūna near Vaḍmera in Jodhpura division and records the same thing.⁶

The fifth record has been discovered at Jālor in the Topakhānā bearing the date V.E. 1353 (c. 1296 A.D.). It records a grant made by Narapati with the other members of family for the welfare of his wife Nāyakādevi to a temple of Pārśvanātha at Suvarṇagiri in the reign of Mahārājakula Sāmantasimha when his son, Kānhaḍadeva, as subsisting on his lotus feet, was bearing the burden of administration.⁷

¹ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 240, No. 903.

² *SJGM.*, II, p. 102: चाविगदेव सामतसीह कान्हणदेव आदि ।

³ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 233, No. 897.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 249, No. 936.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 244, No. 918.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 179, No. 749.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 240, No. 903.

The sixth epigraph has been found at Vāghīṇa (Sirohi). It bears the date V.E. 1359 (1302 A.D.) in the prosperous reign of Mahārāja Sāmantasīmha. It records several small gifts at the festival of procession of Lord Śāntinātha at the village Vāghsīnā.¹

From these Jain inscriptions we, however, do not get any substantial information of political importance about his reign. They also do not throw any light on the relationship between Cāciga and Sāmantasīmha. Moreover, they also do not mention the name of his father. The *Prabandha-kośa*, however, mentions that Sāmantapāla, Anantapāla and Trilokasīmha, the three brothers of the same mother, were the sons (Dāyāda) of Udayasīmha of Jāvālipura.² If Sāmantapāla of this Jain work be taken to be identical with Sāmantasīmha of the inscription we may say that Sāmantasīmha was the son of Udayasīmha and thus a brother of Cāciga. We know his early date V.E. 1339 (1282 A.D.) from a Bhīnmāl inscription which is other than the Jain one.³ Thus, it seems that he ruled from V.E. 1339 to 1359, a period of 20 years.

According to the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* his son Kānhaḍadeva succeeded him.⁴ This Kānhaḍadeva can be identified with Kanerdeo, the Raja of Jālor who was a feudatory of Ala'ud-dīn Khalji (A.D. 1296-1316).⁵

Thus the Cāhamāna king known from the Jain sources are as follows.

¹ *Ibid.*, 267, No. 959.

² *SJGM.*, VI, p. 105.

³ *BG.*, I, Pt. I, pp. 483-84, No. XIV.

⁴ *SJGM.*, II, p. 102.

⁵ *EL.*, XI, p. 77; TF. Brigg's trans. Vol. I, p. 370 ff.

I. The Cāhamānas of Śākambhari

Cāhamāna
Vāsudeva
Samantarāja

Pūrṇatalla
Jayarāja
Vigrahanṛpa I

—Candra — Gopendraka
Durlabha I
Guvaka I
Śaśinṛpa
Gūvākā II
Candana
Bappayarāja
Vindhyanṛpati

Simharāja Lakṣmaṇa
Vigraha II
Durlabha II

Gundu — Vīryarāma — Cāmuṇḍa

—Simhata — Durlabha II — Viśaladeva III

Prṥhvīrāja I

Ajayarāja

Anṇorāja

Jagadeva — Viśala IV — Someśvara
Prṥhvīrāja II — Aparā
Gāngeya

Prṥhvīrāja III — Harirāja

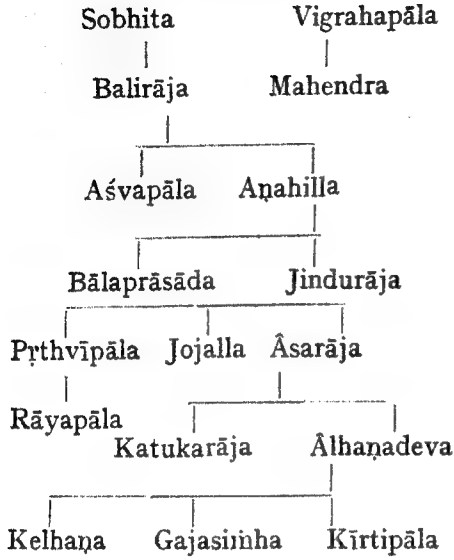
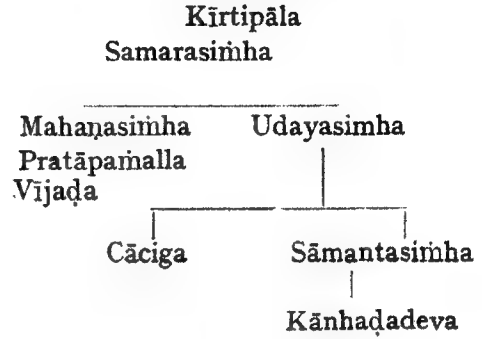
II. The Cāhamānas of Raṇathambhor

Govindarāja (the son of Prṥhvīrāja)

Bālhana

—Prahāda — Vāgbhata
Jaitrasimha

—Hammira — Vīrama

III. The Cāhamānas of NaḍḍūlaIV. The Cāhamānas of Jāvālipura

CHAPTER VIII

I. THE GUHILAPUTRAS OR GUHILOTAS

The Jain sources also possess certain information regarding the history of Guhilotas. They, however, have no record of the origin of the family nor do they give correct genealogical list of some early members of the dynasty.

Before dealing with the individual members of the dynasty we should know their early history. They are said to have been an ancient tribe. They originally belonged to Gujarāta. Their earliest member Guhadatta (Guhita) flourished in c. 550 A.D. They seem to have migrated to Mewar as early as the first quarter of the 8th century A.D. and one of their early members, namely Bappa, was first to migrate. At first they were the feudatories of the Mauryas of Citor, then of Gurjara Pratihāras of Kanauj, and after the downfall of Gurjara Pratihāras of Kanauj, they were vassals of the three imperial powers, the Caulukyās of Aṇahilapaṭṭana, the Paramāras of Mālava and the Cāhamānas of Śākambhari. Their early attempts to secure a sovereign position were frustrated by the growing strength of these three powers.¹ There are three Jain inscriptions that confirm this fact. The Bijāpur Jain inscription of Rāṣṭrakūṭa Dhavala states that the Paramāra Muñja vanquished Śaktikumāra, the Guhilot of Medapāṭa. The capital Āghāṭa (mod. Āhad) near Udaipur was also plundered. Śaktikumāra sought asylum with the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince Dhavala of Hastikuṇḍi.² The Cirwa inscription composed by a Jain monk Ratnaprabhasūri informs us that the Mālava Paramāra Bhoja occupied Citor.³ The Citorgarh inscription of Kumārapāla, composed by the Jain Rāmakīrti shows that Mewar was included within the Caulukya dominions during the first half of the 12th century.⁴ These facts show that they could get no chance to become independent sovereign rulers. But soon after the disintegration of the Paramāra and Caulukya powers, they no doubt had certain opportunities to establish themselves as sovereigns.⁵

This tribe was scattered in various places and it established several principalities. Thus they were naturally divided among several branches. We, however, know something of Guhilaputras of Mewar and Nadūladāgikā from Jain sources.

¹ *DHNI.*, II, pp. 1153-63.

² *EI.*, X, p. 17, ff. V. 10.

³ *WZKM.*, XXI, pp. 142-62.

⁴ *EI.*, II, p. 421.

⁵ *DHNI.*, II, p. 1162.

GUHILAS OF MEWAR:

Founder of the Dynasty: As regards the genealogy of this branch we get some information from a Jain epigraph known as Rainpur Jain temple inscription of Kumbha bearing the date V.E. 1496 (1439 A.D.).¹ It mentions Śrī Bappa as first member of the dynasty followed by Guhila. This, however, seems to be erroneous, for, the earlier records of the family ascribe Guhila as the founder of this dynasty. Our two Jain inscriptions support this view. The Cirwa stone inscription of V.E. 1330 mentions Padmasimha, one of the members of this branch to have been born many years after Bappa of the *Guhilāṅgaja vāmśa*.² The Citor stone inscription of V.E. 1335 states that Mahārājakula Samarasimha was the ornament of the Guhila family.³ Thus they established the fact that Guhila, not Bappa, was the original member. Moreover, the Atpur epigraph of Śaktikumāra (V.E. 1034), the earliest record of this branch, supplies a regular genealogy of the family and traces the pedigree from Guhadatta.⁴

Besides this the list of those members who preceded Allāṭa is not recorded correctly by the Rainpur Jain inscription. We know from other sources that 16 members preceded Allāṭa, while this inscription mentions only 8 members before him without giving their correct succession which is rightly known from earlier inscriptions.

Bhartṛpaṭṭa: We, however, have no information about 16 predecessors of Allāṭa from the Jain sources except that about Bhartṛpaṭṭa II, who founded the city of Bhartṛpura identical with the modern village of Bhaṭevar, which has given the name Bhartṛpuriya to a Jain Gaccha.⁵

Allāṭa: Bhartṛpaṭṭa II is said to have been succeeded by his son Allāṭa, according to the Āhar Śaraṇesvara temple inscription of Allāṭa dated V.E. 1008 (951 A.D.).⁶ The late G. H. Ojha refers to a damaged and fragmentary undated Jain inscription discovered in a small Jain temple at Āhar connected with Allāṭa.⁷ It states that Allāṭa killed in fight his powerful enemy Devapāla and also speaks of one Akṣapaṭalika Mayūra whose name

¹ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. I, p. 165, No. 700.

² WZKM., XXI, pp. 142-62.

³ JASB., Pt. I, pp. 18 and 48.

⁴ IA., XXXIX, pp. 186-91.

⁵ Vijayadharmaśūri, *Prācīna Lekha-saṅgraha*, p. 12, No. 39.

⁶ BI., pp. 67-69; IA., LVIII, p. 162.

⁷ HR., II, p. 428.

occurs in the above Śaraṇeśvara inscription of Allāṭa. Considering the period of Allāṭa (951-953 A.D.) certain scholars have identified Devapāla of this inscription with the Kanauj Pratihāra of that name (c. 948 A.D.), son of Mahīpāla.¹ Though we have no definite evidence to confirm this fact yet it is certain that Devapāla was not a very powerful prince.

Śaktikumāra: Allāṭa was succeeded by Naravāhana and he was succeeded by Śaktikumāra according to the Rainpur Jain inscription; but the Atpur (Āhur) inscription of Śaktikumāra, V.E. 1034 (c. 977 A.D.) inserts one Śālivāhana as father and predecessor of Śaktikumāra.² We know nothing of Naravāhana and Śālivāhana from the Jain sources. Of the reign of Śaktikumāra we have two Jain inscriptions discovered at Āhar (Udaipur), though they are undated.³ Their period can be assigned with the help of another inscription of his reign dated V.E. 1034 (c. 977 A.D.) from the same place. Nothing particular of political importance has been recorded by these Jain inscriptions. But we know from the Bījāpur Jain inscription that this prince was defeated by the Paramāra ruler Muñja and was protected by the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince Dhavala.⁴

His Successors: Śaktikumāra was succeeded by his son Āmbaprasāda but the Rainpur Jain inscription omits his name and places his brother Śucivarman immediately after Śaktikumāra whereas the Citor inscription of V.E. 1331 mentions Āmbaprasāda as successor of Śaktikumāra and predecessor of Śucivarman.⁵ The *Prthvīrāja-vijaya* states that the Cāhamāna Vākpatirāja II killed him with his army.⁶ Śucivarman succeeded his brother Āmbaprasāda. After him in order of succession come ten princes, Kīrtipāla, Jogarāja, Vairāta, Vaṃśapāla, Vairisīmha, Vīrasīmha, Arisīmha, Codasīmha, Vikramasīmha, Raṇasīmha, Ksemasīmha, Samantasīmha.⁷ But the accuracy of this order is very difficult to ascertain from the other sources. Moreover, none of the princes preceding Sāmantasīmha appears to have been of importance and not a single inscription of these princes has been discovered. On the other hand, we know from the three Jain authorities noticed above⁸ that during this period from V.E. 1034 (c. 977 A.D.), the known

¹ DHNI, I, pp. 587 ff.

² IA., XXXIX, 186, ff.

³ HR., II, 434-437.

⁴ See *infra*, p. 181.

⁵ IA., XXII, pp. 80-81.

⁶ JRAS., 1913, p. 269.

⁷ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 164, No. 700.

⁸ See *supra*, p. 171.

date of the Caulukya Kumārapāla, the land of Mewar was occupied by the Paramāras and Caulukyās. It is very strange to note that Rāmakīrti in his Citorgarh inscription of Kumārapāla dated V.E. 1209 does not even hint at the existence of Guhila State.¹ Perhaps this would mean that during this period Guhilas had been reduced to such an insignificant position as not to deserve any mention in a record of royal victories.

Sāmantasīmha: Onwards from Sāmantasīmha we now reach the definite ground of information. The Jain inscription from Rainpur states that Sāmantasīmha succeeded Kṣemasīmha who is known from other sources as the father of Sāmantasīmha. Among his seven dated inscriptions discovered, we have one Jain inscription from Sāṇḍarāva bearing the date V.E. 1258 (A.D. 1202)² It has been found engraved there on a pillar of a Jain temple of Mahāvīra. This Jain inscription, as well as others,³ gives us dates of his reign from V.E. 1228 to 1258 (1171-1202 A.D.) but they do not yield any information regarding his political achievements. A Jain inscription from Lūpiga temple at Mt. Abu dated V.E. 1287 (1230 A.D.) refers to one Sāmantasīmha who is said there to have broken the power of the Gurjara king but could not succeed due to the offence made by Prahlādana, the younger brother of the Candrāvati Paramāra Dhāravarṣa (c. 1163-1219 A.D.).⁴ We have identified this Sāmantasīmha with the above-noted Sāmantasīmha of the Guhila family, whose period synchronizes with that of Prahlādana. The Gurjara king has been identified with the Caulukya Ajayapāla (1173-76 A.D.).⁵ This fact revealed by the Jain inscription indicates that after the death of Kumārapāla, Sāmantasīmha Guhilota tried to recover Citor which was in the possession of Kumārapāla.

From Kumārasīmha to Padmasīmha: The Rainpur Jain inscription states that Sāmantasīmha was succeeded by Kumārasīmha who according to Acaleśvara temple inscription of Mt. Abu (V.E. 1342) was the younger brother of Sāmantasīmha.⁶ The same Jain authority mentions Mathanasīmha as the successor of Kumārasīmha who is stated as the son of Kumārasīmha in the Acaleśvara temple inscription of Mt. Abu. Mathanasīmha was succeeded by his son Padmasīmha. Nothing is known about these princes

¹ *EI.*, II, pp. 421 ff.

² *ASI.*, WC, 1916-17, pp. 65-66; *EI.*, XX, Appendix, p. 64, No. 446.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *EI.*, III, pp. 200-04, and 208-19.

⁵ See *infra*, Chapter IX, II, the Caulukyās of Gujarāta.

⁶ *IA.*, XVI, p. 345.

except the information about Mathanasimha furnished by the Jain Ratnaprabhasūri in the Cirwa inscription. It is stated that Mathanasimha appointed Uddharāṇa of the Tantarāḍa family to the post of the Talārakṣa of the city of Nāgadraha (Nagaḍa). Uddharāṇa had eight sons of whom the eldest, Yogarāja, was appointed as Talāra in the same city of Padmasimha.¹

Jaitrasimha: Padmasimha was followed by his son Jaitrasimha of whose reign we have two dated colophons of the Jain MSS.

The colophon of the MS. of the *Daśavaikālika-sutra* bearing the date V.E. 1284 (c. 1227 A.D.) was written at Āghaṭadurga (mod. Ahar) in the reign of Jaitrasimha.² It gives to him the title *Samastarājāvalī-samalanākṛta*, *Mahārājādhirāja*, and mentions the name of his Mahāmātya Jagatsimha as carrying on the administration of the seals. The second colophon of the MS named *Pākṣikavṛtti* was written at the same place in the year V.E. 1309 (c. 1256 A.D.) in the reign of the same king.³ It gives him the title of *Mahārājādhirāja Bhagavan-nārāyaṇa* and *Dakṣiṇa-uttarādhīśa-mānamardana* and mentions his heir-apparent's name Tejasimha. Vilhāṇa was in charge of transacting the business of the seal.⁴

These two colophons record the two dates of his reign V.E. 1284 and 1309, but his two inscriptions give him two early dates V.E. 1270 and 1299. As we shall see that a colophon of the Jain MS. gives V.E. 1317 (1260 A.D.) as the date to his son, it is most probable that his reign must have ended before that date — some time between c. 1218 and 1260 A.D. Hence we may assign him a period of reign of more than 40 years. The titles mentioned above show him to be a powerful king who exerted considerable influence. By V.E. 1309 his son also began to participate in his administration.

Ratnaprabhasūri in his Cirwā inscription informs us that "the pride of Jaitrasimha has never been lowered by the princes of Mālava, Gurjara, Maru, Jāṅgala and the Mlecchas".⁵ Regarding the struggle with the prince of Mālava the same authority states that Madana, the grandson of Yogarāja, as officer of Padmasimha, fought in the battlefield of Uttūṇaka on behalf of Jesala against the Pañcaguṇḍika Jaitramalla. We may, however, identify

¹ WZKM., XXI, p. 142 ff.

² SJGM., XVIII, p. 116.

³ *Praśasti-saṅgraha*, Pt. I; see also SJGM., XVIII, p. 125.

⁴ WZKM., XXI, p. 142 ff. V. 6.

⁵ WZKM., XXXI, p. 142 ff. V. 6.

Jesala with the Guhila prince Jaitrasimha and Jaitramalla with the Mālava prince Jaitugideva (1239-43 A.D.), both of them being contemporaries. As regards the conflict with the prince of Gurjara, we are informed by the *Hammīra-mada-mardana* that in the joint effort of Viradhavala Caulukya against the Turuṣkas the Mewar king Jayatala could not join on account of the pride of his valour.¹ The reference to the struggle with the princes of Maru and Jāṅgala indicates that he must have fought with the successors of the Cāhamāna Prthvirāja II and his brother Harirāja. The Ābu Acaleśvara temple inscription of Samarasimha dated V.E. 1342² informs us that Jaitrasimha destroyed the Cāhamāna of Naḍol, most probably the Jāvālipura Cāhamāna Udayasimha who is said to have possessed Naḍol also. The war with the lord of Mlecchas may be confirmed by the statement of the *Hammīra-mada-mardana*, which describes in detail the invasion of the territories of Jayatala the lord of Mewar by the Turuṣkavīras under Milicchikāra. The late Pt. Ojha pointed out this Milicchikāra to be identical with the Sultan Iltutmash (1211-36 A.D.) who bore the title of Amīr Shikār.³ The Cirwā inscription referring to this war states that Pamparāja, a son of Yogarāja, the Talāra appointed by Padmasimha at Nāgadraha, was killed when that city was destroyed by the soldiers of the Suratrāṇa.⁴ It seems that both the Jain authors of the above-noted work and the inscription refer to the same invasion. The *Hammīra-mada-mardana*, however, shows that this prince of Mewar could not have been defeated by the Turuṣkas.⁵ We have elsewhere discussed, on the basis of the Cirwā inscription, a struggle of Jaitrasimha with Tribhuvanapāla Caulukya.⁶

These struggles naturally indicate that Jaitrasimha was a powerful ruler and ruled for a considerable period of time.

Tejasimha: Tejasimha was the son and successor of Jaitrasimha of whose reign we have three dated Jain records.

The first is a colophon from the Jain MS. named the *Śrāvaka Pratīkramaṇa-sūtra Cūṛṇi* bearing the date V.E. 1317.⁷ It was written at Āghāṭa by Kamalacandra, disciple of Rāmacandra in the prosperous

¹ See *infra*, Chapter, IX, II, the Caulukyas of Gujārāta.

² *HIG.*, III, No. 252. p. 71 ff.

³ *HR.*, II, p. 467.

⁴ *WZKM.*, XXI, p. 157, V. 16.

⁵ See *infra*, Chapter, IX, II, the Caulukyas of Gujārāta.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 126.

reign of Tejasimha who was adorned with the titles *Mahārājādhirāja*, *Paramēśvara*, *Paramabhaṭṭāraka*, *Umāpati-varalabdha*, *Praudhapratāpa-samalanikṛta* while his Mahāmātya Samudhara was in charge of transacting the business of seal. The second one is an inscription dated V.E. 1322 (c. 1265 A.D.). It was composed by the Ratnaprabhasūri of Caitragaccha and has been found in the village of Ghāghsā near Citor. It traces the genealogy of Tejasimha from Padmasimha.¹ The third one, an epigraph dated V.E. 1324 (c. 1267 A.D.) has been discovered at Citor engraved on a stone fixed on an arch of the bridge on the Gāmbhīri river near Citor. It is said that this stone originally belonged to the temple of Mahāvira, at the Talahattikā of Citrakūṭamahādurga. It mentions Hemacandrasūri and others of the Caitragaccha in the reign of the Mahārāja Śrī Tejasimhadeva.²

From the above three Jain records we get the dates of Jayasimha's reign ranging from V.E. 1317 to 1334 (c. 1260-67 A.D.). One colophon of 1309 of the reign of Jaitrasimha³ informs us that Tejasimha was a crown prince of Jaitrasimha which shows he was participating in the administration of his father. His titles given in the Jain colophon indicate that he must have enjoyed sovereign power and owed allegiance to none. The adoption of the epithet *Umāpativaralabdha-praudhapratāpa* of the Caulukya rulers shows that after the death of Bhīma II (1178-1241) the sovereignty of the western India must have been divided between the two powers, the Vaghelas, the successors of Bhīma's kingdom, and the Guhilotas of Mewar. He was a contemporary of Vaghela prince Viśaladeva. Our Ratnaprabhasūri in the Cirwā inscription says that he was honoured by Viśaladeva and Tejasimhadeva both.⁴ Tejasimha is mentioned in the Rainpur Jain inscription as Tejasvīsimha.⁵

He was followed by his son Samarasimha of whose reign we have two dated Jain records.

The first epigraph is the Cirwā stone inscription composed by the Jain Ratnaprabhasūri of Caitragaccha bearing the date V.E. 1330 (c. 1273 A.D.). It was found engraved on the outside of the door of the

¹ RMR., 1927, p. p. 3.

² *Ibid.*, 1923, p. 3; JASB., LV. Pt, I, pp. 46-47.

³ See *supra* p. 175.

⁴ DHNI., II, p. 1191-92.

⁵ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, 165.

temple of Viṣṇu at the village Cirwā, situated at a distance of 10 miles from Udaipur to the north of it. It traces the genealogy of Samarasimha from Padmasimha who is said there to have been born many years after Bappa of the Guhilāṅgaja varṇsa. It also gives the genealogy and history of the Talāra Yogarāja of Tantarāḍa family, whose ancestors were serving the Guhilas from the time of Mathanasimha in various capacities. The purpose of description is to record the erection of a temple of Śiva by Yogarāja in the village of Cirakūpa near Nāgadraha (mod. Nāgdā) and certain grants made by his grandson Madana and his mother Hirū.¹

The second inscription of V.E. 1335 has been discovered incised on a lintel of a Jain temple in the fort of Citor. The purpose of the inscription is to record the erection of a temple of Śyāma-Pārśvanātha by Jayatalladevī, the queen of Tejasimha and the mother of Samarasimha and a grant of land made by Samarasimha to construct a monastery for Pradyumnasūri. Samarasimha is mentioned there as Mahārājakula and the ornament of the Guhila family.²

From these inscription we get two dates of his reign, viz., V.E. 1330 and 1335. But the other published inscriptions of his period dated V.E. 1334, 1356 and 1358 show that he, like his grandfather, enjoyed a long reign of more than 28 years from V.E. 1330 to 1358 (1273-1301 A.D.). Though we have no information regarding his political achievements from these inscriptions, a contemporary Jain writer Jinaprabhasūri, the author of *Vividha-tīrtha-kalpa*, informs us that when Ulugh Khān the younger brother of Alā-ud-dīn proceeded on his expedition against Gujarāta in V.E. 1356 (c. 1299 A.D.)³ Samarasimha, the king of Citrakūṭa, saved his country from devastation by paying homage to him. This fact is not stated by the Muslim historians, but it is reliable since it comes from a contemporary authority.⁴

The Rainpur Jain inscription of V.E. 1496 mentions Bhuvanasimha who was conqueror of the Cāhamāna Kīṭuka and the Suratrāpa Alā-ud-dīn. But from the other sources it appears that Ratnasimha, the son of Samarasimha, was the successor of his father. His inscription dated V.E. 1359 (1302 A.D.)

¹ WZKM., XXI, p. 142 ff.

² IA., XXII, pp. 80-81; see also HR., II, p. 479.

³ DHNL., II, p. 1195.

⁴ SJGM., X, p. 30: चित्तकूडाहिवई समरसीहेण दण्डं दाउ मेवाडदेसो तथा रबिखओ।

proves it.¹ The name of Bhuvanasimha occurs in the Sisodā branch of Guhilotas.² The statement regarding him from the Jain inscription³ referred to above, however, finds no support from other sources. It seems that he might have been a contemporary of Samarasimha, but it is certain that he did not succeed Samarasimha.

According to the same Jain inscription Bhuvanasimha was succeeded by his son Jayasimha but the late Pt. Ojha places Bhīmasimha between the two. The same Jain record states that Jayasimha was succeeded by Lakṣmaṇasimha, the conqueror of the Mālava king Goga. Lakṣmaṇasimha was followed by Ajayasimha, who, in his turn, was succeeded by his brother Arisimha. The Kumbhalagaḍh inscription of V.E. 1517 seems to indicate that Lakṣmaṇasimha, after the surrender of Ratnasimha to Alā-ud-dīn, was raised to the throne of Mewar and so he and his sons reigned for a period before their deaths.⁴

Guhila-putras of Naḍuladāgika: Only one member of this branch is known from the three dated Jain inscriptions of the reign of the Naḍḍūla Cāhamāna Rāyapāla (c. 1132-45 A.D.). The Naḍlāi stone inscription bearing the date V.E. 1195 from the Jain temple of Neminātha, already described elsewhere,⁵ mentions one Thakkura Rājadeva, son of Rāuta (Rājaputra) Uddharaṇa of the Guhila family who is stated to have granted 1/20th part of the income derived from the goods going to or coming from Naḍuladāgika. It ends with the sign-manual of the donor—*Svahastoyam Sābhiññānapūrvakam Rāu Rājadeva*.⁶

The other two Jain inscriptions from Naḍlāi dated V.E. 1200 and 1202 respectively of the same Cāhamāna Rāyapāla also refer to the gifts donated by one Rāuta Rājadeva who in consideration of the matter of locality and time may be taken to be identical with that of the above inscription of the date V.E. 1195.⁷

Except his name and donations nothing more is known about him.

¹ RMR., 1927, p. 3.

² DHNI., II, p. 1205.

³ Jain Lekha-saṅgraha, p. 165, No. 700.

⁴ DHNI., II, p. 1205.

⁵ See *supra*, p. 152.

⁶ EI., XI, pp. 36-37; Jain Lekha-saṅgraha, I, p. 217.

⁷ Ibid., pp. 41-43; Jain Lekha-saṅgraha, I, p. 213.

II. THE RĀṢTRAKUṬAS OF HASTIKUṆḌĪ

During the Rāṣtrakūṭa invasion of Northern India certain Rāṣtrakūṭa chiefs settled in Northern India and from them sprang several petty dynasties about which fortunately we have information from several inscriptions found in Northern India.

About one of the branches of this family which settled in Rājasthāna we know from a Jain inscription. This branch is named by the historians as the Rāṣtrakūṭas of Hastikuṇḍī. The inscription is called Bijāpur stone inscription of Dhavala and it was discovered in a Jain temple situated in a lonely place about two miles from village Bijāpur in the Bali district of the Jodhpur division.¹ It consists of two separate records incised on the same stone. The first contains twenty-two lines and is dated V.E. 1053 (997 A.D.) and the second eleven lines and is dated V.E. 996 (949 A.D.). Both seem independent of each other and open with the praise of Jain Tirthaṅkaras or Jain religion.²

Verse 3 of the first record refers to a royal family but, unfortunately, the name of the family is lost. From verse 3 of the second record we know that the name of the family, definitely, was Rāṣtrakūṭa.³ In verse 4, we are introduced to prince Harivarman and his wife Ruchi. From Harivarman sprang Vidagdha (v. 5) and from Vidagdha, Mammaṭa (v. 8); from Mammaṭa came Dhavala (v. 9) and Dhavala's son was Bālaprasāda (v. 19).

The second part of the inscription seems older and it records only the first three members of the dynasty. The object of this inscription is to show that Vidagdharāja built a *caitya* grave at Hastikuṇḍī for his *guru* Balabhadra. The former prince in V.E. 973 granted certain donations, two-third of the proceeds of which was to go to the Jina (*Arhat*) and one-third to the *guru* Balabhadra as *Vidyādhana*.⁴ The grants were renewed by Mammaṭa in V.E. 996. The nature of grant is described in verses 8-17.

The first record supplies us certain material of historical value. It states that Dhavala gave shelter to the armies of a king whose name is lost

¹ JASB., 1893, Pt. I, pp. 308-14; EI., X, p. 17 ff; the full text of the inscription is also published in the *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. I, p. 233, No. 898 (Calcutta).

² EI., X, p. 18, V. 1: परवादिदर्पमथनं . . . जिनेन्द्रवरशासनं जयति ।

³ राष्ट्रकूटकुलकाननकल्पवृक्षः ।

⁴ V. 14: आदानादे तस्मान्नागद्वयमर्हतः कृत्तं गुरुणा ।

शेषतृतीयभागो विद्याधनमात्मनो विहितः ॥

and those of the lord of the Gurjaras when Muñjarāja destroyed Āghaṭa, the pride of Medapāṭa (Mewar) and caused them to flee.¹ This Muñjarāja is correctly identified by Kielhorn with the Paramāra Vākpati-Muñja (c. 974-97 A.D.).² The lord of Gurjaras referred to here was most probably the Caulukya Mūlarāja I of Gujarāta (c. 961-96 A.D.) mentioned in verse 12.³ The prince whose name is lost was possibly a Guhila ruler of Medapāṭa. Āghaṭa which Mūlarāja destroyed is likely to be Āhaḍa near the present Udaipur station from which a well-known Guhalot clan derives its name, Āhaḍia.⁴

Verse 11 refers to one Mahendra to whom Dhavala offered protection against Durlabharāja. Durlabharāja is identified by Kielhorn with the brother of the Cāhamāna Vighararāja of Harṣa inscription dated V.E. 1030.⁵ The same scholar pointed out that Mahendra must be the son of Vighrapāla of the same name of the Naḍḍūla branch of the Cāhamāna dynasty.⁶

In verse 12 Dhavala is said to have given support to Dharaṇivarāha whose power had been completely exterminated by Mūlarāja. Pandit Ramkaraṇa, the editor of the inscription, has suggested ten possibilities of the identification of Dharaṇivarāha with the Paramāra king of that name, who is said to have been the ruler of Navakot in Marwar.⁷

These references certainly show the importance of this Rāṣṭrakūṭa family and their importance was in some respects due to their position. The frontiers of the Caulukyas, the Cāhamāna and the Paramāra kingdoms were attached to the borders of their kingdom and everyone naturally was seeking assistance from them whenever threatened by another.

The inscription is also important from the social and religious point of view. It refers to Vāsudeva who was the preceptor of Vidagdharāja and who imparted to the prince spiritual knowledge and induced him to erect a temple dedicated to the Jina in the town of Hastikuṇḍi. It refers to a gold

¹ V. 10 : भंक्त्वा घाटं घटाभिः प्रकटमिव मदं मेदपाटे भटानां ।
जन्ये राजन्यजन्ये जनयति जनताजं रणं मुंजरजे ॥
श्रीमाण प्रणष्टहरिणे इव भिया गृज्जरेशे विनष्टे ।
तत्सैन्यानां शरण्यो हरिरिव शरणे यः सुराणां बभूव ॥

² JASB., 1893, LXII, Pt. I, 311; see *supra* p. 91.

³ *Ibid.*, see *infra*, Chapter IX, II.

⁴ *EI.*, X, p. 19; see *supra* p. 173. Section on the Guhilotas.

⁵ JASB., 1893, LXII, Pt. I, p. 311.

⁶ *Ibid.*, see *supra*, p. 149.

⁷ *EI.*, X, p. 19.

weighing of the prince, and the donation of the weighed gold of which two-thirds were allotted to the Jina and the remainder to the Jain preceptor.¹ Verse 33 of the first record refers to a Goṣṭhi of Hastikuṇḍī which renovated the temple of the first Tīrthaṅkara, built by Vidagdharāja. After the renovation Śāntibhadra in V.E. 1053 (A.D. 997) installed the image of Tīrthaṅkara. The names of certain members of the Goṣṭhi are enumerated in the last of the first record.

Verses 8-17 of the second record describe the nature of the grant made by the prince Mammaṭa and renewed by his son Vidagdharāja. The description is as follows:

- (1) One rupee for each twenty loads carried for sale; (2) One rupee on each cart filled (whether going from or by the village); (3) One *karṣa* for ghāṭa at each oil mill; (4) Thirteen *collikas* of betel leaves by the *bhaṭṭas*; (5) *Pellaka pellaka* by the gamblers; (6) One *ādhaka* (24 seers) of wheat and barley from each *araghaṭṭa*, i.e., well with a water wheel; (7) Five palas for peḍḍa (?); (8) One *Vimśopaka* coin for each *bhāra* (2,000 palas);² (9) ten *palas* from each *bhāra* of articles, such as cotton, copper, saffron, gum resin, madder and so forth, and (10) One *māṇaka* for each droṇa of wheat, mūṅg, barley, salt, rāla and such other objects which can be measured.³

The date of donation made by Vidagdharāja is given as V.E. 973 (816 A.D.).⁴

Thus the known kings from the Jain inscription of this family are as follows:

¹ V. 7 of the 1st record : दानेन तुलितवलिना तुलादि दानस्य येन दोषाय ।
भागद्वय व्यतीर्यत भागश्चाचार्यवर्याय ॥

² रूपक एको देयो वहतामिहविंशतेः प्रवहणानां ।

धर्म . . . कय विक्रये च तथा ॥ V. 8.

संभृत गंत्र्या देयस्तथा वहन्त्याश्चरूपकः श्रेष्ठः ।

घाणे घटे ज कर्षो देयः सर्वेण परिपाट्या ॥ V. 9.

श्री भट्टलोकदत्तापात्राणां चोलका त्रयोदशिका ।

पेल्लक पेल्लकमेतत् द्यूतकरैः शासने देयम् ॥ V. 10.

³ देयं पलाशपाटक V. 13.

गोधूम मुद्गलवण . . . etc., V. 17

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 19.

Harivarman
|
Vidagdha
|
Mammaṭa
|
Dhavala
|
Bālaprasāda

III. PARAMĀRAS OF BĀNSWĀRĀ (VĀGADA)

The two Jain inscription discovered near Arthūṇa, village about 28 miles to the west of Bānswārā in Rājasthāna, indicate that a line of the Paramāras was ruling over this area also.

The first epigraph is much defaced. It was found in a Jain temple of Arthūṇa and fortunately is dated 1159 V.E. (1102 A.D.) — perhaps in the reign of Cāmuṇḍarāja.¹

The second one was found in a very good condition at the same place and is preserved in the Rajputāna Museum. This inscription contains thirty-one lines of writing and records the installation of an image of lord Vṛṣabha (Ādinātha) in V.E. 1109 in the reign of Vijayarāja.² The inscription opens with the 'Om namaḥ Vitarāgāya' and devotes one verse in adoration of the Jina.

In verse 2 the genealogy of Vijayarāja is given. It states that in the Paramāra clan was born a person by name Śrīmaṇḍalika, who killed the commandar Kānha and Sindhurāja. From him was born Cāmuṇḍarāja, who destroyed by various means the king of Avanti in the Sthālī (Vāgada) country. Cāmuṇḍarāja's son was Vijayarāja in whose reign the epigraphs were engraved.³ Verse 26 informs us that the name of Arthūṇa was Utthūṇaka.⁴

¹ Raj. Mu. Rep., 1915, p. 2.

² EI., XXI, p. 50. V. 25: वर्षे सहस्रे याते षष्ठ्युत्तरशतेन संयुक्ते ।

विक्रमभानोः काले स्थली विषयमवति सति विजयराज्ये ॥

³ *Ibid.*, आसीच्छीपरमारवंशजनितः श्रीमण्डलीकामिधः ।

कन्हस्य ध्वजिनीपतेर्निघनकृच्छ्रीसिन्धुराजस्य च ॥

जज्ञे कीर्तिलतालबालक इतश्चामुण्डराजो नृपो ।

योऽवन्तिप्रभुसाधनानि बहुशो हंतिस्म देशे स्थली (स्थाल्याम्) ।

श्री विजयराजनामा तस्य सुतो जयति विततयशः ॥

⁴ *Ibid.* उत्थूणकनगरेऽस्मिन्निह जगतौ (त्वा) ।

Maṇḍalika and Cāmuṇḍarāja: The defeated persons whose names appear in the inscription are the commander Kānha, Sindhurāja and Avanti-prabhu. The Panherā stone inscription of Maṇḍalika dated V.E. 1116 (c. 1059 A.D.)¹ informs us that Maṇḍalika captured in the battle the commander Kānha with his horses and elephants and handed him over to Jayasimha. The identity of this Kānha is, however, not known. As regards Sindhurāja, Dr. Barnett guessed that this Sindhurāja could not be identified with the Mālava Paramāra of that name who ruled in c. 994-1010 A.D. It may be assumed that by Sindhurāja here is meant a king of Sind.² Another Arthūṇa inscription of Cāmuṇḍarāja dated V.E. 1136 (c. 1080 A.D.) also refers to that Cāmuṇḍarāja who gloriously overcame one Sindhurāja.³ It is more likely that Cāmuṇḍarāja may have undertaken an expedition to the lower Indus valley under his father Maṇḍalika.

Identification of Avanti-prabhu: Regarding the Avanti-prabhu, it may be conjectured here that at that time the king of Avanti was Udayāditya, younger brother of Bhoja I (c. 1060-1087 A.D.). We know from the history of the Paramāras of Mālava line that Udayāditya usurped the Mālava crown by ousting the lawful successor of Bhoja. The Panherā inscription furnishes us a proof that Jayasimha, who was most probably the son of Bhoja, was ruling in c. 1055-60 A.D.⁴ This inscription also informs us that Maṇḍalika, father of Cāmuṇḍarāja, was his feudatory. In the light of this fact it appears that Cāmuṇḍarāja (c. 1080-1102 A.D.) must have taken the cause of his father's sovereign and attacked Udayāditya in retaliation. This Arthūṇa Jain inscription in my opinion gives some definite indication on this point. In the opinion of Dr. H. C. Ray this Avanti-prabhu was probably the Caulukya Jayasimha Siddharāja (c. 1094-1144 A.D.) who invaded and conquered Mālava and assumed the title of Avantinātha.⁵ His opinion, however, does not seem correct for we have the chronology of the events related to Jayasimha that he never took the title 'Avantinātha' before 1136 A.D. At that time Cāmuṇḍarāja was dead. Therefore the clash with Jayasimha could not be a possibility. There was a difference of more than thirty-four years between the two events, the one relating to the assumption of the title 'Avantinātha' and the other to the death of Cāmuṇḍarāja.

¹ *ASI.*, 1916-17, pp. 19-20, Raj. Mu. Rep., 1917, pp. 2-3.

² *EI.*, XIV, pp. 295-300.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *ASI.*, 1916-17, pp. 19-20.

⁵ *DHNI.*, II, p. 923, fn. 4.

Vijayarāja: For *Vijayarāja*, the son and successor of *Cāmuṇḍarāja*, we have a date from the above inscription, *i.e.*, V.E. 1166 (*c.* 1109 A.D.). The other inscription of his reign was discovered engraved on an image of *Hanumān* at the same place dated V.E. 1165 (*c.* 1108 A.D.).

Besides these two Jain inscriptions, we know something more about the earlier members of the dynasty from three inscriptions other than the Jain ones. The *Panherā* stone inscription referred to above describes the origin of the *Paramāras* from the fire-pit on Mt. Abu and praises the five *Paramāra* princes of *Mālava*, *viz.*, *Sīyaka*, *Muñjadeva*, *Sindhurāja*, *Bhoja* and *Jaya-simha*. Then comes the following genealogy of the local branch, *Dhanika* and his brother of unknown name. From this unknown brother was born *Cacca* whose son's name is lost; his son was *Satyarāja* and *Satyarāja's* sons were *Limbarāja* and *Maṇḍalika*. The *Arthūna* inscription of *Cāmuṇḍarāja* referred to above (other than the Jain one) gives some names; from the fire-pit of *Vaśiṣṭha* on *Arbuda* sprang *Paramāra*; in his lineage were born two brothers, *Vairisimha* and *Ḍambarasimha*; in the line of *Ḍambarasimha* was born *Kaṁsadeva* (*Kakkadeva*); then his son *Caṇḍaṇḍa*; his son *Satya-rāja*; his son *Maṇḍanadeva* and his son *Cāmuṇḍarāja*.

From the above description it appears that the *Bānswāra Paramāras*, like the *Abu Paramāras*, were a branch of the main line ruling in *Lāṭa* and *Mālava*. The *Bānswāra* section claimed descent from *Ḍambarasimha*, a brother of *Vairisimha*.

What happened to this branch after the reign of *Cāmuṇḍarāja's* son *Vijayarāja* we have no account. According to the late Dr. G. H. Ojha, they were gradually ousted from this region by the rising power of the *Guhilas* of *Mewar*.

The genealogy of this branch as known from the Jain sources is as follows:

Maṇḍalika
|
Cāmuṇḍarāja
|
Vijayarāja

IV. PARAMĀRAS OF CANDRĀVATĪ AND ARBUDA

Though we have stray references in the Jain literature to this branch of the Paramāras, fortunately, we have several Jain inscriptions which have helped us in bringing several members of this branch to light.

The earliest source of information about this branch of the Paramāras is the Vasantagaḍha stone inscription of the Paramāra Pūrṇapāla dated V.E. 1099. The Jain inscriptions, though belonging to a later period, help us in constructing the history of this branch.

The Jhāloḍi temple inscription dated V.E. 1255, which is the earliest among the Jain inscriptions of this line, informs us that valorous Dhārā-varṣa, joy of the Paramāra clan, was ruling at Candrāvātī.¹ Another Jain inscription discovered from the Lūṇa temple at Mt. Abu dated V.E. 1282 (A.D. 1230) traces the origin of this branch in the same way as we have seen in the *Tīlakamañjarī* of the main line.² The third one called the Vimala temple inscription, dated V.E. 1378 (A.D. 1322), tells us the same kind of origin. The *Prabhāvaka-carita* and *Prabandha-kośa* call the king of Candrāvātī Paramāra.

The first historical person of this branch according to the Lūṇa temple inscription is Dhūmarāja;³ and according to the Vimala temple inscription, Kānhaḍa-deva.⁴ Both seem to be Prākṛtised form of Kṛṣṇa-deva. In the opinion of some scholars Dhūmarāja is most likely identical with Kānhaḍa-deva; both Dhūma and Kṛṣṇa, being synonymous terms, signify darkness.⁵

The Vasantagaḍha stone inscription of the Paramāra Pūrṇapāla, dated V.E. 1099 (A.D. 1042),⁶ mentions Utpalarāja as the first man of the dynasty. Certain scholars on the assumption that Vākpatirāja II bore the second name Utpalarāja maintain that Utpalarāja of Vasantagaḍha inscription is identical with Vākpati II (c. 975-90 A.D.). This, however, seems improbable for we

¹ *Arbuda, Jain Lekha-sandoha*, P. IV, p. 108, V. 2: श्रीमति धारावर्षे विक्रमर्षे प्रमारकुलहर्षे, अष्टादशशतदेशोत्तमे च चन्द्रवतीर्षे ।

² *Ibid.*, P. II, p. 97, V. 32: श्रेयः श्रेष्ठवशिष्ठशेखरहृतभुक्कुण्डान्मृतंगात्मजः ।
प्रद्योताधिकदेहदीधितिभरः कोप्याविरासीनरः ॥
तं मत्वा परमारणैकरसिकं स व्याजहार श्रुते-
राधारः परमार इत्यजनि तन्नाम्नाऽथ तस्यान्वयः ॥

³ *Ibid.*, V. 33: श्रीधूमराजः प्रथमं बभूव ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 2, V. 4: तदन्वये कान्हणदेववीरः पुरा विरासीत्प्रबलप्रतापः ।

⁵ H. C. Ray, *DHNI*, II, p. 913, fn. 4.

⁶ *EI.*, IX, pp. 10-15.

have a date V.E. 1059 (c. 1002 A.D.) for Mahīpāla, a descendant of Utpalārāja, who flourished after three or four generations and in a gap of twelve years the periods of two or three reigning kings might not easily accommodated. Moreover, we have a Jain inscription of Kṛṣṇarāja, dated V.E. 1024 (c. 967 A.D.), from village Diyānā in the Sirohi District.¹ The Kṛṣṇarāja of this inscription is supposed to be Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja, the grandson of Utpalārāja, whose date falls eight years earlier than that of Vākpati II (conjectured to be Utpalārāja by scholars). The identification, therefore, does not seem plausible.

The Vasantagaḍha inscription shows that Utpalārāja's son was Araṇyarāja and Araṇyarāja's son was Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja. We know nothing about them.

Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja: The Jain inscription from Diyānā near Mt. Abu, which was found in the temple of Śāntinātha on its girth engraved on a pillar, records that an image of Vardhamāna (Mahāvira) was installed by a Goṣṭhi of Viṣṭitaka clan in V.E. 1024 (c. 967 A.D.) in the reign of king Kṛṣṇarāja.² Though the family name of king is not mentioned there, it seems probable, if we take into consideration the matter of locality which was under the rule of the Paramāras of Arbuda during this period, that he must have been identical with Adbhuta Kṛṣṇa, son of Araṇyarāja. In the opinion of Dr. H. C. Ray, "Adbhuta Kṛṣṇa may be identical with the hero Kānhaḍadeva whose name occurs as that of one of the Abu Paramāras in the Mt. Vimala temple inscription." He, however, remarks that "it is more likely that the person meant in the Arbuda inscription was the prince Kṛṣṇarāja from whom Vākpati II traces his descent in his grants."³

Dharaṇīvarāha (c. 995 A.D.): Dharaṇīvarāha is said to have succeeded Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja. Though from the Vasantagaḍha inscription we do not know of him, the information obtained from the Jain inscriptions certainly establishes this fact. The Bijapur Jain inscription of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa Dhavala (c. 980 A.D.) states that Dharaṇīvarāha, when attacked by the powerful Caulukya king Mūlarāja, took shelter of Dhavala.⁴ Dharaṇī-

¹ *Arbuda-prācīna Jain Lekha-sandoha*, Pt. V, No 486, p. 168 : विष्टितकुले गोदूया श्रीवर्धमानस्य कारितं सुखं मुक्तये विश्वं कृष्णराजे महीपतौ आपादशुद्ध षष्ठ्यां समग्रहसे जिनैः समभ्यधिके (१०२४)।

² *Ibid.*

³ *DHNI.*, II, p. 909.

⁴ *EI.*, X, pp. 17-24, V. 12.

varāha of this inscription has been a subject of dispute among scholars. Prof. Kielhorn assumed that he was a scion of a Cūḍāsama family of Junāgarh.¹ But his assumption has no support. According to Muni Jina-Vijayaji he might have been a member of the Paramāra dynasty of Arbuda.² Pt. V. N. Reu assumes on the basis of the evidences from Kirādu and Vasantagaḍha inscriptions that Dharanivarāha might have been the fifth member of the Paramāra branch of Arbuda between Kṛṣṇarāja and Mahīpala.³ Pt. G. H. Ojha and Dr. Bhandarkar accept him as the son of the former and the father of the latter.⁴

This Dharanivarāha may also be taken to be identical with Arbudeśvara mentioned in the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* in relation to the attack over Grāharipu. Hemacandra states that as an ally of Mūlarāja, Arbudeśvara and the king of Śrīmāl accompanied him in the war of Surāṣṭra. The commentator, Abhayatilakagaṇi, refers to the two kings as being identical.⁵

Mahīpāla alias Devarāja: Dharanivarāha was succeeded by Mahīpāla whose date we have as V.E. 1059 (c. 1002 A.D.) from a grant.⁶ He had another name Devarāja, for, the son of his son Dhandhuka, Kṛṣṇarāja (II), is mentioned in his Bhīnmāl inscription as the grandson of Devarāja.⁷ The Jain work *Prabhāvaka-carita* mentions one Devarāja of the family of Dhūmarāja who was ruling at Śrīmāl (i.e., Bhīnmāl) and who was the contemporary of Cāmuṇḍarāja (A.D. 996-1010). This Devarāja of the Jain work seems more probably identical with Devarāja of the said inscription and may be the other name of Mahīpāla of the Vasantagaḍha inscription. Mahīpāla was succeeded by his son Dhandhuka.

Dhandhuka: This Dhandhuka, in the opinion of scholars, is identical with the Ābu Paramāra of that name mentioned in the Jain inscription

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 17.

² *Prācīna Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, p. 204.

³ *Bharatavarṣa-kā Prācīna-vāḍjavamśa*, Pt. III, p. 92.

⁴ *HR.*, I, pp. 171-72; *EL.*, XX, Appendix, p. 20, No. 123.

⁵ *DV.*, V, Vs. 42-45: सकीर्ति सार्जवं भर्तुभ्यादित्यर्बुदेश्वरः ।

सनामारीनहन प्रत्यर्यनुरूपं कृतायुधः etc.

Commentary on V. 45 श्रीमालवस्य निष्ठमालापरनाम्नः . . . पूजितोऽधिपोऽर्बुदेश्वरः ।

⁶ G. H. Ojha, *Rajapūtānā-ka-Itihās* (Hindi), I, V. 172.

⁷ *BG.*, I, pp. 472-73.

⁸ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 127: पुरं श्रीमालमियस्ति . . . श्रीधूमराजवंशीयः कुमुदामोदिमण्डलः ।

राजात्र देवराजोऽस्ति तरंगितनयोदधिः ॥

of Vimala temple, from whom the genealogy given in the record begins.¹

The Vimala temple record states that Dhandhukarāja, lord of the town of Candrāvati, was born in the family of Paramāra Kānhaḍadeva.² This Dhandhuka, "averse from rendering homage to the (Caulukya) king Bhīma I (c. 1022-64 A.D.) and to escape from that anger, took refuge with king Bhoja, the lord of Dhārā (c. 999-1055 A.D.)."³ The inscription, after this statement, abruptly introduces the Prāgvāta Vimala, the Daṇḍapati of Bhīma I at Arbuda, and refers to the building of a temple of Rṣabha (*yugādi bhartṛ yugādi Jina, Ādinātha*) by him on the top of the mountain in V.E. 1088 (1031 A.D.), which seems to indicate that Vimala became the Caulukya governor of this region after ousting the Paramāra Dhandhuka who was probably the vassal of Bhoja. But the Vasantagaḍha inscription of Pūrṇapāla shows that the Paramāras were not permanently ousted from the Ābu region.

We have no information about Pūrṇapāla in the Jain sources, but the Vasantagaḍha inscription dated V.E. 1099 (A.D. 1042) and a Bhaḍuṇḍā stone inscription dated V.E. 1102 (c. 1045 A.D.)⁴ inform us that he was ruling Arbuda Maṇḍala during this period.

Pūrṇapāla was possibly succeeded by Kṛṣṇarāja II. From the Bhīnmāl stone inscription dated V.E. 1117 (c. 1060 A.D.),⁵ we know that he was a son of Dhandhuka. He, therefore, appears to be a brother of Pūrṇapāla. The Jain sources are silent about him.

After him we have no history of this branch of the Paramāras for the next fifty years. We do not know what happened to them from the Jain sources. Then comes a Jain inscription to our rescue. The inscription was discovered in the Lūṇa temple at Mt. Abu and is dated V.E. 1287 (A.D. 1230). It gives us the following genealogical list of these later Ābu Paramāras of the time of Bhīma II (c. 1178-1241 A.D.).⁶

¹ *EI.*, IX, p. 151, 155-56, V. 4.

² *Ibid.*, V. 5 : तत्कुलकमलमरालः कालः प्रत्यर्थिमण्डलीकानाम् ।

चन्द्रावती पुरीशः समजनि वीराग्रधीन्धुः ॥

³ *Ibid.*, V. 6 : श्रीभीमदेवस्य नृपस्य सेनाममन्यमानः किल धुन्धुराजः ।

नरेशरोप्राच ततो मनस्वी धाराधिपं भोजनृपं प्रपेदे ॥

See also *SJGM.*, II, pp. 51-52, *Vimala-vasahikā-prabandha*.

⁴ *JBRAS.*, XXIII, p. 78 ff.

⁵ *Bom. Gar.*, Pt. I, pp. 472-73.

⁶ *EI.*, VIII, pp. 200-04, 208-19; see also *Arbuda-prācīna Jain Lekha-sandoha*, Pt. II, pp. 92-109.

From the sacrificial fire-pit of Vaśiṣṭha on Mt. Arbuda emerged the following:—

1. Paramāra: In that lineage
2. Dhūmarāja: Then there were
3. Dhandhuka,
4. Dhruvabhāṭa and others: In their lineage
5. Rāmadeva,
6. Yaśodhavaḷa,
7. Dhārāvarṣa,
8. Prahlādana,
9. Somasiṃha,
10. Kṛṣṇarāja,
11. Viṣaladeva.

The above three names at the top of the list appear to be the same as found in the Vasantagaḍha inscription, for example, the Paramāra is the common eponymous personage. Dhūmarāja is the same as Kānhaḍadeva of the Vimala temple inscription referred to above, who has been identified with the prince Kṛṣṇarāja from whom Vākpati II traces his descent in his grants. Dhundhuka of this inscription is possibly the same as the father of Pūrṇapāla of the Vasantagaḍha inscription.

We do not know of Dhruvabhāṭa etc., mentioned in the inscription. This line, however, begins with Rāmadeva¹ who, in the opinion of scholars, was the relative of Kṛṣṇarāja II (c. 1060-67 A.D.).

Vikramasiṃha: Rāmadeva was succeeded by his brother Vikramasiṃha. The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* relates that when Kumārapāla attacked the Cāhamāna Arjorāja, Vikramasiṃha accompanied him.² It, however, seems that he had gone over to the enemy. The *Prabhāvaka-carita* elaborately describes Vikramasiṃha's treacherous designs as to how he disobeyed his master Kumārapāla and neglected his ministers' advice; how he plotted to murder the king; how Kumārapāla escaped in the battle of twelve years, how he imprisoned him and installed Rāmadeva's son, Yaśodhavaḷa, on the throne

¹ *Ibid.*, No. 25: अथेह श्रीमदणहिलपाटके चौलुक्यकुलकमलराजहंस महाराजाधिराज श्रीम० (भीमदेव) विजयराज्ये ।

² Canto XVI, V. 33: तां पार्वतीं क्ष्मां कृकणीय पर्णी यशोभमानामवितेत्यथोचे ।
पतिः स्वकीयो नृपतेर्गहीयपदातियुग्विक्रमसिंहनामा ॥

of Candrāvati.¹ The *Kumārapāla-carita* refers to this event in these words: the Caulukya king Kumārapāla suppressed the rebellion of Vikramasimha the lord of Candrāvati and having imprisoned him, installed his nephew Yaśodhavalā in his place.²

Yaśodhavalā: Yaśodhavalā of the above two Jain works is, undoubtedly, identical with the prince of that name mentioned as the son of Rāmadeva in the Lūṇa temple epigraph of Mt. Abu. It is referred to there that he killed Ballāla, the lord of Mālava, when the latter became hostile to the Caulukya prince.³ It appears, therefore, that he was a vassal of Kumārapāla (c. 1144-73 A.D.). The above references prove that Vikramasimha was a brother of Rāmadeva and might have been placed in Candrāvati as his feudatory by Jayasimha Siddharāja (c. 1094-1144 A.D.). The period, known from the inscriptions of Yaśodhavalā, is from V.E. 1202 to 1208 (A.D. 1146-1152).

Dhārāvārṣa: According to the same Jain inscription Yaśodhavalā was succeeded by his son Dhārāvārṣa who claimed to have defeated the lord of Koṅkaṇa, no doubt, in the interests of his sovereign the Caulukya Kumārapāla.⁴ The name of this Koṅkaṇādhiśa is mentioned in the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* as Mallikārjuna, as a southern enemy of Kumārapāla.⁵ The late Pt. G. H. Ojha has discovered so far fourteen stone inscriptions and one copper plate ranging from V.E. 1220 (c. 1163 A.D.) to V.E. 1276 (c. 1219 A.D.), on the reign of Dhārāvārṣa. We have fortunately two Jain inscriptions and one colophon of the *Jñātādharma-kathā-Ratnacūḍa-kathā* for the date of his reign besides stray literary references.

¹ *SJGM.*, XIII, pp. 199-202: तथा श्रीरामदेवाख्य तद्भातुर्नन्दनं नृपः ।

श्रीयशोधवलं चन्द्रावल्यामेपन्यवीविशत् ॥

² IV, Vs. 452, 53: हवकयित्वेति चौलुक्यः स्थापयामास तं रया ।

नरकावासवत्कलेशमये काराग्रहान्तरे ॥

तदैव तस्य भ्रातृव्यं रामदेवसुतं प्रभुः ।

यशोधवलनामानं चक्रे चन्द्रावतीपतिम् ॥

³ *ET.*, VIII, pp. 211-16, V. 35: यश्चौलुक्यकुमारपालनृपतिप्रत्यर्थितामागतम् . . . बल्लाल-मालब्धवान् ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 36: शत्रुप्रेणीगलविदलनोन्निद्रनिर्निशशधारो ।

धारावर्षः समजनिमुतस्तस्य विश्वप्रशस्यः ।

क्रोधाक्रान्तप्रधनवसुधानिश्चले यत्र जाता-

श्चोतन्नेत्रोत्पलजलकणाः कौंकणाधीशपत्न्यः ॥

⁵ B.S. Series, No. LX, Canto VI, V. 65: आरोलियसरमालावमालगोमल्लि अज्जुणोराया (पुञ्जियपहुलञ्जिर गुजरेहि जीहाविओ तेहि) ।

The colophon gives us the date V.E. 1221, when that work was copied in the reign of the king Dhārāvarṣa who enjoyed the pleasure of king Kumārapāla of Aṇahillapāṭaka.¹

The two inscriptions are as follows:—

I. Jhāloḍi inscription was found in a Jain temple at Jhāloḍi in the Sirohi district (Rājasthāna). It opens with the invocation of the lord Vardhamāna (Mahāvīra). It records the erection of a *Ṣaṭka-catusthika* in V.E. 1252 when the king Dhārāvarṣa was ruling at Candrāvati. The inscription mentions his wife's name as Sṛṅgāradevī, a daughter of Kelhaṇadeva (Nadol Cāhamāna). It also refers to V.E. 1255 (A.D. 1198) when all the people of *Goṣṭha* erected a door for their benediction. The inscription was composed by one Tilakaprabhasūri.²

II. Ārāsaṇā inscription was found in a temple at Ārāsaṇā in the Sirohi District of Rājasthān. It records that in V.E. 1276 (A.D. 1219) an image of Sumatinātha was installed in the victorious reign of Śrī Dhārāvarṣa, Māṇḍalika Suraśambhu (Māṇḍaleśvara).³

The colophon mentioned above shows that he was a feudatory chief of Kumārapāla. The Ārāsaṇā inscription also refers to him as a feudatory chief. The other so many inscriptions indicate that his reign was a long one of fifty-six years (c. 1163-1219 A.D.), and he enjoyed it as a loyal feudatory of no less than four Caulukya kings from Kumārapāla (c. 1144-73 A.D.) to Bhīma II (c. 1178-1241 A.D.).

The *Prabandha-kośa* states:—

'One Vastupāla, the worthy minister of Viradhavala, was informed that Suratrāṇa Mojadīna (Sultāna Sihāb-ud-dīn) was advancing westward from Delhi. It was felt that they might invade the land of Gujarāta through the pass of Arbuda. Viradhavala feared very much because he knew that all the powerful kings like Jayacandra and Pṛthvī-rāja were killed by these Muslim invaders. Vastupāla, on the other hand, quickly made ready to check them and ordered Dhārāvarṣa,

¹ SJGM., XVIII, p. 109: संवत् १२२१ श्रीमदनहिल्लपाटके . . . श्रीकुमारपालदेवप्रसादास्यदश्रीधारावर्षनरेन्द्रराज्ये . . . लेखितम् ।

² *Arbuda-Lekha-sandoha*, IV, No. 311, p. 108.

³ *Ibid.*, No. 21, p. 6.

a feudatory in charge of the Arbuda, to restrict their further advance, who on his part did it.¹

As to when this event took place is the query before us. The younger brother of Dhārāvarṣa by name Prahādānādeva composed a play, *Pārtha-parākrama*, in which it is stated that Dhārāvarṣa repulsed the mighty assault by the Cāhamāna Prṥthvīrāja (III), the king of Jāṅgala. We know from the chronology of the Cāhamānas that Prṥthvīrāja was slain by Sihāb-ud-dīn in V.E. 1249 (A.D. 1193) and Jayacand in V.E. 1251 (A.D. 1195). The date of Dhārāvarṣa from the inscriptions is known as V.E. 1276 (c. 1218 A.D.). If the statement of the Jain author is reliable the event must have taken place before V.E. 1276. We, however, have no other corroboratory evidences for this fact. Mojadīna is regarded to be the other name of Sihāb-ud-dīn by scholars. The mention of his name, however, does not seem probable in that period for his existence is proved between 1173-1206 A.D. when Vastupāla was not the minister of Viradhavala.

Prahādānādeva: The same Lūṇa temple inscription informs us that Dhārāvarṣa had a younger brother by name Prahādāna who defended the Gurjara king when the latter's power was broken in the battle by (Guhila) Sāmantasīmha.² The Gurjara king referred to in the inscription has been rightly identified with the Caulukya king Ajayapāla (c. 1173-76 A.D.). The *Prabandha-kośa* and the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* state that "Rāṇā Prahādāna, the founder of Prahādānapura, of the Paramāra family, bearing the title *Kūrcāla Sarasvatī*, was in the company of Kumārapāla Caulukya at the time of a religious journey."³ It is believed that he wrote a one-act play named *Pārtha-parākrama*. He was a man of various accomplishments.

¹ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 117: देव! दिल्लीतः श्रीमोजदीनसुरत्राणस्य सैन्यं पश्चिमां दिशामुद्दिश्य चालितम् । अर्बुदगिरिदिशा यवनाः प्रवेक्ष्यन्ति । इदं श्रुत्वा धारावर्षायार्बुदगिरिनायकाय स्वसेवकाय नैरान् प्रेषयन् . . . तेन तथैव कृतम् ।

See also for the full discussion *JSS.*, III, Pt. I, pp. 153-60.

² *EI.*, VIII, pp. 211-16, V. 38: सामन्तसिंह सनितिक्षितिविस्तृतौजः ।

श्रीगुर्जरक्षितिपरक्षणदक्षिणासि ॥

प्रह्लादनस्तदनुजोदनुजोत्तमारिः ।

चारित्रमत्र पुनरुज्ज्वलयांचकार ॥

³ *EI.*, VIII, p. 205: श्रीमद्भूमदेवकुलोत्पन्नमहामण्डलेश्वरराजकुलश्रीश्रीमसिंहदेवविजये राज्ये तस्यैव महाराजाधिराज श्रीभीमदेवप्रसाद . . .

Somasimha: The same inscription, when read with another inscription of the same temple and of the same year, reveals that in 1287 V.E. (c. 1230 A.D.) Somasimha, the son of Dhārāvārṣa, was still ruling at Candrāvati as feudatory of Bhīma II.¹ It is said in the inscription in the form of praise that Somasimha derived the merit of bravery from his father and learning from his uncle and charitability from both.² The two colophons of the Jain MSS give two dates of his reign. The colophon of the *Kulaka-prakarana* written at Candrāvati which bears the date V.E. 1279 states him simply Śrī Somasimha.³ But the colophon of the *Ṛṣabhadeva-carita*, which was written at Prahlādanapura in the prosperous reign of Somasimha, bearing the date V.E. 1289, gives him the titles: *Samastarājāvalī-samalaṅkṛta-mchārājādhirāja*.⁴

Kānhaḍadeva: His son and successor was Kṛṣṇarāja (III),⁵ whose name was also Kānhaḍadeva according to the other Jain inscription of the same date.⁶

Viśaladeva: Our two Jain inscriptions, one from the village Dattāṇi near Mt. Abu and another from the Vimala temple at Mt. Arbud, inform us that Candrāvati was still in possession of this branch.

The Dattāṇi village inscription, engraved on a pillar of a dilapidated Jain temple, records that "In the prosperous reign of the illustrious Sāraṅgadeva (Caulukya) when Mahārājādhirāja Viśaladeva was prosperously ruling at Candrāvati in V.E. 1345 on *Vaiśākha* 8th of the bright fortnight on Friday, Pratāpaśrī and Śrī Hemadeva of the Paramāra clan bestowed two fields for the expenses of lord Pārśvanātha."⁷

The Vimala temple inscription is found engraved on a stone in the outer wall of the temple No. 13 in the corridor, at Mt. Arbud. It states that in V.E. 1350 in prosperous reign of (so many titles) illustrious

¹ *Ibid.*, V. 40: धारावर्षसुनोऽयं जयति श्रीसोमसिंहदेवो यः ।

पितृतः शौर्यं विद्यां पितृव्यकाहानमुभयतो जगृहे ॥

² *Ibid.*

³ *Praśasti-saṅgraha* (Ahmedabad), Pt. I, p. 83, No. 132.

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 118, No. 153.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 211-16, V. 42: वसुदेवस्येव सुतः श्रीकृष्णः श्रीकृष्णराजदेवोऽस्य ।

⁶ *EI.*, VIII, p. 206: श्रीचन्द्रावतीपति राजकुल श्रीसोमसिंहदेवेन तथा तत्पुत्र राजश्रीकान्हडदेव ।

⁷ *Arbuda-prācīna Jain Lekha-sandoha*, Pt. V, pp. 21-22.

Sāraṅgadeva, when all the state business was transacted by the prime-minister Vādhuya, Mahārājakula (Governor) illustrious Viśaladeva who lived on the pleasure of his sovereign king, bestows a land grant in the region of Aṣṭādaśaśatamaṇḍala (around Mt. Abu).” Then comes the description of the land grant.¹

From these inscriptions it appears that Viśaladeva was a most loyal feudatory of the Caulukya Sāraṅgadeva (1275-95 A.D.) who ruled at Candrāvātī, but we do not hear of him from any other sources. His relations with Kṛṣṇarāja (III) are not known.

We do not know of the other successors of Viśaladeva from the Jain sources.

Pt. G. H. Ojha refers to a Pratāpasimha Paramāra known from the Pāṭanārāyaṇa stone inscription wherein he comes in the third generation from Kṛṣṇarāja (III).² The inscription gives the date V.E. 1344, which concords with the date of Viśaladeva. Though his relations with Viśaladeva or Kṛṣṇarāja are not known, we may, however, assume that he may have been the brother of Viśaladeva for his date V.E. 1344 mostly coincides with Viśaladeva's.

Another Vimala temple inscription of V.E. 1278 informs us that the Cāhamāna Lūṇiga with his two sons named Tejasimha and Tihūṇaka ruled over the Mt. Abu.³ From the genealogy given in the same inscription it seems that he belonged to the Nāḍol branch of Cāhamānas. This shows that transference of power may have occurred between V.E. 1350 (1293 A.D.) and V.E. 1378 (1321 A.D.).

Concluding remarks: Taking into consideration the whole account of this family it may be said that all the members of this branch were feudatories of one or the other sovereign king of that time. Formerly they were the vassals of the main line of Mālava and in the war between the Caulukya and the Paramāras of Mālava they ever sided with them. But the continuous struggle between these powers reduced them to insignificance. That is why we find a gap of fifty years during which no trace of them is available. After that they emerged suddenly as feudatories of the Caulukyās of Gujarāta and ungrudgingly served them unto the last. Whoever might be the king

¹ *Ibid.*, Pt. II, p. 8.

² *IA.*, 1916, pp. 77-80.

³ *EI.*, IX, p. 79 ff.: श्रीमल्लम्भकनामा समन्वितस्तेजसिंहतिहुणाम्याम् ।
अर्बुदगिरीशराज्यं न्यायनिधिः पालयामास ॥

on the throne of Aṇahilapātana they paid him their homage. Though Vikramasīrṇha disowned his allegiance to Kumārapāla, he also got at the end his due punishment. We see several rapid changes and transference of power after Kumārapāla on the throne of Aṇahilapātana, but we never see any change in the allegiance of the members of this line.

Dhārāvarṣa, the long-lived feudatory who survived his four sovereign kings, was the most faithful man who served all of them with equal vigour. His noble brother Prahlādanadeva was a man of various attainments.

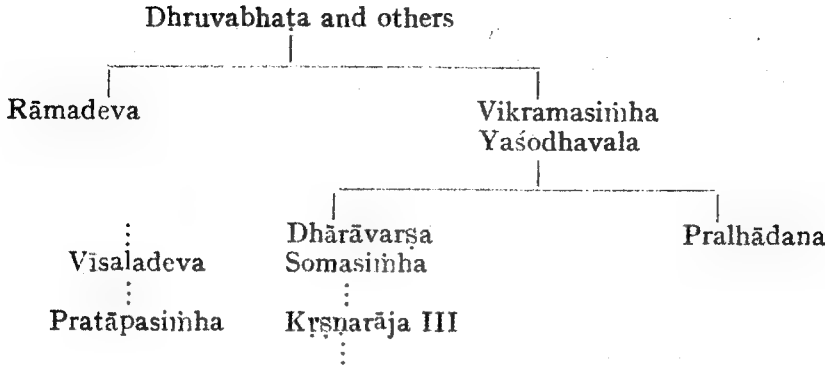
Their territory was situated between the two powerful kingdoms—Sapādalakṣa and Aṇahilavāḍa, therefore, there was no opportunity to extend it. They waged several wars on behalf of their sovereign kings with the other powerful kings like Pṛthvirāja and Sihāb-ud-dīn but they never sustained any reverse. A member of this branch, Yaśodhavalā, led a successful expedition to the distant Konkan. Perhaps they maintained a good military force.

This family held its sway over the Mt. Arbud for more than three centuries of the Christian era with certain gaps. During this period the territory came to be called Aṣṭādaśaśatī province whose other name was Āsosiṭṭana according to Kinsariā stone inscription. They made the region quite prosperous.

It, however, appears from their inscriptions as well as literary sources that they ever linked their fate with their sovereign kings, the Caulukyas, and with their fall at last they disappeared totally. This small but promising family has a unique position in the history of India.

The genealogy of this branch according to the Jain sources may be constructed as follows:—

Dhūmarāja — Kānhaḍadeva
 Adbhuta — Kṛṣṇarāja
 Dharaṇīvarāha
 Devarāja (*alias* Mahīpāla)
 |
 Dhandhuka
 |
 Kṛṣṇarāja II
 ⋮
 a gap of fifty years
 ⋮
 Dhruvabhāṭa and others



V. PARAMĀRAS OF KIRĀḌU

This branch of the Paramāras has been known from a damaged inscription found at Kirāḍu in the Jodhpur division of Rājasthāna.

It consists of 26 lines in Saṃskṛt incised on a pillar of a temple of Śiva. It is fortunately dated V.E. 1218 (A.D. 1162) in the reign of Someśvara Paramāra who was a feudatory of Kumārapāla Caulukya.¹ The inscription begins with 'Om namaḥ Sarvajñāya'; therefore, it has been taken here as a Jain source.

After the invocation of *Sarvajña*, it devotes two verses to the praise of God Śiva, who was the family deity of the Caulukyas.

In verse 3 is traced the origin of the Paramāras from the sacrificial pit on Mt. Abu,² as we usually find concerning the origin of the other branches of the Paramāras. In verse 4 it is stated that there were a number of kings in that dynasty among whom was a powerful king by name Sindhurāja who ruled over Marumaṇḍala.³ Prof. Ganguly suggests his identification with Sindhurāja (c. 996-999 A.D.) of Mālava line.⁴ In verse 5 the next name is given by Dr. Bhandārkar as Ūsala (Utpala) and by Dr. Ganguly as Dūsala.⁵ The next two verses are too much damaged. In

¹ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. I, pp. 251-53; *HIG.*, III, No. 149 B, pp. 173-76.

² *Ibid.*: वशिष्ठभूषितेर्बुदभूधरे । सुरम्यां . . . परमारणां वंशोऽस्त्यनलकुण्डतः ॥

³ *Ibid.*: तत्रानेकमही . . . । सिन्धुराजो महाराजसमभून्मरुण्डले ॥

⁴ *JBORS.*, XVIII, 1932, p. 40 ff.

⁵ *EI.*, Appendix, 43, No. 312; *JBORS.*, XVIII, p. 40 ff.

verse 8 occurs the name of Dharaṇīdhara who according to Pt. Ojha and Dr. Bhandārkar is identical with Dharaṇīvarāha, the son of Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja of the Arbuda branch.¹ From him was born Devarāja (v. 9). The name Devarāja is the other name of Mahīpāla of the Arbuda branch of the Paramāras. Then in line 11 Durlabharāja is mentioned and after him the name of Dhandhuka occurs. It is said of him that he became ruler of Marumaṇḍala after propitiating Durlabharāja.² We also know of Dhandhuka from the Vimala Jain temple inscription of Mt. Abu, that he, "averse from rendering homage to the Caulukya king Bhīma I, took refuge with king Bhoja of Dhārā."³ As Durlabharāja was the predecessor of Bhīma I, it appears in this context, from this inscription, that Dhandhuka's antagonism with Bhīma I began from the time of Durlabharāja Caulukya. Both the Caulukya kings seem to be contemporaries of Dhandhuka.

Members of this branch: From verse 13 begins the reference to the real members of this branch. The names of the members are Kṛṣṇarāja, Socarāja, Udayarāja, and Someśvara.⁴ Pt. Ojha thinks that Socarāja was the son of the Abu Paramāra Kṛṣṇa II (1060-67 A.D.). Nothing is known about Socarāja from the inscription, but he is accepted as the founder of the branch by all scholars.

Regarding Udayarāja, the next member, it is said that he subdued the countries of Coḍa, Gauḍa, Karpāṭa and Mālava.⁵ His son and successor was Someśvara. He is said to have regained his lost kingdom in V.E. 1199 (c. 1142 A.D.) through the assistance of the Caulukya king Jayasīṃha Siddharāja according to one reading⁶ and he regained the lost city of Sindhurājapura through the assistance of the above king according to another reading.⁷ The inscription next mentions that in V.E. 1205 in the time of Kumārāpāla, Someśvara consecrated a temple.⁸ In V.E. 1218 Someśvara is said to have taken 1,700 horses and the forts of Tanukotṭa and Navasāra from the Sindhurāja Jojjaka and made him a feudatory of Kumārāpāla and

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 40 ff.; *HR.*, I, pp. 171-72.

² श्रीदुर्लभराजोऽपि राजेन्द्रो रंजितो . . . धन्धुकः । . . . येन दुर्वारवीर्येण भूषितं मरुमण्डलम् ॥

³ See *supra*, p. 189.

⁴ कृष्णराजो महाशब्दविभूषितः । तत्पुत्र सोचराजाख्यः etc.

⁵ Vs. 15, 16.

⁶ *EI.*, XX, Appendix, p. 47, No. 312.

⁷ *HIG.*, III, No. 149 B, pp. 173-76.

⁸ V. 21: पुनर्द्वादशसंख्येषु पञ्चाधिकशतेष्वलं, कुमारपालभूपात्सुप्रतिष्ठितमिदं कृतम् ॥

again settled there.¹ From these statements it appears that Someśvara himself was a feudatory of both the Caulukya emperors. Regarding Sindhurāja Jojjaka we know nothing from other sources.

It should be noted here that we have another inscription dated V.E. 1209 from Kirāḍu, of Nāḍol Cāhamāna Ālhaṇadeva, who was also a feudatory of Kumārapāla.² The inscription shows that Kirāḍu was in possession of Ālhaṇa through the favour of Kumārapāla. From this it would be assumed that some time after V.E. 1205 Someśvara was temporarily ousted from the Kirāḍu region and was again restored some time after before V.E. 1218, the date of the inscription.

Nothing more is known about Someśvara and his succession from any sources.

Thus the following princes are known from the inscription:—

Sindhurāja
⋮
Ūsala or Dūsala
x
x
Dharaṇivarāha
|
Devarāja
|
Dhundhuka
|
Kṛṣṇarāja II
|
Socarāja
|
Udayarāja
|
Someśvara V.E. 1218 (1161 A.D.)

¹ V. 3, 24-26 : बहुशः सेवकीकृत्य चौलुक्यजगतीपतेः ।

पुनः संस्थापयामास तेषु देशेषु जज्जकम् ॥

² *HIG.*, II, No. 148, 49.

CHAPTER IX

THE DYNASTIES OF SAURĀṢṬRA

I. THE CĀVAḌĀ OF ANAHILAPUR

The Cāpa or Cāpotkaṭa or Cāvotkaṭa is the well-known Kṣatriya tribe which we come across during the seventh and eighth centuries of the Christian era. Cāvaḍā is the popular version of the above Sanskritised form of the name of this tribe.

Early account and position: The earliest mention of the Cāpas is found in the *Brahma-siddhānta* of Brahmagupta who wrote it at Bhīnamāla in 628 A.D.¹ When Yuan-Chwang visited Bhīnamāla about the year 642 A.D. a young Kṣatriya was ruling there. The Navasāri plates of Pulakeśi Avanijanāśraya dated 470 A.D. also have a reference to this dynasty.² There they are mentioned after Saindhavas, Kacchelas and Saurāṣṭras and before Mauryas and Gurjaras. Thus it seems that they at that time were somewhere on the border of Kaccha, Kathiawāra and Gujarāta. The same plates record that they were troubled by the Arabs.³ They appear to have been a very powerful people and resisted the invasion on their country by the Arabs. But in the beginning of the eighth century (c. 712 A.D.) the incessant raids of the Arabs, it seems, compelled them to transfer their capital from Bhīnamāla to Pañcāsara. In the opinion of the late Pt. G. H. Ojha, they were attacked at Bhīnamāla.⁴ Pañcāsara, at present, is a small village near Rādhana-pur on the border of the Ranna of Kaccha. The reference to Cāvotkaṭa in the Navasāri plates also suggests their position at that time, which mostly falls upon Pañcāsara.⁵ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* mentions Pañcāsara in the region of Vaḍiyāra where Vanarāja Cāvaḍā was born.⁶ The land between

¹ HR., pp. 56 and 131: श्रीचापवंशतिलके श्रीव्याघ्रमुखे नृपे पञ्चाशत्संयुक्तैर्वर्षशतैः पञ्चभिरतीतैः । ब्राह्मः स्फुटसिद्धान्तः कृतो . . . ब्रह्मगुप्तेन ।

² ABORI., X, p. 13: तरलतारतरवारिदारीतोदितसैन्धवकच्छेलसौराष्ट्रचावोटकमौर्यगुर्जरादि राज्ये निःशेषदक्षिणत्यक्षितिपतिजिगीषया दक्षिणापथप्रदेश प्रथमेव नवसारिका विषयप्रसाधनायागते समरशिरसि विजिते ताजिकानीके ।

³ Ibid.

⁴ *Rajaputana-ka Itihas*, Pt. I, p. 146.

⁵ D. K. Shastri, *Gujarātano Madhyakālīn Rājapūta Itihas*, Pt. I, p. 50.

⁶ SJGM., I, p. 12: गुर्जरमुनि वदियाराभिधानदेशे पञ्चाशरग्रामे चापोत्कटवंश्यम् etc.

Kaccha and Gujarāta from the Ranna of Kaccha up to Rādhanapur is called the region of Vāḍiyāra. This almost tallies with the reference to the Navasāra plates wherein the position of Cāvaḍās is mentioned. The Jain chroniclers mostly attach them with their capital Pañcāsara.

Before going to deal with the history of this family we may say frankly that we have no contemporary epigraphs of the Cāvaḍās to corroborate the facts derived from the Jain and other sources.

All the literary sources on the Cāvaḍās may be divided into three classes. They are: (i) the bardic version contained in the *Ratnamālā* (c. 1230 A.D.) of Kṛṣṇakavi; (ii) the Brahmanical version contained in the *Dharmāraṇya-māhātmya* and (iii) the Jain version as found in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* and other prabandhas. All of them belong to the twelfth and later centuries while the family was ruling in the period two centuries earlier (c. 750-956 A.D.). Nevertheless, the tradition recorded by the chroniclers of Gujarāta should not be discarded on this ground. It is an important family, because it forms a link between the early and later mediaeval periods of Gujarāta.

Early reference: The prabandha writers trace the starting-point of the rise of this Cāpotkaṭa family to Vanarāja of Pañcāsara who in his later life founded the city of Aṇahillapura. The earliest reference to this family is found in the Vāḍanagar Praśasti of Kumārapāla dated V.E. 1208 (A.D. 1152).¹ This inscription confirms the fact that the Cāvaḍās were ruling at Aṇhilavāḍa in the tenth century, for it states that Mūlarāja gained Aṇahillapura by overthrowing the Cāvaḍā. An Apabhraṃśa work *Nemināha-carīu* of Haribhadrāsūri contains the earliest reference to Vanarāja in its colophon dated V.E. 1216 (c. 1160 A.D.).² It denotes the way in which Vanarāja tried to make his city prosperous and strengthened his kingdom. It states:—

In the town of Gambhūya there was an elderly rich merchant by name Thakkura Ninnaya, whom Vanarāja honoured as a father (*Janayubuddhiā*). Once he requested Ninnaya to reside in his own capital of Aṇahillapāṭaka. There Ninnaya built a temple of Ṛṣabha, the first Tīrthaṃkara of the Jinas. This Ninnaya's son named Lahara

¹ *EI.*, I, p. 293.

² *Sanatkumāra-caritaṃ*: A section from Haribhadra's *Nemināha-carīu* edited by H. Jacoby, 152: आदा अदसरि जगय बुडीये चावुवकडराय लल्लिओ वसिओ। एवं च ठिए सामिय जं जाणसि तं करिजासु।

became a general of the armies of Vanarāja. Lahara went to the Vindhya Mountains and caught many elephants. Lahara presented his elephants to Vanarāja who being satisfied with his work rewarded him with the grant of the village Sandāthala.¹

From this statement we may imagine as to how Vanarāja got the help of powerful and rich persons in strengthening his army and treasury.

Another Jain work the *Moharāja-parājaya* of Yaśaḥpāla referring to the Cāvaḍā in general states that they were addicted to drinking liquors excessively.² It also records that "formerly the king Śrī Vanarāja observing the good features of the land founded a city on it."³ In the same play Kumārapāla is addressed as one enjoying the kingship earned by Śrī Vanarāja.⁴ The same tale is recorded in the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*⁵ of Hemacandra and in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* of Merutuṅga.⁶ Abhayatilakagaṇi, the learned commentator of the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, frankly says that it is a 'Loka Śruti', i.e., the hearsay of the people.⁷

Parentage: From the early references to Vanarāja we now come to his parentage which furnishes certain clues to the early history of the family. It is stated in one place in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* that Cāvaḍā belonged to the Haihaya race.⁸ Regarding the parentage of Vanarāja, however, opinions differ. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states:—

"A part of Kānyakubja (Kingdom) was *Gurjara dharitrī*. There in the village of Pañcāsara in the province of Vaḍiyāra a mother placed his son of Cāpotkaṭa clan in a cradle under a tree called *Vaṇa* and

¹ Introduction of *Kāvyānuśāsana*, Vol. II, Pt. I, p. ciii.

² GOS., IX, V. 47, p. 108: इह धवलहरेसु चिरं चावुक्कडराय etc.

³ *Ibid.*, Act III, p. 67.

⁴ *Ibid.*, Act IV, p. 108.

⁵ Canto I, V. 4.

⁶ SJGM., I, p. 13: अथ निजराज्याभिषेकाय राजधानीनगरनिवेशचिन्तः भूमिमवलोकमानः अणहिलनाम्ना पृष्ठः किमवलोक्यत इति तैः प्रधानैरभिहिते यदि तस्य नगरनिवेशस्य मन्त्रामदत्तः ततस्तां भुवमावेदयामि इत्यभिधाय जालिवृक्षसमीपे गत्वा भुवं दर्शयामास । तत्र प्रवेशे अणहिल-पुरमिति नाम्ना नगरम् ।

⁷ DV., Canto I, p. 8: पूर्वं किल राजेन नवपुरविधित्सया अणहिलो नाम गोपालो दृष्टः तत्रैव चाणहिलेन वनराजराजः पुरनिवेशं स्वनाम्ना कारित इति लोकश्रुतिः ।

⁸ SJGM., I, p. 16: स्वप्ने एव वनं जगाद स प्रभुश्चापोत्कटानां विभोर्वशे हैहयभूपतेः गुणवती कन्यास्ति ।

herself went to gather fuel. By the way a Jain monk named Śīlaguṇa-sūri came there and observed that the shade of the tree, even though it was afternoon, was not bending. Thinking that this was due to mysterious powers of the boy who would become a *Jinaśāsana prabhāvaka* i.e., a propagator of the Jain faith, he brought him from the mother by giving her the means of subsistence." Then he was brought up by *Garinī* (head nun) Vīramatī and was given the name of Vanarāja.¹ When he was eight years old he was asked to look after the holy things so that they might not be damaged by rats. He did this by killing them with arrows. The Jain monk foresaw from his horoscope that he was to become a great king and so he was returned to his mother. Vanarāja lived with his maternal uncle who was leading the life of a bandit.²

The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* does not mention his mother's name and states a somewhat different tale:—

In the village of Ambāsaṇā, there lived two brothers named Caṇḍa and Cāmuṇḍa of the Cāpotkaṭa clan. An astrologer informed them that the child which the wife of Cāmuṇḍa was bearing in the womb, when born, would kill Caṇḍa. So she was abandoned. She went to Pañcāsara where she made her livelihood by gathering fuel and other things. The Śīlaguṇasūri, who had gone out, saw the shade of *Vaṇa* tree uninclined. He, therefore, considered the boy as an auspicious one. The mother was given shelter in a caitya or temple where he resided.³

The bardic version *Ratnamālā* of Kṛṣṇakavi narrates:—

"Jayaśekhara, the king of Cāvaḍā family of Pañcāsara, was attacked by Bhūvaḍa of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka in the Kānyakubja province in V.E. 752 (A.D. 695). The city of Pañcāsara was besieged by the attacking army. The siege continued for fifty-two days. When Jayaśekhara saw that he could no longer hold against the enemy he sent away his queen Rūpasundarī who was pregnant to a forest nearby with her brother Surapāla, who was his general, but afterwards turned to be an outlaw. Jayaśekhara died fighting. In the forest Rūpasundarī delivered a son

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 12: वनराजादि प्रबन्धः ।

² *Ibid.*

³ *Vanarājavarṇitam*, p. 12: आम्बासगवास्तव्यचापोत्कटज्ञातीयचण्डचामुण्डाभिधौ भ्रातरावभूताम् स सगर्भा परिहृता । ततः सा पंचासरग्रामं गता औच्छ्वस्त्या जीवति etc.

who was named as Vanarāja. Bhūvaḍa grew fond of Gujarat but was induced to return to his capital under pressure from his general.”¹

The *Dharmāranya-māhātmya* supplies some more details:—

“When seven hundred years had elapsed after Vikrama, Āma, the ruler of Kanauj, drove out the king of Khetakapura, then the capital of Gujarāta, and occupied the land. At that time, Dhruvapata, a descendant of the Solar race, ruled over Valabhi. Āma gave one daughter in marriage to the king of Valabhi and another to the king of Lāṭa. The ruler of Kanauj converted both his sons-in-law to Buddhism and gave Gujarat to his daughter in dowry. It was, therefore, annexed to Valabhi. The Brahmanas, thereupon, left the country and sought refuge with Jayaśekhara of Pañcāsara. The king of Valabhi, therefore, invited his father-in-law Āma to attack Jayaśekhara, which he did. Jayaśekhara met heroic death in the battle. Akṣatā, the queen of Jayaśekhara, was sent to a forest, where the Brāhmaṇas gave her asylum and forecasted a royal future for her son.”²

From all these stories it comes out that the prabandhas and other literature are not unanimous about the parentage of Vanarāja. But it is certain that Vanarāja was connected with Pañcāsara in the earlier part of his life.

Certain Problems: In order to discover the historical truth in these legends, certain points require elucidation. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* noted above Gujarāta was a part of Kānyakubja country at the time of Vanarāja's birth. And according to the *Ratnamālā*, which Forbes follows, king Jayaśekhara was slain by Solankee king Bhūvaḍa of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka. Our prabandha writers know two Kalyāṇa-kaṭakas as one in the Kānyakubja country and the other in the Deccan. They, however, never know any of the Kalyāṇa-kaṭakas in the sense of the capital of Solankee Rājā Bhūvaḍa. Certain scholars conjecture that Bhūvaḍa may have been a corrupted form of Bhuvanāśraya, a name given to the Cālukya king Vijayāditya of Bādāmi (A.D. 696-733) and by Kalyāṇa the author, undoubtedly, means Kalyāṇa of Deccan, the capital of later Cālukyas. But it was founded by the year A.D. 1053. It, therefore, seems that the writer of the *Ratnamālā* is involved in an anachronism. Since, according to the Navasāri plates,

¹ *Rāsamālā*, I, pp. 26-36.

² The legends are mentioned briefly by V. K. Shastri in Forbes *Rāsamālā* (G. Ed.), I, 34.

Pañcāsara was destroyed by the Arabs, the bardic version, the *Ratnamālā*, may not be taken as reliable in this respect.¹

Besides this anachronism if we consider the case of Pañcāsara as forming part of Kānyakubja at the time of the birth of Vanarāja (V.E. 752-A.D. 696), there is one more anachronism. We know from the history that the kingdom of Kanauj was under a chaotic condition after the death of Harṣa-vardhana. The only king before the advent of the Pratihāras at Kānyakubja was Yaśovarman. But it is not mentioned anywhere that the northern Gujarāta was under his dominion. If at any time Gujarāta formed a part of Kānyakubja kingdom, it was during the reign of the later Pratihāras of Kanauj. It, therefore, seems that the later tradition has been wrongly recorded by the Jain prabandhas, like the early one, which is obviously an anachronism.

This anachronism may be explained further. Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* records a legend which seems to have contained some historical facts concealed in it. It states as to how a king of Kānyakubja married the daughter of a king of Gujarat; how Vanarāja was appointed to collect from Gujarat the marriage cess which the king of Kānyakubja had given to his daughter by way of dowry; how Vanarāja collected the cess and gave the collections to a deputation from Kānyakubja; how he waylaid it and secured the money which he used for consolidating his power.² The *Dharmāranya-māhātmya* also states that when the boy grew up he organized a band of bandits and when the revenue collectors of the king of Kanauj were proceeding to Kanauj with the collections he fell upon them and robbed them of the treasure. We have to think in this connection as to who the king of Kānyakubja was whose revenue was collected in that early period in Gujarat. We have seen that Gujarat was under the sway of the later Gurjara Pratihāras of Kanauj. The period to which they belonged is quite later than that of Vanarāja. If we go to the history of the predecessors of the Pratihāras of Kanauj, we certainly get some solutions to this puzzle. We are told that a forefather of the above Pratihāras, by name Nāgabhaṭa I (c. 725-750 A.D.) was laying the foundation of future greatness of the Pratihāra empire somewhere in the Marumaṇḍala, who is said

¹ *Rāsamālā*, I, Appendix to Chapter II, p. 36.

² *SJGM.*, I, p. 12: अथ कन्यकुब्जादायात पञ्चकुलेन तद्देशराज्ञः सुतायाः श्रीमहणकामिधानाया कञ्जुकसम्बन्धे पितृप्रदत्तपुर्जरदेशस्योद्ग्रहणहेतवे समागत्य सेलभृद्भनराजामिधानश्चक्रे । षाष्मासीं यावद्देशमुद्ग्राह्य . . . स्वदेशं प्रति प्रस्थितं पञ्चकुलं सौराष्ट्रामिधानघाटे वनराजो निहत्य अणहिल्लपुरमिति नाम्ना नगरं निवेशयामास ।

to have defeated a vast army of Mlecchas.¹ This period is also regarded as one of continuous raids by Arabs. The events relating to the king of Kānyakubja recorded in the above legends seem to indicate that Nāgabhaṭa I may have been the king with whom the Cāvaḍās of Pañcāsara might have come in conflict and who seems to have been confused by the above chroniclers with his successors, who ruled the dominion from Kanauj.

The ruin of his fortune led Vanarāja to become an outlaw against the Pratihāras and avenge himself by robbing and killing the officers of the king. When he had sufficient means, he founded a kingdom with Aṇahilavāḍa as its capital.

Foundation of Aṇahilapāṭana: The prabandhas state that the city of Aṇahilavāḍa was founded by Vanarāja after a shepherd named Aṇahila who had pointed out a spot where a hare was chased by dog. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* gives V.E. 802 (746 A.D.) as the date of Vanarāja's installation while in the *Vicāraśreṇi*, V.E. 821 (765 A.D.) is given as the date of the foundation of the city.² The *Dharmāranya* records the date of foundation of the city as V.E. 802.³ According to Mr. Ramlāl Modi who has worked on the chronology of Cāvaḍās the year V.E. 802 seems to be correct. The city also contains some relics of the Cāvaḍā rule.⁴

Genealogy and chronology: According to the prabandhas and other literary sources the family of Vanarāja consisted of eight members who ruled for 196 years. The period of their reign begins from V.E. 802 (746 A.D.) and ends in the year V.E. 998 (941 A.D.). As regards the individual members of the dynasty, their succession and duration of reign, we have several authorities at our disposal. They, however, differ so much that it is very difficult to reconcile them. The following works for the genealogy may be consulted here: (1) the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, (2) the *Sukṛta-saṅkīrtana*, (3) the *Sukṛta-kīrtikallolīnī*, (4) the *Vicāraśreṇi*, (5) the *Kumārapāla-prabandha*, (6) the *Dharmāranya*, (7) the *Ratnamālā*, (8) the *Mirat-e-Ahmadi*, (9) the *Pravacana-parīkṣā*, (10) the *Rajāvalī-koṣṭhaka* and (11) the bardic *Copaḍās*.

¹ Gwalior Ins. of Bhoja I, *EI.*, XVIII, p. 99 ff., V. 4.

² *JSS.*, II, No. 4: p. 9: तदनु सं. ८२१ वर्षे . . . चाउडावंशोत्पन्नः श्रीवनराजः श्रीअण-
हिलपुरमवस्थापयत् ।

³ Canto 66, V. 85.

⁴ *Kāntamālā*, foundation date of Pāṭana, p. 156.

As regards the early limit of the reign of the Cāvaḍās we have to consider the date of Vanarāja. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* does not mention the date of birth of Vanarāja but it records V.E. 862 (805 A.D.) as the date of his death when he was 109 years and some months old.¹ If we subtract 109 from 862 we get V.E. 753 (A.D. 697) is the date of birth of Vanarāja. According to the same authority he was appointed at the age of 50 in the year V.E. 802 (746 A.D.) when he founded the city of Aṇahillapura. In the foregoing pages we have discussed that by the year 740 A.D. (Navasāri plates) the Cāvaḍās of Pañcāsara were attacked by the Arabs. Vanarāja at that time may have been 44 years old for he was 50 years of age in the year 746 A.D. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that when Vanarāja was a child in the cradle, his mother was very poor, and she collected the fuel. The *Ratna-mālā* and *Dharmāranya* inform us that the king of Pañcāsara was killed by the king of Kanauj (suggested by me as Nāgabhaṭa I) and then was born Vanarāja. If the long age of 109 years of Vanarāja be accepted, this would mean that the misfortune of the family might have befallen in the year of his birth i.e., V.E. 752 (698 A.D.). This period is obviously quite earlier than that of the Navasāri plates which proves the existence of Cāvaḍā at Pañcāsara in 739 A.D., and then that of Nāgabhaṭa I (725-756 A.D.). In the above light it seems that there is some mistake in recording the rather unusually long age of 109 years of Vanarāja.

Moreover, the coronation year V.E. 802 (746 A.D.) of Vanarāja also seems rather improbable. When we reconcile the statement of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* with the Navasāri plates and Nāgabhaṭa I, the year 746 A.D. (V.E. 802) seems more probably the date of birth of Vanarāja. The *Vicāraśreṇi* gives us V.E. 821 (A.D. 764) as the foundation date of Aṇahillapur by Vanarāja.² By that time he must have been nineteen years old which seems to me as the coronation date.

The foundation of Aṇahilavāḍa by Vanarāja is a matter of controversy. One Jain authority Jinaprabha in the *Vividha-tīrtha-kalpa* states that the city was built on the site of a town known as Lakharāma, which is stated to have been founded in V.E. 502 (446 A.D.).³ It seems, however,

¹ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 13-14 : श्रीवनराजस्य सर्वयुवर्षे १०९ सं ८६२ वर्षे श्रीयोगराजस्य राज्याभिषेकः ।

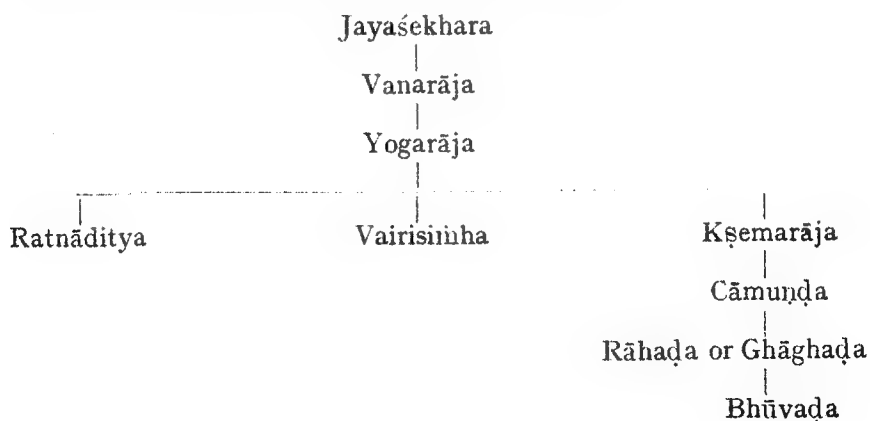
² *JSS.*, II, No. 3, p. 9.

³ *SJGM.*, X, p. 51 : सोय धयारोवमहूसवो विक्रमाइच्चाओ पंचसुसएसुदुत्तरेसु वरिसाण (५०२) अइक्कंतेसु संवुत्तो ।

that Vanarāja might have been born at that place and thus all the credit of foundation of the city might have been given to him.

On the other hand, if we accept the traditional age of Vanarāja *i.e.*, 109 years, we should then assume that at the time of the Arab attack at Pañcāsara, Vanarāja must have been near about 43 years and lived on with his father. At that time, perhaps, they might have survived from the sweeping attack of the Arabs, but when his father was slain by Nāgabhaṭa I, he might have led a life of an outlaw against the reigning power. In that case all the events relating to the birth of Vanarāja would be regarded as mere myth. On the whole, these arguments regarding the early date of the Cāvaḍā are based on mere hypothesis and we have no documentary evidence for it. But about the last date of this family we have an epigraphical evidence. The Sāmbhara stone inscription of Jayasimha Siddharāja states that at the expiry of 998 years from Vikrama, Mūladeva came to the crest of the earth in the Caulukya dynasty.¹ The *Vicāraśreṇi* gives us V.E. 1017 as the last limit of the Cāvaḍā reign, and as the accession date of the Caulukya Mūlarāja.² From these two statements, it appears that while the Sāmbhara inscription of Jayasimha Siddharāja records the date of Mūlarāja's birth, 998 A.D., the *Vicāraśreṇi* states the year of his accession which according to it is V.E. 1017.

The following is the dynastic tree of the Cāvaḍās:—



¹ *IA.*, 1929, pp. 234-36.

² *JSS.*, II, No. 4, p. 9.

Vanarāja: The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* records the tradition that Vanarāja founded the city by building a *Dhavalagrha* (white house, i.e. a royal court or palace) under a Jāli tree. The *Tilaka* ceremony was performed by his adopted sister Śrīdevī.¹ He made Jāmba, a merchant, his *Mahamatya* (the chief-minister).² It has been already mentioned above that according to *Nemināha-carita*, Lāhara, son of Ninnaya, was the general of the armies of Vanarāja. We learn from the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* that Vanarāja invited Śilaguṇasūri from Pañcāsara and showed his gratitude by requesting him to occupy his throne and accept his whole kingdom, which naturally the sage refused.³ At his suggestion, however, he built a Caitya—a temple—which was known as the Pañcāsara caitya in which the idol of Pārśwanātha brought from Pañcāsara was installed. He also built another temple in honour of the goddess Kanṭheśvarī or Kanṭheśvarī known as *Kanṭheśvari-prasada*.⁴ Arisimha also refers to the former temple as if it were a mountain.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that Vanarāja ruled for 59 years⁵ and some months. The *Vicāraśreṇi* assigns him 60 years.⁶

We have no information as to the extent of his dominions.

From the above narratives, Vanarāja appears in his early life as a cruel man killing and plundering here and there and behaving like a rebel. In spite of this he was possessed of certain good qualities which enabled him to win the support of powerful and rich persons in strengthening his army and treasury. He was a promising man and he fulfilled the promises he made to others in his early life of a vagabond. He seems also to have been a man with a sense of gratitude. He gave the name of his capital after the name of a person who showed him a piece of land which he was searching for. His ministers were those persons who helped him in his early life. Even his *Tilaka* ceremony was performed by that lady who gave him food and dress. His leaning towards the Jain monks was natural because he and his mother were blessed by them. It is said in the *Prabhāvaka-carita* that he gave certain rights to *Caityavāsi* monks (by whom he was benefited) as against

¹ *SJGM.*, I, 13: प्रतिपन्नमग्निनीं श्रियादेवीमाहूय तथा कृततिलकः ।

² *Ibid.*: सजाम्बाभिधानो वणिग्महामात्यश्चके ।

³ *Ibid.*: पञ्चासरग्रामतः श्रीशीलगुणसूरीन् समक्तिक्रमनीय . . . ।

⁴ *Ibid.*: श्रीपार्श्वनाथप्रतिमालंकृतं पञ्चासराभिधानं चैत्यं निजाराधकं मूर्तिसमेतं च कारयामास ।

धवलगृहे कण्ठेश्वरीप्रासादश्च कारितः ।

⁵ P. 13: सं. ८०३ पूर्वनिर्द्धं वर्ष ६९ मास, दिन २१ श्रीवनराजेन राज्यं कृतम् ।

⁶ *JSS.*, II, No. 3-4, p. 9.

the Suvihita monks.¹ He was certainly a dauntless man and his kingly qualities assisted him to regain the fortune of his family which was ruthlessly destroyed by the enemies.

Yogarāja: According to the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana*, *Prabandha-cintamaṇi* and *Vicāraśreṇi*, Vanarāja was succeeded by his son Yogarāja.² He has been assigned a reign of 10 years in the A and D MSS of the *Prabandha-cintamaṇi* and 35 years and a life of 120 years, in the other MSS of the same work³; while the *Vicāraśreṇi* gives only 9 years for his reign.⁴ If we accept the version of A-D MSS, which agrees approximately with that of the *Vicāraśreṇi* in different regnal years and in order of succession with those of the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana* and *Vicāraśreṇi*, we can deduct twenty-five years from 120 years of his life. That will give him a life of about 95 years.

Wrong Identification Confuted: This Yogarāja has been identified by Messrs. Dikṣit and Diskalkar with Yogarāja of Harsola grants of Siyaka dated V.E. 1005 (949 A.D.). This identification is obviously wrong as the last date of Yogarāja Cāvaḍā falls in V.E. 897 (842 A.D.) which is an early period of about 100 years. To rectify this error they assume that either there may have been one more Yogarāja after Ghāghaḍa Cāvaḍā whose name is not recorded by the Jain chroniclers or Yogarāja may be another name of Sāmantasinhha (V.E. 930-938) who was killed by Mūlarāja Caulukya.⁵ But their assumption has no support at all. Mr. Rāmlāl Modi, on the other hand, assumes that Avanivarman *alias* Yoga, a feudatory of Mahendrapāla Pratīhāra, may have been identical with Yogarāja Cāvaḍā. But the date revealed by the inscriptions of Avanivarman (V.E. 956) shows that he belonged to a later period. Thus this identification also does not seem to be correct.⁶ Merutuṅga gives the following information:—

“Once during his reign, ships of a foreign king laden with rich cargo were driven by storm to Somanātha Paṭṭana in Saurāṣṭra. His son Kṣemarāja requested his father, the king, to permit him to take possession of these foreign ships. He told him that ‘there are in them

¹ SJGM., XIII, p. 136, Vs. 71-81.

² SJGM., I, p. 14: संवत् ८६२ वर्षे श्रीयोगराजस्य राज्याभिषेकः ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 14: (i) निरुद्धवर्षे १ मास १ दिन श्री योगराजेन राज्यं कृतम् ।

(ii) अनेन योगराजनाम्ना राज्ञा वर्ष ३५ राज्यं कृतम् विंशत्यधिकवर्षशते पूर्वे-
चिताप्रवेशः कृतः ।

⁴ JSS., II, No. 3-4, p. 9: तत्पुत्रेण योगराजेन वर्ष ९ कृतम् ।

⁵ PTOC., 1924, (Madras), pp. 303-08.

⁶ IA., XV, pp. 140-41.

a thousand, spirited horses and elephants, eighteen in number, and crores of other things. All these will go to their own country through our country. If Your Majesty will give the order, I will bring them to you.'¹

When this proposal had been made to king, he forbade the attempt, But Kṣemarāja and his brothers, thinking that the king had grown senile, took possession of this foreign property as it was being carried through the boundary of their kingdom. This may be the boundary between Kathiawar and main land Gujarāta. When Yogarāja heard this news, he was deeply affected by this misdeed of his sons. He told them, "When in foreign countries, kings praise the government of all sovereigns, they say scornfully that in the land of Gujarat there is a government of robbers. When we are informed of this and similar facts by our representatives in their reports, we are afflicted, because we do, to certain extent, feel despondent on account of our ancestors."²

After saying this he fasted unto death for the sins of his sons. He is said to have built a temple of the goddess Yogīśvarī.³

Yogarāja's Successors: He had three sons by names Ratnāditya, Vairisinha and Kṣemarāja.⁴ Kṣemarāja was succeeded by his son Cāmuṇḍarāja. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* his name was Bhūyāḍa. Cāmuṇḍarāja was followed by his son Ghāghaḍa who is also called Āhaḍa by the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana*. The last king is called Bhūyagaḍ in the A-D MSS of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* and Sāmantasinha in the present edition of the same. He is also called Bhūbhāṭa by the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana* and Pūaḍ by the *Vicāraśreṇi*. Āgaḍa built two temples, one was known as *Āgaḍeśvara-prasāda* probably dedicated to Śiva and the other known as *Kaṇṭeśvari-prasāda*⁵ dedicated to the goddess Kaṇṭeśvarī in whose honour, as we have seen, Vanarāja had also built a temple. The last king built a temple known as *Bhūyagaḍeśvara-prasāda*. He built also a rampart round Anahilapura, to protect the city.⁶ Thus it appears that Cāpotkaṭas were great builders.

According to Merutuṅga the last king Sāmantasinha, who is Bhūyāḍa

¹ SJGM., I, p. 14: देशान्तरीयस्य राज्ञः प्रवहणानि वात्यावर्तेन विपर्यस्तानि अन्यवेलाकूलेभ्यः श्री सोमेश्वरपत्तने समागतानि ।

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*: अनेन भट्टारिका श्रीयोगीश्वरप्रासादः कृतः ।

⁴ *Rāsamālā*, Pt. I, Appendix, Chapter III, p. 45.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 15: अनेन कर्करायां पुर्यां अगडेश्वरकण्ठेश्वरीप्रासादी कारितौ ।

⁶ *Ibid.*: अनेन राजा भूयगडेश्वरप्रासादः कारितः श्रीपत्तने प्राकारश्च ।

or Pūaḍ in other works, was murdered by his sister's son.¹ The *Vicāraśreṇī* is, however, silent on this point. The *Kumārapāla-carita* of Jayasinhhasūri confirms the view.²

The Vaḍanagara praśasti of Kumārapāla dated 1152 A.D. informs us that the Cāpotkaṭas were overthrown by Mūlarāja.³

According to a verse quoted in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, "this kingdom of the Gurjaras, even from the time of king Vanarāja, was established with the Jain *mantras* (counsels), its foes indeed has no cause to rejoice."⁴ It is a question as to how much of this claim is historically correct. The official religion of the kings was, no doubt, Śaivism and Śāktism (they built many temples of these deities), but the influential persons in the state, the rich merchants like Ninnaya, his son Lāhara, chief-minister Jāmba etc. were probably most of them Jains. Thus the Jains occupied high posts in the state. So, from this point of view, the claim may be regarded valid at least partially. But as far as the political life of Cāpotkaṭas is concerned there is nothing characteristically Jain.

II. THE CAULUKYAS (SOLANKIS) OF GUJARĀTA.

Unlike the other dynasties we have copious Jain material for the political and social history of the Caulukyias of Gujarāta. The Jain writers of Gujarāta were more careful to record almost every incident of this family. It seems that they had developed greater historical sense during this age. The period of nearly three centuries and a half (961-1304 A.D.) over which the members of this dynasty ruled, is regarded as the most flourishing period of the Jain religion and its literature. The Jain writers were mostly associated with the state and government of that period and the information we get from them naturally presents before us a true picture of the age as far as it goes.

The capital of this family from the very beginning (from Mūlarāja) up to the end, was Anāhilapāṭaka,⁵ sometimes known as Anāhillapura or Anāhilapāṭana also. Before the establishment of the Caulukyias, Cāvaḍas were ruling there, but they were the master of only a small principality.

¹ PC., p. 16 : विक्लेन मातुलेन स्थापितो राज्ये तं निहत्य सत्य एव भूपतिर्बभूव ।

² Canto I, V. 30, p. 1 : सामन्तसिंहमातुलं निजमातुलं यः शक्त्या निहत्य किल गुर्जराज्यमाप ।

³ EI., I, p. 293.

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 13 : गुर्जराणामिदं राज्यं वनराजात्मभृत्यपि ।
जैनैस्तु स्थापितं मंत्रैस्तद्देवी नैव नन्दति ।

⁵ DV., Canto I, V. 4 : पुरं श्रिया सदाश्लिष्टं नाम्नाणहिलपाटकम् ।

Caulukyās, unlike them, developed that small principality into an empire in which Gujārāta reached the climax of its glory.

We have seen in relation to the Gurjara Pratihāras that the land of Gujarat formed a part of the great Pratihāra empire at least up to c. 982 A.D. The colophon of the *Āradhanakathakośa* referred to above clearly supplies us this information.¹

Mūlarāja's Ancestors: The first member of this dynasty unanimously accepted is Mūlarāja who made the fortune of this clan bright. Several Jain authorities indisputably refer to his father's name as Rāji. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* records an interesting story relating to Rāji and his two brothers. The story runs thus :

"The three brothers by name Rāji, Bija, and Daṇḍaka born of the same mother and sons of Muñjaladeva of the family of the king Bhūyārāja previously mentioned (as the ruler of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka in the country of the Kānyakubja) went on pilgrimage to Somanātha and paid their adorations to Him. On their return they were looking at the king Bhūyaḍadeva, while engaged in the amusement of horse race. When the king gave the horse a stroke with the whip, the Kṣatriya named Rāji who was dressed as a pilgrim was annoyed with that cut which was given inopportunately. He shook his head, and said, 'Alas, Alas'. When the king asked him the reason of his behaviour, he praised the particular pace performed by the horse, and considering it not inappropriate, said 'when you gave the horse a cut with the whip you made my heart bleed.' The story further states that the king Bhūyaḍa, being pleased, gave his sister's hands to the prince Rāji, thinking that he was of high birth. In due course his sister became pregnant and in the last stage she died suddenly. The ministers, thinking that if they did not take some steps the child would die also, performed the cæsarian operation and took the child out of her womb. The child was given the name Mūlarāja being born under the *nakṣatra Mūlā*. This prince by his general popularity due to his beautiful complexion and by his valour extended the sway of his maternal uncle. Under such circumstances, the king Bhūyaḍa, when intoxicated, used to have him crowned king and used again to depose him when he became sober, from that time forth a Cāpotakaṭa gift has become a proverbial test. Being disappointed every day in this way, he made ready his followers, he killed Bhūyaḍa and became king in reality."²

¹ *SJGM.*, XVII, p. 255.

² *SJGM.*, I, pp. 15-16: मूलराजप्रबन्धः ।

The *Kumārāpāla-prabandha* and an older *prabandha* name some of the ancestors of Mularāja as follows:—Bhūyāḍa, Kārṇāditya, Candrāditya, Somāditya, Bhuvanāditya, and Rāji. Bhaumāditya of this list seems to be identical with Muñjāla.¹

The *Kumārāpāla-carita* of Jayasimhasūri, however, gives a different ancestry.

“In the city of Madhupadma (possibly mod. Mathura) certain Caulukya, the noble Kṣatriya, established a kingdom. From him sprung the Caulukya family famous in the world. In the succession there was born a king named Siṃhavikrama, who had a son by name Hari-vikrama. Then there became 85 kings in the succeeding generations. Then a descendant named Sahajārama arose in that family who had a son Daḍhaka or Daṇḍakka who got a victory over the king of Pipāsā. His successor was the king Kāñcivyāla who was succeeded by the king Rāji. He married the sister of the Gurjara king, Sāmantasimha, by name Līlā; the son of both was Mūlarāja. This Mūlarāja killed his maternal uncle and occupied the throne of the Gujara by force.”

According to certain scholars Kāñcivyāla of the above list is probably identical with Muñjāla mentioned in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* as the grandfather of Mūlarāja. According to them Kāñcivyāla literally means the Vyāla of Kāñci that is the mad elephant, tiger or king of Kāñci (apparently in the south) and it might have been an honorific title of Muñjāla in praise of some of his exploits in the south. Our earlier literary source, the *Dvyaśraya-kāvya*, records only Mūlarāja's father's name as Rāji, having called Mūlarāja as Rājibhū and Rājinandana² which means son of Rāji and in one place it states that Mūlarāja was the son of the brother of Daḍhaka. The learned commentator of the *Dvyaśraya-kāvya*, however, gives the names of the three brother's as Rāji, Bija and Daḍhaka as mentioned in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*.³ But that kāvya is silent about the other facts. Arisimha in his *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* states that after Bhūbhāṭa his sister's son came to his throne.⁴

From the above quotations some truth may be disentangled, for they certainly contain some elements of the fact. Mūlarāja's father is, undoubt-

¹ BV., 1939, I, p. 85.

² DV., IV, V. 63: गोपुच्छीं तां चमूं शशंशुः समरक्रीतीं राजिनन्दनेन ।

³ *Ibid.*, Canto 3, V. 99 and commentary on it: राजिबीजददकाख्यो भ्रातर आदिपुरुषा । राजेरपत्यं मूलराजो बीजददकयोस्तु भ्रातृपुत्रः ।

⁴ Canto II, V. 1: पदेऽथ तस्याजनि भागनेय चौलुक्यवंशार्णवपूर्णचन्द्रः ।

श्रीमूलराजः प्रतिकूलराजसमूलनिर्मूलनबद्धमूलः ॥

edly, a historical figure. In one of his inscriptions Rāji is styled as *Mahārajadhirāja* or *Rāja*.¹ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, *Kumārāpāla-carita* of Jayasinha and earlier than the two, the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana*, mention Mūlarāja as the sister's son of the last Cāvadā prince from whom he captured Anahilavāḍa. For his relation to the Cāvadā princes, we have no documentary evidence. The Vaḍanagor prasasti composed by the Jain Srīpāla dated 1152 A.D., however, confirms that Mūlarāja certainly took the kingdom from the Cāvadās.² The copper plates grant of a Jain temple known as the Varuṇāśarmaka grant of Yuvarāja Cāmuṇḍa dated V. E. 1038 (977 A. D.) refers to the name of one of the forefathers of the dynasty as "*Caulkika rajavamsatilaka Śrivyālakānti*."³ This reference reminds us of the name Kāncikavyāla which occurs in the *Kumārāpāla-carita* as the grandfather of Mūlarāja and who, on the other hand, has been identified with Muṇjāla of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*. His grandfather Muṇjāla *alias* Vyālakānti, therefore, seems also to be a historical figure.

From all the above references, we may safely derive the conclusion that Rāji was a descendant or son of Vyālakānci or Kāncikavyāla or Mu jāla or Bhāumāditya, who in his turn was descended from Bhūyaḍa or Bhūyarāja. Before going to present any identification of this man we should inquire about the origin of the family and its original home.

Origin of the Family: It is very difficult to discover the one and real name of the family. We find several variants in the inscriptional as well as literary sources. Our earlier Jain authority known as Varuṇāśarmaka grant of Cāmuṇḍa of 977 A.D. refers to 'Culkika' as the name of the family.⁴ Two other Jain inscriptions from the Mt. Abu, of about th 13 century, state that they were known as Caulukyās.⁵ Several other Jain inscriptions discovered at the Mt. Girnar and near Khambāṭa repeat the same name of the family.⁶ To confirm the later version of our Jain inscriptions we have an early authority other than the Jain, known as copper plates grant of Trilocanapāla of Lāṭa, dated 1050 A. D. which refers to the family name as the Caulukya.⁷ In the Samskṛt Jain literature Hemacandra and later

¹ *IA.*, VI, p. 191 ff. etc.

² *EI.*, I, pp. 296, 301, V. 5.

³ *HIG.*, Pt. III, p. 155.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Ibid.*, Pt. II, pp. 125, 137.

⁶ *Ibid.* Pt. III, pp. 15, 36, 90, 103.

⁷ *Ibid.*, Pt. III, miscellaneous inscriptions, p. 52.

writers prefer 'Caulukyās' as the form of the family name.¹ But some of our Jain Prakṛt works mention them as Cālukkās.²

We, however, know from the early inscriptions (other than the Jain) belonging to the tenth century that they were called by several variants such as Calukika, Culukika, etc.³ The Jain grant of the same period referred to above gives another variant Caulkika.

Whatever may be the variants of the name we can say on the basis of the Jain inscriptional as well as literary sources that downward to the eleventh century the word Caulukya is found generally preferred and adopted.

Referring to the etymological meaning of the word 'Caulukya' the Jain sources record the traditional myth of the origin of the Caulukyās. Several Jain authorities like the Vaḍanagar Praśasti of 1151 A.D., a Jain inscription of Khambāṭa of the 18th century, the commentary of the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya Vasanta-vilāsa*, *Vastupāla-Tejapāla-praśasti* and the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* etc. can be quoted as references. They all state that "once God Brahmā who was approached, while he was engaged in performing his Sandhyā devotions, by the gods with a request to create a hero to put an end to the increasing evil in the world, looked steadily into his Culuka and as a result, a hero named Culuka sprang up from it. From him sprang a race, renowned as Caulukya."⁴ This kind of legend, however, can easily be described from the historical point of view. It seems, however, that the authors of this period were in the habit of investing any name with a myth while attempting an etymological elucidation of words.

As regards their race there are certain references in the Jain sources. Hemacandra in the ninth canto of his *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* referring to the long conversation between the envoy of Bhīma and the Kalacuri king Karṇa states that Bhīma was praised by Karṇa as belonging to the Lunar race and he also sang at that time the greatness of Purūravā etc., the early members of the race.⁵ Having followed Hemacandra, Jinaharṣagaṇi in his *Vastupāla-carita* calls Bhīma I as the ornament of the Lunar race.⁶ It may be commented on this point that they are simply recording the tradition.

¹ DV., Canto I, p. 39, चौलुक्यभूभुजाम् । *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana*, p. 10 : चौलुक्यवंशार्णव-पूर्णचन्द्रः ।

² GOS., LXXVI, pp. 212, 254.

³ D. K. Sastri, *Gujarātano Madhyakālīna Itihāsa*, I, pp. 118, 119.

⁴ Cf. *Vaḍanagar Praśasti* V. 2. DV., Canto I, Commentary of V. 2 :

चुलुके संख्यावन्दनाय विधात्राम्बुनामृते हस्ते भवो इति ये चुलुक्याः ।

⁵ Canto 9, Vs. 40-59. Cf. V. 42 : अल्लनि सोमवंशःश्रीकृतलीनिर्जयत्यसौ ।

⁶ I, V. 79 : सोमवंशमलंकर्तुं पुनर्भीम इवाभवत् ।

Certain scholars on the basis of analogy in the forms of the words 'Cālukya' and 'Caulukya', regard all the Cālukyas as belonging to one stock. According to them the early Cālukyas of Bādāmi, and the two later Cālukyas (the one from Kalyāṇi known as the Western Cālukyas and the other from Vengi called the Eastern Cālukyas) as well as the Caulukyas of Gujarat must have had their common origin¹.

But the analogy of the form of names does not prove their assumptions fully correct for each of them traces their origin differently. The kings of the early Cālukya dynasty of Bādāmi do not record any supernatural origin of their family. They traced themselves up to their first ancestor in a quite human order. The Eastern Cālukyas of Vengi, on the other hand, traced their origin of the Lunar dynasty² and the migration from the north. Regarding the origin of the Western Cālukyas the grants of Vikramāditya VI claim them as being of Lunar origin³ while the Jain poet Ranna, the court poet of Tailapa II, in the introduction to his poem, the *Gaḍāyuddha*, mentions their origin from Ayodhyāpura, "the lord of Ayodhyāpura."⁴ Bilhaṇa, the court poet of Vikramāditya VI gives a similar story of supernatural origin of the Caulukyas as we have seen regarding the Caulukyas of Gujarāta, that is from the palm (*Culuka*) of Brahmā, and states that at first they ruled in Ayodhyā, but afterwards they came to Deccan.⁵ Regarding the Caulukyas of Gujarāta we have seen that Hemacandra also maintains the view of their Lunar origin.

All these beliefs about the origin of the Caulukyas lead us to draw certain important conclusions. We know from history that these later Cālukya kingdoms including that of Gujarāta were founded in the later part of the tenth century after the disruption of the two great empires, the Rāṣṭrakūṭa in the Deccan and the Pratīhāra in the north. This also we know that the later Cālukyas of Deccan were the feudatories of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa emperors. In this connection we should also keep in mind the spirit of the age. During this age we find that all these usurpers of the previous kingdoms, in order to establish their supremacy over the mass whom they intended to rule, and over other contemporary ruling dynasties—the Cāhamānas and the Paramāras—invented their origins from supernatural or mythological personages and their court poets coloured the theory in their poetic fancies.

¹ BG., I, Pt. I, p. 156.

² EI., VI, pp. 347-61.

³ IA., XXI, pp. 167-68.

⁴ IA., XI, pp. 43-45.

⁵ *Vikramāṅkadeva-carita*, Canto I, pp. 4-7.

At any rate, from the stories of their origin, we may discover certain common features lying in them. For instance, as we see the theory of birth of the original ancestors of the Western Cālukyas of Kalyāṇi from the palm of Bramhā, similar anecdotes we find about the Caulukyās of Gujarāta. As we notice the descent of later Cālukyas from the Lunar race, similarly we get information from Hemacandra's *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* about the Caulukyās of Gujarāta also. As we find their migration from the north, similarly we find from the narration of the Jain writers that the Caulukyās of Gujarat came from the north. One point must be noticed here in this connection that all these common traits are found in the contemporary inscriptions and literature from 11th century downwards.

From the foregoing discussion we may very well conjecture something about their common origin. We, however, cannot say more on this point in the present state of our knowledge. Let us now decide the question of the original home of the Caulukyās of Gujarāta.

The Original Seat of the Family: From the two Jain authorities, i.e., the *Prabandha-cintamaṇi* and the *Kumārāpala-carita* of Jayasinhāsūri quoted above, it appears that the ancestors of Mūlarāja came from the north. The former states that the three brothers Rāji, Bija, and Daṇḍaka, sons of Muñjaladeva of the family of the king Bhūyarāja, a ruler of Kalyāṇa-kāṭaka in the country of Kānyakubja, went on a pilgrimage to Somanāth."¹ The latter states that in the city of Madhupadma certain Culukya, the noble kṣatriya, established a kingdom. From him sprang the Caulukya family. Madhupadma is certainly identical with modern Mathura. One of his descendants, by name Dāḍaka, won a victory over the king of Pipāsā, whose identification is still a matter of investigation.² These references tempt one to guess that their original seat may have been in the north.

Identification of Kalyāṇa-kāṭaka: The statement of the *Prabandha-cintamaṇi* has drawn the attention of scholars. There is difference of opinion regarding that statement. The main point of dispute among scholars is Kalyāṇa-kāṭaka and its identification. Forbes and Elphinstone hold the view that this Kalyāṇa-kāṭaka is identical with Kalyāṇa, the capital of Western Cālukyas, which was founded in the later half of the eleventh century and which here is anachronistically mentioned. There is no important place of the name of Kalyāṇa in Kanauj. They, therefore, regard the Caulukyās as of southern origin.³ Dr. Bühler, Dr. D. R. Bandarkar

¹ See *supra*, p. 213.

² See *supra* p. 214.

³ *Rāsamālā*, I, p. 56.

and Pandit Bhagavan Lal Indraji assume that Caulukyias came from the north and Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka must be in the north. Bühler relates that "if Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka is identical with Kalyāṇa of Deccan, there must be another Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka by that name in northern India also." He says that "this name is by no means uncommon. Two towns of this name are well known and of great antiquity, viz., Kalyāṇa near Bombay, the *Kalliene* of the Greeks and Kalyāṇa in the Deccan."¹ Dr. Bhandarkar, going a step further, states:

"And the traditions are unanimous in saying that his father Rājī came from Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka in Kānyakubja. It is very likely that Kānyakubja denotes Kanauj itself. We have seen that Kanauj was known by the name *Mahodaya*. And *Mahodaya* and *Kalyāṇa* are identical in meaning. In the copper plates of the Pratīhāras *Mahodaya* is called a *Skandhāvāra*. *Skandhāvāra* and *Kaṭaka* again are synonymous terms. Hence *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* is equivalent to *Mahodaya-Skandhāvāra* so far as the meaning goes. And as Hindu authors are in the habit of speaking about the same kings and cities in terms different but equivalent in meaning, it is highly probable that by *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* in the Kānyakubja country Kanauj is meant."²

Having followed Dr. Bhandarkar, K. M. Munshi identifies Bhūyarāja of the prabandhas with Bhoja Pratīhāra of Kānyakubja.³

We, however, have nothing to say about these assumptions made by the scholars. But the identification of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka and Bhūyarāja requires some fresh investigations. Let us now try to see whether our prabandhas throw any additional light on this topic. The *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* states:

"Once Jayacandra, feeling jealousy about the pompous titles of Paramardi, invaded him with big garrison. He reached his capital by name *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka*, devastating the country."⁴

The Gāhaḍavāla Jayacandra's rivalry with Paramardi shows that Paramardi is certainly identical with the Candella king of that name. His capital was called Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka.

In another place, the same authority states:

¹ *IA.*, VI, pp. 182-83.

² *JBBRAS.*, XXI, pp. 427-28.

³ *The Glory That Was Gurjaradeśa*, Pt. III, p. 74.

⁴ See *supra* p. 69.

“there was a king by name Yaśovarman in the city of *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka*. He tied a bell of justice on the door of his palace.”¹

I have elsewhere shown that this Yaśovarman is identical with the powerful Candella ruler Yaśovarman, the father of Dhanga. Hence it comes out that *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* was the name of the Candella capital.

The *Prabhāvaka-carita* in relation to the Caulukya Kumārapāla states :

“Once the king of *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka*, having known that Kumārapāla is leaned towards Jainism and thus is weak, he invaded him with large military.”²

I have elsewhere equated this king of *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* with the Candella king Madanavarman who encountered the army of Kumārapāla in the Daśarṇa country most probably in this old age. Thus we have obtained another testimony for *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* as the capital of the Candellas.

About its location we are informed from a book of tales by name *Hito-padeśa* that there was a hunter in the ‘*Viṣaya*’ of *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* named Bhairava. Once he in search of a deer entered the Mt. Vindhya.³ This story tells us that *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* was in or near the Vindhya. From the above references it appears that *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* in the Mt. Vindhya was once regarded as the capital of the Candellas. In proposing the identification of this *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* we may say that it might have been the same as the *Kālāñjara*. Following the argument of Dr. Bhandarkar that the Hindu writers were in the habit of using terms different but equivalent in meaning, we may assume that *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* most probably is *Kālāñjara* (*kaṭaka*). *Kalyāṇa* means Śiva (the great God Śiva). And Śiva and *Kālāñjara* are identical in meaning. Hence *Kaṭaka* of *Kalyāṇa* is equivalent to *Kālāñjara-kaṭaka*, which once formed a province of the Kānyakubja kingdom.⁴

Bhūyarāja, a king mentioned in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, is also stated to be the king of *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* in the country of Kānyakubja. The story recorded in the *prabandhas* may be summarised here as follows:

“In the country of Kānyakubja, in the capital city of *Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka* there was a king by name Bhūyarāja. Once he fell in love with the wife of his servant, without knowing her as maid-servant. When he came to know, he cut through his hands in atonement and went to

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 107; see *supra*, p. 63.

² *Ibid.*, XIII, p. 206; see also *supra*, p. 68 fn. III.

³ *HSS.*, XXXVIII, p. 31: आसीत्कल्याण-कटकवास्तव्यो भैरवो नाम व्याधः। स चैकदा मृगमन्त्रिणमाग्रे विन्ध्याटवीम्....

⁴ Brah, copper-plate of Bhoja *ET.*, XIX, pp. 15-19.

the temple of Mahākāladeva in Mālava province and devoted himself to the god. Then the king made over to the god the land and appointed the Paramāra princes to guard it."¹

This story certainly contains certain facts of historical importance. Firstly, it denotes the position of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka at the time when Bhūyarāja was ruling, as Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka forming a part of the country of Kanauj. Secondly, Mālava country was under the ruler of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka. Thirdly and lastly, Bhūyarāja gave Mālava to Paramāras, which may be interpreted as containing a veiled information of the rising of the Paramāras into power and the capture of Mālava by the Paramāras from Bhūyarāja.

In order to derive some more significances from the above conclusions we should go to the history of that period. We know that in the first half of the tenth century of the Christian era, the rivalry between Northern Gurjara Pratīhāras and Southern Rāṣṭrakūṭas reached its climax and it ultimately resulted in the disruption of the Gurjara-Pratīhāras of Kānya-kubja. The last two blows successively dealt by the Rāṣṭrakūṭas, one in 915 A.D. and the other in 940 A.D., ruined the empire of the Pratīhāras. The Paramāras were the vassals of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas between 910 A.D. and 940 A.D. and they occupied the modern Gujarāta to the south of Sarasvatī, west Mālava, and Surāṣṭra, which means they captured it virtually from the imperial Pratīhāras. Nevertheless, as subordinates to the Rāṣṭrakūṭas they were holding there the post of the viceroy. But in the middle of the tenth century they became independent by throwing off the yoke of the imperial Rāṣṭrakūṭas.²

If the episode of Bhūyarāja of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka is to be believed, it has certainly a connection with the rising power of the Paramāras of this period. In the light of this fact, we may assume that Bhūyarāja may have been the Governor of the Pratīhāras or the Rāṣṭrakūṭas, and was formerly transacting his business from Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka and then from Ujjaini where his power was captured by the early members of the Paramāra family.

Let us first suppose that he might have been a feudatory of the imperial Pratīhāras and in that case he might have ruled from Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka in

¹ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 11-12: शीलव्रते भूयराजप्रबन्धः। षड्विंशद्दामलक्षप्रमिते कन्यकुब्जदेशे कल्याणकटकनाम्नि राजधानीनगरे भूयराज इति राजा राज्यं कुर्वन्....। अथ प्रत्यूषे तान् यामिकान् सचिवैः निगृह्यमाणान् निवार्य मालवमण्डले महाकालदेवप्रसादे गत्वा स्वयं देवमाराधयन्तस्तस्यै। देवादेशाद्भुजद्वये लग्ने सति तं मालवदेशं सान्तःपुरं तस्मै देवाय दत्त्वा तद्रक्षाधिकृतान् परमारराजपुत्रान् नियोज्य स्वयमेव तापसीदीक्षामङ्गीचक्रे।

² The Harsola grant and the Modesa grant referred to in the Chapter of the Paramāras of Mālava.

the interest of his sovereign kings of Kānyakubja. At his time Mālava formed a part of the Gurjara Pratīhāra empire. The story informs us that Bhūyarāja had gone to Mālava and he gave it to the Princes of the Paramāra family who were appointed there as the guards. This statement indicates that he was in charge of the Mālava country under the Gurjara Pratīhāras and certainly under force or threat he relinquished his authority in favour of the Paramāras or he might have been killed in that affair. As to when this event took place we have to depend on other evidences. According to the *Vicārasreṇi*, the accession date of Mūlarāja is known as V.E. 1017 (c. 961 A.D.).¹ If we go back some 20 years, or thereabout, we may find an approximate date, that is, 941 A.D., when his father Rāji was ousted from Mālava and must have entered into Gujarāta. Again we give 25 years to each of the two predecessors of Rāji, i.e., to his father Muñjala and grandfather Bhūyarāja respectively, then subtracting 50 years we get c. 891 A.D. or thereabout, the early limit of the time of Bhūyarāja, which tallies mostly with the period when the Paramāra power started its growth. Vairisimha II is the first man about whom it is said that he conquered the city of Dhārā. "By that king Dhārā was indicated, when he slew crowd of his enemies with the edge of sword."² This pun on Dhārā may indicate that Dhārā was conquered by him. The period of Vairisimha is assigned to c. 910-940 A.D. or some time early to that, which mostly coincides with the period of Bhūyarāja, c. 891-916 A.D. conjectured above.

Scholars are of one opinion on the point that the Paramāra captured the seat of Mālavā from the Gurjara Pratīhāras during their declining days.³ This fact, however, confirms our above conclusion.

As to which race or clan this Bhūyarāja, who has been supposed to be a feudatory of the Gurjara Pratīhāras, belonged, we have no information from the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*. But, supposing that his descendants call themselves as the Caulukyās, he might have been a Caulukya. In this connection we may further assume that he may have been a scion of a small branch of Caulukyās which in the early stages of these Caulukyās was lurking somewhere in Ayodhyā or Mathurā, the place from which the migration of other Calukyās has been supposed.

Thus from the above discussion it appears that the ancestors of the Caulukyās of Gujarāta might have hailed from the north and the original seat of the family might have been in Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka (modern Kālāñjara) in Mt. Vindhya.

¹ JSS., II, No. 4, p. 9.

² EI., I, pp. 223-38, V. 11.

³ DHNI., II, p. 846.

As regards the other alternative that "they were the feudatories of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas," it may be said that this possibility also cannot be ruled out, for, we know there were so many Cālukya feudatory chiefs of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas. They came from Deccan to fight against Kanauj on behalf of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas. We have shown elsewhere on the evidence of the Jain authority, the poet Pampa, that Cālukya Narasiṃha fought for Indra III as one of his generals and defeated Mahīpāla I (914-943 A.D.) of Kanauj in 915 A.D.¹ We also know that Kṛṣṇa III (c. 940-56 A.D.) made the last Rāṣṭrakūṭa attack on the Pratihāra empire of Kanauj. The forts of Kālāñjara and Citrakūṭa were occupied by the Rāṣṭrakūṭa army and the Gurjara-Pratihāra emperor lost all hope of capturing them. An inscription found at Jura near Maihar in Madhya-pradeśa testifies to the above statement.² The Rāṣṭrakūṭas continued to hold these forts for about ten years but they were reconquered by the Candella king Yaśovarman sometime before 953 A.D.³

The Cālukyas, in these two last struggles and in so many previous struggles of Northern India, must have been left behind by their lords, the Rāṣṭrakūṭa emperors, to govern the newly won territory of Kālāñjara (identical with Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka).

In the case of this alternative we may suppose that in the previous wars certain Cālukyas, settled in Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka, must have been driven away by the imperial Pratihāras and they on their turn might have migrated to Mālavā and from Mālavā to Gujarāta where they ultimately got settled.

Thus our assumption in both ways proves the association of Mūlarāja and his ancestors, undoubtedly, with the north and with Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka.

In the end, we may say that all these hypotheses based on certain arguments lead us to draw the above conclusions. But where the truth lies, we do not know in the present state of our knowledge.

From Bhūyarāja to Rājī: Bhūyarāja seems to be the historical personage of the dynasty. He was certainly the great grandfather of Mūlarāja as we have shown from the chronology. From the word "*Pūrvokta Bhūyarājavarṇa*"⁴ it should not be taken that Bhūyarāja was a remote member of the dynasty, for Merutuṅga informs us that he was the contemporary of the Paramāras and most probably of Vairisimha II. According to the downward order of the other names after Bhūyarāja

¹ See *supra*, pp. 42-43, Chapter on the Gurjara Pratihāras.

² Altekar, Dr. A. S., *The Rāṣṭrakūṭas and Their Times*, p. 113.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *SJGM.*, I p. 15: मूलराजप्रबन्धः ।

were Śrī Daḍḍaka known from the *Kumārāpāla-carita* of Jayasimhasūri and Somāditya from the *Kumārāpāla-prabandha*.¹ It is said in the *Kumārāpāla-carita* that he defeated a king of Pipāsā country.² The country of Pipāsā has not been identified yet. It seems, however, that it must be lying somewhere between Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka (modern Kālāñjar) and Mālava, for it was the region over which Bhūyarāja ruled.

He was succeeded by his son Muñjāla who also has been called as Kāncikavyāla³ in the *Kumārāpāla-carita* and Bhaumāditya in the *Kumārāpāla-prabandha*.⁴ The Varuṇāśarmaka Jain grant also refers to him as Śrī Vyālakanti. The term *Kāncikavyāla* or *Vyālakanti* may be interpreted as meaning the Vyāla of Kānci or Kānti—that is the mad elephant, tiger or the king of Kānci. It is, therefore, likely that Kāncivyaḷa might have been an honorific title of Muñjāla extolling some of his exploits in southern India.

Muñjāla had three sons by name Rāji, Bīja and Daḍḍaka. They were the brothers from the same mother. I have quoted previously the story of Rāji and his brothers, which shows how they went on a pilgrimage to Somanāth; how they returned to Aṇahillapura disguised as a mendicant; how Rāji showed his skill in the Horse Race and how he managed to marry the sister of the then ruling king Sāmanthasimha of the Cavaḍa clan.⁵ About the historicity of Rājī we are on firm ground because we find his name mentioned in the epigraphs of Mūlarāja. He is styled there as Mahā-rajādhirāja.⁶ From the Kaḍi grant of Mūlarāja dated V. E. 1048 (c. 987 A.D.) it appears that his father was simply feudatory. It also appears from it that he might have been ruling somewhere in the north Gujaraṭa after migrating from Mālava as a petty vassal.

Bhūyarāja, his son and grandson all were the staunch followers of Śaivism. Bhūyarāja was in Kālāñjara, one of the seats of Lord Śiva. He went for atonement to another seat of Lord Śiva, that is, Ujjayini.⁷ His grandson Rājī and his brother went on a pilgrimage to Somanath.⁸ All

¹ BV., (1939), I, 85.

² Canto I, V. 26 : अदीप्यत श्रिया श्रीदः दडकस्तदात्मजः ।
यः पिपासाख्यराष्ट्रं गजसिंह इवाजयत् ॥

³ Canto I, V. 27 : भूपालः कांचिकव्यालस्तद्राज्यमथ मेजिवान् ।

⁴ BV., 1937, I, 85.

⁵ See *supra* p. 214.

⁶ EI., VI, pp. 180 ff., line 6.

⁷ PC., p. 11. See also *supra* p. 220.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 15.

these references compel us to believe that they were Śaivites. This also explains why to the end of the family Śiva was their family deity.

Mūlarāja (c. 961-996 A.D.): Mūlarāja succeeded his father Rāji. With his reign we reach a firm ground—for we get several inscriptions and copious literary material about his reign. He was the first king of the dynasty who aspired to transform his small principality into an empire. The words of the Vaḍanagar Praśasti uttered about him are quite eloquent :

“Illustrious Mūlarāja, who stepped on the diadems of princes, was a priceless pearl to enhance the splendour of the fame of his family. He made the fortune of the kingdom of the Āpotkaṭa princes, whom he took captive at his will, an object of enjoyment for the multitude, of the learned, of his relatives, of the Brahmanas, bards and servants.”¹

We may say that the real founder of this dynasty at Gujārāṭa was Mūlarāja. He won the kingdom by his valour and strength. A Jain inscription known as Varuṇāśarmaka grant of Yuvarāja Cāmuṇḍa dated V.E. 1033 (A.D. 977) compares Mūlarāja with Indra and calls him the son of the descendant of Śrīvyaḷakāñci, who belonged to the royal family of Caulukika. He was married to Mādhavī, the daughter of king Bhoja of the Cāhamāna family.² According to Hemacandra his family was of the Lunar line and the *gotra* was Bhāradvāja.³ The statement that Mūlarāja killed his maternal uncle and took possession of Aṇahilapaṭaṇa, which we came across in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*,⁴ finds no support either from the Jain sources or from sources other than the Jain ones. The *Sukṛta-saṅkīrtana* and the *Sukṛta-kīrti-kallolīni*, authorities earlier than the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, mention him as the sister's son of the last Cāvaḍā prince,⁵ but they do not record the murder of that king by Mūlarāja. The earliest among the above quoted authorities, the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, is almost silent about the relations of Mūlarāja with the Cāvaḍās.

The name of Mūlarāja's mother is recorded by the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* and the *Kumārāpala-prabandha* as Līlādevī but the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* calls Mūlarāja as 'Caṇḍikāmāta', which has been explained by the commentator that his mother was Caṇḍaladevī.⁶ Hence his mother's name seems to be

¹ EI., I, pp. 296-305, Vs. 4-5.

² BV., 1739, I, 80.

³ DV., VI, 7 : सगूर्जरं हेतुरनेक भारद्वाजं वरो गीतगुणालिङ्गम् ।

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 16 : विकलेन मातुलेन स्थापितो राज्ये तं निहत्य सत्य एव भूपतिर्बभूव ।

⁵ SS., Canto II, V. 1; SKK., p. 71 (GOS, X) : स्वस्तीयः श्रयतिस्म तस्य पदवीं

श्रीमूलराजो नृपः (V. 23.)

⁶ DV., I, V. 188 : चण्डिकामात नन्देति प्रस्तोतारो ब्रुवन्निमम् ।

uncertain. According to the Kādi grant of his reign, his paternal and maternal sides were pure white like the wings of the royal swan,¹ which shows that his mother did not come from drunken and degenerated ancestors as the later Cavaḍas were supposed to be.

His Reign: The three copper plate grants of Mūlarāja assign him a reign of 21 years, the first grant from Baroda being dated V.E. 1030 (c. 974 A.D.) and the third Belara grant V.E. 1051 (c. 995 A.D.)² The *Vicāraśreṇī* assigns 35 years for his reign, extending from V.E. 1017 as his accession date to V.E. 1052 as his successor's date.³ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, on the other hand, gives V. E. 998 as the date of Mūlarāja's accession and V.E. 1053 for that of his son Cāmuṇḍa and thus assigns him 55 years.⁴ Here the two Jain authorities are not unanimous. Though according to some scholars the Sāmbhara inscription⁵ of Jayasinha Siddharāja confirms the view recorded by the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* as it states that after the expiry of 998 years from Vikrama, Mūladeva came to the crest of the earth in this dynasty, in my opinion they have misunderstood the statement of the inscription. The inscription actually states that in V.E. 998 Mūlarāja came on the earth which may mean that he was born in that year, which certainly was not the year of his accession. Thus the Sāmbhara inscription gives us the year of his birth. In the light of the inscription, we may say that the year given by the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* is the year of his birth and not that of his accession. The year 998 V.E. given there as the year of accession seems to be wrong. The statement of the *Vicāraśreṇī* seems to be reasonable for Mūlarāja, if born in V.E. 998, could easily get accession after 19 years in V.E. 1017, at the age of his majority.

The Prabandhas have preserved several legends about the victorious achievements of the founder of the Caulukya dynasty. To Hemacandra he was *Viṣṇu*, *Śiva* and *Brahma*.⁶ We, however, have four inscriptions of his reign to corroborate or confute the statements referred to by the Jain historians. The dates of these inscriptions range from 974 A.D. (V.E. 1030) to 995 A.D. (V.E. 1051), while his reign begins actually from 961 A.D. Thus we have no records of the early period covering about 14 years of his reign. The first grant known as Baroda grant of the date 974 A.D. informs us that

¹ *IA.*, VI, pp. 191-93: राजहंस इव विमलोभयपक्षः ।

² *DHNI.*, II, p. 942-43.

³ *JSS.*, II, Pt. IV, p. 9.

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 10-20.

⁵ *IA.*, 1929, pp. 234-36, V. 6.

⁶ *DV.*, Canto I, V. 138.

he carved out a principality in Sārasvata maṇḍala by his own prowess.¹ This would mean that for about thirty years Mūlarāja sat quiet in Sārasvata maṇḍala.

His Achievements: After consolidating his position, Mūlarāja began his conquests. Naturally, first he came in conflict with the neighbouring kings. According to the Jain sources he came in conflict with the daily growing power of the Paramāras in the South. Mūlarāja was the junior contemporary of Sīyaka II and senior to his successor and son Muñja (974-996 A.D.). I have already elsewhere (on the basis of the Bijāpur stone inscription of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Hathuṇḍi) stated that Muñja attacked Mūlarāja. Mūlarāja together with the ruler of Mewar had to flee before him, 'like timid deer.' Dhavala (the Rāṣṭrakūṭa prince of Hathuṇḍi, c. 980 A.D.) gave shelter to the armies of both the kings.² According to the Jain inscription referred to above it seems that Mūlarāja did not gain much in this struggle.

Two other wars, one with the king of Surāṣṭra and the other with his ally Lakṣa of Kaccha have been recorded by the Jain chroniclers. Hemacandra in his *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, connecting these two wars in one episode, states that once Jehula, the *Mahāpradhāna* of Mūlarāja, told him all the mischiefs of Grāharipu in detail such as his harassment of pilgrims and the sacrilege of the holy places by killing and eating sacred animals and his treatment of defeated enemies as unworthy of a *kṣatriya* etc. Upon this Mūlarāja decided to punish him and accordingly he attacked Grāharipu of Vāmanasthali (modern Vanthali, 9 miles west of Junagadh). This battle took place on the bank of the river Jambumati, which has been rightly identified with the river Jambari in Kathiawar.³ The same authority further says that in that combat Mūlarāja threw Grāharipu down from his elephant, tied him with ropes and made him prisoner. Then Lakṣa, the king of Kaccha and an ally of Grāharipu chased Mūlarāja but was killed then and there. At last Grāharipu, on the request of his queens was released.⁴

Hemacandra has given the description of this war in great detail. He has devoted full four cantos of his work to this war.

The struggles with Grāharipu and Lakṣa referred to find above no epigraphic support; and strangely enough the war with Grāharipu is mentioned

¹ WZKM., V, p. 300.

² See *supra* p. 181.

³ Ramalāl Modi, *Sanskrit Dvyāśraya Mai Madhyakālina Gujārātani Sāmājika Sthiti*, pp. 66-67.

⁴ Cantos 2-5.

nowhere except the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, but all the subsequent writers refer to this war as a war with Lakṣa probably because he was killed in the battle. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* also without referring to Grāharipu mentions a war with Lakṣarāja, the king of Kaccha. It relates that—

“this prince was the son of Phoolad and Kāmalatā, the daughter of Paramāra king Kīrtirāja and owing to the boon of Yaśorāja, whom he had propitiated, he was altogether invincible. He repulsed eleven times the army of the king Mūlarāja. But in the twelfth encounter Mūlarāja besieged him at Kapilakoṭi, killed him in single combat and trod on the flowing beard of his foe.”¹

Though all the chroniclers like the authors of the *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* and the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* refer to this war after the two wars with the king of Sapādalakṣa and king of Lāṭa it seems that hostility with the king of Kaccha might have begun long before the joint invasion of the above two. For Mūlarāja was already the master of the Eastern Kaccha.

Mūlarāja waged another war with the king of Sindhu. Hemacandra states that there was one king of Sindhu among the other kings who fought in league with Grāharipu against Mūlarāja². According to the *Sukṛta-kīrti-kallolīnī*³ and the *Vastupāla-Tejapāla-praśasti*⁴ he was defeated by Mūlarāja. As they mention no name of the Sindhu ruler, it seems he might have been in all probability, a petty chieftain of the Eastern Sindhu delta.

Hemacandra also describes the battle between Mūlarāja and the ruler of Lāṭa, Dvārappa or Bārappa. This war has been recorded by the later Jain writers also. Hemacandra states :

‘Once Bārappa sent an ominous elephant to Mūlarāja as a present, but by this act Mūlarāja was highly enraged. Mūlarāja and his son Caṃuṇḍarāja with large garrison crossed the river Sabharamati (mod. Sābaramati) and entering Lāṭa they defeated and killed Bārappa.’⁵

The *Kīrti-haṃmudī* refers to this war with Bārappa. It, however, calls

¹ SJGM., I, pp. 18-19: तयोर्नन्दनः लाखाकः स कच्छदेशाधिपतिः प्रसादितयशोराज वरप्रसादात्सर्वतोऽप्यजेयः एकादशकृत्वस्त्रासितश्रीमूलराजसैन्यः कस्मिन्नवसरे कपिलकोटदुर्गस्थित एव लाखाकः राजा स्वयं विरुद्धः सलक्षो निजघ्ने । . . . अथ भूपतिः इमंश्रुणि पदा स्पृशन्. . .

² Canto IV, V. 89: आगस्तीयो नु सिन्धुराजः संनद्यागस्त्या दिशि स्थितोऽमाम् ।

³ V. 24: स्वकीत सिन्धुपति लक्षसमुद्धतश्री क्षुब्धैक सिन्धुकलितैकम् etc.

⁴ V. 6: कृत्वाधः कच्छपं सिन्धुराजप्रक्षोभशोभितः ।

⁵ DV., Canto VI, Vs. 6, 44, 99: (6) प्रियोपवृद्धः स निशम्य etc.

(44) मन्वप्रियां रौचनिकोत्पटीं नु etc.

(99) सहाजसो दक्षिणतीर etc.

Barappa the general of the king Lāṭa.¹ The *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* also records the defect, of Barappa but strangely enough, it calls Barappa, the *Danḍa-natha*—general or governor of the king of Kānyakubja.² The *Prabandha-cintamani*, on the other hand, describes it somewhat differently. It calls Barappa a general of the king of Telangadeśa and states that Mūlarāja was simultaneously attacked on one side by the king of Sapādalakṣa and on the other by Barappa. The following is the abridged version of the *Prabandha-cintamani*.³

“On a certain occasion, the king of the country of Sapādalakṣa came to the border of the land of Gujarat to attack Mūlarāja. At the same time arrived Barappa, the general of the monarch that ruled over the Tilanga country.” Mūlarāja consulted his ministers. They said to him, “If you throw yourself into the fort of Kanthā and tide over some days, when the Navarātra festival comes, the king of Sapādalakṣa will go to his capital of Śakambhari to worship his family goddess. In that interval we will conquer the general named Barappa and after him the king of Sapādalakṣa also.”

Though the king whiled away some time, at the time of Navarātra, without taking care of his ministers' advices he attacked the king of Sapādalakṣa. It is stated in the course of the narrative that Mūlarāja, mounting a splendid female camel, unexpectedly entered the camp of his enemy and said to him:

“When I was thinking whether on this terrestrial globe, there was any king heroic enough to stand against me in battle or not, you arrived exactly in accordance with my wishes. But as flies alight in swarms at meal time, this general of the king of the land of Tilanga, who is named Tailapa, has come to conquer me, So I have come to ask you to abstain from attacking me in the rear and similar operations, while I am engaged in chastising him.” Telling him this he returned soon and with the army he fell upon the camp of the general Barappa. He killed him and captured his horses and returned back.”

¹ Canto II, V. 3: लटेश्वरस्य सेनान्यमसामान्यपराक्रमः।

दुर्वारं बारपं हत्वा हास्तिकं यः समग्रहीत् ॥

² Canto II, V. 5: त्रिजित्य यः सम्प्रति कन्यकुब्जमहीभुजो बारपदण्डनाथम्।

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 16: कश्मिन्नवसरे सपादलक्षीयः क्षितिपतिः श्रीमूलराजमभिषेयितुं गुर्जरदेशसन्धौ समाजगाम। तद्यौगपद्येन नरपतेस्तिलङ्गदेशीयराज्ञो बारपनाम सेनापतिरुपायशौ। श्रीमूलराजेन सचिवैः सह विमृशंस्तैरुचै श्रीकन्यादुर्गे प्रविश्य क्रियन्त्यपि दिनान्यतिबाह्यन्ताम् तस्मिन्नवसरे श्रीबारपनाम सेनानीर्जीयते। परमशानवसरे मक्षिकासलिपात इव तिलङ्गदेशीयतैलिपा स्थातव्यम्, इति

Identification of Bārappa: As regards the identification of Bārappa we have certain conflicting statements of the Jain scholars. Hemacandra says that he was the king of Lāṭa and the *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* calls him as the general of the king of the land of Telanga, who is named Tailapa; and *Kīrti-kaumudī* simply mentions him as the general of the king of Lāṭa.

The historians have taken the statement of Merutuṅga as correct and assume that the king of Teliṅgāṇa is no other than Taila II.¹ Though there is no doubt that Taila II was once the ruler of Teliṅgāṇa, yet Mūlarāja's political relationship with Taila II (973-997 A.D.) has been misunderstood. The idea of an ill-feeling between these two contemporary rulers has been supposed wholly on the assumption that Bārappa, who attacked Sārasvatamaṇḍala, was a general of Taila II. But we think that Merutuṅga is wrong in mentioning Tailapa as the king of Teliṅgāṇa and overlord of Bārappa in the same voice, for we know from the Surat grant of Trilocanapāla that Bārappa was born in the family of Cālukya and was related by marriage to the Rāṣṭrakūṭa king of Kānyakubja. He obtained Lāṭadeśa not by conquest, but through his wise and politic rule; he won the hearts of the people and destroyed the enemies of the realm.² So it is highly probable that Bārappa was related to the Rāṣṭrakūṭas and had nothing to do with Taila II. We have already seen that once the Rāṣṭrakūṭas were holding the fort of Kālāñjara and Citrakūṭa situated in the country of Kānyakubja.³ We also know from the Karhād plates of Kṛṣṇa III (c. 940-56 A.D.) that the pressure of the Rāṣṭrakūṭas increased much on Gujarat and Kathiawar in the middle of the tenth century.⁴ In view of these facts it seems most probable that Bārappa might have been a general of Kṛṣṇa III, related to him by marriage, might have accompanied him during his expedition to the Kanauj empire and probably taken active part in the conquest of Citrakūṭa and Kālāñjara, subsequently he might have been sent to recover Gujarat or appointed governor there. So '*Kānyakubja-mahibhujo*' of the *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* probably meant the Rāṣṭrakūṭas who on the other hand were also the kings of Teliṅgāṇa before 973 A.D. Therefore, Merutuṅga's statement that Tailapa was the king of Teliṅgāṇa and overlord of Bārappa is apparently wrong, and not that of Arisinhha, the author of *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana*. It appears that Merutuṅga might have been misled by the notion that in later years of his reign Taila conquered Teliṅgāṇa and very likely become famous as the king of that country. Bārappa's

¹ DHNI., II, p. 938.

² IA., XII, pp. 199-200.

³ See *supra* p. 223.

⁴ DHNI., II, p. 934.

invasion over Sārasvatamaṇḍala, therefore, should not be taken as the indication of a hostile feeling between Mūlarāja and Taila as so far has been supposed.

The early Jain works mention no war with the Sapādalakṣa ruler referred to by Merutuṅga. Hemacandra, on the other hand, refers to one king of Maru as Mūlarāja's ally in his fight against Grāharipu.¹ Anyhow this king of Sapādalakṣa has been accepted on all hands as the Cāhamāna prince Vighraharāja who was contemporary of Mūlarāja and is known also from the Harṣa stone inscription dated 973 A.D.

On this incident, however, the later Jain authors are not unanimous. Merutuṅga says that due to Mūlarāja's bravery, Vighraharāja returned² while Nayacandra in the *Hammira-mahākavya* states that Vighraharāja killed Mūlarāja and conquered the country.³ It is very difficult to take these statements as trustworthy. According to the *Pythviraja-vijaya*, "Mūlarāja took refuge in the fort by name Kanthādurga".⁴ This statement, however, proves that the truth lies midway between the two statements of Jain authors. Merutuṅga represents Mūlarāja visiting the Cāhamāna's camp and requesting him to abstain from attacking him in the rear while he was engaged with Bārappa.⁵ It seems that Mūlarāja was really defeated but on his submission the Cāhamāna prince did not press his advantage.

The fact that Mūlarāja might have been attacked simultaneously by Bārappa and the ruler of Śākambhari, and that he was unable to resist them and took shelter in the Kanthā Durga, as referred to by the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, also finds support in the Kādi grant dated 987 A.D., which tells us that Mūlarāja resembled "Tryambaka (Śiva) since he took up his residence on a mountain just as the god dwells on the Mount (Kailāśa).⁶ Dr. Bühler, interpreting it, states that Aṇahilapāṭaka, the residence of Mūlarāja, was situated in an entirely flat sandy country, and not even within fifty miles of any hill; the inference might be made here that the *Praśastikara* "in his anxiety to find points of resemblance between his patron and the various gods, found nothing more to the purpose than Mūlarāja's temporary stay on the hill of Kanthā which he boldly compared to Śiva's residing on Kailāśa."⁷

¹ DV., Canto V.

² PC., p. 17: तावत्पणिभिर्भिरस्मिन्वृत्तान्ते ज्ञापिते सपादलक्षनृपतिः।

³ Canto II, V. 9: श्रीमूलराजं समरे निहत्य यो गुर्जरं जर्जरतामनैषीत् ।

⁴ Canto V, V. 51: त्यक्तं तपस्विना (खच्छं) यशोऽशुकमितीवयः दुर्गमवीविशत् ।

⁵ PC., p. 17: See also *supra* p. 229.

⁶ IA., VI, pp. 183-84, 191-92, lines 2-3.

⁷ *Ibid.*

Mūlarāja is also credited with having defeated one Dharaṇīvarāha. A Jaina inscription known as the Bijāpura stone inscription of the Rāṣṭra-kūṭa Dhavala informs us that "Mūlarāja had a powerful army and was intoxicated with pride" and when Dharaṇīvarāha was attacked by him, he sought shelter with Dhavala.¹ I have elsewhere identified Dharaṇīvarāha with the Paramāra ruler of Arbuda.²

From the above descriptions we, however, may easily draw a picture of the political situation of India in that period. Mūlarāja's reign falls in that time when the Paramāras, the Cāhamānas, the Calukyas and the Guhilotas were struggling to obtain mastery over Western India. Mūlarāja, while struggling with these powers, also consolidated his kingdom to some extent. Ultimately he died in 996 A.D., having ruled for fifty-five years.³

From the epigraphic records as well as from the Jain chronicles, it appears that Mūlarāja was a great devotee of Somanātha and he built several temples of that god in his kingdom. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*⁴ and *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana*⁵ he used to go every Monday to Someśvara Paṭṭaṇa. It is said that he built three famous temples: the first Muñjāla-devaprāsād in honour of his grandfather the second Tripuruṣaprasād to perpetuate the memory of three brothers Rāji, Dādhaka and Bīja who were the Ādipuruṣa i.e. the original persons of the dynasty, and the third Mūlarājavasahikā on his own name. As to some dignified personages of the reign of Mūlarāja we heard from the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*⁶ that Jambaka and Jehula were his chief ministers, and from the colophon of the *Nemināha-cariu* we learn that one Vīra of the Prāgvāta family was a minister in charge of the *Tankaśāla*, that is, the mint, where coins were made bearing the image of Lakṣmī.⁷ The great ascetic Kanthādi and his disciple Vayajalladeva referred to in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* may also be mentioned as two opposite types of Yogis who represent peculiar religious attitudes which affected the religious consciousness of Gujārāta⁸.

Cāmuṇḍa, Vallabharāja and Durlabharāja: (996 A.D.-1022 A.D.): Mūlarāja was succeeded by his son Cāmuṇḍarāja. The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* states

¹ *EI.*, X, pp. 17-24, V. 12.

² See *supra* p. 187, Chapter on the Paramāras of Arbuda.

³ See *supra*, p. 226.

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, p. 17: नित्यं नित्यं सोमवासरे श्रीसोमेश्वरपत्तने यात्रायी

⁵ Canto II, p. 10: सुव्यक्तमद्वितः प्रति सोमवारं यः सोमनार्थं प्रणिपत्य वीरः ।

⁶ Canto II, V. 56.

⁷ *Sanātkumāra-caritraṃ*, section from Haribhadra's *Nemināha-cariu*, ed. by H. Jacobi, Introduction, VI. ff.

⁸ *SJGM.*, I, p. 18.

that Mūlarāja, after consulting his ministers, purohitas and astrologers, gave the throne to his son Cāmuṇḍa and himself retired to Śrīsthala, that is, Siddhapura on the bank of Sarasvatī, and ended his life by sacrificing his body to fire.¹ The *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana*² and the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*³ support this statement. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* Cāmuṇḍarāja was enthroned in V.E. 1050. He reigned for about 13 years. We have also stated that he accompanied his father in the war of Lāṭa.⁴

Identification of Sindhurāja : We have also described at length the wars of Cāmuṇḍarāja with the Paramāra Sindhurāja while dealing with the history of the Paramāras.⁵ Certain scholars hold the view that by Sindhurāja is meant the king of Sindha. For the sake of argument they state that Mūlarāja once fought a Sindhurāja who might have been a king of Sindha. They also cite an instance from the Arthūṇa stone inscription of the Paramāra Cāmuṇḍarāja (A.D. 1080) where Sindhurāja has been taken as the "prince of Sindha."⁶ But this view of scholars is hardly convincing, for the Vaḍanagar praśasti, which informs us about the struggle of Cāmuṇḍa with Sindhurāja, also expressly states that Sindhurāja was a *Kṣoṇīpati*.⁷ If we take the literal meaning of Sindhurāja as Rājā of Sindhu, the adjective *Kṣoṇīpati* seems to be useless. When we take the word Sindhurāja as a proper name with the adjective *Kṣoṇīpati*, then alone the use of the two words would be justified. According to Kielhorn he was possibly the king of Sindha, but more probably Sindhurāja of Mālava.⁸ As Muñja seems to have died sometime between 994 and 996 A.D. there is no inherent contradiction in Sindhurāja's being a contemporary of Cāmuṇḍa.⁹ The struggle with Sindhurāja Paramāras shows that the Paramāra hostility which started from the time of Mūlarāja continued in future.

The Muslim chroniclers like *Ain-i-Akbarī* assign to Cāmuṇḍa a reign of 13 years, but the *Mirāt-i-Ahmadi*¹⁰ gives 12 years and some months. In

¹ Canto VI, V. 107.

² II, V. 7.

³ *SJGM.*, p. 19.

⁴ See *supra* p. 228.

⁵ See *supra* pp. 95-96.

⁶ See *supra* p. 184, on the Paramāras of Bānswādā.

⁷ *EI.*, I, pp. 296-305, V. 6: विश्वस्यन्मदगन्धमग्नकरिभिः श्रीसिन्धुराजस्तथा ।

नष्टः क्षोणीपतिर्यथास्य यदासां गन्धोऽपि निर्नाशितः ॥

⁸ *EI.*, I, pp. 277, 302 and 481.

⁹ See *supra* pp. 92-93.

¹⁰ *AAK.*, II, p. 200; *MA.*, translated by Bird, p. 143.

view of this approximate agreement of the Jain and Muslim chronicles, we may assign to Cāmuṇḍa a reign of 12 or 13 years and place him between c. 996-1009 A.D.

According to the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* he had three sons: Vallabharāja, Durlabharāja and Nāgarāja. Referring to their education, Hemacandra mentions their training and proficiency in managing horses and elephants.¹

Regarding the birth of these princes we have significant information from the *Prabhāvaka-carita*. It relates that Cāmuṇḍarāja was very much troubled by the fact that his queens always suffered from miscarriage. He expressed his agony to his minister named Vīra. Vīra went to consult his religious preceptor Vīrācārya, and obtained some fragrant powder which was to be sprinkled on the queens. After this treatment Vallabharāja and other sons were born. According to the same authority Cāmuṇḍarāja was already under the influence of the Jain teacher Vīrācārya² and he issued a grant to a Jain temple.³

Hemacandra refers to in his *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* that the eldest prince Vallabharāja with the permission of king Cāmuṇḍarāja led an expedition against Mālava but on the way he died of small-pox. His generals very tactfully retreated with the army and came back to Aṇahillapura. The king was deeply touched with this sad incident and retired to the holy place of Suktatīrtha on the bank of Narmadā after giving the crown to his second son Durlabharāja. Abhayatilakagaṇi, the learned commentator of the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, records a different tale.⁴ He says that Cāmuṇḍarāja became sexually very loose, so his sister Vācinīdevi managed to remove him from the throne and gave it to Vallabharāja. Cāmuṇḍarāja, under this disgrace, proceeded on a pilgrimage to Banaras. By the way the Rājā of Mālava plundered his umbrella and other insignia of royalty. He returned to Aṇahillapur and asked his son Vallabha to march against Mālava. The commentator further says that as such an incident would be unworthy of a dignified person like Cāmuṇḍarāja, it was suggested by saying that "he took the permission of his father."⁵ We may, however, derive some factual value from this story of the commentator if we read it in connection with the above statement that his queens always miscarried.⁶ It may be guessed

¹ Canto VII, Vs. 1-31.

² *SJGM.*, XIII, pp. 131-32, Vs. 136-148.

³ *HIG.*, Pt. III, No. 136 A.; *Puravani ne Lekho*, p. 154.

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 31, and its commentary.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ *SJGM.*, XIII (PCA), p. 131, V. 140: स्त्रावो भवति गर्भस्य तत्र प्रतिविधिं कुरु ।

from this that Cāmuṇḍarāja might have suffered from some foul sexual disease. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, however, attaches this anecdote of pilgrimage with Durlabharāja. It states:

“Being himself desirous of travelling to Banaras as he longed to perform devotions in a holy place, he reached the country of Mālava. There he was called upon by the king Muñja to give the umbrella and cowries and the other insignia of royalty, and to continue his journey in the dress of pilgrim or to fight his way through. When this message was delivered to him, he perceived that an obstacle to his religious resolution had arisen in his path and after impressing the circumstances in the strongest terms on king Bhima, he went to the holy place in the dress of a pilgrim and gained paradise. From that day forth there was rooted enmity between the kings of Gujarāta and Mālava.¹

According to the A-MS of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, Śrī Cāmuṇḍarāja built two temples presumably of Śiva, one was known as Candanāthadeva prāsāda and the other Cāciṇeśvara prāsāda. The second one might have been built to perpetuate the memory of his sister Cācinīdevī.²

Cāmuṇḍarāja was succeeded according to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* by his eldest son Vallabharāja in V.E. 1065. This king after investing the fortress of Dhārā in the country of Mālava, died of small-pox. He acquired the titles “subduer of kings, as Śiva subdued the god of Love (*Raja-madana-śanker*) and shaker of world (*Jagajjampana*). He reigned only for six months.³ The Vaḍanagar praśasti also mentions Vallabharāja as son and successor of Cāmuṇḍarāja.⁴ The Muslim chroniclers like Abul-Fazl and Ali Muhammad Khān assign him a reign of six and seven months respectively.⁵ This support of Muslim tradition seems to indicate that the Jain chroniclers were right in giving a short reign to Vallabha. His war with the ruler of Mālava is also confirmed by the Vaḍanagar praśasti.⁶ The ruler of Mālava is probably to be identical with Bhoja (c. 999-1055 A.D.) the nephew of the Paramāra Muñja. The fact that he died so soon and was succeeded in the course of the same year by his brother Durlabha seems to explain the omission of his name in some of the later Caulukya inscriptions.

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 20 : ततः प्रभृति मालविकराजभिः सह गुर्जररूपतीनां मूलविरोधबन्धः संवृत्तः ।

² *Ibid.* : अनेन श्रीपत्तने चन्दनाथदेव चाचिगेश्वर . . . ।

³ *Ibid.* : मास ६ श्रीवल्लभराजेन राज्यं कृतम् ।

⁴ *EI.*, I, p. 296-305, V. 7.

⁵ *AAK.*, II, p. 260 ; *MA.*, Text, p. 29, Trans. p. 143.

⁶ *EI.*, I, p. 296-305, V. 7.

The *Prabandha-cintamani* records that Durlabharāja was a crowned king in V.E. 1065. He ruled for twelve years.¹ The *Vicāraśreṇi*, giving the list of Mūlarāja's successors, omits Cāmuṇḍarāja and refers to Vallabharāja as his son who ruled for fourteen years (V.E. 1052-66); his brother Durlabha twelve years (V.E. 1066-78).² According to the *Kharatara gaccha-paṭṭavali*, Durlabha was alive in V.E. 1080 when a religious debate took place in his court between Jineśvarasūri and Caityavāsis, but this date seems to be fictitious for we know by all means that after V.E. 1078 Durlabha was not alive. Moreover, regarding the exact date of that debate, the Jain authorities are not themselves unanimous.³ Durlabharāja got constructed a lake named Durlabhasara. According to the A-MS of the same work he also built a palace of seven stories, with a clock-tower and a stable for elephants at Paṭṭan and a temple of Maḍan Śaṅkara for the welfare of his brother Vallabharāja, and Durlabhasara after his name.⁴

According to the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, Durlabharāja and his younger brother Nāgarāja married Durlabhādevī and Lakṣmī the two sisters of Mahendrarāja of Maru country respectively. It is stated there that Durlabhādevī was won by Durlabha in a *svayaṁvara*; but to retain possession of the princess he had to fight a number of other claimants, among whom were the kings of Aṅga, Kāśī, Avantī, Cedideśa, Kurudeśa, Hūṇadeśa, Mathurā and Vindhya.⁵ Abul-Fazl assigns to Durlabha a reign of eleven years and six months, while Ali Muhammad Khan gives him only eight years.⁶ As Merutuṅga and Abul-Fazl nearly agree in assigning him a period of about twelve years we may refer him to the period c. 1010-22 A.D.

The *Sukṣta-saṅkīrtana* depicts him as a man of high character. He was full of justice and not accessible to the wives of others.⁷ The Vaḍanagar praśasti⁸ and the *Kīrti-kaumudī*⁹ also confirm the fact. He was the first Caulukya king who admitted the Jain *sadhus* to his court at Anahilavāḍa.¹⁰

¹ SJGM., I, p. 20 : A-MS. : सं. १०६६ दुर्लभराजनामा राज्येऽभिषिक्तः। एवं १२ वर्षे राज्यं कृतम्।

² JSS., II, No. 4, p. 9.

³ Jain Kathā Kośa Prakaraṇa (SJGM., XI.), introduction, p. 42 ff.

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 20.

⁵ DV., Canto VII, Vs. 66-106.

⁶ AAK., II, p. 260; MA., translation, p. 143.

⁷ Canto II, V. 15 : अभूदथ न्यायपरः परस्त्री सुदुर्लभो दुर्लभराजः।

⁸ EI., I, pp. 296-305.

⁹ Canto II, V. 14.

¹⁰ GOS., LXXVI, p. 794 : दुर्लभराजसभायां चैत्यवासि विजेता वसति वासस्थापकः।

Bhīma I (1022–64 A.D.): Durlabharāja was succeeded by his nephew Bhīma. The *Dvyāsraya-kāvya* says: “Nāgarāja the younger brother had a son named Bhīma, and both Nāgarāja and Durlabha thought that they were discharged from the parental debt (*Pitr Rṇa*) of producing a son.¹ This shows that Durlabha had no issue and adopted Bhīma as his heir. Durlabha brought up Bhīma very affectionately. The education of Bhīma is also described there. He became a master of gymnastics. Durlabha asked Bhīma to accept the throne which he first refused. He requested that his father Nāgarāja should be made king. Both the brothers, however, pressed him and he ascended throne; both Durlabha and Nāga dedicated themselves to religious life and died soon after.²

Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* gives Bhīma 42 or 43 years' reign from V.E. 1077–78 to 1120 (c. 1021–1064 A.D.).³ The Muslim chroniclers also allot him a reign of 42 years.⁴ We, therefore, may with certainty assign him to the period c. 1022–64 A.D. From the four published epigraphic records of the reign of Bhīma we also get the date from c. 1029 to 1062 A.D.; the first being the Rādhānpur grant dated V.E. 1086 (A.D. 1029) and the last the Ābu stone inscription dated V.E. 1119 (A.D. 1062).⁵ The last one is a Jaina epigraph and is incised at the Vimala temple on Mt. Abu, in the Sirohī District, Rājasthāna. It is a short inscription of a minister of the Caulukya Bhīma I.⁶

Bhīma was an ambitious and powerful king. He followed the footsteps of Mūlarāja and extended the boundaries of his kingdom. He had to struggle, on one hand, with fierce foreign invaders like Mahmud and, on the other hand, with the native rulers like the Paramāras and the Cāhamānas.

Within two years of Bhīma's coming to the throne Mahmud invaded Somanātha. The record of this invasion is mostly preserved by the Muslim historians but two references of this raid are found in the Jain sources also. The one we get from the *Satyapuriya Śrī Mahāvira Utsāha*, an Apabhramśa poem of Dhanapāla and the other from the *Vividhatirtha-kalpa* of Jinaprabha Sūri. The poet Dhanapāla states that Srīmāla country, Aṇahilavāḍa, Candrā-

¹ DV., Canto VIII, V. 2: तस्योत्पत्त्या निष्कृतुं व्यबुद्धात्मानं राजा नागराजोऽप्यबोधि ।

² *Ibid.*, Canto VIII, Vs. 9–22.

³ SJGM., I, pp. 53–54: सं० १०७७ प्रारभ्य वर्ष ४२ मास १० दि० ८ राज्यं कृतम् ।

(B.P. आदर्श) सं० १०७८ पूर्व श्रीमिनि वर्ष ४२ राज्यमकारि ।

⁴ AAK., p. 260: MA., translation, p. 143.

⁵ DHNI., II, pp. 948–949.

⁶ EI., IX, p. 148.

vatī, Soratha, Devalavāḍa and Someśvara were looted by Turks.¹ According to Muni Jina Vijayaji the poet Dhanapāla of this poem is identical with the author of the *Tilakamañjari* of the same name. Thus, this is an almost contemporaneous account. The *Satyapura-kalpa* of the *Vividhatirtha-kalpa* refers to the looting of Gurjara country by Gajjanavī, i.e., the lord of Gazani in V.E. 1081 (A.D. 1025).² Both these references are obviously to the expedition of Mahamud Gazanī.

About this invasion the other Gujarati authors from Hemacandra downwards, except the two quoted above, are almost silent. It is also strange to know that Al-utbi, a sort of private secretary to Mahmud, does not mention the sacking of Somanāth in his work *Tarikhā-i-Yamini*. He wrote a good account of Mahmud's biography and lived for four years after this event. After two hundred years, the first Muslim historian who mentioned this event was Ibu Asir (c. 1280 A.D.).¹ This shows that the expedition against Somanāth might have been an insignificant event unworthy to receive the attention of the early writers. The modern historians, however, have put much reliance on the records of the later Muslim writers, but they maintained the view that Mahmud's invasion had no permanent effect on the history of Gujarat. The Muṇḍaka and Rādhanapur grants show that Bhīma was in safe possession of his capital Anahilavāḍa.² The *Dvyaśrya-kavya* also mentions another struggle of Bhīma with the Sindha king Hammuka.³ It is recorded that Bhīma was informed by his spies that the king of Sindha was planning to murder him. "He has also subdued the ruler of Sivāsaṇa. He has a powerful cavalry and can vanquish whom he wants. He corrupts your friends." Bhīma after consulting the ministers marched against Sindha. He crossed the mighty stream of the river Sindhu by building a bridge across it and defeated and conquered the king of Sindha, Hammuka.⁴

Though we have no epigraphic evidence to support the struggle with the ruler of Sindha, it is likely that Bhīma, like his predecessors Mūlarāja and Cāmuṇḍa, fought with the ruler of Sindha, and carried on the policy laid down by the founder of the dynasty.

¹ JSS., III, No. III, p. I, Vs. 3-4: भंजे विणु सिरिमालदेसु अनु अणहिलवाडके भागु न सिरि तुरुक

² SJGM., X, p. 29: गज्जगवई गुज्जरं भंजिता दससयइक्कासीए (१०८१) विक्कमवरिसे मिच्छराजो।

³ JSS., III, pp. 252-57.

⁴ DHNI., II, p. 962.

⁵ DV., Canto VIII, Vs. 52-56.

⁶ Ibid.

His greatest rival was king Bhoja with whom he was engaged for a long time in cold wars, political as well as cultural. We have already discussed at length on the evidence of the Jain sources how Bhīma troubled Dhanduka, the Paramāra ruler of Abu, who was a feudatory of king Bhoja and how Bhoja became angry with him; how Kulacandra attacked Pāṭana when Bhīma was himself engaged in the war of Sindha. We have also stated the skilful devices of Dāmara, the diplomat minister of Bhīma, who watched all kinds of activities of Bhoja.¹ We have also referred to his incursion on the Kalacuri king, Karṇa, in whose alliance, later, Bhīma attempted to deliver a lasting blow upon the kingdom of Bhoja in which he succeeded.² So far as our confirmatory evidences are concerned we may cite the Vaḍanagar praśasti which distinctly states that Bhīma's horses quickly gained Dhārā, the capital of the emperor of Mālava.³ There is, however, no evidence to show that Karṇa was defeated by Bhīma.

One more struggle of Bhīma has been recorded by a Jain inscription about which the Jain chroniclers are almost silent. The Sundha hill inscription (V.E. 1309)⁴ composed by a Jain teacher by name Jayamaṅgala of Bṛhadgaccha states that the Naḍḍūla prince Āhila and his paternal uncle Anahilla defeated the Gurjara king, Bhīma.⁵ In the Jain inscription it is stated that the latter's son Bālaprasād compelled Bhīma to liberate a king named Kṛṣṇa-deva from prison.⁶ Kielhorn has rightly identified this Kṛṣṇa-deva with the Paramāra king of that name who ruled in Abu c. 1060-67 A.D.⁷ A Jain inscription in the Vimala temple on Mt. Abu shows that Abu was ruled by Vimala, the *daṇḍapati* of Bhīma (I) in V.E. 1088 (c. 1031 A.D.)

Leaving aside these accounts of the wars of Bhīma if we study the prabandha literature we find how culturally Gujarāṭa was progressing under Bhīma. The *Prabhavaka-carita* informs us that poets and dialecticians of different sects from different parts of India visits the capital of Gurjaradeśa. The intellectual rivalry between Dhārā and Anahillapur was keen and Bhīma and Bhoja were always jealous to preserve the intellectual status of their courts.

¹ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 28-30; See *supra*, p. 101.

² See *supra*, p. 102; Chapter on the Paramāras.

³ *EI.*, I, pp. 296-305, V. 9: धारापंचक . . . क्षिप्रं मालवचक्रवर्तिनगरी धारा . . .

⁴ *EI.*, Vol. 9, p. 90 ff.

⁵ *Ibid.*, Vs. 13-14: गुर्जराधिपति मीमभूभुजः सैन्यपूरमजयद्रणेषु यः V. 13.

मीमक्षोणीपतिगजघटा . . .

⁶ *Ibid.*, V. 18: मीमक्षमाभृच्चरणयुगली . . . कृष्णदेवाभिधानम् ।

⁷ *BG.*, I, P. I, 472-74.

Bhīma like his forefathers was a Śaivite but his liberal policy in religion helped the Jain scholars to show their talent in various fields of literature. We learn from the *Prabhāvaka-carita* that Surācārya and Śāntisūri distinguished themselves in intellectual contests and they often went to other kingdoms to engage in such contests in behalf of their country. Surācārya was a cousin of the king Bhīma, being the son of his maternal uncle Sangrāma-siṃha, a prince of Marudeśa.¹ Śāntisūri was a great literary man. He composed a commentary on the *Uttarādhayana-sūtra* with whose help Vādi Devasūri defeated the Digambara dialectician Kumudacandra in the time of Jayasīṃha.² It appears Śāntisūri was responsible for starting a school of logic amongst the Jains. Abhayadevasūri, the author of that big commentary on the *Sanmati-tarka* of Siddhasena Divākara known as *Vādamahārṇava*, was the teacher of Śāntisūri.³ It is stated that 32 students studied *Pramāṇa śāstra* under Śāntisūri. According to the same authority another scholar Buddhisāgara of that period wrote a work on Sanskrit grammar which is named after him. Jineśvara composed a work on logic.⁴

Another important figure of the age is poet Dharma who is often referred to as the Kaula Kavi Dharma. He is also reputed to have defeated several scholars in intellectual combats in other countries.⁵

We also know some important persons of Bhīma's reign. The prabandha literature refers to Someśvara as his *purohita* and Dāmara or Dāmodara as his minister of peace and war. Many of the stories in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* turn round the uncommon wit and intelligence of this Dāmara.⁶ From the Vimala temple inscription we know that Vimala was the *daṇḍapati* of Bhīma.⁷ This Vimala was one of the two sons of Vīra, a minister of Durlabharāja about whom we know from the colophon of the *Nemināha-carīu*.⁸

Bhīma continued the policy of his predecessor regarding the building of temples. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* he built three temples named Bhimeśvaraprāsāda, Bhaṭṭārikā Bhīruaṇī prāsāda and Bāla Mūlarāja's

¹ SJGM., XIII, p. 152-60 : सूराचार्यचरितम् ।

² Ibid., pp. 178-79.

³ Ibid., pp. 133-37 : वादिवेतालशान्तिसूरिचरितम् ।

⁴ Ibid., p. 162 ff. : अभयदेवचरितम् ।

⁵ Ibid., p. 147, V. 256.

⁶ SJGM., I : भोजमीमप्रबन्धः ।

⁷ *Arbud Prabandha Jain Lekha Saṅgraha*, II, p. 3 : ततश्च भीमेन नराधिपेन स विमलो महामतिः । कृतोऽयुर्दं दण्डपतिः ।

⁸ *Sanatkumāra-caritaṃ* : A section from Haribhadra's *Nemināha-carīu* ed. by H. Jacobi, Introduction, vi ff.

prāsāda.¹

Bhīma had three sons from his three queens. One of the sons named Mūlarāja died at an early age in whose memory Bhīma built a Śaiva temple. The other two sons were Kṣemarāja and Karṇa born from Caulukādevī and Udayamatī respectively.² According to the *Dvyaśraya-kāvya* the throne was first offered to Kṣemarāja who appears to have been the elder of the two but he refused to accept it on the ground that he wanted to dedicate himself to religious pursuits and induced his father to crown Karṇa.³ After Bhīma's death Kṣemarāja retired to Maṇḍūkeśvara near Dadhisthalī on the bank of Sarasvatī to perform penances. This village of Dadhisthala was granted to Kumāra Devaprasāda so that he might attend upon his father Kṣemarāja in his penances there.⁴

According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* Bhīma married Udayamatī, the daughter of Naravāhana Kheṅgāra of Surāṣṭra by whom Karṇa was born.⁵ The same authority states that Bhīma attracted by her chastity married a hetāra by name Caulādevī, Baulādevī or Bakulādevī by whom he had a son Kṣemarāja or Haripāla.⁶ His third son was Mūlarāja. He was very compassionate for the people and got them relieved from payment of taxes. He died in his youth. Bhīma erected a temple Tripurasaprasāda for the welfare of prince Mūlarāja.⁷

Karṇa (1064-94 A.D.): Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* refers to the fact that the coronation of Karṇa took place in V.E. 1120 (c. 1064 A.D.) in the month of Caitra and that he ruled till the year 1150 V.E. (c. 1094 A.D.) covering a period of 29 years 8 months and 21 days.⁸ The *Vicarsreṇi* assigns him 30 years from V.E. 1120 to 1150.⁹ The Muslim writers like Abu'l-Fazl and Ali Mohammad Khan assign him a reign of 31 years.¹⁰ Thus all the chroniclers with little difference are approximately in agreement. We may safely place Karṇa in the period c. 1164-74 A.D. From the two copper

¹ SJGM., I, p. 53.

² SJGM., I, pp. 53 and 77.

³ Canto IX, Vs. 70-77.

⁴ Ibid., Vs. 76-77.

⁵ SJGM., I, p. 54: श्री उदयमतिनाम्न्या तद्राज्ञ्या नरवाहनखंगारसुतया

⁶ Ibid., p. 77.

⁷ SJGM., I, p. 53.

⁸ SJGM., I, p. 54: अथ सं० ११२० चैत्रवदि ७ सोमे हस्तनक्षत्रे मीनलग्ने श्रीकर्णदेवस्य राज्याभिषेकः संज्ञातः। P. 55: सं० ११५० वर्षे पौषवदि ३ शनौ . . . श्रीसिद्धराजस्य पद्माभिषेकः।

⁹ JSS., II, p. 9: सं० ११२० वर्षे पौष . . . सुतश्रीकर्णदेवराज्यं व. ३०।

¹⁰ MA., translation, p. 143; AAK., II, p. 260.

plate grants of his reign we have two dates V.E. 1181 (A.D. 1075) and V.E. 1148 (A.D. 1092).¹

The Jain sources other than the *Dvyaśraya-kavya* record the valorous deeds of the king. The *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana* states that Karna led an expedition against Mālava and inflicted a defeat on the king. He brought with him an image of Nīlakanṭha (God Śiva) from Dhārā.² Who was this king of Mālava? We know from other sources that after Bhoja his son Jayasīnha ruled over Mālava from 1155 A.D. to 1160 A.D. and he was succeeded by his uncle Udayāditya. It seems, therefore, that Udayāditya might have been a contemporary of Karna, whom, according to the above authority, he defeated. But the statement of the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana* does not seem to be entirely free from fault, for the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* credits Bhīma, the father of Karna, with bringing the image of Śiva from Mālava.³ And according to the *Prṥhvīraja-vijaya* Udayāditya with the help of the Cāhamāna Vighararāja (III) defeated the Caulukya Karna.⁴ This statement of the *Prṥhvīraja-vijaya* contradicts the statement of the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana*. The Jain inscription known as the Sundhā hill inscription records the fact that Prṥhvīpāla defeated the army of Karna.⁵ It seems that Prṥhvīpāla also helped Udayāditya in the battle. The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* of Nayacandra-sūri states that the Cāhamāna king Durlabharāja killed Karna in the battle⁶ and the *Prabandha-kośa* mentions that Dūsala, having tied the king of Gujarāta, brought him to Ajmer and made him to sell whey (Takraih).⁷ We, however, have no support for these latter versions of the event. On the other hand the early authority, *Prṥhvīraja-vijaya*, says that this war was waged between Karna and Udayāditya in which Vighararāja III assisted Udayāditya.

Karna soon recovered from the blow inflicted upon him by Udayāditya and his allies. He attacked the Naḍḍula Cāhamāna and defeated Śrī Yojaka, the brother of Prṥhvīpāla, who had helped Udayāditya and reduced

¹ *HIG.*, II, pp. 18-27.

² Canto II, V. 23: जित्वा बलैर्मालवभूमिपालमानीतवान् यः किल नीलकण्ठम् ।
तन्मूर्ध्नि सिन्धुप्रायताध्वसंख्यं प्रैषीयशः स्वं भुवनत्रयेऽपि ॥

³ See *supra* pp. 102-3.

⁴ Canto V, Vs. 76-78: मालवेनोदयादियेनास्मादेवाप्यतोन्नतिः ।
जिगाय गूर्जरं कर्णं तमश्च प्राप्य मालवः ॥

⁵ *EI.*, XI, pp. 76-77: पृथ्वीपाल इति ध्रुवं क्षि तपतिस्तस्यांगजन्मामवत् ।
प्रत्यक्षोरुविधिः सगुर्जरपतेः कर्णस्य सैन्यापहः ॥

⁶ Canto II, V. 31: श्रीकर्णदेवं समरे विधाय तद्राज्यलक्ष्मीं परिीतवान् यः ।

⁷ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 133: तेन गुर्जरत्राधिपतिर्बद्वानीतः अजयमेरुमध्यं तक्रविक्रयं कारापितः ।

him to vassalage. The Sundhā hill inscription informs us that Yojaka took joy in Anahilapura with his white umbrella.¹

The Jains are quite silent about his another expedition on Lāṭa as known from the other sources.²

The *Sukṣta-samkīrtana* also refers to Karna's victory in Sindha for which we have no support.³

Another expedition of Karna is referred to in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*. It states that Karna attacked a Bhilla named Āśā dwelling at Āśāpalli (identified with modern Āsāval near Ahmedabad), who was king of over six lacs. On the omen of Bhairavādevī he built there a temple to the goddess called Kocarabā and after conquering the Bhilla, he installed there in a temple the goddess Jayantī, and also he built the temple of Karṇeśvara, adorned with the lake of Karṇasāgara. He founded the city of Karṇāvati and reigned from there. In Paṭṭana he got built the temple of Karṇameru.⁴

According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* Karna went to invade Āśāpalli after coronating Jayasinha and he found there a city named Karṇāvati and reigned there himself.⁵ According to the *Kumārāpāla-prabandha*⁶ and the *Kumārāpāla-carita* of Caritrasundargani,⁷ he went to reside at Āśāpalli because it was not proper that two kings lived in one place. According to the *Dvyaśraya-kāvya* Karna, having enthroned Jayasinha, meditating on the god Viṣṇu, went to heaven.⁸

In the face of these conflicting statements of the Jain authors this much may safely be inferred that Karna, during his lifetime, annexed the province of Khetaka *maṇḍala* containing a dense forest and Bhilla settlements and thus linked up the North and South Gujṛata into one. The foundation of Karṇāvati was laid only a few years before his death.

Most of the accounts about Karna describe the uncommon beauty of his person charming to women and his love romances. The *Karṇasundarī-naṭika* of poet Bilhana was composed on the love episodes of Karna. The

¹ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 24: श्रीयोजको भूपतिरस्यबन्धुर्विवेकसौधप्रबलप्रतापः ।
श्वतातपत्रेण विराजमानः शक्त्याणहिह्लाख्यपुरेऽपि रेमे ॥

² *EI.*, I, p. 316 ff.

³ Canto II, V. 23: तन्मूर्ध्नि सिन्धुगथिताध्वसंख्यं प्रैषीयशः खं भुवनत्रयेऽपि ।

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, p. 55: स्वयं तु आशापल्ली नवसिनमाशाभिधानं भिन्नमभिषेणयन्....
कर्णावलीपुरं निवेद्य स्वयं तत्र राज्यं चकार etc.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ P. 5.

⁷ Canto I, V. 29.

⁸ Canto XI, V. 3: ब्रह्मवादि हरिसारी भूत्वा स्थण्डिलवर्त्यसौ etc.

Dvyaśraya-kāvya and the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* describe at length the marriage of Mayañallā with Karna.¹ The *Dvyaśraya-kāvya* refers to Mayañallā as the daughter of the king Jayakeśi of Candrapur, born in Kadamba family.² According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* Jayakeśi was the son of Śubhakeśi, the king of Karnaṭa. This Śubhakeśi has been identified with Śaṣṭhadeva, the third king of the Kadamba dynasty of Goa. But Jayakeśi was not the king of Karnaṭaka. He was most probably a friend of Tribhuvanamalla Vikramāditya, the ruler of Karnaṭaka. Jayakeśi, on the other hand, is regarded the king of Koṅkaṇa, the capital of which was modern Goa. An inscription of his reign dated 1051 A.D. was discovered in Goa. He died in 1075 A.D. Thus, he was a contemporary of the Caulukya Karna.³

As to how they were married, there is an interesting story in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*.⁴ It states :

“Once she merely on hearing the name of Someśvara mentioned by some votaries of Śiva remembered her former birth. She said to herself: ‘In a former life I was a Brāhmaṇi, I set out to worship Someśvara and reached the town of Bahuloḍa but being unable to pay the duty levied there, I was not allowed to proceed further and in despair I expressed the earnest desire that in my next birth I might bring about the remission of that duty. I died and was born in this family.’ This was her recollection with regard to her former birth. In order to fulfil her desire she determined to marry the king of Gujarāta. Her father accordingly asked Karna through his ministers to accept the gift of his daughter Mayañallādevī’s hand. But Karna, having heard of her ugliness, was indifferent to her. But her father, on account of her obstinate determination sent her to Karna, as a maiden choosing her own husband. Then Karna having himself secretly observed the fact of her ugliness, became altogether neglectful of her. Accordingly Mayañallādevī and her eight companions made up their minds to sacrifice their

¹ DV., Canto IX, V. 89-170 and SJGM., I, p. 54.

² DV., Canto IX, V. 99-100 and 153.

³ Kadambakula, p. 166.

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 54: सा च शिवभक्तैः सोमेश्वरनामनि गृहीतमात्र एवेति पूर्वभवमस्मार्षीत् यदहं प्राग्भावे ब्राह्मणी द्वादशमासोपवासान् कृत्वा प्रत्येकं द्वादशवस्तूनि तदुद्यापने दत्त्वा श्रीसोमेश्वरनमस्याकृते प्रस्थिता बहुलोडनगरमागता तत्करं दातुमक्षमयाऽप्रतो गन्तुमलक्षमाना तन्निर्वेदादहं—आगामिनि जन्मनि अस्य करस्य मोचयित्री भूयासमिति कृतनिदाना विपद्यान्बहुलेजातेति पूर्वभवस्मृतिः । अथ बहुलोडमोचनाय स गुर्जरेश्वरं प्रवरं वरं कामयमाना तं वृत्तान्तं पित्रे निवेदयामास । अथ जयकेशिराजानं व्यतिकरं ज्ञात्वा तेन श्रीकर्णः याच्यते स्म । अथ श्रीकर्णे उदासीने सति तामेव मयणलदेवी पिता स्वयम्भरां प्राहिणोत् । . . . मातृभक्त्या तां परिणीय श्रीकर्णः पश्चाद्दृष्टिमात्रेणापि न संभवयामास ।

lives in order to compass the death of the king; but Karna's mother Udayamatī, hearing of these intentions, and not being able to witness their death, made vow to live or die with them. Karna, on the other hand, forced by these circumstances, married Mayanallā."

The *Dvyaśraya-kāvya*, however, does not record the story of the former birth. But it tells us that on looking at the portraits of each other both Mayanallā and Karna became so much attracted that they determined to marry each other. The match was arranged and Mayanallā came to Anahilapur to marry Karna with a big dowry of elephants etc., given by her father. She was secretly observed there by Karna. Thereupon she determined to die if Karna did not marry her. Karna heard this news from the female friends of Mayanallā and married her.¹

From both the above statements it appears that due to certain reason she was determined to marry Karna. It seems that she might have been ugly or otherwise undesirable. Karna must have first refused to marry her but later on he consented under the threat of suicide.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* further states that Karna had great dislike for Mayanallā. His minister Muñjāla, finding out from the chamberlain that the king was in love with a woman of low rank, dressed up Mayanallādevī in her clothes and ornaments and sent her, after the usual monthly ablution, secretly to take the place of that woman. As the king supposed that she was that woman, he received her ardently and she became pregnant etc. The son born from Mayanallā was named Jayasinha.²

From the Jain sources we also get information about his ministers. Dhavalaka, the son of Vimala's brother *Mantri* Nāḍha, known from a Prākṛta work *Malli-carin* (Canto 3) composed by Haribhadrāsūri, was one of the ministers.³ From the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*⁴ and from the colophon of the *Yoga-dṛṣṭi-samuccaya* composed in the year V.E. 1146 (c. 1089 A.D.)⁵ we know that Muñjāla was also his minister who, by that time, as referred to in

¹ DV., Canto IX, Vs. 89-172.

² SJGM., I, pp. 54-55: अन्यदा कस्यामप्यधमयोषिति सामिलाषं नृपं मुंजालमन्त्री कंचुकिना विशय तद्वेपधारिणीं मयणलदेवीमेव ऋतुस्नातां रहसि प्राहिणोत्। तामेव स्त्रियं जानता नृपतिना सप्रेम भुज्यमानायास्तस्या आधानं समजनि। तदा च तया संकेतज्ञपनाय नृपकराज्ञामाङ्कितमङ्गुलीयकं निजाङ्गुल्यां न्यधाधि सुलम्ने जातस्य तस्य सूनोर्नृपतिर्जयसिंह इति नाम निर्मेमे।

³ JSI., p. 279.

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 54.

⁵ SJGM., XVIII, p. 99: समाप्तोऽयं योगदृष्टिसमुच्चयः। कृतिर्धैतमिक्षोराचार्य — हरिभद्रस्य। सं० ११४६ कार्तिक सुदि कर्णदेवकल्याणविजयराज्ये—महामाल्य मुंजालपट्टकावस्थिते....

the colophon, had become the chief minister. Sampatkara, a chief known in the prabandhas as Śāntū Mantri, was also a chief minister.¹ According to the play *Karṇasundarī-nāṭika*, he was the patron of the poet Bilhaṇa.²

Karṇa was a great builder. He got temples, tanks and cities constructed. His activities have been referred to in their due course.

The family of Karṇa professed Śaivism, but we know from the *Dvyaśraya-kāvya* that he died peacefully as a *Brahmavādī* and *Harismārī*.³ It appears, therefore, that in the later part of his reign he became a Vaiṣṇava.

Jayasinhha Siddharaja (1094-1144 A.D.)

His age at the time of his accession: The age of Jayasinhha at the time of his accession is a point disputed by Jain writers. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* he was three years old when he ascended the throne.⁴ The *Kumārāpāla-prabandha* of Jinamaṇḍanagaṇi follows the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*,⁵ but the *Kumārāpāla-carita*⁶ of Caritrasundaragaṇi states that at the time of accession Jayasinhha was eight years old. The *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* is also of the same opinion and relates that Jayasinhha was trained for rulership by the minister Śāntū even when he was eight years old.⁷ The contemporary writer Hemacandra in his *Dvyaśraya-kāvya* gives a different account. Referring to Jayasinhha, he states :

“Jayasinhha, when he grew up, went to the banks of the Sarasvati to play and became an expert in the art of war. He also learnt how to control elephant. When he attained youth, Karṇa got him crowned king. The old king also advised him to protect the four varṇas; to keep the traditions of his ancestors; to behave kindly to his cousin Devaprasāda. Then Karṇa went to heaven with his mind fixed on God Viṣṇu.”⁸

From this statement it appears that Jayasinhha at the time of accession must have been 16 or 18 years old.

¹ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 56-57.

² *JSI.*, p. 220.

³ Canto XI, V. III.

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, p. 55: स बालस्त्रिवार्षिकः सवयोमिः कुमारैः रममाणः सिंहासनमलंचके ।

⁵ *Ku. Pr.*, p. 5.

⁶ Canto I, V. 27.

⁷ *SJGM.*, II, p. 35: श्रीजयसिंहदेवेऽष्टवार्षिके श्रीकर्णो दिवंगतः । अष्टवार्षिकः एव स सान्त्वयित्वा गुणश्रेणिं नीतः ।

⁸ *DV.*, Canto XI, Vs. 47-III.

In V.E. 1150, in the month of *Pauṣa*, the coronation of Siddharāja took place.¹

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* gives Jayasinha a reign of 49 years from V.E. 1150 to 1199 (c. 1094–1143 A.D.).² The *Vicaraśreṇi* assigns him the same period.³ According to the Muslim authorities he ruled for 50 years.⁴ We find support for this view from the Bali stone inscription of Jayasinha dated V.E. 1200 (c. 1144 A.D.).⁵

His early reign: When Jayasinha ascended the throne the political condition of the kingdom of Aṇahilapāṭana was quite sound. His forefathers from Mūlarāja down to Bhīma fought with the rulers of Śakāmbharī, Sindh, Naḍḍula, Mālava, Saurāstra, Lāṭa, Cutch and Arbuda Maṇḍal, but only the last three provinces came within the influence of Aṇahilavāḍa as a critical estimate of the contemporary inscriptions and the Jain chronicles show. Bhīma annexed Candrāvātī, though his success in Mālava was not of much value. According to the Navasāri plates of Karṇa, Karṇa captured a small principality of Lāṭa, and it became a part of Aṇahilavāḍa kingdom.

Jayasinha was a great warrior. On the basis of whatever he inherited from his predecessors, he built a great empire in which the glory of Gujarāta reached its summit. It, however, appears from the *Dvyāśraya-kavya* and the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* that at the time of Jayasinha's coronation court intrigues and violence were rampant. Hemacandra tells a story that soon after Karṇa's death Devaprasāda of the senior branch committed suicide after enjoining his son Tribhuvanapāla to the paternal care of Jayasinha.⁶ This statement of Hemacandra according to the scholars refers to certain concealed facts. They conjecture that Devaprasāda, son of Kṣemarāja and of a senior line, made an attempt for succession but lost his life. This inference may be supported by the fact that his son Tribhuvanapāla does not appear during the reign of Jayasinha; perhaps he was also killed and his grandson Kumārāpāla was persecuted by Jayasinha for thirty years. During the whole of his long reign Jayasinha was bitterly hostile to this branch which appears to have attempted to wrest the succession.⁷

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 55 : सं० ११५० वर्षे पौषादि ३ शनौ श्रवणनक्षत्रे वृषलग्ने श्रीसिद्धराजस्य पट्टाभिषेकः ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 76 : संवत् ११५० पूर्वे श्रीसिद्धराज जयसिंहदेवेन वर्षे ४९ राज्यं कृतम् ।

³ *JSS.*, II, No. 4, p. 9.

⁴ *AAK.*, II, p. 260; *MA.*, translation, p. 143.

⁵ *EI.*, XI, pp. 32–33.

⁶ *DV.*, Canto XI, Vs. 115–116.

⁷ *DHNI.*, II, p. 968; *GMRI.*, p. .

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* relates that when Karna had gone to heaven, Madanapāla, the brother of the queen Udayamati, behaved in an unbecoming way. Once he imprisoned the royal physician named Līlā and extorted thirty-two thousand from him. Then Jayasinhha by a device of the minister Śantu killed the tyrannical Madanapāla.¹

We have no Jain inscriptions for his reign but the other nine published inscriptions give us dates ranging from c. 1127 to 1143 A.D. Fortunately we have several colophons of Jain MSS, which may be regarded as valuable contemporary records and throw welcome light on his reign. The colophon of the *Niṣīthi-cūṛṇi* dated V.E. 1157 (c. 1100 A.D.),² that is, seven years after the accession of Jayasinhha to the throne, refers to the king simply as 'Śrī Jayasinhadevarājye' i.e. in the reign of Śrī Jayasinhha. The name of the king without title shows his less influential stage. It seems that at that time Jayasinhha was simply an occupant of the throne. After three years we have another colophon of Jain MS. by name *Ādinātha-carita* dated V.E. 1160 (A.D. 1104),³ which shows that Jayasinhha's sway extended upto Cambay. Again after four years we find another colophon of the *Jīva Samāsa-vṛtti* dated V.E. 1164 (c. 1108 A.D.)⁴ Jayasinhha is described there as '*Samastarājavalī-virājita-mahārājādhirāja-paramēśvara Śrī Jayasinhadeva-kalyāṇavijayarājye*' i.e., in the prosperous reign of the emperor Jayasinhha surrounded by several kings. At that time king Jayasinhha might have wielded the sceptre with full powers. The next colophon of the *Āvaśyaka-sūtra* dated V.E. 1166 (c. 1110 A.D.)⁵ gives Jayasinhha the significant title '*Tribhuvana Gaṇḍa*,' which would mean the Guardian of the Three Worlds. We may assume from this that Jayasinhha's military activities might have begun by this time and that he was exercising full sovereign powers.

The colophon of the *Pañca-vāstuka* dated in the month of *Phalguṇa* of V.E. 1179⁶ retains the same titles with an addition '*Śrīmat*'. It also states that Śantuka was then the *Mahamatya* or chief minister. Another colophon of the *Uttarādhyayana-sūtra* dated in the month of *Bhādrapada* of the

¹ SJGM., I, p. 55.

² SJGM., XVIII, p. 99: मंगल महाश्रीः। सं० ११५७ आषाढवदि षष्ठ्या शुक्रदिने श्री जयसिंहदेवविजयराज्ये श्रीभृगुकच्छनिवासिना जिनचरणाराधनतत्परेण... निशीथिचूर्णिपुस्तकं लिखितम्।

³ Catalogue of MSS. from Jesalamera, p. 45, fn. 3: विक्रमनिबकालाउ सएसु एकारसेषु सहेषु। सिरिजयसिंहनरिन्दे रजं परिपालयं तम्मि etc.

⁴ SJGM., XVIII, p. 100.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 100: ११६६ पोषवदि २ मंगलदिने महाराजाधिराजत्रैलोक्यगंड श्रीजयसिंहदेवे विजयराज्ये...

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 65: सं० ११७९ फागुणवदि १२ रवौ समस्तराजावलि महाराजाधिराज श्रीमत्त्रिभुवनगण्ड श्रीजयसिंहदेवकल्याणविजयराज्ये.... सन्तुकप्रतिपत्तौ।

same year,¹ records that at that time the chief minister was Āśuka ; it would mean that Śāntuk had retired. The king had an additional title of *Siddhacakravartin*.

The provenance of certain colophons and inscriptions shows that he must have held sway over large portions of Madhya Pradesh and Rājasthān, besides Gujarāta, Kathiawar and Cutch.

His achievements: The main event during the early part of his reign was an attack on Apahillapura by Naravarman, the king of Mālava, when Jayasimha had been on a pilgrimage to Somanāth with his mother Mayanallā. So Sampatakara or Śāntu who was in charge of the capital had to make peace with the invader by giving Jayasimha's merit of pilgrimage to Somanātha. When Jayasimha returned he resolved to revenge this insult by waging war against Mālava.² From the victory in this war it appears Jayasimha bore the titles of sovereign ruler '*Maharājadhirāja Paramēśvara*'³ and also assumed the title of '*Tribhuvanagaṇḍa*.'⁴ Merutunga indicates that one of the most important acts of the queen-mother Mayanallā-devī on the occasion of the pilgrimage was the abolition of the tax at Bāhuloḍa, which yielded seventy-two lacs to the royal treasury.⁵

Next war of Jayasimha was against the ruler of Surāṣṭra. Hemacandra in his *Siddha-hema-vyākaraṇa* refers to the victory over Surāṣṭra (*Ajayat Siddhah Saurāṣṭrān*).⁶ A detailed description of this account is found in the *Kirti-kaumudī*, in the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha* and *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*. The *Kirti-kaumudī* states that Jayasimha crushed the very powerful Kheṅgāra of Surāṣṭra in the battle as a lion kills an elephant.⁷ The *Vividha-tīrtha-kalpa* also gives the name as Kheṅgārarāya,⁸ and so does the *Purātana Prabandha-saṅgraha*.⁹ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, however, refers to him by

¹ *Idid.*, p. 101: सं० ११७९ भाद्रपदवदि . . . अद्येह श्रीमदणहिलापाटकाभिधान् राजधान्या समस्तनिजराजावलीसमलंकृत महाराजाधिराज-परमेश्वर-त्रिभुवनगंड श्रीसिद्धचक्रवर्ति श्रीमज्जयसिंहदेवकल्याण-विजयराज्ये श्री श्रीकरणे महामाल्य श्रीआशुकः सकलव्यापारान् करोति ।

² See *supra* p. 112, Chapter on the Paramāras of Mālava.

³ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 101.

⁴ *Ibid.*, XVIII, p. 65.

⁵ *Ibid.*, I, p. 58: यदैव सर्वथाऽयं करमोक्षो भवति तदैवाहं श्रीसोमेश्वरं प्रणमामि नान्यथेति ।

किंचातः परमशननीरयोनियमश्च इति ध्रुत्वा राजा पंचकुलमाकार्य . . . द्वासप्ततिलक्षानु . . . विमृश्य तं पट्टकं विदार्य, मातुः श्रेयसे तं करं मुक्त्वा etc.

⁶ *Puratatva* (Gujarati), IV, p. 67.

⁷ Canto II, V. 25.

⁸ *SJGM.*, X, p. 9: पुण्विगुर्जरधाराए जयतिहदेवेण खंगाररायं हगित्ता सज्जणो दण्डाहित्रो ठाविओ ।

⁹ *SJGM.*, II, pp. 34-35.

name as Abhira ruler Navaghaṇa. Having suffered defeat eleven times at the hands of Navaghaṇa, Jayasimha marched from his capital again for the twelfth time after getting Vardhana and other cities under him, duly protected by newly built-up ramparts. In the ensuing engagement he killed Navaghaṇa and appointed Sajjana as his *Daṇḍādhipati* to look over the affairs of Surāṣṭra.¹ The king of Surāṣṭra is called Kheṅgāra, by several authorities, while the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* in its prose portion refers to him as Navaghaṇa and in its verses² he is referred to as Kheṅgāra. Thus it mixes Navaghaṇa with Kheṅgāra. Navaghaṇa was the grandfather of Kheṅgāra.³ Hence the statement of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* in this connection is apparently wrong. As to when this event took place we do not know. Dr. Bhagavanlal Indraji on the basis of an inscription of Sajjana in the temple of Nemināth at Girnār dated V.E. 1176 (A.D. 1120) assumes that Sajjana was a governor of Surāṣṭra by that time.⁴ But it is alleged that there is, however, only one inscription of Jayasimha's time in Girnāra which bears no date and does not mention Sajjana.⁵ The *Vividha-tirtha-kalpa*, on the other hand, refers to Sajjana as the governor of the place who built a temple of Neminātha in V.E. 1185 (c. 1129 A.D.).⁶ The *Revantagiri-rāsu* also confirms this statement.⁷ The *Prabhavaka-carita* clearly states that Saurāṣṭra was in the charge of Sajjana for nine years.⁸ The assumption of Pt. Bhagavanlal Indraji, therefore, seems to be correct.

According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* Sajjana spent three years' revenue in building the temple.⁹ If any reliance be put on the account of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* we can say that Sajjana was the governor of Surāṣṭra

¹ *Ibid.*, I, pp. 64-65: अथ सिद्धराजो नवघणाभिधानमाभीराराणं निगृहीतुकामः पुरैकादशधा निजसैन्ये पराजिते सति . . . स्वयमेव etc.

² *Ibid.*, p. 65, V. 148: सङ्गु नहीं स राण न कु लाईउ ।
सउं षंगारिहि प्राण कि न वडसानरि होमीइं ॥

³ *Glory That Was Gurjardesh*, III, p. 168.

⁴ *BG.*, I, Pt. I, pp. 177-186.

⁵ R. C. Parikha, *Kāvyaṇuśāsana*, Vol. II, Pt. I, Introduction, p. clxxxii.

⁶ *SJGM.*, X, p. 9.

⁷ *Revantagiri-rāsu, Kadavaka*, I, V. 9: इक्करसह सहीउ पंचालीयवच्छरि नेमिमुयणु उद्धरिउ साजणि नरसेहरि ।

⁸ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 195, V. 333: अद्य प्रामवमे वर्षे स्वामिनाधिकृतः कृतः ।

आरुहो गिरिं जीर्णमद्राक्षं च जिनालयम् ॥

⁹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 64: तेन स्वामिनमविज्ञाप्यैव वर्षत्रयोद्वाहितेन श्रीमदुज्जयन्ते श्रीनेमीश्वरस्य काष्ठमयं प्रासादमपनीय नूतनः शैलमयः प्रासादः कारितः ।

in V.E. 1181-82 (c. 1125-26 A.D.). Surāstra, therefore might have been conquered before A.D. 1125-26. The Dohad inscription of the reign of Jayasimha dated V.E. 1196 (c. 1140 A.D.) tells us that the lords of Surāstra and Mālava¹ were thrown into prison by Jayasimha.

According to the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* the first achievement of Jayasimha might have been his fight with Barbaraka who was troubling the sages of the time. It is said that he had come with his men as far as Śrīsthalapura (Siddhapur) on the Sarasvatī and devastated the holy place and the temple of Svayambhu Rudra etc. He was assisted by the younger brother of the king of Antardhanadeśa. As the followers of Barbaraka are described as *Rākṣasas* he might have been a leader of some non-aryan tribe. Dr. Bhagavanlal Indraji conjectures the modern Babarias of Bābariāvāḍa in the South Kathiawar to be the descendants of Barbaraka. Hemacandra states that in the first encounter Jayasimha's army could not stand, and Jayasimha imperilled his life as he rushed forward alone and struck a blow on the head of Barbaraka with his sword which broke into two. Then they wrestled with each other and Barbaraka was overpowered and imprisoned. But on the request of Barbaraka's wife, Piṅgalikā, he was released and henceforth became an adherent of the king.² This defeat of Barbaraka has also been referred to by a Jain work, namely, *Vagbhaṭaśaṅkara*, which states: 'He defeated in battle, Barbaraka the *naktamcara* that is *Rākṣasa*.'³ The commentator on that work confirms this by stating Jayasimha as 'Babbar-jisṇu.'⁴ According to Jinamaṇḍana, the author of the *Kumarapala-prabandha*, Jayasimha acquired the title 'Siddharāja by subduing Barbaraka.'⁵ The Ujjain fragmentary stone inscription dated V.E. 1196 refers to *Varbaraka-jisṇu* as one of the titles of Jayasimha.⁶ Jayasimha was called *Siddha* because he subjugated Barbaraka.

We are informed from a Jain colophon of *Navapadalaghu-vṛtti* dated in the month of *Jyeṣṭha* of V.E. 1192 (c. 1135 A.D.)⁷ that Jayasimha assumed one more title *Avantinātha*. Prior to this colophon we have another colophon still earlier by three months, in the month of *Phalguṇa* of V.E. 1191

¹ *IA.*, X, pp. 158-60: श्रीजयसिंहदेवोऽस्ति भूपो गुर्जरमण्डले।

येन कारागृहे सिन्धुती सुराष्ट्रमालवेभ्यो ॥

² *DV.*, Canto XII, Vs. 5-90 and Canto XIII, V. 2.

³ Chapter IV, V. 125: येन नक्तंचरः सोऽपि युद्धे बर्बरको जितः।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 17: जय जय बब्बरजिष्णौ....भूपजयसिंह....।

⁵ सिद्धो बर्बरकश्चास्य सिद्धराजस्ततोऽभवत्।

⁶ *ASI.*, WC., 1921, pp. 54-55.

⁷ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 103: सं० ११९२ ज्येष्ठसुदि....अवन्तीनाथ श्रीजयसिंहदेवकल्याण-
विजयराज्ये एवं काले प्रवर्तमाने....।

(c. 1135 A.D.),¹ where he is mentioned by only those titles as are mentioned previously. The sudden appearance of this new title has some significance.

We have already referred to one war of Jayasimha with the Mālava king Naravarman. We have also discussed in detail about this war and another war with Naravarman's son, Yaśovarman, in the context of the history of the Paramāras.² So we need not repeat all the description here. The Sundhā Hill inscription composed by the Jain monk, Jayamaṅgala, states that Jayasimha was assisted in this war of Mālava by the Naddūla Cāhamāna Āsarāja.³

The date of the conquest over Mālava: As to when this war took place, we have certain clues as afforded by the Jain sources. We have seen above the two Jain works. The early praśasti written in the month of *Phālguna*, that is three months earlier, does not refer to the title '*Avantinātha*,' but the colophon of the month *Jyestha* confers upon him the title of '*Avantinātha*.' It seems the final battle must have been won within these three months. The Gala inscription of Jayasimha dated V.E. 1198 (c. 1137 A.D.) also mentions among the other titles of Jayasimha, the title *Avantinātha*, that is, Lord of Avanti.⁴ The Lalwādā Gaṇapati image inscription tells us that Jayasimha humbled the pride of Naravarman, while the Dohad pillar inscription states that he threw into prison the ruler of Mālava.⁵ The Vaḍanagar Praśasti of Kumārapāla also mentions that Jayasimha fettered the proud king of Mālava.⁶

Jayasimha, on becoming the lord of Avanti, came into contact with the Candellas, the Kalacuri and probably the Gāhaḍavālas. I have referred to a struggle of Jayasimha with Candella Madanavarma while dealing with the Candellas.⁷ In that war Jayasimha except detaining a substantial tribute, did not gain much material advantage and the war ended in a friendly alliance.⁸

As regards the relation with Kalacuri the *Prabandha-cintamani* states

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 103: सं० ११९१ वर्षे भाद्रपदसुदि ८ मौमे अग्रह धवलकके त. रा. वि. म. रा. पर. श्रीभुवनगंड सिद्धचक्रवर्ति श्रीजयसिंहदेवेन ।

² See *supra* pp. 109-110.

³ *EI.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 26: श्रीआशाराजनामा समजनि वसुधानायकस्तस्य बन्धुः ।

साहाय्यं मालवानां भुवि यदसि कृतं वीर्यं सिद्धाधिराजः ॥

⁴ *JBRAS.*, XXV, 1917-21, pp. 322-24.

⁵ *DHNI.*, II, p. 966.

⁶ *EI.*, I, p. 293 ff. V. 11.

⁷ See *supra*, p. 68.

⁸ *SJGM.*, I, p. 64: अथ कदाचित् डाहलदेशीयनरपतेः सान्धिविग्रहिकैरानीतः etc.

that the king of the country of Dahala wrote to Jayasinha a letter of alliance. The king of Dahala was probably the Kalacuri Yasah-karna (c. 1073-1126 A.D.).¹ Regarding the Gāhaḍavāla, the same authority states that Jayasinha maintained diplomatic relations with Jayacandra, 'king of Banaras.'² But the name of the Gāhaḍavāla king Jayacandra (c. 1170-93 A.D.) given in this connection appears to be a mistake for Govindacandra (c. 1114-55 A.D.).

After referring to these victorious campaigns of Jayasinha, the Jain sources mention three more struggles. The *Chandonuśāsana* of Hemacandra³ and a treatise on *alaṅkāra* by Vāgbhaṭa state that Jayasinha defeated Sindhurāja. Siṃhadevagani, the commentator of the *Vāgbhaṭa-lāṅkāra*, states that he was *Sindhudeśādhipa*, i.e., the Lord of Sindha. We do not know who this king of Sindhudeśa was. The *Kīrti-kaumudī* states:

'Śaṅkha asks Vastupāla to hand over Combay to him, as this city was subject to his father (*Pitybhukti*), while Vastupāla answers him that it was taken by *Nṛpasinha*, after fighting with *Sinha*, who was assisted by cavalry men.'⁴

Muni Jinavijayaji conjectures that Sindhurāja was the same as according to the *Hamhira-madamardana* and *Vasanta-vilāsa* was the father of Śaṅkha. Narasinha of the *Kīrti-kaumudī* is undoubtedly Jayasinha.⁵ According to the late Pt. Ojha, Sindhurāja in the above reference is the same as has been referred to in a Kiradu inscription of A.D. 1252.⁶ The Dohad inscription of Jayasinha of 1140 A.D. contains the reference of this war, therefore, this must have taken place before that time.⁷

Another war with the king of Sapādalakṣa is referred to by the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*. It states, "He returned Sapādalakṣa with several lacs to the humbled Āṇaka king."⁸ The *Kīrti-kaumudī* of Someśvara also confirms the fact and states that Jayasinha gave his daughter to the Cāhamāna.⁹

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 74: कदाचित्सिद्धराजस्य वाम्नी कश्चित्सान्धिविग्रहिको जयचन्द्रनाम्ना । काशिपुरीश्वरेण etc.

² P. 12.

³ Chapter 4, V. 129.

⁴ Canto II, Vs. 26-27.

⁵ R. C. Parikha, *Kāvyaśāstra*, Introduction, p. clxxx.

⁶ *Prasthān* (Guj.), Vol. VIII, No. 4, p. 226.

⁷ *IA.*, X, p. 158 ff. V. 2: अन्येऽप्युत्साहिता येन सिंधुराजादयो नृपाः ।

⁸ *SJGM.*, I, p. 476.

⁹ Canto 2, Vs. 27-29: अगस्त्य इव यस्तूर्णमणोर्राजमशोषयत् ।

गृहीत्वा दुहिता तूर्णमणोर्राजस्य विष्णुना etc.

This Āṇaka has been rightly identified with King Arṇorāja or Āṇa (1189–1159 A.D.), the son of Ajayarāja. An inscription from Sāmbhara confirms the fact that Āṇaka was under the influence of Jayasinhha.¹

Regarding his southern campaign we have information from the Jain sources. Jinamaṇḍanagaṇi in his *Kumarapala-prabandha* writes 'The sword whose edge was chewed in by Jayasinhha before the *Yoginis* coming from the Himalayas were brought from the Paramardi ruler of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka.'² A Jain MS refers to an expedition of Jayasinhha to Devagiri from which he proceeded to Paithan which submitted to him. He induced certain families called Vīrajas or Vīravaṇijas who appear to have been silk weavers to accompany him to Paṭṭan and stay there. The glories of Pātan are then recounted to the Vīrajas.³

The contemporary king of Jayasinhha at Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka at that time was Vikramāditya VI who bore the title of Paramardi. An inscription of Jayasinhha from Talwar too speaks about his humbling the pride of Paramardi.⁴ A Jain inscription from Kolhāpur of Śaka era 1058 (A.D. 1136) mentions the Vīravaṇijas, a commercial class of South India.⁵ I have elsewhere said that Jayasinhha took an incursion of Southern India accompanied by Jagaddeva.⁶ The *Kolhapur-prabandha*, in the *Prabandha-cintamani*, reveals his influence over that region.⁷ All these references, epigraphic as well as literary, confirm the fact that Jayasinhha might have invaded the Caulukya dominion and after marching upto Paithan might have returned, coming into friendly terms with Vikramāditya VI.

From the above stated nearly ten struggles, Jayasinhha appears to have been a great king. He ruled as an unchallenged master of the imperial Gujarāta from Sāmbhara to the frontiers of Koṅkaṇa. His empire comprised modern Gujarāta including Lāṭa, Saurāṣṭra, Kaccha, some parts of Rājāsthāna, Mālava and Central India. His epigraphs and the colophons of the MSS of his time show that he bore four promiscuous titles, such as *Tribhuvanagaṇḍa*, *Siddha-cakravarti*, *Avantinātha* and *Barbarakajiṣṇu*. His greatness does not lie in the conquests only, but also in his building of architectural

¹ *IA.* (1929), pp. 234–36.

² *P.* 7.

³ Bhandarkar, R.G., Rep. of Search of San. MSS during the year 1883–84, p. 10 ff. Original p. 314.

⁴ *RMR.*, 1915, p. 2.

⁵ *EI.*, XIX, p. 30 ff.

⁶ See *infra*, p. 261.

⁷ *SJGM.*, I, p. 73.

works and his multifarious cultural activities, which impressed much his contemporaries and succeeding generations, thus immortalising his name in the annals of India.

Four great things: The *Prabandha-cintamani* quotes a verse which tells us that Jayasimha accomplished four great things which nobody could do. They were — the temple of *Maha Rudrakala* at Siddhapur, the great artificial lake (*Sahasraliṅga*) at Pātan; the great pilgrimage to Someśvara on foot (*Mahayatra*); great place (*Mahasthana*),¹ most probably the *Danaśālā* built near the lake Sahasraliṅga — a sort of free boarding and lodging place for students.

Mahayatra: The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, in its fifteenth canto, refers to all these things. It states that in Siddhapura on the banks of the river Sarasvatī he built Rudra Mahālaya.² At the same place he also built a temple of the last Arhat, i.e., Mahāvīra, and properly honoured the *Arhat-saṅgha*.³ After this he proceeded to his pilgrimage to Somanātha on foot.⁴ In Devapaṭṭaṇa he was received by Audumbari Gaṇḍa who was in charge of the city.⁵ The king worshipped Śiva and requested him a son.⁶ Upon this Śambhu told him touching his hairy head, 'your brother Tribhuvanapāla's son Kumārāpala will be the king after you,' and disappeared.⁷ From Somanātha Jayasimha went to Raivataka mountain and paid his reverence to Neminātha, the twenty-second Jain Tīrthaṅkara.⁸ After that he went to Śatruñjaya and there he worshipped Nābheya, the first Tīrthaṅkara.⁹ He founded a city, Simhapura (mod. Sihor), near Śatruñjaya and granted it with other villages to Brāhmaṇas.¹⁰ Then he returned to his capital and performed sacrifices and removed the doubts which arose regarding certain rituals.¹¹ He also gave *dakṣiṇās* to Brāhmaṇas. After this for his *Iṣṭa*

¹ SJGM., I, p. 75.

² DV., XV, V. 15.

³ Ibid., Vs. 16-17.

⁴ Ibid., V. 18.

⁵ Ibid., Vs. 37-38.

⁶ Ibid., V. 53.

⁷ Ibid., Vs. 54-56:

मूर्ध्नि कैश्यं स्पृशञ्छम्भुः पाणिना प्रत्युत्ताच तम् ।
त्वद्भात्रीयः त्रिभुवनपाल पुत्रोऽस्त धूः क्षमः ॥
कुमारपाल सोऽश्वीयस्त्वदन्ते क्षमां धरिष्यति ।
इत्युक्तवान्निर्हिते शम्भौ ॥

⁸ Ibid., Vs. 61-88.

⁹ Ibid., Vs. 89-95.

¹⁰ Ibid., Vs. 97-98.

¹¹ Ibid., V. 108.

pūrti he constructed the Great Lake (*Mahasara*).¹ On the outskirts of this Lake were *Satrasālas* for the Brāhmaṇas for sacrificial purposes, one hundred and eight temples of goddesses, a temple of *Daśavatara* of Viṣṇu, *Maṭhas* to house students and teachers well-versed in different branches of learning.²

We have separate descriptions of all these four excellent things in the Jain prabandhas. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* tells us that Jayasīṃha built the Rudra Mahākāla-prāsāda twenty-three hands in measurement; perhaps it was the inner hall in which the principal image was seated. In the temple, before the image of god Śiva, there were statues of *aśvapatis*, *gaṇapatis*, *narapatis* and in front of these statues the statue of Jayasīṃha was erected praying with folded hands so that the temple might never suffer any destruction. The same authority further relates that when the flag was hoisted on that temple, the flags from the Jain temples were lowered.³

An unpublished prabandha informs us that minister Aliga was in charge of building the Rudra Mahālaya. He also built there a Rājavihāra temple at his own expense. Thereupon the king became pleased with him and granted him several villages in V.E. 1198 (A.D. 1142). From this statement we may infer that Jayasīṃha might have commenced the building of Rudra Mahālaya after his conquest of Mālava in V.E. 1192 (A.D. 1136) and it took him six years to complete the work.⁴

Great Lake: The *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* calls it Siddhasara.⁵ According to other Jain authorities like the *Vasanta-vilāsa*, *Moharāja-parājaya* and *Hamṃira-mada-mardana* there was only one lake near Aṇahillapāṭaṇa constructed by Durlabharāja. According to the *Sarasvatī-purāṇa* this Durlabha lake once dried up. Jayasīṃha was very anxious to get it filled with water again.⁶ The *Prabhavaka-carita* states that the poet Śrīpāla wrote a *praśasti* of Durlabharāja-sara (lake) while the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that he wrote that of Sahasraliṅga lake.⁷ The poet Śrīpāla, un-

¹ *Ibid.*, V. 114.

² *Ibid.*, V. 115-122.

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 61: त्रयोविंशतिहस्तप्रमाणं परिपूर्णप्रासादं कारयामास । तत्र प्रासादे अश्वपति राजपति नरपति . . . मूर्ति कारयित्वा तत्पुरो योजिताञ्जलिं स्वां मूर्तिं निर्माय देशभगेऽपि तान् प्रासादस्याभङ्गं याचितवान् तस्य प्रासादस्य ध्वजारोपप्रस्तावे सर्वेषामपि जैनप्रासादानां पताकावरोहं कारितवान् ।

⁴ *Kāvyaṇuśāsana*, Introduction, p. clxxxviii

⁵ Canto II, V. 35: यत्कारिते सिद्धसरः सरस्वत् ।

⁶ D. K. Sāstrī, *GMRI.*, I, p. 258.

⁷ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 190, V. 205: श्रीदुर्लभसरोराजे तथा रुद्रमहालये etc.

(ii) *Ibid.*, I, p. 61: श्रीपालकविना सहस्रलिङ्गसरोवरस्य रचितायां प्रशस्तौ etc.

doubtedly, was the contemporary of Jayasimha. We, therefore, reconciling all the references, may say that Jayasimha might have repaired or expanded the lake constructed by his ancestors.

The *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana* states that Jayasimha erected a *Kīrtistambha* after his world conquests.¹ Fortunately a stone column of *Kīrtistambha* has been discovered in which a *praśasti* by Śrīpāla is engraved.²

Aṇahilapāṭaṇa : Aṇahilapāṭaṇa in his days was the centre of all kinds of activities, as Dhārā or Ujjayinī was in the days of Bhoja. It was a city of temples, planned like a *Svāstika* and surrounded by a high wall with towers and bastions of stones. It was a city full of wealth. Its commercial and maritime activities were carried on by the merchants through Cambay. The rich of the city had their mansions with gardens, lovely with flowers. Its citizens both male and female were cultured. The people were liberal, hospitable, brave and adventurous.³

Siddharāja made Aṇahilapāṭaṇa the home of learning also. The religious zeal with which the Jain *sādhus* have preserved their MSS gives a fine picture of the intellectual activities of Pāṭaṇa. The Brāhmaṇas led all such activities and were the special objects of royal munificence. They were the architects of Pāṭaṇa's cultural greatness.⁴ Hemacandra also gives a short picture of the religious and educational life of Pāṭaṇa. Jayasimha established schools for the study of *Jyotiṣaśāstra*, *Nyāyaśāstra* and the *Purāṇas*.⁵ Jayasimha encouraged students and scholars for the advancement of learning by distributing prizes and stipends.

Hemacandra : The great Jain monk Hemacandra had a lasting influence on him. He became, first of all, court Pandit and then court annalist. On the instance of the king Hemacandra wrote a monumental work on grammar naming it after the king and himself—*Siddha-Hema-Vyakaraṇa*.⁷ Hemacandra enjoyed the royal friendship and got full help and encouragement from the king in his vast literary output.⁸ As a contemporary court

¹ Canto II, V. 37 : विश्वं जगद्येन विजित्य कीर्तिस्तम्भस्तथा कोपि महान् अकारि ।

² *Prasthāna* (Gujarati), XII, No. 5, p. 293.

³ *DV.*, Canto I, Vs. 4-134.

⁴ *Ibid.*, Canto XV, Vs. 115, 121; I, Vs. 7-39.

⁵ *Ibid.*, Canto I, Vs. 46-65.

⁶ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 186, Vs. 112-115.

⁷ *Ibid.*, I, pp. 60-61.

⁸ *Ibid.*, XIII, p. 186, Vs. 103-110.

annalist Hemacandra has given a good description of Jayasimha's prosperous reign in his *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*. The *prabandha* literature describes many more anecdotes about Jayasimha's relations with Hemacandra. Hemacandra appears to be a moral guide of Jayasimha.

Scholars: Besides Hemacandra there were other scholars in the court of Jayasimha. The poet laureate, Śrīpāla, wrote the *Vairocana-parājaya* and several other *prāśastis*. He called himself as Jayasimha's adopted brother (*pratipanna-bandhu*).¹ According to Somaprabhācārya Siddharāja Jayasimha called Śrīpāla as *Kavindra* and brother.²

The poet Vāgbhaṭa, the author of the *Vāgbhaṭātāṅkara*,³ Jayamaṅgalācārya, the author of the *Kaviśikṣā*,⁴ Vardhamānasūri who wrote the *Gaṇa-ratnamahodadhi*, a work on grammar,⁵ were among the other scholars who flourished in his reign.

Great personalities: Among the great personalities and political figures of his reign, we can quote several names. The queen mother Mayaṇallā, the old minister Sāntū or Saṃpatkar, Muñjāla, Āśuka Dāḍaka, Mahādeva, and Udayana are well-known figures in Jain sources.

We have referred to Mayaṇallā in the context of Karṇa. Mayaṇallā, after the death of Karṇa, brought up the young king Jayasimha with the help of the minister Sāntū. She also devoted her life to religion and went often on pilgrimage to Somanāth. One of her religious deeds was the removal of pilgrim tax of Somanāth through her son. It is said the tax yielded seventy-two lakhs to the royal treasury.⁶ She was a great woman. Her influence was great in shaping the early life of Jayasimha. She lived a long life and saw her son fully prosperous and died at an advanced age, a little before the conquest of Mālava in 1185 A.D. A verse from the *Prabandha-kośa* shows as to how Jayasimha loved his mother: "No woman should bear a son like me whom fate brought the greatest of his cherished wishes, only when his mother was no more."⁷

¹ EI., I, p. 300 : एकाहनिष्पन्नमहाप्रबन्धः श्रीसिद्धराजः प्रतिपन्नबन्धुः ।

श्रीपालनामाकविचक्रवर्ती प्रशस्तिमेतामकरोत्प्रशस्ताम् ॥

² *Kumārāpāla-pratibodha Prāśasti* : श्रीसिद्धाधिपतिः 'कवीन्द्र' इति च 'भ्राते'ति च ।

³ *Kāvyamālā*, XLVIII.

⁴ Peterson report 1882-83, p. 80, Introduction, p. 31.

⁵ *Jain Sāhityano Itihās*, p. 255.

⁶ *SJGM.*, I, p. 57.

⁷ *Ibid.*, VI, p. 115 : मा स्म सीमन्तनी कापि जनयेत्सुतमीदृशम् ।
बृहद्भाग्यफलं यस्य मृतमातुरनन्तरम् ॥

Sāntū was the son of Varnāg and Sompuri and native of Baroda. He was the first governor of Lāṭa under Karna.¹ Later he was appointed as the chief minister.² He was patron of the poet Bilhaṇa. According to him Sāntū was always engrossed in state affairs.³ He had no time even to talk to his children or his young wives. He was a master of statecraft. In the early part of Jayasinhha's reign he was the prime-minister. Jayasinhha received his training under his able guidance. He wielded supreme power till 1123 A.D.⁴ Then in wrath he resigned the post. He left Pātan and went to Dhārā. Jayasinhha expressed his repentance and requested Sāntū to return. On his way back he died at Āhaḍa, near Udaipur.⁵

From the colophon of the *Dr̥ṣṭi-samuccaya* we know that Muñjāla was a *Mahāmātya* of Karna in V.E. 1146 (1090 A.D.)⁶ and according to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, he was in the confidence of Karna and Minaladevī.⁷ From the same work it also appears that he also accompanied Jayasinhha in the last war of Dhārā and managed to capture Dhārā. At his suggestion a wooden sword instead of a real sword was given to Yaśovarman. He was prime-minister then.⁸ If the statement of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* is true Muñjāla must have lived a long life at least till 1135 A.D. His post of prime-minister-ship seems to be doubtful for we know that in the reign of Karna, Sāntū was the prime-minister and the other *Mahāmātyas* after Sāntū were found discharging the duties of the office in the reign of Jayasinhha. It seems *Mahāmātya* might have been a mere title.

Another colophon of the Jain MS informs us that in V.E. 1179 (1123 A.D.) Āśuka occupied the position of the chief minister.⁹ Jayasinhha at his suggestion took the pilgrimage to Śatruñjaya.¹⁰ The *Prabhavakācarita* and *Mudrita-kumudacandra* state that Āśuka was present at the debate between Digambar Kumudacandra and Devasūri.¹¹

A colophon of V.E. 1191 (1135 A.D.) informs us that *Mahattama*

¹ See *supra* p. 246.

² PC., p. 57: अन्यास्मिन्नक्षरे सान्तुनामा महामात्यः ।

³ Prologue of the *Karnasundarī*.

⁴ SJGM., XVIII, p. 65.

⁵ *Ibid.*, II, pp. 31-32.

⁶ *Ibid.*, XVIII, p. 99.

⁷ *Ibid.*, I, pp. 54-55.

⁸ *Ibid.*, I, pp. 58-59.

⁹ SJGM., XVIII, p. 101.

¹⁰ *Jain Sāhityaṇo Itihās*, p. 247.

¹¹ SJGM., XIII, Devasūri, p. 181, V. 270; MK., Act 3.

Gāṅgala was in charge of the state affairs.¹ His reference is also found in the context of the debate between Kumudacandra and Devasūri.² This debate took place in V.E. 1081 and at that time Gāṅgala was in charge of court or legal documents.³

We do not find the reference to the minister Dāḍaka in the Jain sources. His son Mahādeva was a general in the army and from a Jain colophon of V.E. 1208 it appears that he became the trusted minister of Kumārapāla.⁴

Minister Udayana was in charge of the port of Cambay.⁵ His role was comparatively less important.

The commentator Siṃhadevagani of the *Vagbhaṭaṭaṅkara* informs us that the author Vāgbhaṭa was also the minister of Jayasinha.⁶ Mr. M. D. Desai, the author of the *Jain Sahityano Itihas*, refers to two more ministers, Ānanda and his son Pṛthvīpāla.⁷ The fact that Pṛthvīpāla was the minister in the reign of Kumārapāla is known from a colophon of a Jain MS, the *Mallinatha-carita*.⁸ His father Ananda was also chief-minister who is referred to in the Pāli record of V.E. 1201. Chief-minister Pṛthvīpāla is said there to be the son of chief-minister Ānanda.⁹

The ministers Śāntū, Muñjāla and Udayana built after their names Śāntū-vasahikā, Muñjāla-vasahikā and Udayana-vihāra respectively.

Identification of Jagadeva: The Jain prabandhas refer to one Jagadeva in the court of Jayasinha. According to the *Kīrti-kaumudī* "he was a city warden of the Gurjaras. He guarded the city and no enemy dared to enter in it. Without him the *Rājyalakṣmī* of the Gurjaras happened to be in wretched condition."¹⁰ This statement, however, does not clearly show either in whose reign he held that post or to which clan he belonged. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* says that Jagadeva was a *Kṣatriya* and was respected by Jayasinha. He was a hero of three qualities. He went to king Para-

¹ *Ibid.*, XVIII, p. 103, No. 38.

² *Ibid.*, XIII, Devasūri, V. 172.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 106.

⁵ *Ibid.*, I, p. 77: स्तम्भतीर्थे महं श्रीउदयनपार्श्वे याचितुमागतः ।

⁶ *Kāvyamālā*, XLVIII, p. 148.

⁷ P. 228.

⁸ *GOS.*, XXXVII.

⁹ *Prācīna Jaina Lekha-saṅgraha*, No. 381.

¹⁰ Canto II, V. 99: विना जगद्देवमिमामवस्थां नीता निजैरेव परैरिवाहम् ।

यत्रास्थिते वेत्ति ण शंकितैर्न द्विष्टैः प्रविष्टे पुरि गुर्जराणाम् ॥

mardi of Kuntala country, having left Siddharāja. He regarded the wife of Paramardi as his sister. He repulsed the attack of the king of Śrīmāla who invaded the country of Paramardi.¹ The *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* refers to Jagadeva of the Paramāra clan who was an associate of Jayasimha.² The Bardic tradition records Jagadeva as a Paramāra.

Among these conflicting references we have to decide as to who this Jagadeva was. We have shown elsewhere that Jagadeva the associate of Jayasimha could not be a Paramāra ruler. His association with Paramardi tempts to suggest us that he must have been a man of Southern India. Pt. Bhagawanlal Indrajī suggests that this Jagadeva might have been identical with the son of the sister of the Kadamba Jayakeśi's mother.³

This Jayakeśi was the king of Goa and the nephew of queen Mayanallā, the mother of Jayasimha Siddharāja. It is probable that he might have lived with Jayasimha for some time and later on he might have gone to Cālukya king Parama (Paramardi) Jagadekamalla (V.E. 1174-1206). Jagadeva was the name of one of the vassals of this Cālukya king. Jagadeva belonged to the Sāntāra family and bore the title Tribhuvanamalla. He was in charge of Mahīśūra Maṇḍala (Mysore) and lived also in the reign of Taila III, the successor of Parama.⁴

This conjecture seems to have been true. Jagadeva of Sāntarakula might have come over to Pāṭāṇa in relation to queen Mayanallā. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* records him as *Trividha Veera* which may be taken as the synonym of Tribhuvanamalla. We have an inscription of Jagadeva dated V.E. 1206, which indicates that after the death of Jayasimha in V.E. 1199 he went to the south in the service of Paramardi. In some respects, therefore, the statements of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* are reliable.⁵

His religion: His family religion was Śaivism but he had great respect for other religions also. He made a pilgrimage to Somanāth, no doubt, but he also visited Raivataka and Śatruṇjaya, the two holy places of the Jains.⁶ According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* he honoured and recognised all the branches of philosophy.⁷ He treated equally all the followers of different

¹ SJGM., I, pp. 114-116.

² *Ibid.*, II, p. 25.

³ D. K. Sāstrī, *Aitihāsika Saṁsodhana*, p. 62.

⁴ BG., I, Pt. I, p. 172 and Pt. II, p. 488.

⁵ A detailed discussion has been made in the *Aitihāsika Saṁsodhana* (Gujarati) by D. K. Sāstrī under the head 'Jagadeva Paramāra,' pp. 51-64.

⁶ See *supra* p. 255.

⁷ SJGM., I, p. 70: सर्वदर्शनमान्यताप्रबन्धः ।

religions. According to a Jain work of V.E. 1191 he had declared no injury to animals on the day of *ekādaśī* etc.¹

His popularity: Jayasimha, as a ruler, loved his subjects very much. He went in disguise every day on his tours to know the complaints of his people and was very fond of mixing up with them. Several anecdotes are recorded by the Jain Prabandhas.² He was a man of high character and was never allured by anybody's wealth. He was generous too. Once he gave 16 lakhs to a rich man having 84 lakhs so that he might be able to hoist the flag of the rich man of a crore.³ His long reign was marked by an era named Simha started by him. His Atru inscription is dated in the year 14 of this era. The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* also refers to this era.⁴

Though enjoying a vast empire and long reign and all other kinds of favourable circumstances, Jayasimha was constantly tormented by the sorrow that he had no son. Several attempts of entreating the gods failed to give him a son. It is narrated in the chronicles that God Mahādeva himself told him that "his brother Tribhuvanapāla's son Kumārapāla should sit on his throne."⁵ The last days of Jayasimha are described in the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* that Jayasimha, remembering the words of the god Somanātha that Kumārapāla was to succeed him after his death, tried self-realisation.⁶ "Contemplating *Paramēṣṭhins* (supreme gods) he went to the city of Indra."⁷ According to the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* after the death of Jayasimha his sandals reigned for eighteen days.⁷ This shows that it took some time before the new king was elected.

Kumārapāla (1144-1174 A.D.)

His parentage: All authorities are unanimous in stating Kumārapāla's accession after Jayasimha, but he did not inherit it in the usual manner. Kumārapāla was Jayasimha's near relative but we do not know why Jayasimha was averse to the succession of Kumārapāla. According to the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* Bhīma had a son named Kṣemarāja who was older than

¹ *Dharmopadeśamālā* of Vijayasimha :

यस्योपदेशादखिला च देशे सिद्धाधिपः श्रीजयसिंहदेवः ।

एकादशीमुख्यदिनेष्वभारिमकारयच्छासनदानपूर्वम् ।

² *SJGM.*, I, pp. 71-73.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 71.

⁴ *GOS.*, *Moharāja-parājaya*, Act 3, Kubera's Palace.

⁵ R. C. Modi, *Madhyakālina Gujarātani Sāmājika Sthitī*, pp. 76-77

⁶ *DV.*, Canto XV, Vs. 123-124 : कुमारपाल उ अविता महीमतीशवाकस्मृतेरयत्तत् etc.

⁷ *SJGM.*, II, p. 45 : अन्यदा श्रीजयसिंहदेवो दिवंगतः तदनु अष्टादशदिनानि यावत्पादुकया राज्यं कृतम् । पत्तने पादुकाराज्यं मरणं सिद्धभूपतेः । —*Ku. Pra.*

Karṇa. Kṣemarāja, being of religious temperament, did not accept the throne and it naturally went to Karṇa. Kṣemarāja had a son named Deva-prasāda who was living under the care of Karṇa. After the death of Karṇa, leaving his son Tribhuvanapāla under the patronage of Jayasinha, he too died not long after Karṇa on Sarasvatī. Jayasinha treated Tribhuvanapāla as his own son.¹ Kumārapāla was a son of this Tribhuvanapāla. The fragmentary Citorgadh stone inscription of Kumārapāla also confirms the above statement.² The genealogy of Kumārapāla given by Somaprabhācārya in his *Kumārapāla-pratibodha* also approves this.³

The *Prabandha-cintamani*, however, gives a different version. According to it Bhīma married a prostitute named Caulādevī who was at Paṭṭana, and was famous for her beauty and merit. Bhīma placed her in his harem. Her son was Haripāla, his son was Tribhuvanapāla and his son was Kumārapāla. As Kumārapāla was of low birth, Siddharāja could not bear the idea of his inheriting the throne and was always on the look-out for an opportunity to compass his destruction.⁴ According to the same authority Siddharāja had adopted as his son the prince named Cahaḍakumāra who in the same work is called as the younger brother of the minister Bahaḍa.⁵ From the Jain chronicles it appears that during the closing years of Jayasinha's reign his court was divided into two factions.⁶

His early days: The *Kumārapāla-carita* tells us that owing to his hatred of Kumārapāla, Jayasinha killed the latter's father Tribhuvanapāla and thus compelled Kumārapāla to become a fugitive.⁷ Kumārapāla, on

¹ DV., Canto V.

² EI., XX, p. 209.

³ GOS., XIV, p. 5.

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 77: श्रीमदणहिलपुरपत्तने बृहति श्रीभीमदेवराज्ये साम्राज्यं प्रतिपालयति श्रीभीमेश्वरपुरे बकुलादेवीनाम्नी पण्याङ्गना पत्न्यप्रसिद्धं गुणपात्रं रूपपात्रं च....तस्यास्तां प्रवृत्तिमवगम्य-तामन्तःपुरेन्यथात् । तदंगजो हरिपालदेवस्तत्पुत्रं त्रिभुवनपालः तत्पुत्रः कुमारपालदेवः ।भवदनन्तर-मयं नृपो भविष्यति इति सिद्धनृपो विज्ञप्तः तांस्मिन् हीनजाताविजयसहिष्णुतया विनाशावसरं सततमन्वेषयामास ।

⁵ Ibid., p. 79: चाहडनाम कुमारः श्रीसिद्धराजप्रतिपन्नपुत्रः ।

⁶ Ibid., p. 78.

⁷ KC., III, 67 ff.: कुमारपालं राज्याहं मत्वा द्विद्वेषं तं प्रति ।
मित्रादीन् घातयित्वा तं घातयामीति बध्दधीः ॥
अघातयत् त्रिभुवनपालं स प्रेष्य घातकान् ।
तावत्स्वजीवितं मुक्त्वा ॥
धीमन्मुक्त्वा दधिस्थल्यां त्वं देशान्तरमाश्रय ।
ततो मुक्त्वा दधिस्थल्यां स्वीयां भोपालदे प्रियाम् ॥
भ्रात्राद्यपरिवारं च कुमारो निरगाक्षि ॥

the advice of his brother-in-law Kāṇhaḍadeva, wandered in distant countries for a long time. His adventurous early travels, however, are referred to by several authorities. According to the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* when Kumārapāla left Aṇahillapura, through fear of murder, he was about twenty years old. He travelled in various parts of India and went on pilgrimage to Kedārnath seven times. He had to travel in disguise for thirty years. He proceeded to Aṇahillapura when he heard of Jayasimha's death in the shop of a shoemaker at Ujjayini.¹ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states:

“Kumārapāla was so closely pursued that he was at last compelled to take shelter with the great minister Udayana at Cambay. The latter was persuaded to help Kumārapāla in his escape by the prediction of the Jain monk Hemacandra that Kumārapāla would be crowned as a king in V.E. 1199, on the second day of *Kārtika*, on Sunday in the *nakṣatra* of *Hasta*. It is stated there that Kumārapāla being astonished by this prediction said to the monk: “If this is true, then you shall be king and I will be the dust of your feet.” When Kumārapāla made this promise, the hermit exclaimed, “What have I to do with desire for a kingdom that leads to hell? Let it be so. But you must be grateful and must not forget this speech and must always be devoted to the law of Jina.” Kumārapāla reverently accepted this admonition and took leave of him.”²

It is said when Kumārapāla was pursued by the soldiers of Jayasimha he was helped in various ways by Hemacandra. The contemporary reference to his wandering, we have in the *Moharāja-parājaya* of Yaśaḥpāla wherein it is stated that “He wandered all over the earth out of a sheer spirit of adventure.”³ The description of his wanderings is found in somewhat greater detail in the Prabandha literature which seems more or less fictitious.

¹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 38 : सोऽपि विंशतिवर्षदेशीयः पुराच्छलो निःससार । सप्तवारं भ्रमन्केदारयात्रा-मकरोत् एवं तस्य देशान्तरे ३० वर्षाणि जातानि कदाचिदुज्जयिन्यां चर्मकारगृहे सिद्धेशो विनष्टः श्रुतः ततः पत्तनमागतः ।

² *SJGM.*, I, pp. 77-78 : तदनु स विविधानि देशान्तराणि परिभ्रमन् स्तम्भतीर्थे महं श्रीउदयन-पार्श्वे शम्बलं याचितुमागतः । तं पौषशालास्थितमाकर्ण्य तत्रागते तस्मिन्नुदयनेन पृष्टः श्री हेमचन्द्राचार्यः प्राह सं० ११९९ वर्षे कार्तिके २ रवौ हस्तनक्षत्रे यदिभवतः पट्टाभिषेको न भवति तदाऽतःपरं निमित्ता-बलोकनसन्ध्यासः यद्यदः सत्यं तदा भवानेव नृपतिः अहं तु त्वच्चरणरेणुः ।

³ *GOS.*, IX, Act I, p. 28 : एको यः सकलं कुतूहलितया बभ्राम भूमण्डलम् ।

His accession: According to the *Kumārapāla-carita* Jayasinha died suddenly within seven days of the arrival of Kumārapāla at Anahilapāṭana.¹ Certain scholars on the basis of this statement infer that there was some hand of Kumārapāla and his party in the death of Jayasinha.² But, fortunately, we have an eye-witness account in the form of a colophon of the Prakṛt Jain work, *Muni-suvratasvāmi-carita* of Śrīcandrasūri, which shows how a voluntary death was embraced by Jayasinha by fasting.³

Another contemporary of Kumārapāla, Somaprabhasūri, in his *Kumārapāla-pratibodha*, records the following account of his accession to the throne:

“When Jayasinha went to heaven to make friends with the king of the gods, earth became sad as lotuses do when the sun sets. Then the ministers, who surpassed the teacher of gods—*Bṛhaspati*—in intelligence, seeing the kingdom without a protector began to converse like this (then follows the genealogy of Kumārapāla from Bhīma I): ‘His (Tribhuvanapāla’s) son named Kumārapāla is bright, of a pleasant face and like Indra in splendour. He is liberal, brave and a protector of the helpless. He is endowed with all royal qualities, therefore let us make him a king in deference to others possessing no merits.’ Thus consulting with one another and seeking unanimity with palmists and astrologers etc., Kumārapāla was installed on the throne by the ministers. The whole world became satisfied.”⁴

According to Merutuṅga after Jayasinha’s death Kānhaḍadeva made his forces ready for battle and played the part of a king-maker.⁵ It appears that including him there were three candidates for the throne. Kumārapāla was at this time 50 years old. Once in power, he proved to be a vigorous and effective ruler.

Merutuṅga tells us that “Kumārapāla on account of his mature age and the discernment that he acquired by wandering about in foreign countries, himself held the reins of government and thereby gave offence to the old royal servants.” They planned to kill him, but he got the clue of this plot and dismissed those ministers to the city of *Yama*. He did not hesitate to

¹ KC., Canto III, Vs. 446-448: सप्तदिन्यां कुमारैतद्राज्यं भावि तव भवं तदैव दैवयोगेन चिरं भुक्त्वा महीमिमां, जयसिंहमहीजानिः देवभूयं समासदत्।

² DHNI., II, V. 976.

³ GOS., LXXVI, Cat. of MSS. at Patan, pp. 314-322:

अहं सग्याचालीस दिनाहं पालिकुणं समाहिणानसर्णं।

धम्मज्ञानपरायणचिन्तो जो परभव पत्तो ॥

⁴ GOS., XIV, *Kumārapāla-pratibodha*, p. 5.

⁵ SJGM., I, p. 78, par. 129.

punish even his brother-in-law who was once instrumental in getting him the throne and who afterwards had become haughty and contemptuous. Kumārapāla first gave him warning which he did not heed, then by the order of the king he was blinded and his limbs were broken by his athletes. After this most of his officers, taking the lesson that the king should not be taken lightly, submitted to him.¹ According to the same authority Cāhaḍa, the adopted son of Jayasinhha, escaped and with a section of the royal army took service under the king of Sapādalakṣa.² The *Kumārapāla-carita* informs us that Kumārapāla, after his coronation, made Bhopālladevī his *Paṭṭarāṇi* and Udayana his chief minister.³ This Udayana was, no doubt, the same man who had helped him to escape from the fury of Jayasinhha at Cambay. Within two or three years of his early reign Kumārapāla restored order in his kingdom, consolidated his power and its empire reached its zenith.

Reign period: The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* gives him a reign of 31 years from V.E. 1199 to 1230.⁴ The *Mirat-i-Ahmadi* assigns him a reign of 30 years and 6 months, while *Āin-i-Akbari* records only 23 years.⁵ The *Vicāraśreṇi* allots him a reign from 1199 to 1229 V.E.⁶ The Bāli inscription of his predecessor is dated V.E. 1200,⁷ and the Nadalāi stone inscription of Kumārapāla refers to his date V.E. 1228⁸ and the Udaipur inscription of his successors Ajayapāla is found bearing the date V.E. 1229.⁹ From these it appears that the *Vicāraśreṇi* and *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* do not represent the true tradition regarding the upper and lower limits of his reign.

His conquests: His extensive conquests prove that Kumārapāla was a great warrior like his predecessor. Hemacandra in his *Saṁskṛt* and *Prākṛt Dvyāśraya-kāvya* records an account of his several wars. In his *Saṁskṛt Dvyāśraya-kāvya* he refers to his two wars, one with king Āṇṇa of Sapādalakṣa and the other with Ballāla of Mālava. He states that looking at the energy and vigilance of their sovereign, neighbouring chieftains like those

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 78-79: स प्रौढतया देशान्तरपरिभ्रमणनैपुण्येन राज्यशक्तिं स्वयंकुर्वन् राजवृद्धानाम-रोचमानस्तैः सम्भूय व्यापादयितुं व्यवसितः। सान्धकारगोपुरेषु न्यस्तेषु...तानि प्रधानान्यन्तकपुरीं प्राहिणोत्।

² *Ibid.*, p. 79: चाहडनामा कुमारः सपादलक्ष्मीभूपतेः पतिभावं बभार।

³ *KC.*, III, V. 478.

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, p. 95: सं. ११९९ वर्षपूर्वं ३१ श्रीकुमारपालदेवेन राज्यं कृतम्।

⁵ *MA.*, Trans., p. 143.

⁶ *AAK.*, II, p. 260.

⁷ *EI.*, XI, pp. 32-33.

⁸ *EI.*, XI, pp. 47-48.

⁹ *IA.*, XVIII, pp. 344-48.

of Mahiyas (according to the commentary ruler of Godraha) and Raṣṭriyas attended him.¹ Then the king Āṇṇa with the other kings of the north arose suddenly against Kumārapāla. The commentary explains the reason of this sudden occurrence by saying that, after the death of Jayasinhha, Āṇṇa, supposing the government to be new and Kumārapāla to be weak, attacked him.² According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* the king of Sapādalākṣa was instigated to attack the frontiers of Gujarāta by Cāhaḍa, the adopted son of Jayasinhha. "Cāhaḍa, desiring to make war on Kumārapāla, having won to his side all the officers in those parts with bribes, false honour and gift and bringing with him the king of the Sapādalākṣa country with a formidable army, arrived on the borders of Gujarāt." Kumārapāla encountered the attack. It further relates that at first the position of Kumārapāla in the battle was serious. He observed his soldiers disobeying his orders, even his driver of the royal elephant refusing to follow him. He saw everywhere corruption in the army. But in the end, through his personal bravery and skill, he was able to overpower his enemy. Cāhaḍa was captured by his foot-man while Āṇṇa was wounded with an iron dart.³

The *Dvyāśrya-kavya* states: "A secret emissary of Kumārapāla came and informed him that within a day Āṇṇa would be attacking the boundary of his kingdom. Some of Kumārapāla's former allies including Cāhaḍa, the head of the elephant section of his army had joined the enemy and the king of Gonarda, that is Ballāla, who was Kumārapāla's vassal, had also joined the enemy. The king curbing his anger considered the whole situation calmly and resolved upon his strategy. He sent his general, according to the commentary, a Brāhmaṇa by name Kakka against Ballāla and himself marched against Āṇṇa.⁴

On his way, at Mt. Arbud, Kumārapāla was received by his vassal Vikramasinhha who treacherously wanted to kill Kumārapāla. But Kumārapāla, due to his constant vigilance, saved his life.⁵

¹ DV., Canto XVI, V. 6 : माहेयराड्वाष्ट्रियराजमुख्या भूपा अ दूरेत्य भुवो भजन्त ।

² *Ibid.*, V. 7 : अथोत्तराहाखिल पौरहारावारीणपारीणनृपैः सहैव
आजो नृपोऽस्मिन्मदतोऽतिपारावारीणनागः सहसा व्यरुद्ध ।

Commentary : जयसिंह स्वर्गते नवराजत्वेन कुमारपालमसमर्थं मन्यमानो विरोधकारणभावेऽप्य-
तर्कितं तेन सह विरोधं चकार ।

³ SJGM., I, pp. 70-80.

⁴ DV., Canto XVI, Vs. 13-23 : भिन्नस्तवं . . . तं चाहडो हस्त्यधिरोगेन्द्रः ।

Commentary on the V. 17 : गौनदीयोऽपि . . . अवन्तिदेशमध्यस्थे पत्तने भवो बलालोऽपि ।

⁵ SJGM., XIII, pp. 199-200, Vs. 487-516,

In the battle Cāhaḍa was taken prisoner and Arṇorāja was wounded. As a result the king of Śākambharī submitted and gave his daughter in marriage to Kumārapāla.¹

This victory over Arṇorāja is also recorded in the *Vasanta-vilāsa*,² *Vastupāla-Tejah-pāla-praśasti*,³ *Sukṛtakīrtikallolīni*,⁴ *Prabhavaka-carita*,⁵ *Kumārapāla-prabandha*,⁶ *Prabandha-kośa*⁷ and *Kumārapāla-carita*.⁸

This struggle with Arṇorāja is also supported by a Jain inscription from Citodagarha composed by Rāmakīrti, the head of Digambar Jains of V.E. 1207 (c. 1150 A.D.). According to this inscription, Sajjana the *Daṇḍanāyaka* assisted Kumārapāla in this war. This also shows that the country of Sapādalakṣa, over which Arṇorāja ruled, was devastated. Kumārapāla with his victorious army then encamped at Sālipura near modern Citor in Udaipur District. He accompanied by his new father-in-law Arṇorāja and his general Sajjana went to worship Samideśvara at Citor. He made there a gift of a village to the temple while the *Daṇḍanāyaka* Sajjana donated an oil mill.⁹

According to this inscription this war must have ended in V.E. 1207 (c. 1150 A.D.), for a colophon of a Jain MS, the *Pūjavidhāna*¹⁰ of V.E. 1208 (A.D. 1151) among other titles of Kumārapāla, refers to the title *Praudha-pratāpa-nijabhujavinirjita, raṇaṅgaṇopātta, Śākambharibhūpala*, which must have been borne by Kumārapāla after this war. Several other colophons of Jain MSS mention this title in the following eloquent terms: *Sapadalakṣa-rāṣṭra-vana-dahana-davānām*,¹¹ *Mahāhavaśaṅgrāma-nirvyūḍha pratijñā-praudha; nijabhujaraṇaṅgaṇa-nirjita Śākambharibhūpala*,¹² which remind us that the war with Arṇorāja was an important one in the life of Kumārapāla. In the inscriptions of Kumārapāla as well as his vassals this battle has been recorded prominently.¹³

¹ DV., Canto XIX, Vs. 1-35.

² GOS., VII, III, 29. This work refers to the Cāhamāna king as king of Jāṅgala.

³ GOS., X, p. 58 ff. V. 25.

⁴ Ibid., Appendix, II, p. 67 ff. V. 61.

⁵ SJGM., XIII, pp. 199-200.

⁶ P. 40.

⁷ Ibid., VI, p. .

⁸ Canto IV, Vs. 213-446.

⁹ EI., IX, p. 12 ff.

¹⁰ SJGM., XVIII, p. 106.

¹¹ Ibid., p. 107.

¹² Ibid., p. 109.

¹³ GMRI., pp. 288-289; DHNI., II, p. 988.

The later Jain writers differ in some minor details of this war. According to the *Kumārāpāla-carita* of Jayasimhasūri, the cause of this war was an insult to Kumārāpāla's sister, Devalādevī, by her husband Arjorāja, the ruler of Sapādalakṣa country. She is said to have left the Cāhamāna kingdom and complained to her brother who invaded and defeated him, but at the end he again seated him on his throne.¹ This statement, however, has no support. Moreover, I have elsewhere shown that the story of Devalādevī as a sister of Kumārāpāla is mere creation of Jayasimhasūri.²

Kumārāpāla waged another war with the Mālava ruler, Ballāla. We are informed in the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* that Ballāla, the vassal of Kumārāpāla, had joined the enemy. He sent his general Kakka against Ballāla. When the Caulukya king returned to his city a messenger from the general came and informed him that two of his vassals, Vijaya and Kṛṣṇaka, proved treacherous and joined the enemy. At the first stage it was felt that the army was almost corrupted. But thanks to the general's ability that all turned well. The soldiers arranging themselves in the shape of "two-boat" attacked the enemy whose army was in the shape of a half-boat, the other half being destroyed. The hero of Avanti the driver of whose elephant was killed, was thrown from his elephant by a group of five kings in the presence of the general. Ballāla, however, was killed by some wicked Brāhmaṇas before the general could stop it.³ Vijaya and Kṛṣṇa, the two vassals of this statement, have been identified with the Guhila prince Vijayasinha of Mewar and Kelhaṇa, the Cāhamāna of Naḍola respectively by Chunnilal Modi. I have shown elsewhere the justification in the identification of Kṛṣṇa with Kelhaṇa,⁴ but Vijaya of this statement cannot be identified with the Guhila Vijaya (1108-1116 A.D.) whose period falls quite earlier than Kumārāpāla. According to a Jain inscription at Mt. Ābu, Yaśodhavala, the Paramāra of Ābu, was also a military commander in this war.⁵ The *Vasanta-vilāsa* also confirms the victory of Kumārāpāla over Ballāla.⁶ The *Kīrti-kaumudī* informs us that Ballāla was beheaded by Kumārāpāla.⁷

¹ KC., Chapter IV, Vs. 170 ff.

² See *infra* under 'his family.'

³ DV., Canto XIX, Vs. 95-126.

⁴ *Saṁskṛta Dvyāśraya-kāvyamā Madhyakālīna Gujaratanī Sāmājika Sthiti*, p. 40; see *supra* p. 156.

⁵ EI., VIII, pp. 210-II, V. 35: रप्रद्युम्नयशो यशोधवल इत्यासीतनूजस्ततः ।

यश्चौलुव्यकुमारपालनृपति प्रत्यर्थितामागतं,

मत्वा सत्वरमेव मालवपतिं बल्लालमालम्बवान् ॥

⁶ GOS., III, V. 29: बल्लालमुल्लालयतिस्व खड्गदण्डेन यः कन्दुकलीलयैव ।

⁷ Canto 2, V. 48.

The above statements of the Jain chroniclers are strikingly confirmed by the Verāval inscription of Bhāva-Bṛhaspati (A.D. 1169) which refers to Kumārapāla as a lion to jump on the heads of (those) elephants — Ballāla, the king of Dhārā.¹ I have elsewhere shown who this Ballāla was, and how he came to Mālava.²

From the *Prabhavaka-carita* we know that on his return from the conquest of Sapādalakṣa, Kumārapāla came to Candrāvātī and punished Vikramasimha, a feudatory, for his disloyalty. He imprisoned the ruler and gave his principality to his nephew Yaśodhavalā, son of Rāmadeva,³ who helped him in the war against Ballāla. The *Kumārapāla-carita* also supports this statement.⁴

Apart from these wars in quick succession Kumārapāla waged two more wars. The one was with Mallikārjuna, the ruler of Koṅkaṇa (Koṅkaṇa), and the other was against Sumbara, the chief of Surāṣṭra. As regards the first war we have a contemporary account in the *Prākṛt Dvyaśraya-kāvya*.⁵ It states that on one occasion *Sāndhivigrahika* reported to the king his success in the war with Mallikārjuna of Koṅkaṇa. He also sent fulsome description of the chosen ranks of the Koṅkaṇa army. He referred to his bravery which would make one forget the valour of the famous fifty-two horses. He further stated the name of the capital city as Thana (modern Thānā near Bombay) from which the enemy came out riding his elephant. Then a bloody war ensued between the hostile armies. The enemy's elephant was pierced by the arrows of the Gurjaras, so also the lotus-like head of the Lord of Koṅkaṇa was cut off by the soldiers and so on. He concluded: "You have earned the royal power of Koṅkaṇa consisting of seven departments. Thus enjoying the south, you are joined to the Śrī of Śrīnagara, Tilāṅga and Kāncī."⁶ We have further proof of this war from the Lūṇa temple inscription of Mt. Ābu (V.E. 1287). It states that, when Dhāravarṣa inflamed with anger held his ground in the battlefield, the wives of the Lord of Koṅkaṇa shed drops of tears from their lotus-like eyes.⁷ The chronicles, however, do not mention Dhāravarṣa's name in this connection.

¹ *BI.*, pp. 180-93.

² See *supra*. pp. 113-14.

³ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 202, Vs. 565-580.

⁴ *KC.*, IV, pp. 421-52

⁵ *Pra. DV.*, Canto VI, Vs. 41-42.

⁶ *Ibid.*, Vs. 71-72: विडविअ कुङ्कुणमलङ्कसंपओ अजिअ जसोह etc.

⁷ *EI.*, VIII, p. 216, V. 36.

The later Prabandhas describe this elaborately.¹ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* throws more light on this episode. It relates that once Kumārapāla heard a bard bestowing on the king of the country of Koṅkaṇa the biruda of *Rāja-pitāmaha*. Deeply indignant he looked round the [assembly and, finding Āmrabhāṭa (also known as Ambaḍa, a son of the prime-minister Udayana) willing to lead an army to destroy that semblance of a king, appointed the general of the army and despatched him with all his chieftains.² Somaprabhasūri, a contemporary author, confirms this information of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* by saying that Kumārapāla used to win victories even with *Vaṇija* generals of the army like Ambaḍa.³ Ambaḍa marched to Koṅkaṇa without any break and encamped on the further bank of the river Kanavini. Then he was suddenly attacked and put to flight by Mallikārjuna. Ambaḍa returned feeling disgraced, but on his request Kumārapāla sent him a new army and other *sāmantas*. Ambaḍa now crossed the river by planning a bridge across it and when the unequal fight began Ambaḍa carefully spotted Mallikārjuna and approached him. He managed to mount Mallikārjuna's elephant and threw him down, when other *sāmantas* or chiefs were engaged in looting the city, he cut off the head of Mallikārjuna and wrapped it in gold and, after establishing the authority of Caulukya sovereign, presented it to his lord at Anahillapur. Kumārapāla, thereupon, conferred the title *Rāja-pitāmaha* on Ambaḍa.⁴ According to the *Pythvīrāja-vijaya* Mallikārjuna was killed by Cāhamāna Someśvara, who was at that time living at Kumārapāla's court.⁵ This Mallikārjuna has been rightly identified with the Śilāhāra prince of that name for whom we have inscriptions dated Śaka 1078 (A.D. 1156) and 1082 (A.D. 1160) respectively. That these Śilāhāras generally bore this title '*Rāja-pitāmaha*',⁶ is also known from the history. Pt. Bhagawanlal conjec-

¹ PC., *Hem-suri-pāra*; V. 723, 724; KC. of Jayasimha, Canto IV, Vs. 455-531; KP., 38, 39; KC., of Carita-Sunder, Canto IV; *Suk.-sāmkīrtana*, Canto II, V. 43; *Vasantavilāsa*, Canto 3, V. 29 etc.

² SJGM., I, pp. 80-81: चौलुक्यचक्रवर्ती कौङ्कुणदेशीय मल्लिकार्जुनाभिधानराज्ञो मागधेन 'राजपितामह' इति विरुदमभिधीयमानमाकर्ण्य तदसहिष्णुतया समां निभालयन्तृपाचिचविदा मेल्लिणाग्वडेन तन्तृपं प्रति प्रयाणाय दलनायकीकृत्य पञ्चांगप्रसादं दत्वा समस्तसामन्तैः समं विससर्ज ।

³ GOS., XIV, p. 471: अधुना तन्नमस्कारं स्मरतो मम शत्रवः ।

वणिजैरपि जीयन्ते दण्डेशैरम्बडादिभिः ॥

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 81: तस्मिन्देशे चौलुक्यचक्रवर्तिनः आज्ञां दापयन् तदवदातप्रतिनेन । राजा श्रीमुखेन राजपितामह इति विरुदं ददे ॥

⁵ JRAS., 1913, pp. 274-75.

⁶ GMRI., II, p. 294.

tures that this war must have taken place between 1160 and 1162 A.D., for Mallikārjuna's successor Aparāditya has his inscription of the date of Śaka 1084 (A.D. 1162).¹ But his inference is not correct, for we have one colophon of the Jain MS named *Pythvīcandra-carita* of V.E. 1212 (A.D. 1155) which gives Kumārapāla a title '*Karnaṭarāyamaṇamardanakaraṇi*'.² This title shows that Kumārapāla must have won the victory over Mallikārjuna before V.E. 1212 (1155 A.D.)

The above-mentioned three wars find their mention in the contemporary Jain literature, as well as in the epigraphs and colophons of the Jain MSS. But the war with the king of Surāṣṭra is found mentioned in the later Prabandhas only. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that this war was led by the prime minister Udayana. It is said that at first Udayana went to worship the feet of Lord Rṣabha on the Vimala mountain and sent all the heads of provinces to march on ahead of him. "After that, he marched on and reached the encampment of his army, and an engagement took place with that hostile chief. As the king's force was defeated by his enemies, the great Udayana himself rose up to fight. Then his body was mangled by the blows of the enemy and he was carried to his quarters weeping bitterly. Seeing his end near he expressed his desire for the temple of Śatruñjaya to be restored, for which a satisfactory assurance was given to him."³

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that Kumārapāla's brother named Kīrtipāla went to encounter the king of Saurāṣṭra. Udayana went to help him with an army from Cambay. In this war Udayana was mortally wounded. He had cherished a desire of erecting the temple of Ādinātha of stone at Śatruñjaya which at that time was made of wood. He, therefore, could not breathe his last. On Kīrtipāla's assurance that his son Vāgbhaṭa would fulfil his desire, he expired peacefully. Accordingly Vāgbhaṭa restored the temple in V.E. 1213.⁴ The *Kumārapāla-carita* of Jayasinhāsūri describes that in this battle the army of Udayana was defeated and in the end Udayana killed the king of Saurāṣṭra and gave the throne to his son. Minister Udayana, while returning, fainted in the way, but regaining his consciousness he expressed his desire to restore the temple of Śatruñjaya before other feudatories which was fulfilled afterwards by his sons in V.E. 1211.⁵

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 295.

² *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 107.

³ *SJGM.*, I, 86-87.

⁴ *Ibid.*, XIII, *Hemacandrasūri-caritaṃ*, Vs. 430-450 and 762-64.

⁵ *KC.*, VIII, Vs. 477-520 and 642.

Who was this king of Saurāṣṭra? The various MSS of the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* give several variants of his name such as Sauṇsara, Sausara, Susara and Sunṇbara.¹ The *Prabhāvaka-carita* refers to his name as Nava-ghaṇa.² The *Kumārāpāla-carita* names him as Samarasa.³ Pt. Bhagawanlal suggests that the Surāṣṭra chieftain was possibly some Gohalvād Mehra chief, and he may have belonged to the family of Ābhīra Cūḍāsama chiefs of Junāgarh who had been giving trouble to the Caulukyās since the days of Mūlarāja.⁴

This war must have been fought before V.E. 1209 (A.D. 1152), for we know from the Sundhā hill stone inscription, which is no doubt a Jain authority, that Naḍḍūla Cāhamāna Ālhaṇa helped Kumārāpāla in suppressing a revolt in mountainous parts of Saurāṣṭra (*Girau Saurāṣṭre*).⁵ A Kirāḍu inscription of Ālhaṇa of V.E. 1209 (A.D. 1152) informs us that Ālhaṇa 'by the grace of his sovereign Lord *Mahārājadhiraṇya Paramabhaṭṭāraka Kumārāpāla*' had obtained a principality consisting of Kirāḍu in Jodhpur division, Raddhāḍa and Śiva in Marwar when Mahādeva the Nāgara Brāhmaṇa was the prime minister at Pāṭan.⁶ Pt. Bhagawanlal calculates that this war must have taken place some time in 1149 A.D. (V.E. 1205) on the ground of the Jaina Prabandhas wherein it is stated that the repairs of the temple of Śatruñjaya as wished by Udayana were finished in V.E. 1211 (A.D. 1154).⁷ It seems that the repairs must have started four or five years back from the date of restoration.

The chroniclers of Gujārāṭa as well as the epigraphs of the Caulukyās record only the victories of their kings and maintain silence about their defeats. Some of the facts, however, we may know from the records of the neighbouring kings. A Jain inscription from Bijoliā of Someśwara dated V.E. 1226 records that the Cāhamāna Vighararāja, the son of Arṇorāja, invaded the Naḍḍūla Cāhamāna Ālhaṇa, devastated Naḍḍūla and burnt Jābalipura.⁸ This inscription indicates that Vighararāja had retaliated for the former defeat of his father Arṇorāja, and since Kumārāpāla was a powerful ruler, he instead of attacking him, attacked his feudatory Ālhaṇa.

The Prākṛt section of *Dvyāśraya-kavya* also records briefly the exploits

¹ SJGM., I, p. 86, fn. 5.

² *Ibid.*, XIII, p. 198; V. 431: तद्देशाधीश्वरं निगृहीतुं नवघनाभिधम् ।

³ KC., VIII, V. 475.

⁴ BG., I, Pt. I, p. 186.

⁵ EI., XI, p. 70 ff.

⁶ EI., IX, p. 68.

⁷ BG., I, Pt. I, p. 186.

⁸ EI., XXVI, p. 84-112, V. 21: जावाल्लिपुरं ज्वालापुरं कृता पल्लिकापि पलीव etc.

of Kumārapāla's army in other parts of the country. Several princes of other countries tendered submission to Kumārapāla. They were the princes of Javana, Kānyakubja, Varāṇasī, Magadha, Gauḍa, Daśārṇa, Cedi, Ma-thurā and finally the king of Jāṇigala, the Turuṣka ruler Mohamma da and the emperor of Delhi.¹

Jayasimhasūri also in the *Kumārapāla-carita* gives an elaborate descrip-tion of his *digvijaya*. He indicates in a poem the limits of Kumārapāla's *digvijaya* upto the Ganges in the east, the Vindhya in the south, Sindhu in the west and the Turuṣka (land) in the north.² Within these limits during his victorious campaign he subdued the princes of Jāvālipura (Jalor), Śapādalakṣa, Kurumaṇḍala, Madhyadeśa, Mālava, Pāncāla, Ābhīra-viṣaya, Vindhya area, Lāṭa, Saurāṣṭra, Kaccha, Pāncanada, Multan and the Śaka country.³ Though the statement seems to be exaggerated, we however, know that some of them were really subdued by Kumārapāla. We have in connection with the Candellas described a war with king Madanavarman whose territory extended upto Daśārṇa and who in his old age fought a battle with Kumārapāla at Daśārṇa. The *Prabhāvaka-carita* also records this war. It states that the king of Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka once proceeded to attack Kumārapāla but he died on the way.⁴ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* mentions one invasion by a Dāhala king named Kārṇa against Kumārapāla. The report of this invasion took Kumārapāla by surprise and he was in a state of total harassment, knowing not what to do. But as Kārṇa was marching by night, seated on the forehead of an elephant, eyes closed in sleep, a gold chain that he wore on his neck was caught in a banyan tree and he was hanged to death.⁵

If this story is true king Kārṇa must be the Dahala Kalacuri Gaya Kārṇa who ruled about 1151 A.D. But we have no epigraphical evidence for this story.

From the statements of the *Dvayaśraya-kāvya* and *Kumārapāla-carita* it, however, appears that in the time of Kumārapāla Gurjara empire was of considerable extent and the king enjoyed a wider influence over a large part of the country as never known before.

¹ *Pr. DV.*, Canto VI, Vs. 74-106.

² *KC.*, IV, V. 117: आगंगमैन्द्रीमाविन्ध्यं याम्यामासिन्धु पश्चिमाम् ।

आतुरकं च कौबेरीं चौलुक्यः साधयिष्यति ॥

See also *K. Pr.* 35-36; *Hemacandra, Mahāvīra-carita* : XII, 52; *Sukṛtakīrti-kallolīnī* (GOS., X), V. 60.

³ *KC.*, IV, 1-118.

⁴ See *supra* p. 68.

⁵ *SJGM.*, I, p. 92.

Most of the inscriptions belonging to Kumārāpāla's reign discovered uptil now are those of his *sāmantas* or vassals. The Mangrol inscription of V.E. 1202 (A.D. 1146) refers to Muluka [of Gohila family as Kumārāpāla's vassal.¹ The two Kirādu inscriptions dated respectively V.E. 1205 (A.D. 1149) and V.E. 1218 (A.D. 1162), inform us that Someśvara of the Paramāra family was his feudatory chief.² From the Tejaḥpāla temple inscription at Mt. Ābu of V.E. 1218 (A.D. 1162) we know that Yaśodhavalā and Dhārā-varṣa Paramāra family were under his suzerainty.³ Kelhaṇa and Kīrtipāla of the Cauhāṇa family were Kumārāpāla's *sāmantas*.⁴

The above account gives us some idea about the extent of the Gurjara Empire at the time of Caulukya Kumārāpāla.

His ministers: After his accession, Kumārāpāla, according to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, appointed his benefactor Bāhaḍa (Vāgbhaṭa), the son of Udayana, as his first prime minister,⁵ but the later writers such as Jayasimhasūri,⁶ Jinamaṇḍanagaṇi⁷ and other *Prabandha* writers state that Udayana was raised to the prime ministership and his son Bāhaḍa was appointed as a minister in charge of various royal duties. Unfortunately, regarding the prime ministership of Udayana, we have no reference in the contemporary or early literature. Bāhaḍa was, no doubt, a minister according to the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*.⁸ The Naḍol copper plate of V.E. 1213 also confirms this,⁹ but there is no mention either in the contemporary literature or in epigraphs. We know also another Vāgbhaṭa as the author of an *alaṅkāra* treatise, who flourished in the reign of Jayasimha Siddharāja. The commentator on his work calls him as a son of Soma.¹⁰ According to

¹ *BI.*, pp. 158-60.

² Nahar — *Jaina Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. I, pp. 252-53;

See also *EI.*, XX, Appendix, p. 47, No. 372;

BI., pp. 172-73.

³ *EI.*, VIII, p. 216, V. 36.

⁴ See *supra* pp. 156-160.

⁵ *SJGM.*, I, p. 79: तेन राज्ञा पूर्वोपकारकर्तुः श्रीमदुदयनस्यांगजः श्रीवाग्भटदेवनामा महामाल्यश्चक्रे ।

⁶ *KC.*, Canto II, V. 476.

⁷ *K. Pra.*, p. 34: राजनीतिविदा राज्ञा पूर्वोपकारकर्त्रे उदयनाय महामाल्यपदं दत्तं तत्पुत्रो वाग्भटः सकलराजकार्येषु व्यापारितः ।

⁸ *DV.*, Canto XX, Vs. 91-92.

⁹ *IA.*, 1912, p. 203: महामाल्यश्रीबाहडदेवे श्रीश्रीकरणादौ सकलमुद्राव्यापारान्परि ।

¹⁰ *Kāvya-mālā*, No. 48. Commentary on V. 148 and Vs. 45, 76, 81, 85, 125, 132 etc.

the *Prabhavaka-carita* he constructed a Jain temple in V.E. 1178.¹ The religious activities of Udayana's son, Bāhaḍa or Vāgbhaṭa, are elaborately narrated in the *Prabhavaka-carita*² as well as in the later Prabandhas.

Āmrabhaṭa or Āmhaḍa was the other minister of Kumārapāla about whom we know from the *Dvyāśraya-kavya* and *Kumārapala-pratibodha* that he invaded Koṅkaṇa and killed Mallikārjuna.³ He was most probably the son of Udayana and brother of Bāhaḍa from his step-mother.

Udayana's third son was Cāhaḍa who was also a minister of Kumārapāla. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* he was in charge of the invasion over the Sapādalakṣa country.⁴ The Udayapur inscription of V.E. 1222 mentions one Cāhaḍa who was in charge of the military in Mālava.⁵

Apart from these, some of the ministers are known from the Jain *praśastis* (colophons). A colophon of the Jain MS entitled *Pūjavidhāna*, informs that in V.E. 1208 one Mahādeva was the prime minister of Kumārapāla.⁶ The Kirādū stone pillar inscription of the date V.E. 1209 also refers to Mahādeva as in charge of the signet, the seal, etc.⁷ The Bali inscription dated 1216 V.E. also confirms the statement.⁸ According to the Ujjain fragmentary stone inscription of Jayasinhha, dated 1195 V.E. (c. 1138 A.D.), Mālava was ruled at this time by Mahādeva, the son of Daḍaka of the Nāgara race. His father, according to the same inscription, was also prime minister of Jayasinhha, 'the keeper of the seal at Aṇahilapāṭaka.'⁹ This shows that Mahādeva may have been the prime minister from the very beginning of Kumārapāla's reign, to V.E. 1216. It also appears from the above-mentioned Naḍol copper plate that, from V.E. 1216 to V.E. 1218, Bāhaḍa may have been functioning as the prime minister. From a colophon of the *Kalpacūrṇi* dated V.E. 1218 (c. 1161 A.D.) we know that another prime minister, by name Yaśodhavalā, was in charge of the signet, the seal etc.¹⁰ The Udayana stone inscription of the reign of Kumārapāla dated V.E. 1220 (A.D. 1163) also refers to the *Mahāmātya* Yaśodhavalā as managing the

¹ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 173, Vs. 67-73 in the *Vadidevasūri-caritaṃ*.

² *Ibid.*, *Hemacandrasūri-caritaṃ*, pp. 199-211.

³ See *supra* p. 270.

⁴ *SJGM.*, p. 94: अथ कश्मिन्नवसरे सपादलक्षं प्रति सज्जीकृते सैन्ये श्रीवाग्भटस्यानुजन्मा चाह्वनाममंत्री कृशमनुशिष्य भूपतिना सेनापतिश्चक्रे ।

⁵ *IA.*, XVIII, p. 344; *HIG.*, Pt. II, No. 151.

⁶ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 106.

⁷ *HIG.*, Pt. II, No. 148.

⁸ *Ibid.*, III, No. 149 A.

⁹ *Ibid.*, III, No. 144 A.; *IA.*, XLII, p. 258.

¹⁰ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 109.

affairs of the state.¹ According to another colophon of *Jñātā-Dharma Kathādiśadaṅga-prakaraṇa*, dated V.E. 1225 (c. 1168 A.D.), a *Mahāmātya* Kumārasin̄ha was in charge of the state affairs.² This Kumārasin̄ha is referred to as one of the seven sons of minister Bāhaḍa in the Girnar fragmentary stone inscription.³ From the two other *prāśastis* we know that *Mahattama* Vādhūyana⁴ and Samanta⁵ were the ministers in V.E. 1227 and 1228 respectively. A colophon of Apabhraṁśa work *Mallināha-cariu* refers to prime minister Pṛthvipāla.⁶ This minister repaired the Vimala Jain temple of Mt. Ābu.⁷ Among other ministers Kapardi is mentioned in the *Prabandha-cintamani*. It is said that at his suggestion Kumārapāla, even at the age of fifty, learnt Samskr̥t grammar. Kapardi was also a friend of Hemacandra.⁸ When Vāgbhaṭa (Bāhaḍa) was attending to the building of the temple at Śatruñjaya near which he founded a town named after him, he gave the charge of his post to this Kapardin.⁹ Kapardi was one of those persons who accompanied Kumārapāla in his pilgrimage. He is called *Bhaṇḍāgarika* Kapardin by the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*.¹⁰ In the *Prabandha-kośa* of Rājaśekhara he is stated to have been a leader amongst poets and donors.¹¹ Kapardin was given the post of prime ministership by Ajayapāla, the successor of Kumārapāla. Even though warned by Maruka who knew the significance of omens, he accepted the post. He was later on arrested and killed by Ajayapāla in his palace.¹²

It seems that these numerous ministers were all in charge of various departments of the provinces and they were called ministers and sometimes were made prime ministers. Some of them also held posts of generals and led the armies during wars.

His generals: About Kumārapāla's generals we have also some information. The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* mentions the Gurjara-Brahmasenānī, whom the

¹ *IA.*, XVIII, p. 383.

² *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 110.

³ *HIG.*, III, No. 208.

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 110.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 111.

⁶ *GOS.*, XXXVII, p. 79.

⁷ *Arbuda Prabandha Jain Lekha-sandoha*, Pt. II, p. 39, No. 72, V.E. 1206.

⁸ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 88-89: तद्वचनानन्तरं राजा शब्दव्युत्पत्तिहेतवे पञ्चाशद्वर्षदेरयेन कस्या-

प्युपाध्यायस्य समीपे मानृकापाठात्प्रभृति शास्त्राण्यारभ्यैकेन वर्षेण वृत्तिकान्यत्रयमधीतम् ।

⁹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 87.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, II, p. 43.

¹¹ *Ibid.*, VI, p. 48: कवीनां दातॄणां च धुर्यो भाण्डागरिकः कपर्दी ।

¹² *Ibid.*, I, p. 96.

commentator Abhayatilakagaṇi identified with Kakka. He crushed the rebellion of Ballāla.¹ A Jain inscription from Citorgarh composed by Digambara Rāmakīrti refers to *Daṇḍanāyaka* Sajjana who accompanied Kumārapāla in his expedition against Ānaka.² This Sajjana is probably the same as was appointed the governor of Saurāṣṭra by Jayasinha and according to the *Vividha Tirtha-kalpa* built a temple on Girnar mountain in V.E. 1185 (A.D. 1129).³ If he be the same person he must have been very old at the time of Kumārapāla's expedition. According to the colophon of the *Pythvicandra-carita* of the date V.E. 1212 (c. 1155 A.D.) there was a powerful general by name Vosari, who was ruling the region of Lāṭa between the rivers Mahi and Damana with full rights.⁴ He was by caste a Brahmana and was once the companion of Kumārapāla in the time of his distress. In the days of his fugitive life he followed Kumārapāla like a shadow and wandered with him through villages and forests. It is said in the Prabandhas regarding Kumārapāla's life that, after accession, Kumārapāla appointed him as a great general to rule over Lāṭa country.⁵ We, however, do not find his name either in any contemporary literature or in epigraphs. From a Jain inscription of V.E. 1213 found at Ghāṇerāva⁶ we hear of *Daṇḍanāyaka* Vaijalladeva of Kumārapāla. He is also known as Vaija or Vajayaladeva. We have two other inscriptions about him of the dates V.E. 1210 and 1216 from Bhatunda and Bāli (both in Jodhpur division) respectively.⁷ He was ruling over Naḍḍūla territory which belonged to the feudatory Cāhamāna family. According to an inscription of Ajayapāla Caulukya, dated V.E. 1231, he is mentioned as a *Mahamaṇḍaleśvara* (Governor) ruling over *Narmadalāṭa*, i.e., Lāṭa country.⁸ We also know from the Jain sources some of the important personages, such as *Purohita* like Savvadeva, Someśvara and Āmiga, an astrologer like Indra and a man in charge of charitable institutes like Abhayakumāra.⁹

His court: In the court of Kumārapāla besides his ministers, generals and feudatories, there were several religious teachers, scholars, poets and

¹ DV., XIX, V. 125.

² EI., II, p. 422.

³ SJGM., X, p. 9.

⁴ Ibid., XVIII, p. 107.

⁵ Ibid., XVIII, Introduction, p. 18.

⁶ P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 218.

⁷ AIS., WC., 1907, p. 52.

⁸ EI., XVIII, p. 80.

⁹ GMRI., p. 323.

wealthy men. Foremost among the scholars was Jain monk Hemacandra. He carried on multifarious religious activities with his headquarters at Anahilavāṭaka. Round him was a circle of eminent scholars. Most of them were his pupils. Poet Rāmacandra, who wrote several works, was his chief pupil. Poet Śrīpāla and his son Siddhapāla also were the eminent poets of the time.¹

His religion and reforms: In his *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* Hemacandra states that soon after the wars were over Kumārapāla prohibited killing of animals in Gujarat. The king published the edict to protect animals² and he gave up the custom of confiscating the property of those who died without leaving behind an heir.³ Later on he rebuilt the temple of Śiva at Kedāra, or Kedāranātha in Garhwal⁴ and at Devapaṭṭaṇa in Kathiawar.⁵ He erected two temples of Pārśvanātha, one at Anahilavāḍa and another at Devapaṭṭaṇa named Kumāravihāra.⁶ The last two events of Kumārapāla's reign mentioned in the *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* are the building of a temple of Śiva in Anahilavāḍa⁷ and the foundation of a new era after his name.⁸ The *Mahāvira-carita* of Hemacandra states that, after the acquaintance with the great teacher Hemacandra, he heard with great delight the noble sermon about the law from his lips and then he took the minor vows and strove for their fulfilment and so on.⁹ These statements clearly show that Kumārapāla was inclined towards the Jainism. The later Prabandhas, however, claim that Kumārapāla gave up Śaivism to embrace Jainism. The conversion of the king is allegorically mentioned as his marriage with princess Kṛpāsundarī, i.e., the beautiful Mercy, the daughter of Dharmarāja and Viratidevī. According to the quotation of Jinamaṇḍana from the *Moharāja-parajaya* this marriage took place in V.E. 1216, Mārga, Sudi 2.¹⁰ Since the *Moharāja-parajaya* was written a few years after the death of

¹ M. D. Deasi, *Jain Sāhityaṇo Itihās*, Pt. III, Chapters 4-7.

² DV., Canto XX, Vs. 5-37: प्रपद्यते पूर्णं ककुब्जनैरमार्याधोषणामात्रिकं ककुद्भिरेर्व्यधुः ।

³ *Ibid.*, Vs. 38-88: पुरे पुरे स्वस्य हठापहृत्या सुतो सुतो दुःस्य इति स्मरन्सः ।

अथ प्रजा नन्दयितैक एकाममात्यमैकमिति न्यदिक्षत् ॥

⁴ *Ibid.*, Vs. 90-93.

⁵ *Ibid.*, V. 94.

⁶ *Ibid.*, Vs. 98-100.

⁷ *Ibid.*, V. 101.

⁸ *Ibid.*, V. 102: क्षमावृष्यीकरणात्प्रवर्तय निजं संवत्सरं चेत्य ऋषिः ।

⁹ Canto XII, Vs. 45-96.

¹⁰ Life of Hemacandra, p. 90: तपो मेदमुद्रिकायलंकृतायाः कृपासुन्दर्याः सं० १२१६ मार्ग
सु० २ दिने पाणिं जग्राह कुमारपालः ।

Kumārāpāla between V.E. 1229 and 1232, this date, therefore, must be taken as authentic. We may also add to this that Kumārāpāla received the title *Paramaśrāvaka*, i.e., the most eager hearer of the Jain doctrine. This is known from colophon of the MS of a Jain work named *Jñatādharma-kathā* and also from the *Ratnacūḍa-kathā*, which was written five years later in 1221 (1164 A.D.).¹ The Jālor inscription of the same year calls Kumārāpāla *Paramārḥata*.² The *Moharāja-parājaya* specially emphasises Kumārāpāla's prohibition of the four *vyasanas* and abolition of the rule by which the property of those who died heirless was confiscated by the state.³ It states that the king through his *daṇḍapāsikās* suppressed the people who had excessive indulgence in gambling, meat-eating, wine-drinking, butchery, robbery and adultery. But it is strange that prostitution does not find mention among these sins.⁴ Gambling, it appears, was very common amongst the nobles, princes and general public. The names of five kinds of gambling are given in the *Moharāja-parājaya*, viz., (i) *Ambhiya*, (ii) *Nalaya*, (iii) *Caluraṅga*, (iv) *Akṣa* and (v) *Varada*. Severe punishments were prescribed for the habitual gamblers; for instance some had their hands, feet and ears chopped off; of others the eyes were removed and of some all the limbs were to be cut off.⁵ The same authority, referring to the names of the men of the highest families amongst the habitual gamblers, shows that gambling was deeply rooted at that time in the society and was resulting in certain bad consequences. We are further told in that connection that certain persons were so much addicted to gambling that they did not stop even if their father, mother, or any other relatives died. According to the same authority the various sects like the Kaul, Kapālīka, Rahamāna, Ghaṭacataka and Māri were indulging in animal slaughter.⁶

The great portion of the *Kumārāpāla-pratibodha* of Somaprabha, another contemporary work, describes the Jain teaching given to the king by Hemacandra and sets forth Kumārāpāla's prohibiting the slaughter of animals, meat-eating, gambling and prostitution. The most interesting effect of Jain teaching on the king was his withdrawal of the right of

¹ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 109: सं० १२२१ ज्येष्ठसुदि ५ शुक्रदिने अद्येह श्रीमदणहिलपाटके जिनशासनप्रभावक श्रीकुमारपालदेवराज्ये ।

² P. C. Nahar, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 239, No. 899: प्रभुश्रीहेमसूरिप्रबोधित-गुर्जरधराधीश्वर-परमार्हत-चौलुक्यमहाराजधिराज-श्रीकुमारपालदेव ।

³ *GOS.*, IX, Act III, p. 55 ff: कुबेरस्वामी निष्पुत्र इति तल्लक्ष्मी नरेन्द्रप्रहानुपतिष्ठते ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 83: वेश्याव्यसनं तु वराकमुपेक्षणीयं न तेन स्थितेन गतेन वा ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, Act IV, V. 11.

⁶ *Ibid.*, V. 22 ff.

the state to confiscate the property of those who died childless (*mṛta-dhanā-ṣaharaṇa-niṣedha*).¹ The *Vasanta-vilāsa* also refers to this edict.²

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* records that the king assumed the title of 'Paramarhata' after listening to the teachings of Mahāvīra; that he requested Hemacandra to write some of the scholarly works for him; that he got erected 14,140 Jain temples and that he accepted the twelve vows of Jainism.³

Jayasimhasūri in the *Kumārāpāla-carita* describes the religious zeal of Kumārāpāla in six cantos.⁴ He states that on the advice of Hemacandra he first gave up eating meat and drinking wine⁵ and at the instance of the monk he went to Somanāth accompanied by him (Hemacandra) and worshipped Śiva; Hemacandra then caused Śiva to appear and praise the Jain religion. As a result of this Kumārāpāla accepted the *abhakṣaniyama* and fixed his mind on Jainism. It further records the religious discourses between the king and the sage and final acceptance of *Śraddhā-dharma* from Hemacandra and prohibition of non-injury of beings in his kingdom.⁶ The same authority informs us that the order became effective in Surāṣṭra, Lāṭa, Malava, Ābhīra, Medapāta, Meru and even in Sapādalakṣadeśa.⁷ The decree was enforced with such regour that a merchant of Sapādalakṣa for killing a louse that was sucking his blood like a *raṁṣasa*, was arrested like a thief and compelled to give up all his property for the foundation of a sanctuary for lice (*Yūkāvihāra*).⁸ The slaughter of goats on Navarātras was restricted and the king even sent ministers to Kāśī to suppress injury to animals. The king also went to various Jain sacred places on pilgrimage and established caityas and temples and offered various donations. In the tenth section of the above work we are told that he conferred upon his *Guru* the title of *Kalikāla-sarvajña*⁹ and, after selecting Ajayapāla as his successor, died soon after Hemacandra's death. The above-described statements are amply corroborated by those of the other Prabandhas.

¹ GOS., XIV, pp. 13-16.

² *Ibid.*, VII, Canto IV, V. 28: निर्वीरिका वित्तपराङ्मुखोऽपि निर्वीरिकारि शितिवित्तमादात् ।
यस्त्वंन्तसप्तव्यसनीऽपि सप्तराज्याङ्गसप्तव्यसनी बभूव ।

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 86: प्रतिबुद्धो नृपः परमार्हतविरुद्धं मेजे . . . सर्वभूतेषु मारिं निवारितः ।

⁴ Cantos V, X.

⁵ *KC.*, Canto V, V. 24 ff.

⁶ *Ibid.*, VII, V. 577 ff.

⁷ *Ibid.*, VII, Vs. 581-82.

⁸ *Ibid.*, VII, V. 588 ff. ; see also *SJGM.*, I, p. 91.

⁹ *Ibid.*, X, V. 106.

We, however, have no information from the epigraphs of Kumārapāla that he actually prohibited killing of animals, but from the two inscription of his feudatories, we have some information. The undated inscription of Girijādevī, the queen of Pūṇapakṣadeva, the feudatory of Kumārapāla of Naḍḍūla, prohibits only killing on the 11th, 14th and 15th of every month.¹ In a similar inscription of 1153 A.D. found at Kiraḍū, Ālhaṇadeva, the viceroy of Kumārapāla prohibits killing of life on 8th, 11th and 14th of every month on a penalty of five *drammas* in ordinary cases and one *dramma* in the case of a servant of the king.²

Despite his devotion to Jainism, Kumārapāla did not completely forget the old cult of his family. In *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* Hemacandra himself speaks of the restoration of the temple of Śivakēdāranātha, and of Somanātha following the proclamation of the law of protection and also of the building of a Kumārapāleśvara in Aṇhilavād, built at a still later time after the construction of the Kumāravihāras (Jain temples) in Aṇhilavād and in Devapaṭṭana.³ The reasons behind the erection of Kumārapāleśvara are very peculiar. Mahādeva, says Hemacandra, appeared himself to Kumārapāla in a dream, announced to him that he was satisfied with his services and expressed his desires to reside in Aṇhilavād.⁴ From these facts one can conclude that Kumārapāla despite all his devotion to Hemacandra and despite his adoption to the Jain faith, never totally denied help to the Śaivites. He might have forced them to give up their bloody sacrifices but he permitted the temple priests and the ascetics to their allowances from the royal treasury. There must, have been times when he again drew nearer to Śaiva faith and worshipped Śiva as well as Jina. Such wavering and such mixing of faiths is not unusual in India and such things have happened in old times to other kings also, who had attached themselves to heterodox sects, as, for example, Harṣavardhana, the well-known king of Kanoj.⁵

The court of Kumārapāla was adorned not only by the Jain ministers like Udayana Bāhaḍa and Jain monk Hemacandra and so on, but also equally well by Śaiva minister Kapardin and Śaiva teacher Devabodhi. The latter is supposed to have been a spiritual adviser to Kumārapāla even after his conversion. From the old habits of the king it appears that he could not

¹ *HIG.*, Pt. III, No. 155 A, p. 178.

² *Ibid.*, Pt. II, No. 148, pp. 48-49.

³ See *supra* p. 279.

⁴ *DV.*, Canto XX, V. 101 : भक्तो ति साधा उ ततो वसामि,
गिरा उ किं ते पुरि शंभुनेति etc.

⁵ *SJGM.*, XI, Life of Hemacandra, p. 46.

leave his earlier association with Śaivite ascetics. In the words of Bühler we may say that it is the peculiar tendency of Indian character to reconcile sharp contradictions in different religious systems by conceiving and explaining the same as merely various forms of the same fundamental truth. In the twelfth century we may see that the Brahmanical gods of *Trimūrti* were identified with the Jinas and that probably Hemacandra himself made use of an identification in the beginning of his attempts at Kumārapāla's conversion to his doctrine. It was then quite natural that his convert afterwards worshipped Śiva along with Jina. We may perhaps also assume that Hemacandra fully concurred in that, for otherwise he could have hardly described so impartially the Śaivite temples built by his patron and pupil.¹

Moreover, the Udayapur stone pillar inscription of V.E. 1222 (1166 A.D.)² and the Veravala stone inscription of Bhāva Br̥haspati of V.E. 1225 (A.D. 1169)³ describe him as a devotee of Śiva. Fortunately, a colophon of a Jain MS *Jnātādharmakathādi-śaḍaṅga-vivaraṇa* (V.E. 1225) also supports the above view of the two epigraphs by stating the title *Umāpativaralabdhā-prasāda*.⁴

From the above-narrated circumstances it appears that Hemacandra did not offer any serious opposition to Kumārapāla's Śaivite tendencies and could not wholly lure Kumārapāla away from Śaivism, but he succeeded to some extent in inducing him to observe constantly the most important Jain vows and in exerting a great influence over the government. Gujarat did not, of course, become a Jain empire in the sense that the majority of its population were converted to Jainism. But the edicts against the killing of animals, against spirituous drink, against gambling were successfully enforced and, thus, some of the most important tenets of Jainism came to be rooted into the life of everyone.⁵

His family: Regarding the family and relatives of Kumārapāla we learn that he had two brothers, by name Mahīpāla and Kīrtipāla, perhaps, elder than he was.⁶ The later Prabandhas like the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* and the *Kumārapāla-prabandha* refer to his sister.⁷ We have already seen that his brother-in-law Kānhaḍadeva was the king-maker,⁸ but regarding his second sister early Prabandhas are silent. We find among

¹ *Ibid.*, pp. 46-47.

² *IA.*, XVIII, pp. 343-44.

³ *HIG.*, Pt. II, No. 155, p. 60.

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 110.

⁵ *SJGM.*, XI, p. 47.

⁶ *Kumārapāla-prabandha*, p. 18.

⁷ *SJGM.*, II, p. 38; *Kumārapāla-prabandha* p. 40.

⁸ *SJGM.*, I, p. 78.

the later *prabandha* literature and in Jayasinhha's *Kumārāpāla-carita* an interesting story about Devalādevī. It is said that Devalādevī was married to Cāhamāna king Arjorāja. She was a devotee of the Jain monks. Once in the dice-playing he said in a joke that he was killing bald-headed monks. Probably his intention was to mock the Jain monks. This occurrence enraged Devalādevī and she asked him never to utter the word 'kill' because his brother had stopped killing totally. But this simple talk developed into a hot dispute and Devalādevī feeling insulted left the Cāhamāna kingdom. The event caused a war in which Arjorāja was defeated.¹

This story, however, does not find place in the early and contemporary records. We know that Arjorāja had two queens, the one by name Sulocanā, who was the daughter of the king of Marudeśa and the other by name Kāncanadevī the daughter of king Jayasinhha Caulukya and mother of Someśvara, the father of Pṛthvīrāja III. The *Kīrti-kaumudī* records that Arjorāja was defeated by Jayasinhha and later on was married to his daughter.² The *Pṛthvīrāja-vijaya* also confirms this fact.³ In the light of these revelations the episode about Devalādevī narrated above, seems to be a more fabrication devised by later chroniclers.⁴

The name of the chief queen of Kumārāpāla is mentioned as Bhopāladevī. His other queens were Jalhaṇā, daughter of the Cāhamāna Āyaka and Padmāvatī.

His character: Kumārāpāla was a man of strong character and morality. His daily time table as depicted in the *Dvyāśraya-kavya* and the *Kumārāpāla-pratibodha* confirms this fact.⁵ He was most popular among his subjects. Both the prominent sects of the time, the Jain and the Śaiva, derived encouragement from him. Like Aśoka or Akbar he possessed religious tolerance and was impartial in the management of his affairs. Though he observed some of the Jain vows and promulgated some of them for the well-being of his subjects yet he did not try to come in the way of other religions. His impartiality in the matter of religion is further attested by the Jain authors through the Jain colophons which claim him as a devotee of both the religions. Among so many colophons, at least five refer to him as one who has conquered all kings by the grace of Umā or Pārvatī, i.e., Śiva, and

¹ KC., Canto IV. Vs. 173-174.

² See *supra* p. 132.

³ JRAS., 1913, p. 2.

⁴ *Itihās Sammelan, Nibandha-saṃgraha* (Gujarati), 1943, Dr. Dasaratha Sarma's article on "Kumārāpāla ki Bahana Devalādevī."

⁵ Pr. DV., Cantos 1-2; GOS., XIV, pp. 422-443.

more than five state him as the promotor of the Jain law, *Parama-Śrāvaka* (good Jain devotee) or *Paramarhata*. These colophons are certainly contemporary records ranging mostly from V.E. 1208 to 1228.

Kumārapāla, unfortunately, had no direct male heir to succeed him. According to the *Kumārapāla-carita* of Jayasinha he, before his death, discussed with Hemacandra the question and seems to have selected Pratāpamalla, the son of his daughter.¹ The *Prabandha-kośa* tells us that the question was discussed among the trio—Hemacandra, Ābhaḍa and Kumārapāla himself, and Hemacandra advised him to give his throne to his daughter's son, Pratāpamalla, but Ābhaḍa objected. This discussion was overheard by Bālacandra, a pupil of Hemacandra. Since there was a feud between the pupils also regarding the royal succession, Bālacandra, a rebel and a friend of Ajayapāla, disclosed everything to him. This made Ajayapāla stir revolt and poison Kumārapāla, thirty-two days after the death of Hemacandra.² The *Kumārapāla-prabandha* of Jinamaṇḍanagaṇi also records a similar tale.³ Ajayapāla's wickedly poisoning his sovereign is recorded in the *Āin-i-Akbari*⁴ also.

The reign of Jayasinha and his successor Kumārapāla may be regarded as the golden period of Gujarāta. Both of them brought within the power of Aṇahilavāda the whole of Mālava and parts of Rājasthana including the kingdom of Śākambharī in Marwar and Mewar, while they continued their sway over Saurāṣṭra, Lāṭa and Cutch. During their time the influence of Gujarāta was felt most, both politically and culturally, and it continued to be felt during the reign of Ajayapāla.

Ajayapāla (1173–1176): Most of the Prabandhas and inscriptions are silent regarding the relationship between Kumārapāla and Ajayapāla, but the *Vicaraśreṇī*⁵ tells us that Ajayapāla was the son of Mahīpāla, a brother of Kumārapāla. This statement is supported by the *Kumārapāla-carita* of Jayasinhaśūri which calls Ajayapāla the nephew of Kumārapāla.⁶ The *Āin-i-Akbari* also states that Ajayapāla was the nephew of Kumārapāla.⁷

¹ KC., Canto X, Vs. 107–114.

² SJGM., VI, p. 98.

³ *Kumārapāla-prabandha*, p. 113.

⁴ AAK., II, p. 263.

⁵ JSS., III, Pt. IV, p. 9: ततः तस्यामेव तिथौ उपवि . . . भ्रातृमहीपालदेवसुत अजयपाल

देवस्य सं० १२३२ वर्षे फा. सु० १२ निरुद्धं राज्यं व. ३ मा. २

⁶ KC., Canto X, V. III: ददाम्यजयपालाय स्वराज्यं भ्रातृसूनुवे ।

⁷ AAK., II, p. 260.

According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* Ajayadeva or Ajayapāla after mounting the throne began to destroy the temples built by his predecessor. It also records that the King entreated minister Kapardin most earnestly to fill the post of the prime-minister, and he gave his consent after consulting some favourable omens. When he took charge of the prime-ministership and returned to his house he was suddenly arrested by the king in the night and put to death by being thrown into a boiling cauldron. After this it also refers to two more incidents: firstly, this 'low villain of a king' murdered the Jain poet, Rāmacandra, the author of a hundred works and the chief pupil of Rāmacandra forcibly seating him on a heated plate of copper¹; secondly, he urged Āmrabhata, the son of Udayana and former minister of Kumārāpāla, to submit to him humbling by prostrating before him, but he refused to obey him and said: "In this birth I do obeisance to him who is without passion as a god, to the sage Hemacandra as a teacher and to Kumārāpāla as a master." Thereupon the king became angry and said, "Prepare for battle." Āmrabhata first worshipped the image of the Jina and then "sweeping away from his own mansion the retainers of the king like a heap of chaff, with the wind of his own soldiers, he penetrated as far as the clock-house and passed into existence as a god being emulously chosen by the Apsaras who came to behold that wondrous sight."²

Last two events show certainly the anti-Jain policy of Ajayadeva; but these are not recorded in the earlier works like the *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana* and the contemporary Jain works like *Moharāja-parājaya*. Yaśaḥpāla, the author of the latter work, states therein that his father, Dhanadeva, was a *Mantrin* and he described himself as a swan at the lotus-feet of Chakravarti Ajayadeva. It appears from the play that the author himself was *Paramarhata* and a governor or resident of Thārapadra.³ This shows that Ajayadeva might not have been a bitter enemy of Jainism as reported by the later works. It might be possible that he did not shower great favour on Jainism and, in contrast to his predecessor, practically did nothing for Jainism. That is why he is painted as an anti-Jain monarch.

His conquests: Merutuṅga records no achievements of Ajayapāla.

¹ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 96-97: अजयदेवे पूर्वजप्रसादान् विध्वंसयति सति . . . श्रीकपर्दिमं मही महामात्य पदं दातुमत्यर्थमभ्यर्थितः . . . निशि नृपतिना विधृतः समानप्रतिष्ठैरभिभवितुमारब्धः कटाहिकायां प्रक्षेपकाले . . . व्यापादयाञ्चक्रे । रामचन्द्रस्तु तेन भूपापसदेन . . . व्यापादयाञ्चक्रे ।

² *SJGM.*, I, p. 97: निजसौधाद्राजः परिगृहं निजभटवातेन तुषनिकरमित्र विकिरन् घटिकागृहे प्राप्तः . . . अप्सरोभिरहं पूर्वकया प्रियमाणो देवभूय . . . ।

³ *GOS.*, IX, Introduction.

Some seven verses, describing his achievements, are found inserted in the (P) MS. of the *Prabandha-cintamani* which seems to be taken from the *Kirtikaumudī*. They narrate the following:—

“After Kumārāpāla, there was a king by name Ajayapāla who like a wishing tree removed world’s poverty by means of gold. Who putting the feet on the neck of the king of Jāṅgala snatched from him the golden canopy with powerful elephants.” In another verse it is stated that “he, always giving the alms, punishing the kings and marrying the women, made all the three qualities (*triṇṇa*) equal.”¹

One thing, however, comes out from the above verses that he had defeated the king of Jāṅgala country (modern Ajmer region). This statement is further corroborated by that of the *Sukṛta-saṁkirtana*² and the *Vasanta-vilāsa*.³ The Pāṭan grant of Bhīma II dated V.E. 1256 (c. 1199 A.D.) also confirms the fact.⁴ The king of Jāṅgala country may be identified with the Cāhamāna prince Someśvara (V.E. 1226–1234—c. 1170–1177 A.D.) formerly a feudatory of Jayasinha and Kumārāpāla.⁵

There is some evidence to show that Ajayapāla was engaged in a war with the rising Guhilas of the Rajasthan. From a Jain inscription of the Lūṇa temple at Mt. Abu dated V.E. 1287 we learn that the younger brother of the Paramāra king Dhāravarṣa by name Prahlādana, defended the illustrious Gurjara king when his power had been broken on the battlefield by Sāmantasinha.⁶ We know that Dhāravarṣa (V.E. 1220–1276) had been a vassal of the Caulukya kings and he naturally sided with the Gurjara king in the war. The *Surathotsava* of Someśvara also mentions that Ajayadeva was very much afflicted in the war with Sāmantasinha.⁷ According to Lüders, Sāmantasinha of the above inscription is identical with the Guhila Sāmantasinha whose name is found in two inscriptions of Mt. Abu.⁸ The inscriptions of this Guhila prince, however, give him the dates V.E. 1228

¹ *SJGM.*, I, 96: भूपालोऽजयपालोऽभूत्कल्पदुर्ममस्ततः . . . etc.

² Canto II, V. 45: सपादलक्षप्रभुणा प्रदत्ता रौवमी बभौ मण्डपिका सभायाम् ।
सेवागतो मेरुवास्थिरत्न जितो भृशं यस्य कृशप्रतापः ॥

³ *GOS.*, VII, Canto III, V. 32: अस्याकृतप्राभृतदुद्वलस्य गलन्भिया . . . जांगलभूमिपालः ।

⁴ *IA.*, XI, p. 71.

⁵ *GMRI.*, p. 335.

⁶ *EI.*, VIII, p. 211, V. 36: सामन्तसिंह समिति क्षितिर्विस्तितौजः
धीगूर्जरक्षितिपरक्षणदक्षिणासिः ।

⁷ Canto XV, V. 32.

⁸ *EI.*, VIII, p. 202.

(c. 1171 A.D.) and 1236 (c. 1179 A.D.).¹ These make him a contemporary of Ajayapāla. He was most probably the contemporary of Kumārapāla, Ajayapāla and his two successors.

His reign period: The *Vicārasreṇi* states that he reigned for three years and two months, from V.E. 1229 to 1232² and the *Prabandha-cintamani* also states that he ruled for three years, but beginning from V.E. 1230.³ The Muslim chronicles also assign him three years.⁴ The three epigraphic records of Ajayapāla also show that he reigned at least for three years (V.E. 1229-32).⁵

His death: Regarding the death of Ajayapāla, the *Prabandha-cintamani* says that he, the sinner against religious edifices, was stabbed to death with a knife by a *pratihāra* (door-keeper) named Vayajaladeva, and being devoured by worms and suffering the tortures of hell every day, he passed into the invisible world.⁶ The *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* states that the mother of Vaijaladeva was a wanton woman and Ajayapāla kept her in his palace in the darkness. Once Vaijaladeva came intoxicated to hear the king, who on his turn cut a slight joke, saying "go in the apartment but do not see the face." There he met with his mother. From this particular behaviour of king he decided to kill him and one evening he thus killed him with the help of one Dhāngaka. Whatsoever might be the truth behind this story, the intention of the *prabandha* writer in inventing this story is, however, revealed by the concluding verse: "this was neither the crime of Dhānga nor the fear of the *Samant* Vaijala but it was only the result of that misdeed by which the great monk was tortured."⁷ This only shows that his murder might have had some connection with the anti-Jain religious policy of the king. Vaijaladeva of the above stories is most probably identical with the Cāhamāna Vayajaladeva who was a very influential officer of both Kumārapāla and Ajayapāla.⁸

Mūlarāja II (c. 1176-1178 A.D.): Ajayapāla was succeeded by his son, Mūlarāja II, who is called Bāla-Mūlarāja by Merutuṅga in his *Prabandha-*

¹ *IA.*, 1924, p. 100.

² *JSS.*, III, Pt. IV, p. 9.

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97:

⁴ *AAK.*, II, p. 260, *MA.*, Trans., p. 143.

⁵ *HIG.*, Pt. II and III, Nos. 156, 157 and 157 A.

⁶ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97: स कुट्टपतिर्वियजलदेवनान्ना प्रतीहारेण क्षुरिकया हतो धर्मस्थानपातकी कृमिभिर्मह्यमाणः etc.

⁷ *Ibid.*, II, p. 48: धांगा दोसु न बइजला न वि सामन्तह मेउ etc.

⁸ *DHNI.*, II, V. 1003.

cintāmaṇi. The same authority assigns him a reign of two years, beginning from V.E. 1233.¹ The *Vicaraśreṇī* styles him Laghu-Mūladeva and gives him a period of two years, one month and two days from V.E. 1232 to 1234.² The Muslim chronicles call him Lakhmul or Lakhu-Mūladeo and allot him 8 or 20 years.³ This period, however, assigned to him is obviously wrong, for we know that his successor was on the throne before V.E. 1235.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that after the accession, his mother, the queen Naikī, the daughter of king Paramardin (1146-1174 A.D.), taking her son in her lap, fought at Gādarārghaṭṭa and conquered the king of *Mlecchas* by the aid of a mass or rain clouds that came out of season attracted by her virtue.⁴ The two other Jain works the *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana*⁵ and *Vasanta-vilāsa*⁶ state that Mūladeva even in childhood defeated the Muhammadans. These early references show that he might have been of the age of 15 or 16 which is the age of minority to a king, that is why he has been called as a child (minor). The fact that the Muslims were defeated is also confirmed by the Muslim writer, Minhaj-us-Siyar, who writes that Mohamṃad led his army through Ucca and Multān towards Naharwālāh (Anahillapura). At that time the ruler of that place was a young king named Bhīmadeva who possessed a powerful army and numerous elephants. In the battle Mohamṃadans were defeated in A.H. 574 (A.D. 1178).⁷ The *Tavārikha-i-Firistā* also records that Muhammad Ghori from Multān went to the sandy desert of Gujarāta. Prince Bhīmadeva came to encounter him with a strong garrison and destroying the Muslims pushed them back.⁸

In the above descriptions of the Muslims it seems that the name of Bhīmadava has mistakenly crept in in place of Mūlarāja. The reason for this might have been that after this war, the sudden death of Mūlarāja placed his younger brother Bhīmadeva (II) on the throne and thus by mistake the credit has been given to him. The fact that the battle was fought by Mūladeva is also confirmed by the Pāṭan grant of Bhīmadeva

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97: सं० १२३३ पूर्वं वर्ष २ बालमूलराजेन राज्यं कृतम्।

² *JSS.*, II, Pt. IV, p. 9: ततस्तदैव उपविष्ट लघुमूलराजस्य सं० १२३४ चैत्रशुदि १४ निरुद्धं राज्यं वर्ष २ मास १ दिन २।

³ *AAK.*, II, p. 260.

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97: अस्य मात्रा नङ्किदेव्या परमर्दिभूपतिमुतयोत्संगे शिशुं सुतं निधाय गाडरारघट्टनामनि घाटे संग्रामं कुर्वत्या म्लेच्छराजा etc.

⁵ Canto II, V. 46: मूलराजः। तुरुष्कशीर्षाणि शिशुर्जयश्रीलताफलानीव लसन्नशृङ्गात्।

⁶ Canto III, V. 34: श्रीमूलराजः शिशुनापि येन म्लेच्छाधिपोऽकल्प्यत पांशुकल्पः।

⁷ Elliot, II, p. 294.

⁸ Brig's Firista, I, p. 170.

dated V.E. 1256 (1199 A.D.) which refers to Mūlarājadeva who defeated unconquerable *Garjanaka* (a mere saṅskritisation of the Ghaznavi) in the battle.¹ A Jain authority, known as the Sundhā hill inscription, also refers to a battle which was fought by the Cāhamāna Kelhaṇa (V.E. 1221-1249) with the *Turuṣkas* (Muslims), whom his brother Kīrtipāla defeated at Kāsaḥṛda.² Dr. D. R. Bhandarkar rightly conjectures that Kelhaṇa might have assisted Mūlarāja (II) in the war with the Muslims, being a feudatory chief of the Caulukya sovereign. There is also reason to believe this statement, for during that period only one invasion of Muslims had taken place.

The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that the mother of Mūlarāja was the daughter of Paramardin. This Paramardin has been rightly identified with the Kadamba ruler Paramardi or Śivacita who ruled from c. 1146 to 1174 A.D.³ The same authority states that this war was fought at the Gaḍarāraghaṭa⁴ and the Sundhā inscription records that it was Kāsaḥṛda. This Kāsaḥṛda, however, may be identified with the Kāyandra situated at the foot of Mt. Ābu. It may be possible that the Gaḍarāraghaṭa was the other name of that place.⁵

The defeat of the Muslims in this way shows that the Caulukya empire might have been so much consolidated and knit together from the time of Siddharāja Jayasinha to that of Mūlarāja that even in the period of weak and rapid successions, the *sāmantas* did not shake off their loyalty to their sovereign; that is why a minor king like Mūlarāja II could secure the help from Kelhaṇa.

Bhima II (c. 1178-1221 A.D.): The *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana* informs us that after Mūlarāja (II) Bhīmadeva ascended the throne. He was his brother (*bandhu*)⁶. The *Kīrti-kaumudī* further adds that he was his younger brother and came on the throne when he was a mere child.⁷ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* records that he mounted the throne in V.E. 1235 and ruled for 63 years.⁸ But according to the *Vicāraśreṇī* Mūlarāja died in V.E. 1234 and immediately after him, Bhīmadeva came to the throne and ruled till

¹ IA., XI, pp. 71-73: आहवपराभूत दुर्जय गर्जनकाधिराज श्रीमूलराजदेवः ।

² EI., IX, p. 70: तस्मिन् कांसहदे तुरुष्कानि करं जित्वा रणप्रागणे ।

³ BG., Pt. I, p. 195, Appendix II.

⁴ SJGM., I, p. 97.

⁵ GMRI., II, pp. 381-82.

⁶ Canto II, V. 48: श्रीभीमदेवोऽस्ति निर्गलोय वेला मिलन्मौलितकमस्य बंधुः ।

⁷ Canto II, V. 59.

⁸ SJGM., I, 97: १२३५ पूर्वं वर्ष ६३ श्रीभीमदेवेन राज्यं कृतम् ।

V.E. 1900.¹ The Kiraḍu stone inscription, dated V.E. 1235, shows that he was already on the throne before that date.² It appears, therefore, that the statement of the *Vicaraśreṇi* is more reliable in this respect. The latest date for his reign, from the Jain colophons³ as well as the Kādi inscription, is known as V.E. 1296 (c. 1238 A.D.).⁴ Thus the literary and epigraphic evidences agree in assigning Bhīma a long reign.

When Bhīma II came to the throne the political condition of India was somewhat changed. The Muslim invasions had become the order of the day. The Muslims had already occupied some of the principalities inside India. No central power at that time existed to encounter their invasions. Several feudal lords were exerting for their independence. Weak rulers of Mālava mounted and dismounted the throne in rapid succession. In the Sapādalakṣa country (Ajmera) ruled Cāhamāna Prthvīrāja but he was too busy in wars with the Muslim as well as the other neighbouring kings like the Candellas and the Gāhaḍavālas. The Candellas and the Gāhaḍavālas were in a state of decadence. The power of Cedis was almost extinct. Moreover, Bhīma was a weak ruler and his feudal lords were trying to capture power though he long survived as the nominal head.

The Jain *prabandhas* have, unfortunately, preserved a very meagre account of his reign. We, however, have about a dozen colophons of the Jain MSS and three epigraphs from which we get an idea of his long reign.

From the time of his accession up to V.E. 1246 (A.D. 1190) the Jain sources give no information about his reign. We know from Muslim sources (perhaps isolated ones) that at first Muhammad Ghuri was defeated in the battle of Gujarāt, but after two years he invaded the country and punished the people. This, according to Jackson, is simply a way of the glorification of Muhammad Ghuri by a Muslim writer, for we have no further proof in support of this statement.⁵ A Jain *prāśasti* of the *Paryūṣanā-kalpa*,⁶ dated V.E. 1147, refers to his certain peculiar titles such as *Jaṅgamajanardana*, *Pratāpa-caturbhuja* with *Samastarājavalīvirajita* and *Umāpativaralabdhaprasāda*. It also states that at that time Laṭa was under his prosperous rule, where Śobhanadeva was his *dandanāyaka* and Ratnasinhha was transacting the business of seal. Another Jain *prāśasti* of *Yogaśāstra-vṛtti*, dated V.E. 1251

¹ JSS., II, Pt. IV, p. 9 : तत्सद्वै उपविष्ट श्रीमीमदेन राज्यम्। ततः श्रीवीरधवलवन्धु श्रीवीरसलदेव

² EI., XI, p. 72.

³ SJGM., XVIII, pp. 121-122.

⁴ Kadi grant (VI), IA., VI, pp. 206-08.

⁵ BG., I, Pt. I, p. 195, fn. 4.

⁶ SJGM., XVIII, p. 112.

states that the composition was completed in Darbhavatī (modern Dabhoi) in the Lāṭa country.¹ A third *praśasti* of *Śaḍaśītiprakaraṇa-vṛtti*, dated V.E. 1258, relates that this work was written in Anahillapura in the reign of *Samastarajavalivirajita* M. R. Bhīmadeva.² The *praśasti* of V.E. 1247 noted above along with the other two *praśastis* shows that Bhīma (II) must have become a strong and powerful ruler by that time and he must have been enjoying all the prestige and powers of his forefathers like Jayasinha and Kumārapāla.

By the year V.E. 1254, A.H. 593 (A.D. 1197), it is recorded by the Muslim historians that Qutb-ud-din Aibak, the great general of Muhammad Ghuri, invaded the city of Anahilavāḍa. This war lasted for full three years, at last, Aibak occupied Pāṭan and plundered the wealth of Gujarāt.³ We, however, have no direct evidence of this disastrous war among the Jain sources. On the other hand, we have two *praśastis* of Jain composition written at Anahillapura some years after this event. The *praśasti* of the *Śaḍaśīti-prakaraṇa*, dated V.E. 1258 (referred to above), gives him full sovereign titles '*Samastarajavalivirajita Maharājādhiraja*' (adorned with the row of all kings, the king-emperor). The other one from *Jayanti-vṛtti*, dated V.E. 1261, and written at Anahillapura in the prosperous reign of Bhīmadeva (*Kalyāṇavijayarajye*) records him as *Maharājādhiraja*.⁴ From these *praśastis* it may be concluded that he was enjoying full sovereignty although he suffered a setback at the hands of foreigners. It, therefore, seems that, had the invasions of Muslims been felt much, they would have been mentioned in the Jain *praśastis* written during the subsequent period.

After V.E. 1261 (A.D. 1204) we have no Jain *praśastis* from V.E. 1262 to 1294 (A.D. 1205-1237). The *praśasti* of the *Jñātadharmasāḍaṅga-vṛtti*, dated in the beginning of V.E. 1295⁵, attributes him simple title '*Maharāja*' and states that the composition was finished in Anahillapāṭaka in the prosperous reign of Bhīmadeva. During this long period of 33 years it appears that Bhīma might have been reduced to an insignificant position and Anahilapāṭan might have been an unsafe place for the Jain monks to reside. That is why, perhaps, we do not find any work composed at Anahilapāṭan during this period which was otherwise enriched by the literary productions of the Jains.

Fortunately, the Jains also record certain events of this period. They

¹ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 113.

² *Ibid.*

³ Elliot, II, pp. 226-31.

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 114.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 28.

mention the two invasions on Gujarāta made by the Mālava kings of that time. The *Prabandha-cintamani* states:

'While he (Bhīma) was reigning, the king of Mālava named Sohaḍa advanced to the border of Gujarāta, with intention of devastating that country, but the minister of Bhīmadeva went to meet him and addressed this couplet to him :

" Thy blaze of might, O sun of kings,
gleams in the eastern quarter,
But it will be extinguished, when thou shalt
descend into the western region."

When Sohaḍa heard this disagreeable utterance of the minister he turned back again'.¹

It seems from the narration that in this invasion Subhaṭavarman could not fulfil his desire of subduing Gujarāta and "subsequently his son named the glorious Arjunadeva, quite defeated the realm of Gujarāta" as mentioned by the same authority.²

Let us now decide when the series of these invasions took place. Although we have no direct information of the first war, still we may conjecture that the invasion would have occurred some years before V.E. 1267 (c. 1210 A.D.) which is the early known date of the accession of Arjunavarma from his copper plates.³ As regards the second invasion we have the *Parijātamañjarī* of Madana, the preceptor of Arjunavarma himself. It is a drama which deals with the love-affairs of Arjunavarma with Parijātamañjarī or Vijayaśrī, the daughter of Gurjara king Jayasimha, who fell into Arjuna's hands after her father's defeat. There Jayasimha is referred to as *Caulukya-mahi-mahendra*. According to historians this Jayasimha is most probably identical with the king of the same name who temporarily had usurped the throne of Bhīma (II). From the narrative of the *Parijātamañjarī* it appears that Jayasimha might properly have been installed as the king of Gujarāta by the year 1210 A.D. and he was on the throne of Anahilapātana upto V.E. 1280 (A.D. 1223) for the Kādi grants of his reign, dated V.E. 1280 (c. 1223 A.D.) have been discovered.⁴ This war with Arjunavarma must have happened before V.E. 1275 (A.D. 1218) which is the earliest date of

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97: अस्मिन् राजनि राज्यं कुर्वाणि श्रीसोहडनामा मालवभूपति गुर्जरदेशविध्वं सनाय सीमामागतः इति विरुद्धामुपश्रुतिं तद्विरमाकर्ष्य स पश्चाज्जिववृते।

² *Ibid.*: तदनु तेन तत्पुत्रेण श्रीमदर्जुनदेवनाम्ना गुर्जरदेशमंगोऽकारि।

³ See *supra* pp. 115-116, Chapter on Paramāra of Mālava; see also *JASB.*, V, p. 378.

⁴ *IA.* VI, p. 196; *GHI.*, Pt. II, No. 165.

Devapāla, the successor of Arjunavarman.¹ Fortunately, we have a definite proof of this invasion in the *Śrīdhara-praśasti* dated V.E. 1273 (A.D. 1216) which states that Śrīdhara the Nāgara general of Bhīma, protected Devapāṭana (in Saurāṣṭra) from the elephant army of Mālava.² This shows that before V.E. 1273 (A.D. 1216) Arjunavarman, the ruling prince of Mālava, penetrated into Gujarāṭa upto Saurāṣṭra. Jayasiṃha, the then ruler of Anahilapāṭana, might have been defeated near Parvaparvata (modern Pavāgaḍh) as stated in the drama *Pārijatamañjari*. From these two references we may assume that this invasion must have been made sometime before V.E. 1273 (A.D. 1216). The matrimonial alliance with the king of Mālava, i.e., Arjunavarman, made the position of Jayasiṃha somewhat strong and Bhīma was reduced to become ordinary ruler of Saurāṣṭra. According to the *Hamira-mada-mardana*, Bhīmasiṃha was the *Sāmantamañi* of Saurāṣṭra.³ The Bhīmasiṃha has been identified with Bhīma II, the Caulukya, who might have been residing in Saurāṣṭra during the period of his rainy-days.⁴

Unfortunately, we have no information regarding Jayasiṃha in the Jain sources but the conditions of that time as depicted in the *Vasanta-vilāsa* and the *Sukṛta-samkirtana* throws some light on the point. The *Sukṛta-samkirtana* states that Bhīma II was very charitable and extravagant. His kingdom was being devoured by his powerful *maṇḍalīkas* whom he was unable to control. Bhīma was thus filled with anxiety about the fate of his kingdom.⁵ Similarly, the *Vasanta-vilāsa* relates that Bīma was unable to control his kingdom on account of his weakness and his *maṇḍalīkas* (feudatories) began to rule over the country. Arjorāja, son of Dhavala of the Caulukya race, sticking to the king's side annihilated the refractory chiefs and protected the kingdom.⁶ The Kādi grant of Bhīma dated V.E. 1283 (A.D. 1226) shows that Bhīma had won back his throne at Anahilapāṭaka sometime before that year.⁷ Since we have no published Jain *praśasti* of this period we cannot furnish a definite proof for this from the Jain MS. referred to above that by the year V.E. 1225 he was again ruling over Anahilapāṭaka as bearing ordinary title *Mahārāja*. The two other *Upadeśakandali-vṛtti* and

¹ See *supra* p.

² *EI.*, II, p. 437, V. 42.

³ *HMM.* (GOS., X), p. 11: संग्राममासुरः सुराष्ट्रसामन्तमणि श्रीभीमसिंहः ।

⁴ *The Glory That Was Gurjaradeśa*, III, p. 213.

⁵ Canto II, V. 51: सततविततदान क्षीणनिःशेषलक्ष्मीरितसितरुचिकीर्तिर्भीमभूमीभुजंगः ।

बलकवलितभूमीमण्डलो मण्डलेद्विभ्रमुपचितचिन्ताचान्तचिन्तान्तरोऽभूत् ।

⁶ Canto III, V. 37: भोक्तुं शिशुत्वादवनीमनीशे . . . दिगन्तावनिमण्डलीकाः ।

⁷ *JA.*, VI, pp. 199-200.

Sangrahaṇī-ṭīka, both dated V.E. 1296, bear witness that Bhīma had again become, a sovereign ruler, though for a short period, assuming the grandiloquent title '*Samastarajāvalīsamalaṅkṛta Mahārājādhirāja*.'¹

We have fortunately three Jain inscriptions of his reign. The Girnar inscription of V.E. 1256 was found engraved on both sides of a niche containing the image of Nandiśvara to the north-west of the temple of Sangrāma Soni. This epigraph records that the son of the general (*daṇḍanāyaka*) of the Caulukya king Kumārapāla, named Abhayad, was very much devoted to the Jain religion. His son Vasnatapāla for the merits of his parents caused to be made an image of Nandiśvara on the Ujjayanta hill, consecrated by Devendrasūri, disciple of Jineśvara, disciple of Candrasūri. It is to be noted that though the inscription is dated V.E. 1256, *i.e.*, in the reign of Bhīma II, his name is not given in the inscription.²

Another inscription from Somanātha of the year 125 (x) contains the description of the capital Aṇahillapāṭaka growing rich under its famous sovereigns. In the 4th line king Mūlarāja is mentioned and then without mentioning the intervening rulers the records switch on in the 6th line to the king Bhīma II to whose reign the record belongs. Nothing is particularly mentioned about his reign in this inscription.³

The third inscription of 1287 has been found engraved on a white slab built into a niche in the corridors of the shrine of Neminātha on Mt. Ābu which is generally known as the temple of Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla. It mentions two of the feudatories of his reign. One was *Mahamaṇḍaleśvara Rājakula* Somasiṁha of the Paramāra family of Ābu. It is said that while Somasiṁha was reigning Tejaḥpāla got built in the village Deulavāḍa on the top of Mt. Arbuda, the temple of the holy Neminātha, called Lūṇasiṁha Vasahikā, for the increase of the glory and merit of his wife Anupamādevī, and his son Lūṇasiṁha. Another feudatory is mentioned there by name *Mahamaṇḍaleśvara Raṇaka* Lavaṇaprasāda and his son Vīradhavaḷa of the Caulukya *kula*, who obtained *Gurjaratramaṇḍala* by the favour of the aforesaid M. Bhīmadeva. Tejaḥpāla is said there as conducting the whole business of the seal of Vīradhavaḷa.⁴

Besides these inscriptions there are so many Jain inscriptions of the

¹ *SJGM.*, XVIII, pp. 121-122.

² *Poona Orientalist*, I, No. 4, p. 45.

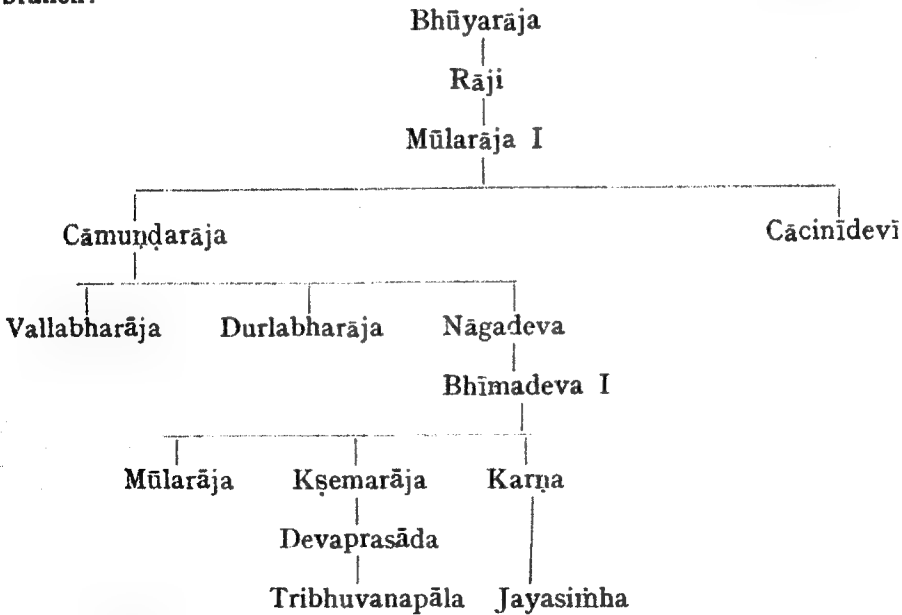
³ *Ibid.*, II, No. 4, p. 122.

⁴ *EL.*, VIII, pp. 204-07 and 219-22.

reign of Bhīma II, but they practically belong to ministers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla.

All these Jain inscriptions and the colophons noted above certainly furnish some information about Bhīma's ministers, generals and feudatories. The colophon of V.E. 1247 of Jain MS refers to Sobhanadeva as the general (*daṇḍanāyaka*) and Ratnasimha as the *mahattama*.¹ The inscription of V.E. 1256 records Abhayāda and Vasantapāla as the son and the grandson respectively of the *daṇḍanāyaka* of Kumārapāla. The Ābu inscription of V.E. 1287 mentions that Somasimha of the Paramāra family of Ābu and Lavaṇaprasāda and his son Vīradhavalā were the feudatories of Bhīma. One colophon of V.E. 1296 records that Vīramadeva was the *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara Rānaka* in Vidyutpura in the reign of Bhīma.² This Vīramadeva has been taken as identical with the son of Lavaṇaprasāda noted above. Another colophon of V.E. 1296 refers to one *mahamātya* and *daṇḍanāyaka* Śrītāta, in charge of the seal and insignia.³ The Uncha inscription of Ajayapālā (V.E. 1231) also mentions this Tāta as *daṇḍanāyaka*.⁴ It seems that by that time when the colophon was written he must have been very old.

Thus we know from the Jain sources the following members of this branch:

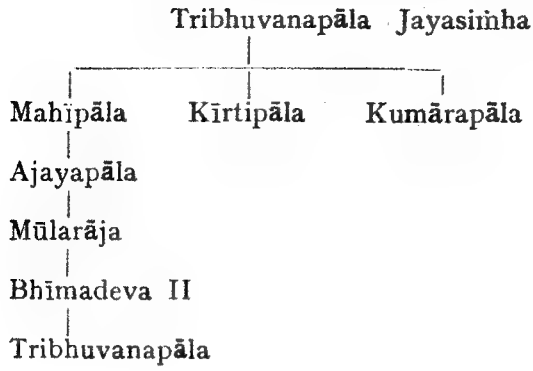


¹ SJGM., XVIII, p. 112.

² *Ibid.*, p. 122.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 121.

⁴ HIG., III, No. 157 a.



CHAPTER X

DYNASTIES OF SAURĀṢṬRA (Continued)

III. THE VAGHELA BRANCH OF THE CAULUKYAS

We have copious material for this branch in our Jain sources. The Jains have overlooked the long reign of Bhīma II in favour of this branch. The reason for this may be attributed to the fact that in them they had found better patrons of their religion, literature and society.

Early History: The early history of the Vaghela branch starts from a certain Dhavala who was the husband of Kumārapāla's mother's sister and belonged to the Caulukya clan.¹ From them was born a son named Arjorāja who was popularly known as Āṇaka also. According to *Sukṣta-saṃkīrtana*, Kumārapāla, pleased with his services, made him his feudatory lord and gave him the town of Bhīmapallī (about ten miles S.W. of Anahilapura) to rule.² The *Sukṣta-kīrti-kallolīnī* also supports this statement.³ The same authority refers to the fact that Arjorāja killed the chiefs of Medapāta and Candrāvātīpura.⁴ The *Prabandha-cintamani* records the name of the village given to Arjorāja as Vyāghrapallī whence his descendants received the epithet of the Vaghelas.⁵ It appears from the Jain chronicles that Āṇaka enjoyed a long vassalage of the Caulukyas from Kumārapāla to Bhīma (II). The *Vasanta-vilāsa* states that Bhīma II was unable to control his kingdom on account of his weakness and his *maṇḍalīkas* (feudatories) began to rule over the country. Arjorāja, sticking to the king's side, annihilated them and protected the kingdom.⁶ This Arjorāja or Āṇaka is quite different from Arjorāja or Āṇa, the ruler of Śākambharī. His son was Lavaṇa-

¹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 94: आनाकनाम मातृस्वस्तीयः ।

SS. Canto III, V. 15: चुलुक्यकुलकान्तरागजः श्रीधवलागजः । रिपुरुपसुपणोऽभूदर्णो
राजमहीभुजः ।

² SS., Canto III, V. 18: मयासौ विक्रमाकीत मनसा धनसाहसः ।

अकारि कारणं श्रीणां भीमवल्लीपुरप्रभुः ॥

³ *GOS.*, X, p. 78, V. 74.

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 75: यत्त्वद्गण्डयमुनाम्भसि मेदपाटचन्द्रावतीपुरवती etc.

⁵ *SJGM.*, I, p. 98: व्याघ्रपल्लीयसंकेतप्रसिद्धः ।

⁶ Canto III, Vs. 37-38: भोक्तुं शिशुत्वादवर्नमनीशेऽमुस्मिन् दिगन्तावनिमण्डलीकाः ।

रक्ष तामक्षतवृत्तमणोराराजश्चुलुक्यो धवलागजन्मा ॥

prasāda.¹ The *Sukṣta-saṃkīrtana* states that once Kumārapāla appeared in a dream to his grandson Bhīma and directed him to appoint Lavaṇa-prasāda as *Sarveśvara* (vice-regent) and his son Vīradhavalā as his heir-apparent:

‘Next day in the court in the presence of the nobles when Lavaṇa-prasāda and Vīradhavalā entered, the king said to Lavaṇa-prasāda: “Your father Arjorāja seated me on the throne. You should, therefore, uphold my power as *Sarveśvara*, and your son Vīradhavalā as my heir-apparent.”’²

The *Sukṣta-kīrti-kallolīnī* mentions that Bhīma II, considering that Arjorāja once was an object of Kumārapāla’s favour and that he made him king, entrusted his kingdom to his son Lavaṇa-prasāda.³

The fact that Lavaṇa-prasāda was *Sarveśvara* of Bhīma is confirmed by the Gīrnāra inscription of V.E. 1288 found over the west doors of the temple of Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla. As to when he was raised to that high post we have definite information from that inscription. It refers to the fact that in V.E. 1276 Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla were appointed with the power of *Sarveśvara* to carry on the business of the seal in Dhavalakka and other cities in the Gurjara-maṇḍala by the *Maharāja Śrī Vīradhavalā*, son of (*Caulukya-kula-prakaśanaika-mārtanḍa*) *Maharājādhirāja* Lavaṇa-prasāda.⁴

This shows that before V.E. 1276 Lavaṇa-prasāda must have been appointed as *Sarveśvara*. Bühler infers, however, from the title *Sarveśvara* that Lavaṇa-prasāda and his son might have thrown away the suzerainty of Bhīma in that year and assumed that title.⁵ But this assumption does not seem probable for we know from a Jain inscription of V.E. 1287 noted above that Lavaṇa-prasāda was simply a *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara* and *Raṇaka* at that time. The same inscription also confers the same title on his son Vīradhavalā.⁶ Moreover, the colophon of the Jain MS *Vyākaraṇa-ṭippaṇakam* of

¹ SJGM., I, p. 98: श्रीमदानाकनन्दनः श्रीलवणप्रसादश्चिरं राज्यं चकार ।

² Canto III, Vs. 15-39: गृहाण विग्रहोदग्र सर्वेश्वरपदं मम ।
युवराजोऽस्तु मे वीरधवलो धवलो गुणैः ॥

³ GOS., X, p. 78, V. 24: कुमारपालधरणीपाल प्रसादास्पदं ।
अणोर्राज न्यधत्त नृपतिं मामेतदीयः पिता ।
मत्सर्वं लवणप्रसादनृपतौ क्षमाभारमेव व्यधात् ।

⁴ HIG., Pt. III, No. 207, pp. 14-16: प्रीतिप्रतिपन्नराजसर्वैश्वर्येण etc.

⁵ IA., XXXI (1902), pp. 477-495.

⁶ EI., VIII, p. 204 ff.

V.E. 1288 mentions him simply *Rāṇaka*,¹ And the two other colophons of the Jain MSS, dated V.E. 1276 and 1298, state that his second son Vīrama and his grandson Visaladeva, were called *Mahamaṇḍaleśvara*, *Maha-Rāṇaka*.² This shows that this line of Vaghelas, most probably, could not throw the suzerainty of Bhīma II upto V.E. 1298 as attested by the Jain sources. The peculiar title '*Sarveśvara*' suggests that Lavaṇaprasāda might have been holding a post like the Peśavas in the time of the Marāṭhās.³

As to how and in what circumstances the title was conferred we do not know. The prabandha literature, however, records several events of the time of Bhīma in which Lavaṇaprasāda and his son had shown their bravery and skill in saving the kingdom of Bhīma. Perhaps, as a reward for these services, Bhīma might have conferred on him the title '*Sarveśvara*.'

By V.E. 1276 Lavaṇaprasāda seems to have approached the age of 70, for we know from the Udaypur inscription of Ajayapāla dated V.E. 1229 that he was appointed there as an officer by Ajayapāla.⁴ At that time he must have been at least some 20 or 22 years old and as a promising man he must have obtained that post at an early age. We may place his birth, therefore, in V.E. 1209 or 1207. He lived long for we have the year V.E. 1288 as one of his dates from a colophon of the Jain MS noted above. He perhaps lived longer, at least till V.E. 1295 or 1300. The events described in the *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* and other prabandhas reveal that he enjoyed a life of nearly ninety years or more.

We have already seen that Amṛajā, the father of Lavaṇaprasāda, assisted Bhīma II in subduing the enemies which he did perhaps, in the early part of his reign. Lavaṇaprasāda also followed the footsteps of his father. At the time of the accession of Bhīma in V.E. 1234 both the father and the son were simply feudatories of Vyāghrapallī or Bhīmapallī. But due to their constant services to Bhīma their status was raised. Lavaṇaprasāda, by V.E. 1276, actually became *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara*, having established his principality around Dhavalakka (modern Dholka) which stretched upto Cambay between the Śāvaramatī and the Narmadā. The city of Dhavalakka was founded after the name of Dhavala, the grandfather of Lavaṇaprasāda.

There is an interesting story in the *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* which

¹ *Prasasti-saṅgraha* (Ahmedabad), p. 85, No. 144.

² *SJGM.*, XVIII, pp. 122-123.

³ *GMRI.* (Guj.), p. 367.

⁴ *HIG.*, Pt. II, No. 156, pp. 69-72.

throws light on the early relationship of Lavaṇaprasāda and his father with Bhīma II.

It narrates that once *Raṇaka* Āṇaka of Vyāghrapallī having been insulted by Bhīma went to the frontier. He was called again respectfully but he refused to come back by saying that as he had lost his kingdom, what he would do by turning back. He would remain as an ordinary footman and spend his life by *olagā* (begging). His son Lūṇapasā (Lavaṇaprasāda) used to carry water in the leather vassals. Lūṇapasā had two wives and from them two sons by name Vīrama and Vīradhavalā. He ousted the mother of Vīrama with the son. She was held by Tribhuvanasiṁha of Mahta village. Lavaṇaprasāda once in the evening went to kill Tribhuvanasiṁha in his house. He, at that time, was being served for his evening meal when he asked his new wife to call Vīrama without whom he could not take the meal. Lavaṇaprasāda thought that though he has held his wife he loved his son so much that he could not kill him. Soon after this thought came to his mind, he appeared before him (Tribhuvanasiṁha). After the acquaintance they became friends. Tribhuvanasiṁha feasted him and offered clothes. After some time Bhīma raised Lavaṇaprasāda to the post of Raṇaka and he began to look after the affairs of the government. The king, however, became unnerved when Lavaṇaprasāda established the full control over the kingdom and after the death of Bhīma he became king.¹

This story certainly reveals certain realistic facts for which, unfortunately, we have no contemporary evidences. It relates that due to unknown reasons the relationship between Bhīma and Āṇaka deteriorated which made the early life of Lavaṇaprasāda miserable. At the time of the accession of Bhīma Lavaṇaprasāda might have been more than 25 years old. From the story related above and from a story recorded in the *Prabandha-cintamani*,² it appears that his wife, in that miserable condition, fled away from Lavaṇaprasāda and was held up by others. At that time Lavaṇaprasāda had a son by name Vīrama from his wife. The *Prabandha-*

¹ SJGM., II, p. 54 : इतो व्याघ्रपल्लीयो राणक आनाको भीमेनापमानितो देशसीमनि गतः परिग्रहेणाकारितो नायाति । राज्यं विनष्टं आगत्य किं करोमि इतः स क्रमेण भीमदेवेन राणकः कृतः स राज्यचिन्तां कर्तुं प्रवृत्तः । नृपस्तु स्वयं विकलः अथ लवणप्रसादेन राज्यमात्मायत्तं कृतम् इतो राज्ञि दिवं गते स एवाधिपो जातः । वीरसः स्वसमीपमानीतः etc.

² SJGM., I, p. 98 : तत्सुतः साम्राज्यभारधवलः श्रीवीरधवलः । तन्माता मदनराज्ञी देवराजनाम्नो भगिनीपतेः पट्टकिलस्थ भगिन्यां विपन्नायां शिक्षणा वीरधवलेन समं तत्र गता सती तेन गृहिणी चक्रे । etc.

cintamani states that through his wife, Madanarājñī, he had a son named Viradhavala. It is stated there that when Viradhavala developed some intellect, he grew ashamed of his mother's character and leaving her he joined his father Lavaṇaprasāda.¹ From this event we may assume that by V.E. 1234 Viradhavala must have been born and might have been 3 or 4 years old. He might have left his mother at the age of some consciousness, say, at the age of 8 or 10 years, which means in about V.E. 1240. Thus we may put his birth in V.E. 1230 or some time before or after it. This also would signify that he was born to Lavaṇaprasāda at the age of about 21 or 23, which is not unlikely.

The fact that Lavaṇaprasāda was reduced to insignificance may be confirmed by the silence maintained by epigraphical as well as colophonic evidences from V.E. 1276.

The inscription from Gīrnāra of V.E. 1288, however, breaks the silence and styles Viradhavala as *Mahārāja* and Lavaṇaprasāda as *Mahārājadhīrāja*.² They appointed Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla as their ministers in V.E. 1276. At that time Viradhavala might have been about 45 years old and his father Lavaṇaprasāda more than 65 years old.

We know from other sources that during this period the throne of Aṇahilapātaka was usurped by Jayasimha and the condition of Bhīma became precarious.³ His feudatories were everywhere trying to overthrow his suzerainty. He turned to wise and elderly Lavaṇaprasāda and made him *Sarveśvara* (vice-regent) to regain the last splendour of the kingdom of Gujārāta. Thus Bhīma remained the nominal head of the state but real rulers of Gujārāta were father and son—Lavaṇaprasāda and Viradhavala. They, however, were faithful to the throne of Aṇahilapātaka and neither usurped the throne nor styled themselves as *Mahārājadhīrāja*. They, however, remained content with their title of *Mahamañjaleśvara*.

Lavaṇaprasāda seems to have remained at the court and was all-powerful there while his son Viradhavala freely ruled at Dholka. Gujārāta had more or less triumphed by the valour of Viradhavala, the loyalty of Lavaṇaprasāda and the statesmanship of Vastupāla.⁴

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 98: अयं स वीरधवल क्षत्रियः उन्मीलितकिंचिच्चेतनस्तस्मान्मातृश्रुतान्तरात्रपमाण-स्तद्गृहं त्यक्त्वा निजमेव जनकं सिधेवे।

² *HIG.*, Pt. III, No. 207, pp. 14-18.

This is the only instance where they were styled by such title. The purpose seems to be to honorify them or to praise them.

³ See *supra* p. 293.

⁴ K. M. Munshi, *The Glory That Was Gurjaradesa*, III, p. 217.

Appointment of Vastupāla and Tejahpāla: Before we deal with the political achievements of the reign let us say something about the appointment of the two ministers Vastupāla and Tejahpāla, who were the real architects of the Dholka kingdom. The *Vasanta-vilāsa* states that once the Rājalakṣmī appeared to Viradhavala in a dream and asked him to appoint the two brothers of Prāgyāta family as his *Mantriyugma*.¹ The *Kīrti-kaumudī* and the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* state that Viradhavala requested them to take the charge of premiership. The two brothers came to Dholka and were appointed by Viradhavala.² Some of the Jain writers, however, do not agree to this point. The *Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana*, the *Sukṛta-kīrti-kallolīnī* and the *Vastupāla-Tejahpāla-praśasti* inform us that the two brothers were already in the service of Bhīma and that he had given them to Viradhavala at his request.³ Vastupāla in his work *Naranārāyaṇānanda* states that he accepted the dependence of Bhīma's minister, which supports the latter view.⁴ Vastupāla was in charge of the administration of the whole state.⁵

Achievements of father and son: Various struggles made by Lavaṇaprasāda and Viradhavala show that they came into conflict mostly with the neighbouring feudatories of Bhīma, who were creating disorder and chaos. The Dabhoi praśasti of V.E. 1311 informs us that Lavaṇaprasāda came into conflict with a strong enemy near Vaḍavana.⁶ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* states that this struggle was with Śobhanadeva, the father-in-law of Viradhavala. He was on one side and Lavaṇaprasāda and Viradhavala were on the other side. In this battle Viradhavala was fatally wounded. This battle is called the battle of Pañcagrāma.⁷ The *Prabandha-kośa* says that Lavaṇaprasāda and Viradhavala with the minister Vastupāla went to Vamanasthali, punishing in the way the lords of Vardhamānapura and Gohilavati. They fought there with Viradhavala's two brothers-in-law, Sāṅgaṇa and Cāmuṇḍa. In this war Viradhavala killed his brothers-in-law

¹ GOS., VII, Canto III, Vs. 51-65.

² Canto III, Vs. 51-78; *SJGM.*, I, pp. 98-99.

³ Canto III, Vs. 57-60: तुभ्यं समर्पयिष्यामि मन्त्रिणी तौ तु ।

GOS., X, p. 83, V. 119: अनयोरनयोऽजितयोर्धरणिधवं व्यधितभरणिधवः ।

Appendix, p. 63, V. 51: इत्युक्त्वा प्रीतिपूर्णाया श्रीवीरधवलाय तौ ।

श्रीभीमभुजा दत्तौ वित्तमात्ममिवात्मनः ॥

⁴ GOS., Canto XVI, V. 35: यो गुर्जरावनि महीपति भीमभूपमन्त्रीन्द्रतापरवशत्वमपि प्रपेदे ।

⁵ GOS., VII, Introduction, p. xv.

⁶ *EI.*, I, p. 26, V. 13.

⁷ *SJGM.*, I, p. 104: अन्यदा पञ्चग्राम संग्रामाधिरूढयोः

and looted their property in cash and kind.¹ In both the *prabandha* works it is stated that *Vīradhavalā*'s queen *Jayataladevī* went to advocate the cause of her husband before her father and brothers but she failed in her efforts.

The *Prabandha-kośa* records another war with the *Pratihara* *Bhīmasiṃha* of *Bhadreśvara*. *Vīradhavalā* first made peace with *Bhadreśvara* and later on when opportunity came he extirpated *Bhīmasiṃha*.²

Whatever be the truth behind these stories, the fact that *Lavaṇaprasāda* held his sway over *Saurāṣṭra* is proved by the *Girnār* inscription of V.E. 1288 (1231 A.D.).³ The battle with *Bhīmasiṃha* and with the ruler of *Pañcagrāma* is also supported by *Jayasimhasūri* in his *Hamṃrā-madamardana*.⁴ The *Dabhoi* inscription of V.E. 1311 mentioned above supports the war of *Vaḍavana*.⁵

It is difficult to date the wars of *Saurāṣṭra* but it may safely be surmised that they must have occurred after the appointment of *Vastupāla* in V.E. 1276 (1220 A.D.) and before *Vastupāla*'s pilgrimage to *Śatruṅjaya* at *Girnār* in V.E. 1277 (1221 A.D.).⁶

In the same year it appears that *Vīradhvala* invaded *Cambay* also and defeated its chief, the *Cāhamāna* prince, *Śaṅgrāmasiṃha* or *Śaṅkha*. It is said that the *Yādava* king of *Devagiri* invaded *Lāṭa* and reached the northern banks of the *Narmadā*, but *Śaṅkha* drove him back with the timely help of *Devapāla* the king of *Mālava* (1218 A.D.). Next year, the *Yādava* king again invaded *Lāṭa*. The brave *Śaṅkha* was taken prisoner and brought to *Devagiri*. But he acquired influence over the *Yādava* king and a treaty was signed between the two and *Devapāla*. *Śaṅkha* was restored to his kingdom. It was during the temporary absence of *Śaṅkha* that *Vīradhavalā* captured *Cambay* and put there *Vastupāla* as its governor.⁷

The *Vasanta-vilāsa* also records a battle with the king of *Mārwar* in which *Lavaṇaprasāda* was accompanied by *Vīradhavalā*.⁸ The *Kīrti-kaumudī* supports this statement and states that the battle was fought with the four kings of *Mārwar*. *Lavaṇaprasāda*, however, entered into a treaty with

¹ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 103-104.

² *Ibid.*, pp. 104-106.

³ *HIG.*, Pt. III, p. 14 ff.

⁴ *GOS.*, X, Act I, p. 7 and Act II, p. 11.

⁵ *EI.*, I, p. 26, V. 13.

⁶ *SJGM.*, I, p. 100 : अथ सं० १२७७ वर्षे महामात्य श्रीवस्तुपालेन महायात्रा प्रारम्भे ।

⁷ See *infra*, the *Cāhamānas* of *Lāṭa*.

⁸ *GOS.*, VII, Canto V, V. 15 : लूणसाकनृपतेरथ साकं मारवैः समभवद्विग्रहीति ।

तत्रवीरधवलोऽपि बलोपकान्तवैरिनिगमः स जगाम ॥

these princes.¹ I have elsewhere shown that one of them was Jālor Cāhamāna Udayasinhha who is credited in the Sundhā hill inscription to have remained unconquerable by Gurjara king.²

The *Hammira-mada-mardana* refers to another conflict with Cāhamāna Śaṅkha who invaded Cambay, the territory occupied by Vīradhavalā.³ The *Vasanta-vilāsa* also states that when Lavaṇaprasāda and Vīradhavalā were engaged with Yādava Siṃhaṇa and the Mārwar kings, Śaṅkha, taking advantage of this critical position, demanded the surrender of Cambay from Vastupāla. He threatened the minister and tempted him with bribes, but all his efforts proved of no avail. A fierce battle took place between Vastupāla and Śaṅkha, in which the latter suffered a crushing defeat.⁴ The *Sukṛta-kīrti-kallolīni* also supports this war⁵. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* and the *Prabandha-kośa* attribute some other causes of this war which I have described elsewhere.⁶

The *Prabandha-kośa* records yet another war of Vīradhavalā with the feudatory of Godhrā. It refers to the name of this chief as Ghughulā.⁷ The *Hammira-mada-mardana* mentions the name of this chief as Vikramāditya.⁸ The *Kīrti-kaumudī*, a contemporary work, also supports this event.⁹ According to the *Prabandha-kośa* this struggle was led by minister Tejaḥpāla.¹⁰ Ghughulā is stated to have looted the traders coming from Gujarāta. Tejaḥpāla captured him and took away his large property. We, however, have no support of this statement from any other sources.

Another important struggle with the Yādava king of Deccan is also recorded by the Jain chroniclers. It is stated that attracted by the internal mismanagement of Gurjara empire, the Yādava king ran over the territories of Gujarāta adjoining his countries and at the best could reach as far as Broach. The *Kīrti-kaumudī* records one attack of Siṃhaṇa as far as the banks of the Narmadā when Lavaṇaprasāda and Vīradhavalā were engaged in putting down the rebellion of the Mārwar kings.¹¹ The *Hammira-mada-*

¹ Canto IV, V. 55.

² *EL.*, IX, pp. 76-77.

³ *GOS.*, X, pp. 5-6 and 16.

⁴ *GOS.*, VII, Canto V, Vs. 16-109.

⁵ *Ibid.*, X, p. 86. Vs. 138-140.

⁶ See *infra*, the Cāhamānas of Lāṭa.

⁷ *SJGM.*, IV, p. 107.

⁸ *GOS.*, X, Act II, p. 11.

⁹ Canto V, V. 257.

¹⁰ *SJGM.*, IV, p. 107.

¹¹ Canto IV, V. 69.

mardana states that at that time he was invited by Śaṅkha.¹ The same drama relates another invasion of Siṃhaṇa as far as the banks of the Tapti, when Viradhavala was engaged in repulsing an attack of the Mohammadans.² The *Vasanta-vilasa*, besides the invasion mentioned by *Kirti-kaumudī*, refers to another invasion as far as Broach, when Śaṅkha was taken prisoner.³ The *Lekhapancāśikā* of an unknown author gives an illustration of the form of a treaty or an alliance signed between Siṃhaṇa and Viradhavala.⁴

For the struggle with the Yādava king Siṃhaṇa, we have confirmatory evidences also from the inscriptions of Yādava kings. According to the Amblem inscription, one of Siṃhaṇa's earlier expeditions was led by his Brahmaṇa general Kholeśvara.⁵ Fleet has suggested that the expedition took place in the time of Lavaṇaprasāda who was the chief-minister of Bhīma II. Siṃhaṇa was the king of Devagiri who ruled from A.D. 1210 to 1247.⁶

The *Hammīra-mada-mardana* states that Viradhavala came into conflict with the *Mleccha Cakravartin*. Dhārāvaṛṣa the Paramāra of Ābu, Udayasiṃha, the Cāhamāna ruler of Jālor (1206-1249 A.D.), Somasiṃha, the son of Dhārāvaṛṣa (c. 1230-36), all these princes of Maru country and Bhīmasiṃha of Saurāṣṭra joined him against the Mlecchas.⁷ The same authority records the fact that Jayataḷa (Jaitrasiṃha 1213-1252 A.D.), the lord of Medapāṭa, who in his pride had not joined Viradhavala, was invaded by Hammīra. His capital, Nāgadraha (mod. Nāgḍa), was plundered and destroyed by the Turuṣkas. The people through terror preferred dying at their own hands. Some fell into wells, some set fire to their houses and burnt themselves, some hanged themselves, while others filled with anger fell on the enemy.⁸ The approach of Viradhavala and the intrigues of his spies at the end compelled the Muslim prince to flee away to Mathura.⁹ Then Viradhavala returned to Dholkā, his heart filled with joy at the flight of the Turuṣkas, passing on his way back through Mt. Ābu, Candrāvati the capital of the Paramāra kings, the sacred river Sarasvatī, Anhilvād, the

¹ GOS., X, Act I, p. 5: समाकृष्टसिंहनसेनापतितते: ।

² *Ibid.*, Act II, pp. 14-15.

³ GOS., VII, Canto V, V. 42: निर्मदामकृतयादवसेना बन्धनानि यदयं समवाप ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, XIV, p. 52.

⁵ DHNI., II, pp. 1031-32.

⁶ BG., I, Pt. II, p. 525.

⁷ GOS., X, Act II, p. 21, V. 8: श्रीसोमसिंहोदयसिंहधारावैरमीभिर्महेशनायै ।

दिशोऽष्टजेतुं स्फुटमष्टबाहुत्रिभिः समेतैरभवत्प्रभुर्नः ॥

⁸ *Ibid.*, Act III, pp. 30-31.

⁹ *Ibid.*, Act IV, p. 36, V. 3.

capital of Gurjara king and Karmāvati on the Sābarmatī.¹ Viradhavala gave the credit to his minister Vastupāla.

In the opinion of Pt. Gourisankar H. Ojha, for the most part, the above description is exaggerated.² But the fact that Jayatala came into conflict with Turks is proved by his two Jain inscriptions from Cirwā and Ghāghasā and by the Mt. Ābu inscription of Samarasiṃha. They record that Jaitrasimha defeated the Turks and saved Gujārāta from their attacks.³

The *Hammira-mada-mardana* speaks of one Milacchikāra with whose army the soldiers of Viradhavala fought.⁴ Pt. Ojha has suggested that the name is the corruption of Amir-i-Sikara, a title conferred by Qutb'ud-Din on Iltutmish whose time falls in V.E. 1266-1293 (1210-1236 A.D.).⁵

There is no direct reference to the time when the struggle occurred. But it seems that it must have been fought before V.E. 1286 (1229 A.D.), the date of the composition of the *Hammira-mada-mardana* and after V.E. 1279 (1222 A.D.), when Nāgadraha, the capital of Jayatala, was still undevastated by the enemy.⁶

The *Prabandha-kośa* states that Vastupāla defeated the army of Sultan Mozz'ud-Din.⁷ I have elsewhere shown the possibility of this war.⁸ The name of Mozz'ud-Din, however, does not seem probable in that period for his existence is proved between 1173-1206 A.D. when Vastupāla was not the minister of Viradhavala.⁹

The Ministers Vastupāla and Tejapāla : We have seen that these two brothers were appointed as ministers in V.E. 1276 by Viradhavala. With their able guidance Viradhavala fought several wars mentioned above.

The Jains have several inscriptions and literary compositions on the two ministers. According to them Vastupāla and his brother were born of a

¹ *Ibid.*, Act V.

² *HI.*, Pt. I, p. 466.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 460.

⁴ *GOS.*, X, Act IV, p. 35.

⁵ *HI.*, p. 467.

⁶ *GMRI.*, p. 381.

⁷ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 117.

⁸ See *supra* p. 164.

⁹ *GMRI.*, p. 467. Certain scholars assume that the struggle with Muslims recorded by the *Prabandha-kośa* is most probably the same as mentioned in the *Hammira-mada-mardana* (*Vastupālano Vidyāmaṇḍala aṇe Bijo Lekha* (Guj.), pub. by the Jain Office, Bhavanagar).

high Jain family of Paṭṭana. Their great-grandfather, Caṇḍapa, is described as the son of the assembly of councillors and of fiery splendour. His son, Caṇḍaprasāda, was one of the ministers of Siddharāja. His son Soma was the officer in charge of the treasury of Siddharāja. His son Aśvarāja also held some position in the state and had the favour of the Caulukya king. He married Kumāradevī, daughter of Ābhū, who also held the high position of *Daṇḍanāyaka*.¹ The *Prabandha-cintamani* says that Kumāradevī was a handsome young widow.² Aśvarāja had four sons Lūṇiga, Malladeva, Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla.³ Lūṇiga and Malladeva perhaps died young.⁴

Thus the parents of Vastupāla were of a high class family with power and position. Their father had made several pilgrimages to Mts. Śatruñjaya and Gīrnāra⁵ and in one of the pilgrimages of V.E. 1249 they too as young boys accompanied their father.⁶ We may assume from this that they were born in V.E. 1240-42. After their appointment as the ministers of Vīradhavalā both the brothers made a pilgrimage in V.E. 1277.⁷

The position of the two ministers was quite unique. They enjoyed the full confidence of Vīradhavalā. Vastupāla had the administration of the whole kingdom in his hand, while Tejaḥpāla had the ministerial seal of the whole state. Each of them had a son. Jaitrasinhha, the son of Vastupāla, held the governorship of Cambay (V.E. 1279)⁸ and Lūṇasinhha was governor under Viśaladeva.⁹ These two brothers were valiant warriors and possessed a statesmanship of very high order. Then they came to power, the condition of Gujarāta was very precarious. It was harassed by enemies without and within. Parts of India were in the grip of mighty and unscrupulous foreigners who looked upon Gujarāta very covetously. But they saved their country from the calamity which had befallen it and established a strong and well regulated Government. It was a great fortune of the Vaghelas that they got two such able statesmen to lay the foundation of their kingdom. The Jain chronicles depict them as the real rulers of the

¹ *Sukṛta-saṃkīrtana*, Canto III, pp. 24-25, Vs. 45-51; *Vasanta-vilāsa*, Canto III, Vs. 53-63.

² *SJGM.*, I, p. 98: कुमारदेव्यभिधाना काचिद्विधवातीव रूपवती बाला।

³ *HIG.*, III, No. 207, p. 14; Gīrnar inscription of V.E. 1288.

⁴ *Ibid.*, III, No. 106, p. 4, Vs. 8-11.

⁵ *GOS.*, VII, Canto III, V. 59.

⁶ *Ibid.*, VII, Introduction, p. XI, ft. (1); Watson Museum Rajkote inscriptions.

⁷ *SJGM.*, I, p. 100; *HIG.*, III, No. 207, p. 14.

⁸ *HIG.*, III, No. 207, p. 14.

⁹ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 123.

Caulukya kingdom and give all credit for its administration and survival to them.¹

Whatever may be their actual role in the affairs of Gujarāta, a number of inscriptions and monuments at Ābu, Girnar and Śatruñjaya proclaim them as the moving spirit of Jainism. They did much for Jainism under the Vaghelas. Under Kumārapāla, Jainism not only secured the royal patronage, but made itself felt throughout the length and breadth of Gujarāta, but it declined under Ajayapāla and never regained that status under the succeeding kings. It, however, gained some amount of success and prosperity not known before, under the Vaghela ministers Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla.²

In one verse of the *Sukṛta-saṅkīrtana* there is a reference to various qualities of Vastupāla. He was well versed in arms, learning, wealth and in the field of battle.³ His bravery is demonstrated in the battle of Cambay with Śaṅkha. He was a scholar and composed a poem entitled *Naranārāyaṇānanda*. He was a patron of learning. Several Jain and non-Jain scholars Arisimha, Bālacandrasūri, Someśvara, Jayasimhasūri, Udayaprabha, etc. flourished under his liberal patronage.⁴

The *Sukṛta-saṅkīrtanā*, *Vasanta-vilāsa* and *Sukṛta-kīrti-kallolīnī* and *Naranārāyaṇānanda-kāvya* and all the contemporary works and several inscriptions from Mts. Girnar and Ābu describe the numerous charitable and building activities of the two ministers. They built many temples, wells, tanks, resting houses for Yatis, gardens and places for drinking water and supplied golden staffs to many temples. Mts. Śatruñjaya, Girnar and Ābu were, however, marked out by them for spending their immense wealth.⁵

These activities were not limited to Jainism only but they were extended to other religions also. Vastupāla had installed (somewhere) two images of the consorts of Sūrya, Ratnadevī and Rājadevī. He also built a *mandapa* of the temple of Gaṇeśvara in the village of Ganuli in V.E. 1291.⁶ In the *Sukṛta-saṅkīrtana* several works of this type are described.⁷ Someśvara in his work *Kīrti-kaumudī* states :

“It cannot be said about this Jain minister that he did not worship the gods Śaṅkara and Viṣṇu and equally it also cannot be said that he

¹ GOS., VII, Introduction, p. xv; see also, *The Glory That Was Gurjaradeśa* Pt. III, V. p. 216.

² H. D. Sankalia, *Archeology of Gujarat*, p. 42.

³ Canto III, V. 43: दक्षः शस्त्रे च शस्त्रे च धने च प्रधने च यः ।

⁴ GMRI., pp. 286-287.

⁵ GOS., VII, Introduction, p. xvi.

⁶ GMRI., p. 393; see also *Archeology of Gujarat*, pp. 214, 226.

⁷ See its introduction.

could not honour the Brāhmaṇas by his charity.”¹

It is said that both the brothers spent in all, three hundred crores and fourteen lakhs in public works.²

As a devout Jain Vastupāla made several pilgrimages during the tenure of his ministership. One of them he made in V.E. 1277 and eleven others between V.E. 1288 and 1293. It seems that between V.E. 1278 and 1293 he constructed all the public works. The poet, Someśvara, in the Girnar inscription of V.E. 1288, comparing Vastupāla first with Karna regarding generosity, says: “After Bhoja died and Muñja became a king in the heaven, if there was any man who removed the distress of the afflicted he was Vastupāla.”³

Death of Viradhavala: Viradhavala must have died sometime before V.E. 1295, for a colophon of a Jain MS. *Yogasāra* informs us that Viśaladeva, his son, was *Mahamaṇḍaleśvara Raṇaka Viśaladeva*,⁴ which would mean he died before that date. It is said in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* that Viradhavala, was fatally wounded in the battle of Pancagrāma and could not survive that wound.⁵ The same authority further states that when Viradhavala died, owing to his excessive popularity, 120 followers elected to burn themselves with his corpse, after that, Tejaḥpāla set guards on the cemetery and prevented that eager desire of the people.⁶ The *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* states that he embraced a religious death having dived himself in a pool at the holy place Matoḍa.⁷ The *Prabandha-kośa*, on the other hand, refers to Viradhavala to have been seized by an incurable disease and died thereof.⁸ The *Rājāvali-koṣṭaka* composed in V.E. 1587 states that Viradhavala died in V.E. 1294.⁹

¹ Canto IV, V. 40: नानर्च भक्तिमान्नेमौ नेमौ शंकरकेशवौ ।

जैनोऽपि यः स वेदानां दानाम्भः कुरुते करे ॥

² GOS., VII, Introduction, p. xvi.

³ HIG., Pt. III, p. 16, V. 4. नन्वस्यैव गुणान्गुणीहि गणशः श्रीवस्तुपाल यस्त-
द्विस्वोपकृतिव्रतं चरति यत्कर्णेन चीर्णं पुरा ।

मीत्वा भानुं मोजराजे प्रयाते etc.

⁴ SJGM., XVIII, p. 121.

⁵ *Ibid.*, I, p. 104.

⁶ *Ibid.*, I, p. 104: तदनु तस्मिन् स्वामिनि विपन्ने तत्सौभाग्यातिशयात्सेवकानां विंशत्यधिक
शतेन सहगमनं चक्रे ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, VI, p. 66.

⁸ *Ibid.*, VI, p. 124: श्रीवीरधवलोऽचिकित्स्येन व्याधिना जग्रसे ।

⁹ GMRI., p. 390.

Dispute over succession: The succession seems to have been disputed between his son Vīśala and brother Vīrama. His son Vīśaladeva, known from the Jain *prabandhas*, has also been testified by the Cintrā stone inscription of V.E. 1343 which states that Vīradhavaḷa had two sons Pratāpamalla and Vīśaladeva. Pratāpamalla predeceased his father while Vīśala succeeded him.¹

Vīramadeva is also known from *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* as the son of Lavaṇaprasāda from his second wife.² We do not know his early activities from any other sources. He, however, appears in the two inscriptions of Bhīma II, dated V.E. 1295 and 1296, as the son of Lūṇapasā (Lavaṇaprasāda), and as one who got constructed the temple of Vīrameśvara.³ A colophon of the Jain MS. *Saṅgrahaṇī-ṭīka*, of the date V.E. 1296, mentions him as *Mahamaṇḍaleśvara rāṇaka*.⁴

We have already seen that in the colophons of V.E. 1295 and 1298 Vīśala is also mentioned as *mahāmaṇḍaleśvara, rāṇaka*. These colophons seem to indicate that the kingdom for a time was divided between the nephew and uncle.

It is stated in the *Puratana-prabandha-saṅgraha* that when Vīradhavaḷa was dying a religious death he was filled with an anxiety about his son Vīśala. He revealed it to his minister Tejaḥpāla: "After me the kingdom would go to Vīrama and Vīśala would be troubled. Put the water in my hand, I shall offer my kingdom to Vīśala." The minister accordingly did and Vīradhavaḷa died peacefully.⁵

Accordingly to the *Prabandha-kośa*, Vīrama was the son of Vīradhavaḷa. He is depicted there as a man of loose temper, whom Vīradhavaḷa established in the village Vīrama. He, therefore, became hostile to his father. Vīśala, the other son, was very affectionate to Vīradhavaḷa. Vīrama attempted to capture the throne but before his attempt Vastupāla established Vīśala on the throne. Then Vastupāla with Vīśala attacked Vīrama. A fierce battle was fought. Vīrama fled away to Jāvalipur in the hope of help from his father-in-law, Udayasimha, but Vastupāla warned the latter not to give him shelter, otherwise his life and kingdom would be endangered. He asked him to kill Vīrama. The bowmen of Udayasimha pierced him with arrows and sent his head to Vīśala.⁶

¹ *HIG.*, III, No. 222, p. 79 ff. V. 8.

² *SJGM.*, II, p. 54.

³ *HIG.*, II, Nos. 201 and 202, pp. 159 and 162.

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 122.

⁵ *SJGM.*, II, p. 66.

⁶ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 125.

Whatever may be the truth behind the war of this succession, it is, however, a fact that Vīrama was not a son of Vīradhavalā for the epigraphical evidences regard him as the son of Lūṇaprasāda and hence a brother of Vīradhavalā.¹

A story of the war of succession is narrated in the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*, which, in my opinion, may be considered more reliable than the story recorded in the *Prabandha-kośa*. It states :

“After the death of Vīradhavalā Lūṇaprasāda asked Tejaḥpāla as to who should be made king, whether Vīradhavalā’s son (who was then an infant) or Vīrama. The minister gave his consent in favour of Vīsala. Thereupon Vīrama striking Lavaṇaprasāda by his foot asked him whether he had still hope of ruling the kingdom, whether he wanted to see him also dying, and thus saying he left him. This act of Vīrama enraged Lavaṇaprasāda much and he asked Nāgaḍa to bring Vīsala as soon as possible. Then Lavaṇaprasāda marked Vīsala with *tilaka* and seated him on the throne with great ceremony. Vīrama stood there murmuring and was kept aside by the order of Vīsala. Vīsala also thought with the advice of Tejaḥpāla that the old Lavaṇaprasāda still had affection for Vīrama, he, therefore, wanted to poison him secretly. Lavaṇaprasāda, on the other hand, also thought that he had done wrong and next day he would give his throne to Vīrama. He ordered the gate-keeper not to allow any one to enter in his house. But Vīsala in spite of the restriction entered in and asked Lavaṇaprasāda to drink soon the nectar that he had brought. Lavaṇaprasāda hesitatingly drank it and soon after expired. The title ‘*Rājasthāpānācārya*’ ‘the king-maker’ was conferred upon Tejaḥpāla.

Vīsala then turned his mind towards Vīrama. He outwardly showed his respect to Vīrama and told him that he was ready to leave his kingdom if Vīrama aspired for it. This unexpected honour lowered the pride of Vīrama and he asked only five big and particular cities to be handed over to him with three lakhs of *Drammas* per year (for his maintenance). Vīsala accepted this demand. His minister skilfully constructed five villages having similar names to those cities, in the suburb of the capital and were given to him. He raised great objections and threatened to escape in case his demand was not met with. He was then killed by Vīsala while he was escaping towards the country of Mālava.²

¹ See *supra*, p. 311.

² *SJGM.*, II, p. 67.

This story shows that Lavaṇaprasāda outlived Vīradhavaḷa. He wanted to enthrone his second son, Vīrama, but his plans were frustrated by minister Tejaḥpāla. He, perhaps, was poisoned by Vīśala. Vīśala while capturing the power removed all sorts of thorns in his way. He allured Vīrama and then killed him.

As to when these intrigues prevailed we have no direct information, but we may assume from the two Jain colophons quoted above, that they might have started in V.E. 1295 and continued till V.E. 1300, when Vīśala occupied the throne of Pāṭan and became a full-powered king.

Death of Vastupāla: After the death of Vīradhavaḷa Vastupāla could not live long. Within two years he also died. The contemporary authority, the *Vasanta-vilāsa*, states that in the fifth bright fortnight of *Magha* in V.E. 1296 Vastupāla, after consoling his wife Lalitādevī, his son Jaitrasinhha and his brother Tejaḥpāla, left this mortal body.¹ The *Prabandha-kośa*² puts the date of his death in V.E. 1298 and the place as Ankevalīya, but this statement cannot be regarded as correct in the light of the above contemporary statement. After the death of Vastupāla, Vīśaladeva made Tejaḥpāla the prime minister who according to a Jain colophon enjoyed that post upto V.E. 1303.³ The statement of the *Prabandha-kośa* that Vīśaladeva made Nāgaḍa the prime minister when Vastupāla was alive, cannot be regarded as reliable in the light of the above view.⁴ The *Prabandha-cintamani* and the *Prabandha-kośa* state that Vastupāla died in the way between Dhavalakka and Śatruñjaya while he was on pilgrimage.⁵ The contemporary work *Vasanta-vilāsa*, however, has no such statements. The *Prabandha-kośa* records that Vīśaladeva diminished the ministerial power of the two brothers.⁶ It, however, does not seem likely, for we know from the earlier work *Prabandha-cintamani* that Vīśaladeva got the throne in V.E. 1295 simply through Vastupāla's favour and his kingdom was firmly established by him.⁷ According to *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*,

¹ GOS., VII, Canto XIV, V. 37: वर्षे हर्षे निष्पण्णवतिके श्रीविक्रमोद्भिन्तः ।

कालाद्द्वादश संख्य हायन शतान्मासेऽत्र माघाह्वये etc.

² SJGM., VI, pp. 127-128: विक्रमादित्यात् १२९८ वर्षे प्राप्तम् । अंकेवाल्लिआग्रामं यावत् प्राप etc.

³ SJGM., XVIII, p. 124, No. 198.

⁴ Ibid., VI, p. 125.

⁵ Ibid., I, p. 105; *ibid.*, VI, p. 128: शत्रुंजयगगनसामग्री निष्पन्ना ।

⁶ Ibid., VI, p. 125.

⁷ Ibid., I, p. 104.

Tejaḥpāla was considered to be the king-maker (*Rajasthāpanacārya*).¹ It is, therefore, not possible that Visaladeva could have wrested the ministerial seat from Tejaḥpāla and given it to Nagaḍa. Moreover, Visaladeva could not have done this, even if he had thought so, as his position could not have been firm and secure in the short period of one year when the ministers were so powerful and well established. In an inscription on Mt. Śatruṅjaya dated 1296, Tejaḥpāla is called a *mahāmātya*.² The change in ministry perhaps was affected after the death of Tejaḥpāla, which took place, according to Jinaharṣagaṇi, ten years after that of Vastupāla, that is, in V.E. 1306.³ According to the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*, Tejaḥpāla left Visaladeva in V.E. 1308 to go to heaven.⁴ In the colophon of a Jain MS the *Ācāraṅga-sūtra-vṛtti*, dated V.E. 1303, Tejaḥpāla is called a *mahāmātya* in power at Anahillapura.⁵ In an old leaf of a paper MS, the dates of the death of the two brothers are given as V.E. 1296 and 1304 respectively.⁶

Death of Bhīma II: The old king Bhīma still lingered on surrounded possibly by the imperial honours. Visala and Vīrama as his feudatories maintained the loyalty to him and his family. After the death of Vastupāla, Bhīma died within two years. According to the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* and the *Pravacana-parikṣā* he ruled for 63 years from 1236. Thus, he died in V.E. 1298.

After him, his son, Tribhuvanapāla succeeded to the nominal kingship. The only Jain source about him is the Cirwa inscription of V.E. 1330, composed by Ratnaprabhasūri. This inscription relates that "Bāla, the grandson of Yogarāja, the *Talāra* of Nagaḍa in the reign of Padmasinha went to heaven fighting in front of Jaitrasimha to capture Koṭṭaḍaka from *Raṇaka* Tribhuvana.⁷ The *Raṇaka* Tribhuvana of the record has been rightly identified with the Caulukya Tribhuvanapāla. His contemporary

¹ *Ibid.*, II, p. 67: तेजःपालस्य राजस्थापनाचार्यः इति विरुदं जातम् ।

² *Pracina Jain Lekha Saṅgraha*, No. 66: स्वस्तिश्री १२९६ वर्षे वैशाख सुदि ३ शत्रुंजयतीर्थ महामात्य तेजःपालेन कारितः etc.

³ *GOS.*, VII, Introduction, p. viii.

⁴ *SJGM.*, II, p. 68: तथा १३०८ वर्षे महं तेजःपालेन स्वर्गगमनाय राजमुक्कलापितः ।

⁵ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 124, No. 198.

⁶ *GOS.*, VII, Introduction, p. viii: सं० १२९६ महं वस्तुपालो दिवंगतः ।

सं० १३०४ महं तेजःपालो दिवंगतः ॥

⁷ *WZKM.*, XXI, pp. 142-62, V. 19: बालकः कोट्टक ग्रहणे श्रीजैत्रसिंहवृषपुरतः ।
त्रिभुवनराणकयुद्धे जगाम युद्धापरं लोकम् ॥

was the Guhila prince Jaitrasimha (V.E. 1270-1809, 1273-1812 A.D.)¹ This statement certainly indicates the struggle between the two.

The later Jain work *Pravacana-parikṣa* assigns four years for his reign, while a *Paṭṭavali* gives two months twelve days only.² The only copper plate of his reign discovered so far is dated V.E. 1299.³

Viśaladeva: A colophon of the Jain MS *Yogāśāstra* noted above informs us that in V.E. 1295 Viśaladeva was already enjoying the post of *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara* and *Mahārāṇaka*.⁴ Perhaps, he was raised to this post soon after the death of his father Vīradhavalā. The throne of Anahilapāṭaka was still occupied by Bhīma II, the inscriptions and colophons of MSS of his reign confirm this. Another colophon of *Deśi-nāmamāla* establishes the fact that in V.E. 1298 Viśaladeva held the same post when Lūpasimha, the son of minister Tejahpāla, was governing the kingdom from Bharonca.⁵ The *Vicāraśreṇī* states that Śrī Vīradhavalābāndhu Śrī Viśaladeva succeeded to the throne of Paṭan in V.E. 1300.⁶ Another Jain work, the *Pravacana-parikṣa*, gives his accession date as V.E. 1302.⁷ But in presence of the early reference we may, however, discard the later statements. A definite proof of his kingship is furnished from a colophon of the *Ācārāṅga-niryukti* which is dated as early as V.E. 1303 and invests him with the title *Maharājādhirāja*.⁸

The Jain *prabandhās* are almost silent about his achievements although he enjoyed a reign of 18 years. From other sources it appears that he was a military leader of great capacity. He fought a number of battles with the king of Mālava, the two Yādava kings Sinhāṇa and Kṛṣṇa, and with the kings of Mewār and Karṇāṭaka.⁹

We have no Jain inscription of his reign, but several colophons of the Jain MSS so far discovered enable us to get some information about his ministers and generals. A colophon dated 1295 of a Jain MS tells us that Vijayasimha was *daṇḍādhipati* (general) when Viśaladeva was raised to the post of *Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara Raṇaka*.¹⁰ The colophon dated 1298 states that

¹ *Rajapūtānā kā Itihās*, I, p. 411, fn. 1.

² *GMRI.*, p. 396.

³ *IA.*, VI, p. 208.

⁴ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 121.

⁵ *Ibid.* p. 123.

⁶ *JSS.*, II, Pt. IV, p. 9.

⁷ P. 272.

⁸ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 124.

⁹ *GMRI.*, pp. 399-402.

¹⁰ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 121.

Lūṇasiṃha, the son of Tejaḥpāla, was governor when Viśala was ruling in the above capacity.¹ The colophon of V.E. 1303 refers to Tejaḥpāla as the prime minister of Viśaladeva.² The colophon of the date V.E. 1307 relates that Dhandha was *mahattama* (an high officer) of Viśaladeva.³ The two colophons of the dates V.E. 1310 and 1313 record Nāgaḍa as prime minister of the state,⁴ whom several Jain *prabandhas* also refer to. It seems that he was appointed as the chief minister after the death of Tejaḥpāla.

The *Prabandha-kośa* refers to some scholars at the court of Viśaladeva. They were Someśvara, Arisiṃha, Amaracandsūri, Somāditya of Vāmansthali, Kāmāditya of Kṛṣṇanagara and Nāpaka of Viśalanagara. It is stated there that once Viśaladeva called the poet Amara in the court through Thakkura Vaijāla. The king honoured him. The poet recited two stanzas in praise of the king, which highly pleased him. Once his court poets presented for completion some 108 incomplete stanzas to poet Amara who easily completed them in no time and, thus, was praised by all.⁵ The story presents a lively picture of the court where the meeting of scholars was considered an important part of the court life.

The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* states that in V.E. 1315 there prevailed a famine in the reign of Viśaladeva. Viśaladeva called from Bhadreśvara through Nāgaḍa a wealthy merchant by name Jagaḍuka to help him.⁶ It is said in the *Jagaḍū-carita* that the wealthy merchant did his best to remove the famine.⁷ Perhaps, he had several storehouses of grain which he distributed among the famine-stricken people.⁸

The *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* refers to Viśaladeva's wife by name Nāgaladevī. It is said that she was very fond of music. She knew all sorts of musical modes. She wanted that her husband should also be proficient in music and ultimately she achieved her object.⁹

Viśaladeva died in V.E. 1318 and was succeeded by Arjunadeva.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 123.

² *Ibid.*, p. 124.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 124.

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 125-126.

⁵ *SJGM.*, VI, pp. 61-63: अमरकविप्रबंधः ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, II, p. 80. praba. 187.

⁷ *GMRI.*, p. 410.

⁸ *SJGM.*, II, p. 80.

⁹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 71.

Arjunadeva (c. 1264-1274 A.D.): The *Vicāraśreṇī* states that Viśala deva was followed by Arjunadeva in the year V.E. 1318 (1261 A.D.) and ruled till V.E. 1331 (1274 A.D.)¹ But their relationship is not mentioned there. The Cintrā *praśasti* of Śāraṅgadeva dated V.E. 1343, reveals the fact that Arjunadeva was nephew of Viśaladeva.² The Jain work *Pravacana-parikṣā* gives him the date from V.E. 1320 to 1333.³ His inscriptions range from 1320 to 1330 V.E. (1264-1273 A.D.)⁴ The Muslim historians attribute only 10 years for his reign.⁵ As the earliest known inscription of his successor is dated V.E. 1332,⁶ we assume that the date ascribed by the *Vicāraśreṇī* is almost correct.

The Jain *prabandhas* do not throw any light on his reign. We, however, have more than half a dozen colophons of Jain MSS ranging from V.E. 1318 to 1327,⁷ which help us to fix his chronology correctly.

These colophons refer to his titles as *Mahārājādhirāja Mahārājaśrī* and *Samastarājāvalī-samalaṅkīta Mahārājādhirāja* and mention Śrīsoma as Māladeva as *mahāmātya* (prime minister).

We have also one Jain inscription of his reign known as the Girnar stone inscription, dated V.E. 1330. This inscription is found at the entrance of the *Maṇḍapa* of Gaṇadhara situated in the west of the main temple of Neminātha. It records the grant of right of engraving (*sūtradhāra-tvaṃ*) in the temple of Neminātha and get other sacred places on the hill of Girnar to *Sūtradhāra* Haripāla. It was engraved in the reign of Arjunadeva when Pālḥā was transacting the business of the seal in Saurāṣṭra.⁸

Sāraṅgadeva (1274-1296 A.D.): The *Vicāraśreṇī* states that Arjunadeva was succeeded by Sāraṅgadeva in V.E. 1331⁹ who according to the Cintra-*praśasti* was the son of Arjunadeva.¹⁰ His inscription shows that he ruled from V.E. 1332 to 1352 (1295-1296 A.D.). This roughly corroborates the statement of the *Vicāraśreṇī*. The Muslim historians, however, assigned him a reign of 21 years.¹¹

¹ JSS., II, Pt. IV, p. 9; ततः १३१८ श्रीअर्जुनदेवः । १३३१ सारंगदेवः ।

² EI., I, p. 272, V. 9.

³ P. 272.

⁴ HIG., III, Nos. 217-219 A.

⁵ AAK., II, p. 260; MK. Trans. 159.

⁶ HIG., III, No. 220.

⁷ SJGM., XVIII, pp. 127-129.

⁸ Poona Orientalist, III, No. 1, p. 21; see also HIG., III, No. 219 A.

⁹ JSS., II, No. 4, p. 9.

¹⁰ EI., I, pp. 271-87.

¹¹ AAK., II, p. 260; MA. Trans., p. 159.

The *prabandha* literature of the Jains is silent about the achievements of the king. We, however, have four published inscriptions and more than half a dozen colophons of the Jain MSS of his reign.¹

The first Jain epigraph known as the Āmarāṇa inscription was found at Āmarāṇa in Kathiawar. This inscription is dated V.E. 1233 and throws some new light on the history of Sāraṅgadeva. It refers to his pompous titles such as *Mālavadhara-dhūmaketu* (comet to the kingdom of Mālava) *Gurjjaradharinī-samuddharaṇa*, *Saptama Cakravartī*, *Bhujabala-malla Maharāja*. It records a grant of a garden to worship Sumatiswāmi, the fifth Jain *Tirthaṅkara*, made by a prince (name lost) son of Capotkaṭa Rāṇaka Bhojadeva with the permission of Palhā the officer in charge of Saurāṣṭra and other Pañcakulas.²

In this record, the first title given to Sāraṅgadeva indicates that the traditional hostilities against the rulers of Mālava were continued under him also. The second title shows that he had revived the fortune of the Gurjara country. The *Saptama Cakravartī* is no new title for him for we know that Bhīma II bore it several times.³ Pālhā, officer in charge of the province, is the same whose name we find in the inscription of Arjunadeva, the father of Sāraṅgadeva, dated V.E. 1330.⁴ This inscription also informs us that the Cavaḍa family held sway over Kathiāwara.

The second inscription is a small one dated in V.E. 1345 found in a Jain temple at the village Dattāni in Sirohī State, Rājasthāna. It records that in the prosperous reign of Śrī Sāraṅgadeva and *Mahārājā-dhirāja* Śrī Viśaladeva, ruling at Candrāvati, Pratāpaśrī and Hemaśrī bestowed two fields to meet the expenses in worship of Śrī Pārśvadeva.⁵

The third inscription is found in the Vimala temple at Mt. Abu. It is dated V.E. 1350. It gives many grandiloquent titles to Sāraṅgadeva, the most important among them being *Mālaveśavirūthini-gaja-ghaṭa-kumbhasthalavidāraṇaika-pañcānana* and *Abhinavasiddharāja*. This inscription records that his feudatory chief Viśaladeva, ruling at Aṣṭadaśaśatīpradeśa, issued a writ from Candrāvati to levy taxes on merchants and traders to meet the expenses of the two temples of

¹ SJGM., XVIII, pp. 128-133.

² *Purātattva* (Guj.), I, Pt. i, pp. 37-41; see also *Poona Orientalist*, III, No. 1, p. 23.

³ *HIG.*, II, Nos. 166, 170 and 186 etc.

⁴ *Poona Orientalist*, III, No. 1, p. 21.

⁵ *Arbuda Pr. Jaina Lekha-saṅgraha*, Pt. V, p. 19.

Vimala and Lūṇiga at Mt. Abu. This epigraph mentions Śrī Vadhuya as the prime minister of Sāraṅgadeva who at that time was transacting the seal of the office.¹

From the last two inscriptions it appears that the region of Candrāvati was under the suzerainty of Sāraṅgadeva.

A fourth Jain inscription known as Cambay stone inscription is dated V.E. 1352 (c. 1295 A.D.). It is an important inscription. It gives the genealogy of the Vaghelas. It also refers to Arjunadeva as having two sons, the elder one was called Rāmadeva. Both sons shared in managing the state affairs in the lifetime of their father.²

The Muralīdhara praśasti of V.E. 1354 also confirms the statement of the Cambay Jain inscription.³ We, however, do not know other activities of Rāmadeva. Perhaps, he might have predeceased his father, for his younger brother, Sāraṅgadeva, is mentioned by all the inscriptions as the successor of Arjunadeva.

These Jain epigraphs show that Sāraṅgadeva's kingdom extended from Kathiawāra in the west to Mālava in the east. We have already seen that two inscriptions, one Āmarāṇa and another Vimala temple inscriptions, give prominent place to the victory over the Mālava kings. But the name of the Mālava king is not mentioned. The Muralīdhara praśasti informs us that Sāraṅgadeva compelled one Gogadeva to flee away from the battle.⁴ The late Pt. Tanasukharāma Tripāthi on this statement assumes that this Gogadeva is identical with Goga mentioned by the Tarikha Firista who was once a friend of Mālava king and who later on became the master of the kingdom.⁵ In reference to the above two inscriptions we may assume that the Mālava king, who was defeated in the year V.E. 1331-32 by Sāraṅgadeva, is no other than Gogarāja.

The colophons of the Jain MSS of his reign range from V.E. 1327 to 1346. The colophon of V.E. 1327 mentions him as Mahārājakumāra, when he was appointed governor in Mudgavati.⁶ This shows that at that time he as a crown prince shared in the administration of his father, which fact may be corroborated from the Cambay Jain inscription and the Muralīdhara praśasti noted above. The colophon of the *Ādinatha-carita* of V.E. 1339 refers to some of his pompous titles and mentions Śrīkanha as the

¹ *Poona Orientalist*, III, No. 2, p. 69; see also *HIG.*, III, No. 223 A.

² *CPSI.*, pp. 227-33.

³ *Buddhiprakāśa* (Guj.), 1910, p. 77.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Reu*, V.N. *Rājā Bhoja*, pp. 228-29, fn. 334; *GMRI.*, p. 419.

⁶ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 128.

prime minister.¹ The colophon of the *Uttaradhyayana-vṛtti* of V.E. 1343 gives him the title *Samastarājāvali* etc., and refers to his prime minister Madhusūdāna as transacting the business of the seal and it also mentions *Mahattama* (an officer) Śrīsoma.²

Another colophon of the *Sthanaṅga-sūtra* of V.E. 1346 states that *Mahattama* Śrī Muñjāladeva was an attached (*Prativaddha*) officer to Sāraṅgadeva and Śrī Sāṅga was an appointed officer by him.³

Besides these ministers we know from the two Jain inscriptions, one from Āmarāṇa and another from the Vimāla temple, that Pālha was in charge of Saurāṣṭra in V.E. 1333 and Vādhūya was the prime minister in V.E. 1350.

Karṇadeva (c. 1297–1304 A.D.): The *Vicāraśreṇī* says that Laghu Karṇa ascended the throne in V.E. 1353 and ruled till V.E. 1360 (1297–1304 AD).⁴ The Muslim historians give 6 years 10 months and 15 days for his reign. The confirmation of the last date of Karṇa we find from a colophon of the Jain MS named *Anuyogadvāra-vṛtti* which records that a wealthy merchant, Pethad, with his six brothers, consecrated an image of Lord Mahāvīra in the temple of the Neminatha at Mt. Ābu in the year V.E. 1360, in the reign of Laghu Śrī Karṇadeva.⁵ From all the sources, it appears that Karṇadeva was the last Vaghela king of Aṇhilavāda. We have no detailed account of his reign from the Jain sources.

We know from other sources that Mādhava was his minister. The *Vicāraśreṇī* and the *Vividhatirthakalpa*, the two almost contemporary Jain works, refer to an incident that the minister Mādhava, a Nāgara Brāhmaṇa, invited Ulukhan (Ulughkhan), the younger brother of Ala-'ud-Din, to Gujārāta from Delhi. But both the authorities differ in the date. The *Vicāraśreṇī* gives the year V.E. 1360, while the *Vividhatirtha-kalpa* gives the year V.E. 1356.⁶ We, however, have no contemporary evidence to check these dates. The subsequent authorities like *Dharmarāṇya*, and *Kanhaḍade-prabandha* agree that Mādhava brought the Yavanas in Gujārāta. The Muslim historians,

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 131.

² *Ibid.*, p. 131.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 133.

⁴ *JSS.*, II, Pt. IV, p. 9, V. 1360: १३५३ लघुकर्णः । १३६० यवना माधवनागरविप्रेण आनीताः ।

⁵ *Praśasti-saṅgraha* (Ahmedabad), Pt. II, p. 73.

⁶ *JSS.*, II, No. 4, p. 9: १३६० यवना माधवनागरविप्रेणानीताः ।

SJGM., X, p. 30: अह तेरह सय छप्पणविक्रमवरिसे अल्लावदीण सुरताणस्स कण्हो भाया उल्लुखाननामाधिओ दिह्दीपुराओ मंतिमाधवपेरिओ गुज्जरधरं पढिओ ।

however, do not record the name of Mādhava. The *Vividhatirtha-kalpa* mentions the route through which Ulugh-khān made the invasion. It states that he started from Delhi to Gujarāta. In the way Samarasimha, the king of Citor paid him tribute and saved his country Mewar from him. Then pillaging the Vāgaḍa country and cities like Modesā, etc., he reached Āsāvalli. The king Karṇa fled away. Then he proceeded to Somanātha and shattered the idol to pieces and carried away the booty in a cart to Delhi. He went to Vāmanasthalī, there he punished Rāṇaka Maṇḍalika and established his order on Saurāṣṭra. He came back to Āsāvalli and destroyed a monastery, temples and shrines.¹ In this description it is not clear from which place Karṇa fled away. Muni Jina Vijayajī commenting on this statement assumes that the statement is incomplete. It does not say whether Ulugh-khān invaded Pāṭana or not.² The Muslim historians, on the other hand, state that Ulugh-khān and Nusrat-khān with their Amirs and generals and large army marched against Gujarāta. They took and plundered Nahorwāla (Aṇahilavāda) and all Gujarāta. Karan Rai of Gujarāta fled away from Naharwāla and went to Rāmdeo of Deogir. The wives and daughters, the treasure and elephants of Rai Karṇa fell into the hands of the Muhammadans.³

As to when the Muslims took Pāṭana is known, however, from the Jain sources. The *Vicaraśrenī* and *Pravacana-parikṣā* give us the date V.E. 1360⁴. A colophon of the *Anuyogadvāra-vṛtti* states that in V.E. 1360⁵ Karṇa was ruling. The *Vividhatirtha-kalpa*, on the other hand, refers to the date V.E. 1356.⁶ Most of the Muslim historians, however, assign A.H. 697 or 698 (V.E. 1255 or 1256) to this invasion.⁷

A Jain work, *Nābhinandanoddhara-prabandha*, gives a detailed description of this invasion made by Ulugh-khān. Regarding Karṇa it says that by the valour of Alā-ud-Din, Karṇa, the lord of Gujarāta fled away and after wandering in other countries died a death of wretched man.⁸ We, however,

¹ SJGM., X, p. 30.

² *Purātattva* (Guj.), IV, p. 267.

³ Elliot, III, p. 163.

⁴ JSS., II, No. 4, p. 9, *Pravacana-parikṣā*, p. 272.

⁵ *Prasasti-saṅgraha*, p. 73, No. 269 : समहगतिलघोः श्रीवर्णदेवस्य राज्ये सरससमय

सोमे (१३६०) वन्धुभिः षड्भिरिव ।

⁶ SJGM., X, p. 30.

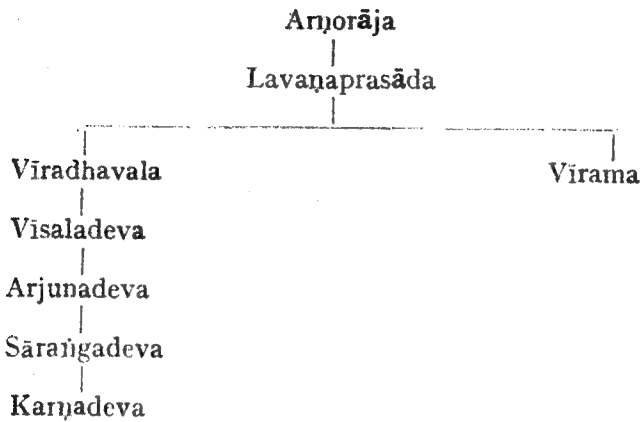
⁷ GMRI., p. 436.

⁸ *Purātattva* (Guj.), IV, p. 272 : गुर्जरत्राधिपः कर्णस्तूर्णं यस्य प्रतापतः ।

नष्ट्वा गतो विदेशेषु भ्रान्वा मो रंकवन्मृतः ।

possess no information about his son, wife and other members of his family from the Jain sources.

Thus we know from the Jain sources the following members of this branch :



II. THE CĀHAMĀNAS OF LĀṬA

There are unfortunately no Jain sources regarding the earliest existence of Cāhamānas in Lāṭa. The Hansot grant of Bhartṛvaddha is the only source which reveals that as early as the 8th century A.D. Lāṭa was under the possession of the then ruling dynasty of Cāhamānas. After that period nothing is known of them from any sources for about five centuries. But all of a sudden their existence in Lāṭa in the thirteenth century is revealed by the Jain sources. A contemporary drama the *Hammira-mada-mardana* of Jayasinhāsūri, frequently, refers to Śaṅkha *alias* Saṅgrāmasiṅha, son of Sindhurāja, brother of Sinha, the Cāhamāna king of Lāṭadeśa. He is described there as "*Maṇḍaleśvara*" and "*Gurjaramahīhaṇḍamaṇḍalāhivai*."¹ His capital was at Broach. The *Vasanta-vilāsa* of Bālacandra states that the princes of Broach belonged to the Cāhamāna clan² and as late as V.E. 1533, we

¹ GOS., X, 1920, p. 17: (i) स्वस्ति श्रीमहाराज देवपालदेवः संग्रामसिंहमण्डलेश्वरं समादिशति।

(ii) एसो गुर्जरमहीहंडमंडलाहिवई ॥

² GOS., VII, 1917, p. 22: चहमाननृपतिस्तु दिनेऽस्मिन् क्वागतः क्वचन लभ्यत एष ।

find that there were municipalities of the Cāhamānas in the Lāṭadeśa.¹ Any how, we know of only two members of his branch.

Sindhurāja: We know from the history of the Paramāras that Sindhurāja was a vassal of Arjunavarma of Mālava (1211-15 A.D.).² It appears from the inscriptions of the Yādavas (1169-1247 A.D.) that he was defeated several times by Yādava king Siṃhaṇa.³ We have already referred to a struggle of Sindhurāja with Jayasiṃha Sindhurāja in which he is said to have been defeated.⁴ A Jain authority, known as the Sundha hill inscription (V.E. 1319), states that Udayasiṃha, the Cāhamāna prince of Jalor (1209-1249 AD.), killed Sindhurāja.⁵ The *Hammira-mada-mardana* states that Saṅgrāmasiṃha (Śaṅkha) of Lāṭa attacked Vastupāla, the minister of Vīradhavalā, in retaliation of his father's enmity.⁶ We also know from the Jain *prabandhas* that Udayasiṃha was a feudatory of Vīradhavalā. The above two references, if jointly interpreted, show that Udayasiṃha, in collaboration of Vīradhavalā, killed Sindhurāja.

Sindhurāja had a brother by name Siṃha, who was also a well known figure in the political circles of that time.⁷ We, however, do not know of him from the Jain sources except that he was also for sometime ruler of Lāṭa (*Lāṭadeśādhipati*).

Śaṅkha alias Saṅgrāmasiṃha: Sindhurāja was succeeded by his son Śaṅkha alias Saṅgrāmasiṃha. He appears to have been a good warrior. The *Vasanta-vilāsa* informs us that he had repulsed an attack of the army of the Yādava king, Siṃhaṇa on the banks of the Narmadā.⁸ "Though attacked on one side by the sons of Arjorāja (Lavaṇaprasāda and Vīradhavalā) the brave warrior Śaṅkha, making the Mālava king to interfere, repulsed an attack of the Yādava army which had been attracted by the conflict."⁹ The

¹ GOS., VII, Introduction.

² See *supra*, p. 115.

³ See *supra* p. 304.

⁴ See *supra* p. 253.

⁵ *El.*, IX, pp. 76-77, V. 46: सिन्धुराजान्तको यः ।

⁶ GOS., X, p. 5: तत्पितृवैरमनुस्सरतः संग्रामसिंहस्य ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 5: लटदेशधिपसिंहभ्रातृव्यस्य ।

⁸ GOS., VII, V. 42: निर्मदामकृतयादवसेनां नर्मदाविपुलोद्यसि शंखः ।

⁹ *Ibid.*, Vs. 29-30: एकतस्त्रिदशमूर्तिमिरणोरज विलग्नैः ।

मालवक्षितिधरं ।

कालकूटमुदगात् यदुसैन्यं ।

same authority informs us that Śaṅkha was once taken prisoner and was shackled in the jail of the Yādava king.¹ It is also said of him that images of twelve feudatory princes were tied to his left foot with a golden chain."² The same work further says that once Vīradhavalā invaded the Lāṭa country and captured Stambhatīrtha (Cambay) by force³ and appointed Vastupāla to govern that territory. It happened during the temporary eclipse of Śaṅkha who was perhaps under the imprisonment of the Yādava king.⁴

Śaṅkha, thereupon, established his capital at Broach (Bhrgukaccha) and attacked Cambay with a mighty array of fource.⁵ In this war he was assisted by the Yādava king Siṅghaṇa, who was then on friendly terms with him and also with the Paramāra ruler Devapāla.⁶ But Vastupāla through his skill foiled the plan. At last, Śaṅkha was defeated and compelled to retire to Broach.⁷

According to the *Hammira-mada-mardana* the cause of the war was the retaliation for his father's enmity by Śaṅkha,⁸ but the later Jain works give somewhat different reasons. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* tells us that Vastupāla had a quarrel with the sea-merchant, Saiyad, who called in to his help *Mahāsādhani* Śaṅkha from Broach.⁹ The *Prabandha-kośa* and Jinaharṣa's *Vastupāla-carita* supply the names of the merchant sailors as Sādika and Śaṅkha, chief of the port of Vaḍvā, which is some five miles [from Bhavanagar].¹⁰ The cause of the quarrel is given as the insult done by Sādika to Vastupāla in disregarding his authority.¹¹

From these Jain sources it is clear that a branch of the Cāhamāna race was ruling at Broach. It also appears from the sources referred to above

¹ *Ibid.*, V. 42: वन्धनानि यदयं समवाप ।

² *Ibid.*, V. 28: स्वर्णदामयमितायसमूर्तैर्यस्य वामचरणे विलुङ्गन्तः ।

³ *Ibid.*, Canto IV, V. 24: एकदा वीरधवलः प्रसह्यासञ्च विक्रमः ।
तद्विग्रह्य समादत्त लङ्कामिव रघुदहः ॥

⁴ *Ibid.*, V. 25: श्रीवीरधवलस्योर्वीधवलस्य निदेशतः ।
तत्पुरं वस्तुपालस्तु चिरकालमपालयत् ॥

⁵ *Ibid.*, Canto V, V. 16: लाटदेशानुपति भृगुकच्छादुच्चलाल चलदश्वबलध्रीः ।

⁶ *GOS.*, X, Act I, V. 13.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 18: अत्रान्तरे भूपतिभयेन पलायितः संग्रामसिंहः ।

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 5: तत्पितृवैरमनुस्मरतः ।

⁹ *SJGM.*, I, p. 102: श्रीवस्तुपालस्य स्तम्भतीर्थे सद्दनाम्ना नौविस्तेन समे विग्रहे संजायमाने श्रीभृगुपुराणमहासाधनिकं शंखनामानं श्रीवस्तुपालं प्रति बालकालरूपमानीतवान् ।

¹⁰ *SJGM.*, VI, p. 108, para 127.

¹¹ *Ibid.*: अस्मान्नु किमिति नागच्छसि ? स प्रतिवक्ति—न वेयं रीतिः, प्रागपि नागच्छामि ।

that their position was not sound. Broach at that time was situated on the frontiers of the Caulukyas, Yādavas and the Paramāras and in the age of the dominance of these kingdoms, its position might have been insignificant. The rulers of that place were reduced to the rank of mere feudatories. Jayasimhasūri calls Śaṅkha as *maṇḍaleśvara* while the *Vasanta-vilāsa* speaks of him as *bhūpati*.¹ In the light of the above statements it seems very doubtful whether at any time they really enjoyed sovereign power.

¹ GOS., VII, p. 21, Vs. 18, 23.

PART II
STATE AND ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER XI

STATE AND ADMINISTRATION

General condition of the period:

In the foregoing chapters we have discussed the dynastic history of Northern India on the basis of the available data from the Jain sources. From the time of Harṣa upto the downfall of the Cāhamānas, Caulukyās and Guhilotās, we have seen several ruling dynasties rising and falling on the horizon of Northern India. Some of them possessed a large territory which, in fact, may be called an empire having many subordinate feudal states under them. Thus from the Aihole inscription (634 A.D.) we learn that Harṣa had several feudatories.¹ The Devagaḍh inscription of Bhoja Pratīhāra (862 A.D.) shows that the Gurjara Pratīhāras had also a number of powerful *sāmantas*.² Likewise, the Paramāras, Caulukyās and other imperial powers were actually the lords of several feudatories. Hence an empire or a kingdom was largely a feudal organism. Suzerainty meant during this period a suzerainty over some feudatories. In this fashion every real kingdom was an empire. As the internal autonomy of the various regions of an empire was maintained, it partook of the nature of a confederation. The previous analysis of the Jain epigraphic and literary data of our period certainly have told us an identical tale.

The political characteristic of our period is somewhat monotonous and stagnant. If we try to arrange all relevant Jain inscriptions and literary sources in the chronological as well as regional order, we actually fail to find out any notable changes or developments. Everywhere one may meet with the same conditions of suzerainty and vassalage; everywhere one can see the same despotism; everywhere the political constitution and administrative structure in those states were fundamentally similar. From the broad administrative point of view North India showed a unity but from the strict political standpoint it was conspicuously absent.

Another characteristic of our period is that literature in polity during this period is lacking in originality, depth and movement. No original work of note has been composed on contemporary polity and working institutions.

The Jain literature of this period, though extensive and magnificent, is, from the administrative view-point only, of secondary importance. It tells

¹ *EI.*, VI, V. 23: अपरिमितविभूतिस्त्रीसामन्तसेना etc.

² *Ibid.*, IV, p. 309, No. 44.

us little that is absolutely new, but it confirms in a most striking manner the conclusions to which other evidences lead.

Let us discuss the political conception and ideas we get from these sources regarding the state and administration of the period.

I. Origin and conception of the state:

Jinasena and other Jain authors of our period record the tradition which traces the origin of the state. In the *Ādi-purāṇa*, Jinasena (8th century) says that formerly on the earth there was a blissful state (*bhogabhūmi*) where the people's worldly desires were very few. They got all they wanted, from the wish-yielding trees (*kalpavṛkṣas*). Gradually, with the change of time, there was a fall from this ideal state. When all the wish-yielding trees were disappearing people were getting perplexed. The change in the universe caused havoc among them. They found several hindrances in the way of their life.¹ They came to solve their difficulties before an eminent person of their age and he showed the timely solution of their daily problems.² According to Jains there had been born twelve such eminent persons called patriarchs (*kulakāras*) during the transition era. When all the wish-yielding trees entirely disappeared the Lord Rṣabhadeva, the first exponent of Jainism, introduced six occupations: martial, agricultural, literary, artistic, commercial and industrial. He divided the people on earth into three classes, *Kṣatriya*, *Vaiśya* and *Sūdra* according to their professions. There was no caste originally. He also established the system of law and order over the world. He planned and built villages and towns, grouping the former into circles of eight hundred, four hundred and two hundred.³ He created four great kings and placed under them a thousand smaller kings and feudatories. He founded the institutions of punishment and imprisonment. Formerly there was a light chastisement like mild rebuke, but in the changed circumstances some harsher punishments were needed.⁴ Jinasena says that for the preservation of man a coercive authority was essential. Nothing else could restrain the wicked from wicked ways. In the absence of coercion the world presents a condition of *Matsya nyāya* (the logic of the fish).⁵ Thus we find that a state of good order was established gradually. There was no divine creation or order. This Jainistic idea of origin of the state can strikingly be corroborated with ideas expressed in the

¹ *Ādi-purāṇa*, III, Vs. 30-192; XVI, Vs. 130-190.

² *Ibid.*, III, Vs. 50-190.

³ *Ibid.*, XVI, Vs. 130-190.

⁴ *Ibid.*, XVI, V. 241-257.

⁵ *Ibid.*, XVI, V. 251-252.

Brahmanical and Buddhistic accounts. They both assert that for a long time after creation of society, there prevailed a golden age of harmony and happiness. Somehow there was a fall from this ideal state.

The *Aggañña-suttānta* of the *Digha-nikāya*¹ says that formerly on the earth there were human beings who were made of mind and were self-luminous. They fed on rapture and traversed the air in abiding loveliness. Then a change occurred in the order of the universe. They worked somehow under the pressure of circumstances but disorder prevailed. Thereupon they gathered together and selected the most handsome, gracious and capable individual from amongst them and named him *Mahājana-Sammata*. The public requested him to become their king and put an end to the prevailing chaos, agreeing to give him a part of their paddy in return of his services. This account shows that state originated in a social contract.

The *Mahābhārata* also reveals an identical tale by saying that after the fall of the Golden Age when the law of jungle prevailed, Brahma, the chief God, composed a treatise on *Dharma, Artha, Kāma* and *Mokṣa*. It could not be enforced in the absence of a King. Then God Nārāyaṇa by a fiat of his will created a son from his *Tejas* (Lustre) and named him *Virajas*. It was, however, Prthu the seventh descendant from Viṣṇu who was crowned King and endowed with divine virtues, so that he might be a ruler.² This account of the *Mahābhārata* shows that the state was regarded as a divine institution. But the most striking feature of Jainistic view is to eliminate as far as possible the divine creation of the state. We know that Jainism does not regard any creator. It believes that an ordinary soul can become what is called Godhead through evolution. Accordingly, the political as well as other social institutions are the outcome of the changed circumstances. The patriarchs (*kulakāras*) were only the initiators of ways and means of life. Their mission was to educate the mass in the widest sense of the term. The government was more than protective and paternal. Pre-eminence on one side and need of guidance on the other were the two factors to establish certain relationships and we find that, in course of time, one was converted into the ruler and the other into the ruled. There is no indication that the government was instituted by any definite contract.³ The state is considered by a Jain author as the source of life and spirit, the aims of which are *Dharma, Artha* and *Kāma* all combined.⁴

¹ Sacred Books of the Buddhists, IV, p. 77 ff.

² Śāntiparva, Chap. 58.

³ Beniprasada, *Theory of Government in Ancient India*, pp. 224-225.

⁴ *Nītivā.*, p. 7 : अथ धर्मार्थकामफलाय राज्यायनमः ।

From the statement of the (*Ādi-purāṇa*) we find that the so called modern factors — sovereignty, population and territory — of the state were considered essential for the existence of the state in that remote age too.

II. Seven constituents of state:

Our ancient authors describe the seven constituents of the ancient Indian State. The Jain authors of our period also share this view with them. Somadeva (10th cent.) has elaborately described these constituents in his *Nītivākyaṃṛta* but he has said nothing new regarding them. They are *Svami* (king), *Amātya* (ministry), *Janapada* (territory), *Durga* (fort), *Kośa* (treasury), *Bala* (army), *Mitra* (allies).¹ These constituents are regarded as the limbs (*Āṅgās*) of the body politic by the Indian thinkers. They more or less existed during our period in every state whether it was possessed by the sovereign rulers or feudal lords. Thus, for instance, Mūlarāja, the founder of the Caulukyan empire, had a ministry which he consulted at the time of the invasion over the Cāhamāna king, Vighararāja (772 A.D.).² He possessed a territorial state called Sārasvata-maṇḍala. He had a fort named Kanthadurga where he took shelter at the time of invasion by his enemy. He had most probably a confederation of his allies which was destroyed by Mūñja in the country of Medapāta.³ He maintained a large army with the help of which he attacked Vārāpa and Vighararāja, and to maintain all these he possessed a good treasury also. Likewise, a feudal lord, the Paramāra Dhārāvārṣa who enjoyed long vassalage under the Caulukyās, had also a territorial state named Aṣṭottaraśatīdeśa or Asosiṭṭan and possessed a standing army with which he assisted the Caulukyās from time to time. He had a good treasury to maintain his power and a ministry to govern his kingdom. He had allies like the Cāhamāna Kelhaṇa whose daughter, Śṛṅgāradevī, he married.⁴ We also see similar things with the imperial Paramāras, Cāhamānas and other sovereign states and their feudatories from the Jain inscriptions and literature.

To the dynasties described in the foregoing chapters which held the sway for a considerable period of time, these seven constituents must have been indispensable in their body politic, otherwise they could not exist and function properly for that period. Some of the limbs like king and ministers

¹ *Nītivā.*, Chapter 17-23. Cf. Kauṭilya V, 6, 96: स्वाम्यमालजनपददुर्गकोशमित्राणि प्रकृतयः।

² *SJGM.*, I, pp. 16-17.

³ *EI.*, X, p. 10 ff., V. 10.

⁴ See *supra* p. 192, section on Paramāras of Candrāvati.

might have figured more prominent than others like forts and allies, but, without the mutual integration and co-operation of all these seven, no government of the state at that time could run efficiently.

Some powerful states as referred to above tried to maintain a close-knit state and a balance in the several constituents of the state, but the country was partitioned into a large number of kingdoms. In the majority of states there was a distinct sign of disintegration. Theoretically the state was conceived as an organism, different limbs functioning in the interest of the whole body politic, but there was lack of proper harmony among the different constituents of state.

Form of Government: The states in ancient India were divided into two forms, monarchical and republican. The republican form of Government, however, ceased to exist before the Gupta era. In our period we find only the monarchical form of Government.

Let us now pass on to the polity of the state.

III. The King: The king of our period is considered to be the pivot of government and is the centre of all political, military, administrative and judicial activities. Somadeva says that "without him not a single *prakṛti* (constituent) can function properly, however, well it may be equipped."¹ Vādībhasiniha, another Jain author, says that the king is the very life of living beings and good and evil deeds done against him, certainly affect the fate of his subjects. Disloyalty towards him is indeed a great sin. The king is regarded as the supreme deity for he protects the mortals as well as the gods; the gods are not able to protect even themselves.² A real king is he who is the repository of all the merits.³ A good king is expected to be a man of religious temperament, with good family traditions, endowed with pure character, dignity and valour. His livelihood should be based on righteous means. He should be free to wield his power of wrath and mercy

¹ *Nītivā.* (MDJG., XXII), p. 221: अस्वामिका प्रकृतयः समृद्धा अपि निस्तीरुं न शक्नुवन्ति ।

² *Kṣatracūdāmaṇi*, Canto I, Vs. 46-48 :

राजानः प्राणिनां प्राणस्तेषु स स्ववे जीवनात् ।
तत्र सदसत्कृत्यं हि लोक एव कृते भवेत् ॥
एवं राजद्रुहां हन्त सर्वदोषित्संभवे ।
राजभ्रगेव किं न स्यात्पंचपातकमाजनम् ॥
रक्षन्त्येवात्र राजानो देवान् देहभृतोऽपि च ।
देवास्तु नात्मनोऽप्येवं राजा हि परदेयता ॥

³ *Nītivā.*, p. 57: यत्र सद्भिराधीयमाना गुणा संक्रामन्ति तद्द्रव्यम् ।

and should be able to display the superiority of himself over others.¹ Under such a king all the constituents of the state conduce to the desired results.² Such an ideal *Rājā* or king is considered as an epoch-maker.³ Thus we see that most of the kings of our period like Harṣa, Yaśovarman, Muñja, Bhoja, Jayacandra Gāhaḍvāla, Prthvīraja and most of the Caulukyan kings were illustrious instances of the ideal kings.

Education and discipline of the King :

Somadeva has laid emphasis on the discipline of mind and body in the *Vidyāvṛddhasamuddeśa* of his work. He lays down with all seriousness that the real brute on earth is an ignorant person,⁴ therefore, knowledge is the prime requisite in all affairs. He prefers anarchy to the rule of an ignorant person. We know very well that all the previous authorities on politics, like Kautilya, Kāmandaka and other lawgivers, had descanted on anarchy as the most terrible of all possible contingencies, but Somadeva, putting aside the tradition, prefers anarchy to the rule of an uneducated king.⁵ He further says that a prince, however well born, should not be installed as heir-apparent unless he is otherwise qualified.⁶

A king should get himself taught in four branches of learning which deal with the knowledge of self (*Ānvīkṣikī*), *Trayī* or the knowledge of the four Vedas, Śikṣā, Kalpa, Vyākaraṇa, Nirukta, Chanda, Jyotiṣa and Itihāsa, Purāṇa, Mīmāṃsā, Nyāya and Dharmaśāstra etc., *Vārta* the science of agriculture, cattle-breeding and commerce and *Dandanīti* or the principles of politics.⁷

Stressing the importance of these four *Vidyas* Somadeva says that one who studies *Ānvīkṣikī* examines with reason the strong and the weak points of the practicable and impracticable and does not despair in calamities and is not spoilt by good fortune. And as an intelligent man he obtains clearness of insight. By studying the *Trayī* he becomes exceedingly

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 180 : धार्मिकः कुलाचाराभिजनविशुद्धः प्रतापवान्नयानुगतवृत्तिश्च स्वामी । कोपप्रसादयोः स्वतन्त्रता आत्मातिशयवर्धनं वा यस्यास्ति स स्वामी ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 180 : स्वाभिमुख्यं सर्वा प्रकृतयो भवन्त्यभिप्रेतप्रयोजना नास्वामिका ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 183 : राजा कालस्य कारणम् ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 56 : नव्यज्ञानात्परः पशुरस्ति ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 56 : वरमराजकं भुवनं न मूर्खो राजा ।

⁶ *Ibid.* : अनेकारणरत्नमिव सुजातमपि राजपुत्रं न नायकपदायामनन्ति etc.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 60 : अन्वीक्षकी त्रयी वार्ता दण्डनीतिरिति चतस्रो राजविद्याः ।

p. 61 : अन्वीक्षक्यध्यात्मविषये त्रयी वेदयज्ञादिषु वार्ता कृषिकर्मादिका दण्डनीतिः साधु-पालनदुष्टनिग्रहः ।

confident with regard to the duties of the castes and stages of life. And he also knows the whole system of right and wrong. By studying the *Varta* properly he can make happy all his subjects and can achieve all the desired objects. By studying the *Dandaniti* he can control his subjects and can make flourishing all the three efforts (*Trivarga*).¹

Somadeva defines the term *Ānvīksikī* in the same way as Kauṭilya: the *Ānvīksikī* consists of Sāṅkhya, Yoga and Lokāyata, but he adds that the Bauddha and the Jain systems are opposed to the Veda. Explaining the statement of the author, the commentary says: The Bauddha and Jain śāstras are not included in the *Ānvīksikī*, because they are opposed to the Veda. The Lokāyata also is opposed to the Veda, yet it has been included, because it is wanted for the care of the body etc.² The necessity of the study of the Lokāyata for the king is explained by Somadeva in the following words. "The vast means for carrying on the business of this world is the Lokāyata. For a king who has studied the doctrines of the Lokāyata strives to root out the thorns (the dangerous elements) of the kingdom. Even the actions of those who are nothing but ascetics, are not irreproachable. He who is given to mercifulness is not capable of preserving even goods that he holds in his hand. Who will not despise one who is only intent on peace of mind? Shame upon the man who cannot show wrath or favour according to his own will and power.³ He is dead even when he lives, who is not brave against his enemies.⁴

Somadeva has given a detailed description of the *Trayī* and *Vartā* but most of the points are quite in agreement with those dealt by his two predecessors, viz., Kauṭilya and Kāmandaka. Regarding the *Dandaniti* (science of Government) he says that the end of it should be to protect the subject and not merely to draw money. In respect of *Dandaniti* he says that the punishment by a king ought to be like the ministration of medicine by a physician. He is a bad king and a bad physician who eagerly look out for disorders with a view to selfish gratification.⁵

These four sciences, besides their intrinsic value, serve to discipline

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 60, lines 56-59.

² *Ibid.*, p. 60 : सांख्यं योगो लोकायतं चान्वीक्षकी । बौद्धार्हतोः धृतेः प्रतिपक्षत्वात् नान्वीक्षिकीत्वम् ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 76 : ऐहिकव्यवहारप्रसाधनपरं लोकायतम् । अधीतलोकायतमतो हि राजा राष्ट्रकण्टकानुच्छेत्तुं यतते । न खल्वेकान्ततो यतीनामनवद्यास्ति क्रिया । एकान्तेन करतलगतमपि अर्थं रक्षितुं न क्षमः । प्रशमैकचित्तं को नाम न परिमवति । अपराधकारिषु शमो यतीनां भूषणं न नृपाणाम् etc.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 77 : स जीवन्नपि मृत एव यो न विक्रमति प्रतिकूलेषु ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 103 : प्रजापालनाय दण्डः प्रीयते न धर्मार्थम् । स किं राजा वैद्यो वा यः स्वजीवनाय प्रजासु दोषमन्वेवयति ।

mind and character, and without training in them a king will perish like a goadless elephant.¹

Apart from these, Somadeva gives certain other instructions. He warns the king against too much indulgence in *Kāma* (Lust). The king is advised to practise *Dharma*, *Artha* and *Kāma* proportionately without injuring the interests of one another. For him it is the only way to lead a happy life.² He also advises the king to remain aloof from certain evils called *vyasanas*. Some of them are the sexual indulgence, intoxication, hunting, gambling, back biting and extravagance. He says that a single *vyasana* is enough to destroy a powerful king, even possessing four kinds of armies, what to say if all of them are combined.³ A good king should exert to eradicate these evils, keeping himself in the association of the learned men and away from the evil-doers.⁴

Somadeva prescribes only one substitute for learning. He says that even without studying these sciences one can gain knowledge by contacts with the society of learned men⁵ who possess a high family tradition and are endowed with high moral character and purity by birth.⁶

Fortunately, during our period we find well educated kings. The *Prabhavaka-carita* says that Āma, the successor of Yaśovarman, was a well trained king, proficient in all kinds of learning. He was taught by a learned scholar named Vappabhaṭṭisūri.⁷ The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* says that Bhoja had studied all the treatises on king-craft, learnt the use of thirty-six weapons and attained the farther shore of the ocean of 72 accomplishments.⁸ Some of the princes of our period got their training under the able guidance of ministers. Thus we know that Jayasinha Siddharāja was trained by the minister Śāntu in state-craft.⁹ Several instances can be multiplied from the Jain sources, where the princes are seen to have been imparted training by their fathers and teachers to become ideal kings.

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 61: अजातविद्यावृद्ध संयोगो हि राजा निरंकुशगज इव सद्यो विनश्यति ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 33: धर्मार्थाविरोधेन कामं सेवेत ततः सुखी स्यात् समं वा त्रिवर्गं सेवेत ।

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 177, 179: व्यसनसमुद्देशः । एकेनापि व्यसनेनोपहतश्चतुरंगवानपि राजा विनश्यति किं पुनर्नाष्टादशभिः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 173: विशिष्टजनसंसर्गाभ्यां व्यसनं प्रतिवर्धनीयात् ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 62: अनधीयमानोऽपि विशिष्टजनसंसर्गात्परां व्युत्पत्तिमवाप्नोति ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 68: वंशवृत्तविद्यामिजनविशुद्धा हि राजा मुपाध्यायाः ।

⁷ *SJGM.*, XIII, p. 82.

⁸ *Ibid.*, I, p. 22: योऽभ्यस्तसमस्तशास्त्रः षड्विंशदण्डायुधान्यधीत्य द्वास्तुतिकलापारंगमः समस्तलक्षणलक्षितो ववृधे ।

⁹ *SJGM.*, II, p. 35: अष्टवार्षिक एव स सान्त्वलिणा गुणश्रेणि नीतः ।

Succession: Somadeva states that a kingless country is better than one occupied by a foolish or uninstructed king. In the same tune he says that no prince should be installed as heir-apparent or successor, howsoever, he may be well born, unless he is otherwise qualified for the great trust.¹

During our period this rule is maintained to some extent. We know from the *Harṣa-carita* that Harṣa was well qualified and was made king of Thāṇeśwar; similarly the Paramāra Muñja, on account of the good qualities of his nephew, Bhoja, appointed him as his successor.² Likewise, the Caulukya Durlabharāja installed his nephew Bhīma I and he too installed his second son Karna instead of his first son Kṣemarāja.³ Kumārapāla is very well known to have won the throne due to his ability to become a good ruler.⁴

Somadeva prescribes the following order regarding succession. After the death of the king, his sons have the royal right to inherit the throne; in the absence of them, the brothers, and then step-brothers, and thereafter uncles and then the members of the family. In the absence of all of them the daughter's son and then a qualified outsider may be regarded as successor.⁵ Thus we find that this rule was followed during our period. The history of the Cāhamānas of Śakambharī, Naḍol and Jālor furnishes us with a number of instances.

The succession, however, in our period was mostly limited to the family and it was regarded as hereditary. The peculiar feature appears to be that there was no law of primogeniture to regulate succession. Thus the Caulukya Karna succeeded his father when his elder brother was alive.⁶

In the choice of a successor, sometimes the wish of departing king was respected. Thus, the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* states that, when Viradhavala was dying, he expressed his desire to give the throne to his son Viśaladeva and not to his brother Vīrama, for he feared that his father Lavaṇaprasāda might deprive his son of his right of succession to the throne.⁷ Sometimes the question of succession was disputed and the choice fell against the wish of departing king. For this we have a glaring instance of Kumārapāla. It is said that Jayasinha Siddharāja was totally against Kumārapāla and he wanted even to kill him. But the choice was given to

¹ *Nītivā.*, p. 56.

² *Tilakamañjarī*, V. 43.

³ See *supra*, p. 241, Chap. on the Caulukyās.

⁴ See *supra*, p. 265.

⁵ *Nītivā.*, p. 249: सुतसोदरसपत्नपितृव्य दौहित्रागन्तुकेषु पूर्वपूर्वाभावे भवत्युत्तरस्य राज्यपदावाप्तिः ।

⁶ See *supra*, pp. 241-42.

⁷ *SJGM.*, II, p. 66.

Kumārapāla against his wish, and it was due to the support of the ministry or a powerful party at the court.¹ Another instance is that of the Paramāra Arjunavarman who was succeeded by Devapāla of the line of the Mahākumāra Lakṣmīvarman of the same family. In this choice the ministry or the court party might have had a strong hand though we do not know that it was against the wish of Arjunavarman.² These facts, besides proving that there was no law of primogeniture, prove that the support of either a powerful party at the court or of the ministers always counted much in the matter of succession.

In the case of minority of the heir-apparent we find the queen mother holding the rein of the kingdom. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* informs us that Nāikādevī, the queen mother of Bāla Mūlarāja (II), was in charge of the government and she gallantly fought a battle with the Muhammadans.³ The *Prthvirāja-Vijaya* informs us that Kāñcanadevī, the mother of Prthvirāja, transacted the business of the kingdom with the help of the minister Kainvāsa (Kadambavāsa) in the minority of Prthvirāja.⁴

Titles of Kings and Queens:

In the Mauryan period we hear of titles like *Rājan*, *Maharāja* and *Kumāra* applicable to the kings and princes, but in the Gupta age we have several titles which show that these titles were multiplied in course of time. In our period the same high-sounding titles as in the Gupta period have been found. Right from Harṣa to Guhilotas, the independent kings who happened to rise to paramountcy in the sense that they commanded the allegiance of a few feudatories used to take the title of *Paramabhaṭṭāraka* (the most worshipful master), *Mahārājādhirāja* (supreme king of kings), *Parameśvara* (supreme lord), and *Samastarājāvali samalañkṛta* (adorned by the row of kings). Thus the Devagarha Jain inscription of Bhoja Pratihāra informs us that Bhoja assumed the title of *Paramabhaṭṭāraka*, *Mahārājādhirāja* and *Parameśvara*.⁵ The colophons of the Jain MSS of the Cāhamānas, Caulukyās and Guhilotas also reveal the same conclusion. These titles, however, invested the king with a divine prestige and right to rule over the people.

The queens of these kings were generally entitled as *devī* or *rājñī*. For example, Mayanallādevī was the name of the queen of Kaṇha Caulukya.⁶

¹ See *supra*, p. 265.

² See *supra*, p. 117.

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97.

⁴ See *supra*, p. 136.

⁵ *EI.*, IV, p. 309.

⁶ *SJGM.*, I, p. 54.

Somalladevī was the name of the queen of Ajayarāja Cāhamāna.¹ Udayamatī *rājñi* was the queen of Bhīma I.² From this it appears that the queens of our period did not assume any high-sounding honorific titles. In the Jain literary works the chief queen of the king is called *Rajamahisī* or *Paṭṭa-rājñi*, but we have no confirmation of this from the epigraphical records.

The sphere of influence of the queens, however, was limited to the palace only.

The Position of the King:

As regards the position of the king Somadeva says that the king is a great god ; he bows only to his ancestors and teachers : all else have to salute him.³ It is difficult to disobey his resolutions.⁴ But a king should always be willing to receive advice and ministers should be prepared to offer sound advice.⁵ These statements of Somadeva along with the honorific title assumed by the kings of our period show that these were regarded by the public as divinities. It should be understood in this connection that such high veneration was due to the place he occupied and not to his person.

Coronation :

Before a new king was installed on the throne certain rituals and celebrations took place. *Abhiṣeka* or anointing was the first among them. The Jains, though they have no faith in the Vedic rituals, prescribe the simple process of anointing. The water from the Ganges, Sindhu and other rivers (sacred only in the belief of the Brāhmanas) mixed with camphor and sandal and with the essence of many kinds of flowers was poured on the head of a king by other kings, feudatories, ministers, merchants, princes and other respectable citizens. The members of the eighteen guilds performed the anointing of the king's feet only.⁶ Thus, the *Mūrdhābhiṣikṭas* only were regarded as the real kings of our period. On this auspicious occasion, the capital was astir with songs, music and dance. This ceremony sometimes was arranged by the retiring king and sometimes by the court party. The king had certain royal insignia like *catra* (royal umbrella) and *cāmara* (a bushy tail of Chamar) and *Simhāsana* (throne).⁷

¹ *EI.*, XXVI, pp. 84-112, V. 14.

² *SJGM.*, I, p. 54.

³ *Nitivā.*, p. 63 : राजा हि परमं दैवतं नासौ कस्मैचित्प्रणमत्यन्यत्र गुरुजनेभ्यः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 181 : राजाज्ञा हि सर्वेषामलंघ्यः प्रामारः ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 124 : स खलु नो राजा यो मन्त्रिणोऽतिक्रम्य वर्तेत ।

⁶ *Ādi-purāṇa*, Canto XVI, Vs. 223-230.

⁷ *SJGM.*, I, p. 20 : छत्रचामरादिराजचिह्नानि विमुच्य ।

Personal safety of the King:

We have seen what an important place was occupied by the king in the body politic of the state; therefore his safety, corporal as well as mental, was the chief duty of the state. Somadeva says that the safety of the monarch is the safety of the state; therefore, the king should employ as his personal attendants those persons whose fathers and grandfathers had been royal servants, those who bear close relationship to the king, those who are well trained and loyal and those who have rendered good services to the king. Foreigners who have not been honoured and the natives who have been once punished and re-employed should not be appointed to protect the king for their mind might change at times; even a mother is seen behaving like a *rākṣasi*.¹ The king should be protected first from women, then from claimants (*dāyādas*) and then the sons (princes).² Somadeva, in the chapter of the *Rajarakṣasamuddeśa* deals with dangers coming from the above three. He depicts woman as the source of evil and as a bundle of craft and hypocrisy.

Duties of the King:

The monarchs of our period were not autocrats. They were fully conscious of their responsibilities and duties to the state and their subjects. The realization of *trivargā* was an ideal of a state³ and to attain this they persevered the ideal before themselves. The king was advised to follow *Dharma*, *Artha* and *Kāma* in their moderate limitation without injuring the interests of each other.⁴

The first duty of the king was religious. Most of the kings of our period were followers of one or another religion of the time. They spent a large sum of money in the erection of temples out of devotion. But the most striking feature of our period is that they were never hostile to religions other than their own. They were indeed tolerant in their religious policies.

Somadeva gives a full exposition of the religious duties of a king without deviating from the Brahmanical point of view. He says that the king

¹ *Nitivā.*, pp. 220, 221: राज्ञि रक्षिते सर्वं रक्षितं भवति अतः स्वेभ्यः परेभ्यश्च नित्यं राजा रक्षयितव्यः। अत एवोक्तं नयविद्धिः पितृपैतामहं महासंघानुबद्धं शिक्षितमनुरक्तं कृतकर्मणा च जनं आसन्नं कुर्वीत। चित्तविकृतेर्नास्त्यविषयः। किं न भवति मात्रापि राक्षसी।

² *Ibid.*, p. 222: राजस्तावदासन्नाः स्त्रिय आसन्नतरा दायदा आसन्नतमाश्च पुत्रास्ततो प्रथमं स्त्रीभ्यो रक्षजं ततो दायदेभ्यस्ततः पुत्रेभ्यः।

³ *Nitivā.*, p. 7: अथ धर्मार्थकामफलाय राज्याय नमः।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 33: समं वा त्रिवर्गं सेवेत।

has to fulfil his religious duties such as *Darśa-pūrnāmāsa* and other Brahmanical rites. He should apply himself to the study both of *anvīkṣikī* and *trayī*. But he advised the king to acknowledge *svadharma* for different castes and stages of life. By protecting the *svadharma* of his subjects the king fulfils *trivarga*.¹ The king is the monitor of those who transgress their *svadharma*.² *Svadharma* is the particular duty of each individual, in every group. Though Somadeva on the whole acknowledges *svadharma*, yet he enumerates *samāna-dharma*, the duties common to all castes and groups. These are kindness, truthfulness, abstaining from the property of others, controlling one's desires, avoiding marriage against the order (of caste) and 'chastity with regard to forbidden women.'³ The king's duty is to promote these practices among his subjects. Protecting the *svadharma* and the *samāna-dharma* of his subjects, the king receives one sixth of the fruits of the religious merits of his subjects.⁴

The next set of duties of the king is political or administrative, that is, the protection of life and property is the main duty of the king. The king is bound to see that order rightly prevails in society. He says: He is a king who takes the place of Indra towards the well disposed and the place of Yama against the ill-disposed. For, the king's duty is to punish the wicked and protect the learned and well behaved, not shaving his head or wearing matted hair.⁵ The king should adopt all the possible measures to protect the world, that alone is counted his true merit of kingship.⁶ To ensure life and order, he should wield his *daṇḍa* neither sternly nor tenderly but impartially.⁷ Injustice is never to be tolerated, since it ruins all.⁸ Somadeva enumerates the persons who hinder the prosperity of the people and considers them as sources of apprehension to the subject. They are the thieves and robbers, state surveyors and evaluators, foresters and

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 87 : स्वधर्मसंहरः प्रजानां राजानं त्रिवर्गेणोपसन्धत्ते ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 88 : स्वधर्ममतिक्रमतां सर्वेषां पार्थिवो गुरुः ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 85 : आवृत्तस्यमृषामाशित्वपरस्वनिवृत्तिरिच्छानियमः प्रतिलोमविवाहो निषिद्धास्तु च स्त्रीषु ब्रह्मचर्यमिति सर्वेषां समानो धर्मः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 88 : परिपालको हि राजा सर्वेषां षष्ठ्यांशमवाप्नोति ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 42 : योऽनुकूलप्रतिकूलयोरिन्द्रियमस्थानं स राजा । राज्ञो हि दुष्टनिग्रहः शिष्टपरिपालनं च धर्मः न पुनः शिरोमुण्डनं जटाधारणादिकं ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 42 : राज्ञः पृथ्वीपालनोचितं कर्म राज्यं ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 102 : यथादोषं दण्डप्रणयनं दण्डनीतिः ।

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 99 : अन्यायोपेक्षा सर्वं विनाशयति ।

guards, state officers, hoarders and profiteers.¹ If the king commands prestige and exercises a certain amount of sternness he can render them harmless.² It is the foremost duty of a king to deal with them ruthlessly.

Another duty of king is to protect the people from the calamities of all sorts. We learn from the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha* that Viśaladeva Vaghela averted a famine by timely help.³ The king also defended the country from foreign invasions and offered protection to the people from hostile incursions of his enemies.⁴

Yet another duty of the king was to patronise arts, education, etc. We learn that the Paramāra kings from Muñja to Jaitugideva were the patrons of learning.⁵ Jayasinha and Kumārapāla were the great promoters of learning and arts.

In short kings of this period did their best to achieve the happiness of their subjects which ultimately meant their own happiness and prosperity.

In performing their duties the kings are advised to levy taxes according to the condition of the country, to speak words according to the occasion, to spend money according to the state income and to show their pomp and show according to their wealth and might.⁶

Rights and Privileges of the King:

Somadeva says that king is the incarnation of *tripuruṣamūrti*, therefore, he is the visible god in the world. In his youth (*Kaumāra*) he is like God *Brahman* receiving the education in Gurukulas. After consecration he becomes like God *Nārāyaṇa* pleasing the world with his virtues and, at the time of expeditions, he looks like God *Pinakapaṇi* (*Śaṅkara*). Thus the king enjoys a high status and dignity. He takes the place of Indra towards his favourites and the place of Yama against the wicked. He is advised to maintain his prestige and claims to be honoured.⁷

Thus, we find in our period, that the king had full powers over the kingdom and his subjects. He, no doubt, ruled over his territory with the help and advice of a council of ministers who were his immediate advisers, but the ultimate responsibility of affairs as a whole rested with him. He

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 99: चौरचरटमन्नपथमनराजवल्लभाटविकतलारारक्षशालिकनियोगिकूटवार्षुषिका हि राष्ट्रस्य कण्टकाः।

² *Ibid.*, p. 100: प्रतापवति राशि निष्ठुरे सति न भवन्ति राष्ट्रकण्टकाः।

³ *SJGM.*, II, p. 80.

⁴ *SJGM.*, X, p. 30.

⁵ See *supra*, pp. 90-118, Chap. on the Paramāras.

⁶ *Nilivā.*, p. 271: देशानुरूपः करो ग्राह्यः प्रतिपाद्यानुरूपं वचनमुदाहर्तव्यम् आयानुरूपः व्ययः कार्यः। ऐश्वर्यानुरूपो प्रसादो विधेयः।

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 315-317.

had all the despotic powers in deciding the policy in war or peace. He appointed all governors, generals and other important civil and military officers who were responsible to him alone. He had every right to deal with the treasonous officers and subjects without the least delay. Thus we see that Kumārapāla punished Vikramasinhha the Paramāra of Candravatī¹ and Hammīra degraded and blinded Dharmasinhha.² He also distributed hono-
rific offices and favours in recognition of meritorious services or literary and artistic works of distinction. We hear that Muñja conferred on Dhanapāla the title of *Sarasvatī*³ and Kumārapāla conferred the title of *Kalikāla-sarvajña* on Hemacandra and on Ambaḍa the title *Rajapitamaha*.⁴ The kings of our period had also certain rights to introduce new reforms and eliminate taxes, depriving the state of a large income. Thus, Kumārapāla announced non-killing to all beings (*amāṛighoṣaṇa*) and withdrew the rights of the state to confiscate the property of those who died childless.⁵ Jayasinhha Siddharāja removed the tax known as *Bāhuloḷa* which is said to have yielded 72 lakhs of rupees to the state.⁶

Though the king had so many rights yet he was advised to seek the counsel of his ministers and other high officers in matters of administration and in a state of emergency. It is also said that he should act according to the established laws and customs of the country.

Daily Routine:

Somadeva, in the chapter of the *Divisānuṣṭhāna* of his work *Nītivakya-mṛta*, describes the general rules of daily routine of a layman which consists of ethical teachings.⁷ But some glimpses of the king's daily routine are obtained from the *Tilakamañjarī* of Dhanapāla and the *Kumārapāla-Pratibodha* of Somaprabhasūri also. From the description it appears that the king devoted the first quarter of the day in personal purification and devotion to gods and religious teachers and then he granted the interviews to all important persons and officers like religious Brahmanas, prime minister, secretaries, kings, feudatories, kinsmen and friends and other citizens. He held some sort of a private *darbar* with them. Here the king dealt with important and secret business of the state, discussed the matter with foreign

¹ See *supra* p. 191.

² See *supra* p. 145.

³ See *supra* p. 94.

⁴ See *supra* pp. 271 and 281.

⁵ See *supra* p. 279 ff.

⁶ See *supra* p. 258.

⁷ *Nītivā.*, pp. 251-258.

ambassadors and gratified dependants and admirers. After this, on certain occasions, he visited the temples of the city and inspected the departments of public works. He returned at mid-day to his palace and, after giving food and alms to mendicants, took his meal surrounded by friends and pleasure companions. Then he retired to his picture galleries (*danta valabhika*) for enjoyment and relaxation. There he enjoyed music and poetic talks. In the afternoon he attended the general court (*asthanamandapa*) where he transacted the business of state, and also interviewed the foreign kings and gave *darśan* to the general public who came to see him. Sometimes, purely as a part of royal duty, he attended wrestling matches, elephant fights and other such pastimes. Thus he passed the day and then retired to sleep at last.¹

Various checks and balances :

Although the king was practically supreme in the administration of the state, the established laws of the land exercised considerable influence on royal despotism. Somadeva says that king should always be willing to receive advice and the minister should be prepared to offer sound advice. The king is advised not to outgo the counsel of his ministers for it is impolitic for a king to neglect the counsels of his ministers. Such a king will soon find himself overwhelmed by foes. His obstinacy will plunge him into ruin.² These statements certainly show that the king in his administration is bound to take help of his ministers.

Next, the kings of our period always respected the traditional laws of the land which were sacred and inviolable. If a king failed in his duty and acted in contravention, a conflict between the king and the people was inevitable.³ The next check over the king seems to be the feudal nobility and prominent persons of the state who, backed by the people, could defy the tyrannical rule of the king by raising an armed rebellion.

Another check that influenced the king's policies, was the public opinion which was generally conveyed to the king through the state officials and spies. Sometimes, he himself went out to know the public opinion. The *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* mentions three such kings viz., Bhoja Paramāra, Kumārapāla and Jayasinha Siddharaja who were always anxious to know the public opinion.⁴ By this, the king always remained conscious of the

¹ *Tilakamañjarī* (Kāvya-mālā 85), pp. 62-71; *Kumārapāla-pratibodha*, Canto pp. 422-443.

² *Nītivā.*, p. 57, sutra 39.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 108 : दुष्प्रणीतो हि दण्डः कामक्रोधाभ्यामज्ञानाद्वा सर्वविद्वेषं करोति ।

⁴ *SJGM.*, I, p. 48, fn. 75.

rightful conduct of kingly duties. Moreover, an extensive decentralisation of government functions and powers invested in the village councils, town committees and district boards, also served as a check on king's royal prerogatives.

Abdication:

The king of ancient India in his old age generally preferred to abdicate the throne in favour of his heir and spent the rest of his life in religious devotions. The Jain sources have certainly recorded various cases of such abdications as occurred in our period. Thus the *Prabhavakacarita* records that the king Āma, son of Yaśovarman of Kanauj, abdicated the throne in favour of his son Dunduka and devoted his life in religious devotions.¹ The *Dvyāśraya-kāvya* says that Durlabharāja abdicated the throne in favour of his nephew Bhīma and devoted his remaining life in religious pursuits.² Similar was the case with Bhīma I who abdicating himself gave the throne to his second son Karṇa.³ The *Hammīra-mahākāvya* also states that Jaitra-siṃha, the father of Hammīra, gave over the charge of the state to him and himself went to live in the forest.⁴

Dethronement:

A tyrant or vicious king, at times, was degraded or dethroned. Although the normal checks on king's prerogatives were either unexecuted or were altogether unknown during our period, yet a few cases can be cited in which kings were deposed. Cāmuṇḍarāja, the son of Mūlarāja (I) Caulukya, is said to have been deposed by his sister Vācinidevī who found him sexually very loose and gave the throne to his son Vallabharāja.⁵ Kumārapāla, as a sovereign ruler, dethroned his feudatory Vikramasiṃha, the Paramāra of Ābu, who is said to have taken side with his enemy, namely, the Cāhamāna Arṇorāja.⁶

Princes and other members of Royal Family:

The princes were generally called *rājaputra*, *kumāra*, *nyapakumāra*, *mahārājakumāra* in the Jain literature and inscriptions. Thus from one of the Jain inscriptions of the Nadol Cāhamāna we know that Kīrtipāla was called *rājaputra* and in another inscription his sons Lakhanapāla and

¹ SJGM., XIII, p. 108, V. 709.

² DV., VIII, V. 20.

³ Ibid., IX, V. 74.

⁴ HMK., VIII, 54-57 and 106-108.

⁵ DV., VII, V. 31, commentary.

⁶ PCA., p. 202, Vs. 576-580.

Abhayapāla were known as *rajaṅputras*.¹ In the *Tilakamañjarī* Harivāhana is called *nṛpakumara*.² A Jain colophon refers to Śaraṅgadeva as *māhārāja-kumāra*.³ The crown prince, after finishing his study, was made in-charge of an office to get experience in administration. We have certain instances from the Jain inscriptions and colophons where the princes shared in the administration of their father.⁴ The eldest son of a king who was generally regarded as heir-apparent was called *yuvārāja*, while others were known by other terms. The younger sons were sometimes granted certain portions of the state for their maintenance.⁵ Queens and princesses are seldom known to have taken part in the government. But sometimes we find that the Dowager queens assumed the reins of administration or led the army in the battle. Nāikidevī, the mother of Mūlarāja II, may be cited here as an instance.⁶

King's Personal Officers:

The *Tilakamañjarī* presents a picture of the management of the Royal household. The palace and its surroundings (*raja-kula*) were in charge of a trusted and experienced officer known as *saudhapaḥala*. The entrance in and exit from the palace and royal camp were controlled by the *dvārapāla*. The officers and interview seekers were taken before royal presence by an officer known as *pratihāra* or *mahāpratihāra*. The king had a body-guard of his own called *aṅgarakṣaka*. The officer in-charge of the royal treasury and jewels was *ratnakosādhyaṁṣa*. The officer of the bed-chamber was known as *śayyāpāla*. The officer in-charge of the gardens was called *Udyānapāla*. The king had a special officer who was called *rājavallabha* in the *Upamitibhāva-prapañca-kāthā* (p. 344), perhaps, he was equivalent to our modern private secretary. Some minor attendants were *vetrodhārī*, *catra-cāmara-grāhaka*, *tambūla-vāhaka*, and *kañcukī*, in charge of harems.⁷

Functions of the King:

(1) *Executive*: The king of our period was considered to be the supreme head of the State. None of the constituents could work properly without him.⁸ Under him all the *prakṛtis* worked well and produced all the

¹ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, pp. 210, 231.

² P. 88.

³ *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 128.

⁴ *Ibid.*

⁵ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 128.

⁶ *SJGM.*, I, p. 97.

⁷ *Tilakamañjarī*, pp. 14, 15, 63, 73.

⁸ *Nītivā.*, p. 180: अस्वामिका प्रकृतयः समृद्धा अपि निस्तरितुं न शक्नुवन्ति ।

desired ends. He appointed the well versed in their respective posts.¹ Ministers were not allowed to undertake any enterprise without his order.² Thus, all the executive powers were invested in the king. He looked into state finance, collected dues and levied taxes. He also received petitions and sometimes issued orders for the guidance of his subjects. He punished the criminals and promulgated administrative reforms for the well-being of the people in general.³ He had under his direct control all the envoys and he gathered information from spies.⁴

(2) *Military*: Somadeva says that king should inspect his army with his own eyes; otherwise he loses prosperity and maintenance of order.⁵ The king of our period led his army in the field of battle and mostly the important campaigns were conducted by the king himself. His presence in the battlefield was the source of inspiration.⁶ The king was usually in the van where he served as an example of personal valour and gave encouragement to his men in arms.⁷ He also appointed all military chiefs to their respective posts and bestowed prizes or promotions for their meritorious services.⁸ He also offered the maintenance to the families of those who died fighting in the battlefield.⁹ He was advised not to give the charge of military to only one general for he might create great trouble on a suitable occasion.¹⁰

(3) *Judicial*: The king was the supreme court of appeal. He was the final authority in judicial matters. Nobody could overrule his judgment.¹¹ The king like Yama considered the punishment for culprits.¹² The king

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 189: यो यत्र कर्मणे कुशलस्तं तत्र नियोजयेत् ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 189: अनिवेद्य भर्तुर्न कंचित्तरम्भं कुर्यात् ।

³ See *supra* pp. 105 and 279.

⁴ *Nītivā.*, p. 172.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 214: स्वयमवेक्षणीयं सैन्यं परैरवेक्षयन्नर्थतंत्रभ्यां परिहीयते ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 369: स्वामिनः पुरस्सरणं युद्धेऽश्वमेधसमम् ।

⁷ *PC.*, p. 59; *DV.*, Canto XVIII.

⁸ *Nītivā.*, p. 364: संग्रामधृतेषु यायिषु सत्कृत्य विपर्गः । See *supra* p. 343.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 369: राजा राजकार्येषु मृतानां सन्ततिमपोषयन्नुषमागी स्यात्, साधुनोपचर्यते-
तंत्रेण ।

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 368: एकं बलस्याधिकृतं न कुर्यात् । मेदापराधेनैकः समर्थो जनयति महान्तमनर्थम् ।

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 302: ग्रामे पुरे वा वृत्तो व्यवहारस्तस्य विवादे तथा राजानमुपेयात्, राजा दृष्टे व्यवहारे
नास्त्यनुबन्धः ।

¹² *Ibid.*, p. 295: राजा त्वपराधलिङ्गितानां समवर्ती तत्फलमनुभावयति ।

had to select such juries who never indulged in greed and favouritism.¹ Thus, Somadeva informs us that the king administered justice in consultation with juries. The king administered justice according to the nature of an offence. He was like a measure-stick which showed heavy and light weights accordingly.²

The above account regarding the king corroborates our theory that the king was the pivot around which rotated all the activities of the kingdom.

IV. Council of Ministers (*Mantripariṣad*):

The *Nītiākyaṃṭa* of Somadeva along with certain Jain literary works and epigraphical data sheds some light on the nature and procedure of the council of ministers in our period. The *Tilakamañjarī* had a technical term for the council as *mantrimaṇḍala*.³ Somadeva says that the king is bound to follow the dictates of the council, otherwise in the eye of the constitutional law he would cease to be the king.⁴ Thus we see Mūlarāja Caulukya consulted his ministers at the time of war with the Cāhamāna Vīgraharāja and Bārapa.⁵ Although the rulers of our period were not assisted by any popular assembly or constitutional ministers in the administration of the kingdom, they, however, had their ministers appointed by them who held their offices till the pleasure of the king. All the authorities on law have laid a great stress on the importance of *mantripariṣad*. Somadeva says that without the council the king becomes an autocrat; he plans for ruin due to his hasty actions.⁶ With the help of the council of ministers, the king can achieve all the wishful objects.⁷

The Composition of the Council :

During our period we find frequent mentions of prime ministers and ministers of the king in the Jain literature and contemporary inscriptions. They have been called *mahamatyas*, *sacivas*, *rājapṛddhas*,⁸ *buddhi-sacivas*,⁹

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 296 : लोभपक्षपाताभ्यामयथार्थवादिनः सभ्याः सभापतेः सद्यो मानार्थहानि लभेरन् ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 295 : गुणदोषयोस्तुलादण्डसमो राजा स्वगुणदोषाभ्यां जन्तुषु गौरवलाघवे ।

³ Published in the *Kāvyaṃālā* 85 (N.S. Press), p. 16.

⁴ *Nītivā.*, p. 114 : मंत्रपूर्वः सर्वोऽप्यारम्भः क्षितिपतीनाम् ।

p. 124 : स खलु नो राजा यो मंत्रिणोऽतिक्रम्य वर्तेत ।

⁵ *SJGM.*, I, p. 16 : सचिवैः सह विमृशन् तैहचे ।

⁶ *Nītivā.*, p. 149 : स्वतन्त्रः सहसकारित्वात् विनाशयति ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 139 : बहुसहाये राशि प्रसीदन्ति सर्वे एव मनोरथाः ।

⁸ *PC.*, p. 78 : राजवृद्धानामारोचमानः ।

⁹ *Tilakamañjarī*, p. 33.

kārya-sacivas and *amātyavarya*. This shows that there was definitely a council of ministers, the chief of which was called *mahamātya*. Somadeva, dealing with the strength of the council, puts the number of ministers at three, five or seven. Evidently he is thinking of very small states or feudatory domains of his time. We learn from the *Hammira-mahākāvya* of Nayacandrasūri that the *mantripariṣad* of Hammira was composed of eight members.¹ We know from the *Sukraniti* and other works on Indian Polity that ministry should consist of ten, twelve, sixteen and twenty councillors. Perhaps, they were thinking of a big state. Somadeva, like Kauṭilya, does not want a council of a large number of ministers.² He advances reasons by saying that king should not employ one minister alone, for, a single minister proceeds without restraint and in cases of complicated issues he remains helpless. In deliberating with two ministers the king may be overpowered by their combined action or imperilled by their mutual dissension. Ministers large in number show only their skill and due to their jealousy the king may not arrive at any decision. The king should take to that work alone which may ensure good results, without involving him into any risk or loss. In accordance with the nature of the work he may, whenever he deems it proper, deliberate with one or two ministers.³

Co-operation among the ministers is considered to be the best policy of the council, for it will prove a strong pillar to the state.⁴ Experts in different affairs of the state should be appointed in their respective posts,⁵ for this would lead to a good counsel and decisive action. It is further emphasised that ministers should not be fools. What can blind men see? How can the blind lead the blind? Sometimes it may be that the counsel of fools accidentally leads to success, but after all it is a dangerous policy.⁶ To entrust the reins of a kingdom to fools is to raise an axe to kill oneself.⁷

¹ *HMK.*, X, pp. 33-34.

² *Nitivā.*, p. 128 : त्रयः पंच सप्त वा मंत्रिणस्तैः कार्याः ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 127 : एको मन्त्री न कर्तव्यः । एको हि मन्त्री निरवग्रहश्चरति च कार्येषु कृच्छ्रेषु । द्वावपि मंत्रिणौ न कार्यौ द्वौ मंत्रिणौ संद्वौ राज्यं विनाशयतः । त्रिगृहीतौ तौ तं विनाशयतः । बहवो मंत्रिणः परस्परं सप्तमीं कर्षयन्ति । यद्बहुगुणमनयबहुलं भवति तत्कार्यमनुष्ठेयम् । यथोक्तगुणसमग्रायिन्येकस्मिन् युगले वा मंत्रिणि न कोपि दोषः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 129 : अचार्यवीर्यौ धुर्यौ किञ्च महति भारे नियुज्यते ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 199 : यो यत्र कर्मणि कुशलस्तं तत्र नियोजयेत् ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. 132-133 : श्राद्धं चाश्रोत्रियस्य न मन्त्रे मूर्खस्याधिकारोऽस्ति । किं नामान्धः पश्येत् । किमन्धेनाकृत्यमाणोऽन्धः पन्थानं प्रतिपद्यते । तदन्धवर्तकीयम् काकतालीयम् वा यन्मूर्खमन्त्राकार्यसिद्धिः ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 135 : सखधाय कृत्योत्थापनमिव मूर्खेषु राज्यभारारोपणम् ।

The councils of the period generally consisted of the king and his prime minister and other councillors like *purohita sandhivigrahikamātya*, *senāpati*, *mahākṣapatalika*, and *yuvārāja*. But Somadeva opposes the inclusion of *senāpati* or military officers in the council. He says, 'Military authorities should not be authorities in political councils,' for he thinks that 'war-mongering leaders have a natural hankering after war.'¹ In advocating this view he has represented, perhaps, the contemporary politics. None the less, the *senāpati* or head of the military was one of the most important officers. He sometimes held the post of Governor of some newly conquered province. The *sandhivigrahika* was also another notable functionary. On behalf of the king he signed the treaties and conducted the whole foreign negotiations.² The priest or *purohita* was another great personage; his advice was not to be transgressed. The priest was instrumental in warding off natural or supernatural calamities. One of his chief duties was the training of the prince.³ The prince or heir-apparent of our period is occasionally seen participating in state administration. He, therefore, was also included in the council.

Qualification of the Councillors:

Though ministers were appointed by the king, the choice of ministers was by no means an easy job. Somadeva says that great has always been the power of ministers and cites Viṣṇugupta (Kauṭilya) who raised Candragupta to the position of an emperor as a case in point.⁴ In the selection of the councillors, therefore, a king should exercise the utmost discretion.⁵ They should be chosen from amongst Brāhmaṇas, Kṣatriyas and Vaiśyas.⁶ They must, however, be possessed of the following qualities: They should be native (*śraddēśajam*) by birth and not foreigners, for natives have a tendency to love their country. Love of one's own country is the highest and most tenacious of all prejudices.⁷ Foreigners should not be entrusted with matter of finance and protection of life, for, after staying for

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 136: शस्त्राधिकारिणो न मंत्राधिकारिणः स्युः। शस्त्रोपजीविनां कलहमन्तरेण मन्त्रमपि मुक्तं न जीयति।

² *SJGM.*, I, p. 30, Dāmar in the *Bhoja-Bhīma-prabandha*.

³ *Nitivā.*, p. 160-161

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 108: तथा चानुभूयते विष्णुगुप्तानुग्रहादनधिकृतोऽपि किल चन्द्रगुप्तः साम्राज्यपद-मवाप्नोति।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 107: मन्त्रिपुरोहितसेनापतीनां यो युक्तमुक्तं करोति स आहार्यबुद्धिः।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 108: ब्राह्मणक्षत्रियविशामेकतमम्।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 108: स्वदेशजम्, समस्तपक्षपातेषु स्वदेशपक्षपातो महान्।

a while they abruptly run away or become adversaries.¹ Councillors should be of a pure character for lack of character vitiates all personal merits and qualities.² They should be born of high family for the low born person never feels shy after doing misdeeds.³ They must be free from all carnal passions (*avyasanin*), for passionate councillors are like mischievous elephants.⁴ They should be reliable and courageous (*avyabhicārin*) for persons who cannot stand at the time of adversity are useless.⁵ They must be endowed with all theoretical and practical knowledge (*adhītākhilavyavahāra-tantrām*), for what is the use of those who do not know the interest of the king and cannot remove his difficulties.⁶ They should also understand the military problems (*astrajñam*), for how can they protect the kingdom if they do not possess knowledge of their own protection?⁷

Somadeva, however, does not prescribe any tests to ascertain the character of councillors. However, these are general rules for the selection of councillors. But in the selection of particular councillors like *sāndhivigrahika*, *purohita*, *senāpati* and others, Somadeva has laid some special tests. Regarding a *sāndhivigrahika* or an ambassador he says that the knowledge of grammar and logic, influential position, expressiveness, power of fluent talking, genius, discretionary power, knowledge of most of the languages and alphabets, knowledge of time, place and *varāśrama*, intelligence in rapid reading and writing, are the essential qualities of an ambassador.⁸

In describing the qualifications of *purohita*, Somadeva follows Kautilya. He says that the *purohita* should be a person whose family and character are highly spoken of, who is well educated in the Vedas and the six Aṅgas, is skilful in reading portents, providential or accidental, is well versed in the science of government and who is obedient and who can prevent calamities, providential or human.⁹

Regarding the *senāpati* he says that he should be born of a high family, pure in character, endowed with genius, devotion, truthfulness, purity and

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 186: नागन्तुकेनार्थाधिकारः प्राणाधिकारो वास्ति यस्ते स्थित्वा गन्तारोऽपकर्तारो वा ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 108, sutra 7.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 109, sutra 8.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 109, sutra 9.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 109, sutra 10.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 110: sutra 12.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 110: sutra 13.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 379.

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 160.

valour, influential, possessing a large family, knowing how to use his policies and devices, trained in all sorts of vehicles, weapons, battles, alphabets languages. He should know his position as well as the position of enemies possess a giant and healthy body, beloved by all officers, be faithful to his master and to the interest of the country and be able to forbear all sorts of troubles and exertions, undaunted by the men either of his own acquaintance or his enemies.¹

Councillors Hereditary :

One striking feature of our period is that the office of the councillors, sometimes designed as *āmātya* and sometimes *mantri*, was generally hereditary. Generally their fathers and grand-fathers had been royal servants. Thus we find Vimala, the *daṇḍanātha* of the Caulukya Bhīma I, had his long heritage from the time of Vanarāja.² Vāgbhaṭa, Āmbaḍa and Mahādeva the ministers of Kumārāpāla were the sons of the former ministers. Someśvara, the *purohita* of Bhīma II claimed his parentage in the service of the Caulukyās.

Function of Cabinet :

Somadeva says that every enterprise of the king should be preceded by deliberation with councillors.³ He, like Kauṭilya and Kāmandaka, sets forth the pertinent duties of an intricate subject, to arrive at a correct decision on a known subject, to reinforce what is decided, to eradicate the doubts in a subject of doubtful nature and to get full knowledge of the implications of a subject which is only partially known.⁴ He further says that the failure of king's policy is the failure of the councillors' policy,⁵ so it is enjoined on the councillors to keep strict secrecy with regard to the discussions and decisions of the council, whatever they might be.⁶ Somadeva prescribes certain rules and regulations to maintain the secrecy. He forbids the holding of a council in open sky or in the places which echo to human voices.⁷ The persons whose relations have been offended should not be con-

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 169.

² See *supra*, p. 240, chapter on the Caulukyās.

³ *Nītivā.*, p. 114 : मंत्रपूर्वः सर्वोऽप्यारम्भः क्षितिपत्तीनाम् ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 114 : अनुपलब्धस्य ज्ञानमुपलब्धस्य निश्चयो निश्चितस्य बलाधानमर्थद्वैषस्य संशय-
च्छेदने प्रदेशश्रेष्ठस्याशेषोपलब्धिरिति मंत्रसाध्यमेतत् ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 124 : राजोऽनुग्रहनिग्रहावेव मन्त्रिगामनुग्रहनिग्रहौ ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 117 : आकार्यसिद्धे रक्षयितव्यो मंत्रः ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 116 : आकाशे प्रतिशब्दवति चाश्रये मंत्रं न कुर्यात् ।

sulted.¹ Uninvited persons should not be allowed to stay at the time of deliberations, for it is on record that counsel was sometimes betrayed even by parrots and minas.² The trouble arising from the leakage of counsel is seldom controlled.³ Celerity in execution is a safeguard of secrecy. The resolutions should be put as soon as possible into action. Action, indeed, is the very essence of deliberation. Mere knowledge of medicine does not cure the disease.⁴

Changes in the attitude, changes in countenance due to anger and love, intoxication, carelessness and talking in sleep and other evil habits are the causes of the betrayal of deliberations.⁵

At the time of deliberation there should be no hot discussions or random talks.⁶

Decisions unanimously reached and exercised with discretion easily lead towards the achievement of the object.⁷

The essential duty of the councillors is to offer wholesome counsel. Let them not flatter or mislead their master. The king on his part should take their advice, for he is a bad king who neglects the advice of his councillors.⁸

In formulating a theory of a fivefold aspect of *mantra* or counsel, Somadeva follows Kautilya and Kāmandaka. He says that the first aspect is the preliminary part of beginning an undertaking. This is, in other words, to find out what amount of support would be forthcoming once a plan was mooted. The second is the means to an end. This is how to tackle the problem and pool the resources in man-power and wealth and consider the best use to which they might be put. The third is the proper appropriation of the means according to place and time, for certain undertakings would bear fruit in a specified area and at a specific time. The fourth is, the counsel should remove the difficulties which would come in the

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 118: अनायुक्तो मन्त्रकाले न तिष्ठेत् तथा चानुश्रूयते शुक्लसारिकाभ्यामन्यैश्च तिर्यग्भिर्मन्त्रभेदः।

² *Ibid.*, p. 118: न तैः सह मन्त्रं कुर्यात्तेषां पक्षीयेष्वनकुर्यात्।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 118: मन्त्रमेवादुत्पन्नं व्यसनं दुष्प्रतिविधेयं स्यात्।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 120: उद्धृतमन्त्रो न दीर्घतुलः स्यात् अननुष्ठाने छात्रवर्तिकं मन्त्रेण। नष्टोपधिपरिज्ञानादेव व्याधिप्रशमः।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 119: इङ्गितमाकारो मदः प्रमादो निद्रा च मन्त्रभेदकारणानि।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 122: मन्त्रकाले विगृह्य विवादः स्वैरालापश्च न कर्तव्यः।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 122: अविरोधैः स्वैरैर्विहितो मन्त्रो लघुनोपायेन महतः कार्यस्य सिद्धिः मन्त्रफलम्।

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 123: स मन्त्री शत्रुर्यो नृपेच्छया कार्यमपि कार्यरूपतयाऽनुशास्ति। वरं स्वामिनो दुःखं न पुनरकार्योपदेशेन तद्विनाशः।

way of accomplishment. The fifth is the *karya-siddhi* or final success. This is the actual accomplishment of work undertaken.¹

V. The Organisation of the Central Government:

Somadeva remarks that single handed, one can do nothing; therefore, to, maintain administrative efficiency a number of state officers is required.² They help the king in matters of timely advice, revenue and wars.³ The Jain literature and inscriptions testify to the presence of a number of administrative officers. The central government thus had various officers. It was divided into different departments, each having its own head, though the supreme authority in all matters was always vested in the king. The central Secretariat which was responsible for running the entire machinery of the state was established at the capital city, the place of royal residence (*rājadhāni*) and was called *śrikarāṇa*.⁴ The king's seat in this office was called *karyāsana*.⁵

Prime Minister:

The in-charge of the Secretariat, most probably, was the prime minister. The *Vasanta-vilāsa* informs us that Vīradhavalā Vaghela appointed Vastu-pāla and Tejaḥpāla as the *śrikarāṇādhināthas* (in-charge of *śrikarāṇa*).⁶ The position of the prime minister in our period was very important. We know from the Jain inscriptions and from a number of Jain colophons that he was in-charge of the management of state affairs (*samastavyāpārān parīpanthayati* or *śrikarāṇādīn samastavyāpārān kurvati*).⁷ He was also authorised to transact the royal seal and signet.⁸ Thus Jayasīṃha had Āśuka and Gaṅgila; Kumārapāla, Mahādeva and Vādhūya; Jaitrasīṃha Guhila, Jagaṇasīṃha; Jaitugideva Paramāra, Dharmadeva; Viśaladeva Vaghela Nāgaḍa to serve as prime ministers and also to transact the royal seal and signet.⁹ Such a high dignitary was the prime minister that he could make or unmake the king. We find that Viśaladeva Vaghela was installed on the

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 115: कर्मणामारम्भोपायः पुरुषद्वयसम्पद्देशकालविभागो त्रिनिपातप्रतिकारः कार्य-सिद्धिश्चेति पञ्चांगो मंत्रः ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 130: एको हि पुरुषो केषु नाम कार्येष्व्वात्मानं विभजते ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 132.

⁴ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 233: श्रीकरणे महं ललनादि

⁵ *Tilakamañjari*, p. 19: सभामण्डपमध्यास्त . . . कार्यसंन मेजे ।

⁶ Canto III, V. 69: अथात्मनः श्रीकरणाधिनायौ कर्तुं etc.

⁷ *IA.*, XII, p. 202; *SJGM.*, XVIII, pp. 103, 106, 109, 110 etc.

⁸ *Ibid.*: श्रीकरणादौ सकलमुद्राव्यापारान् परिपन्थयति ।

⁹ *SJGM.*, XVIII, pp. 101, 103, 106, 116, 120 and 125.

throne by Tejahpāla, who after this earned the title of *Rājasthāpanacarya*.¹ His name was also mentioned in the grants of the feudatory lords.² He was called *mahāpradhāna*, *jyāyan-pradhana*, *pradhānamātya*, *pradhanamantri* and *mahamātya* in the Jain sources. Thus, Lakṣmaṇasena had Umāpatidhara; Jayacandra Gāhaḍavāla, Vidyādhara; Muñja Paramāra, Rudraditya; Mahīpala Kacchapaghāta, Gaura; Jayasinha Siddharāja, Śāntu and Muñjala and Kumārapāla had Vāgbhata and others. The king always consulted him on all important occasions but he was free to follow his advice. Sometimes he set aside his counsels and proceeded according to his own discretion. Thus we know from the *Dvyāśraya* that the prime minister of Arjorāja advised him not to wage war with Kumārapāla, but the latter refused to follow him.³

In the reign of the Caulukyas of Gujarāta we find the term *mahamātya* applied to a number of ministers. Some of them were in-charge of the secretariat and some were councillors of the kings. Their rapid succession shows that they very often changed their portfolios. Sometimes the *mahāmātya* is found ruling over a province. Thus Udayana was made in-charge of Cambay during the reign of Siddharāja Jayasinha and Kumārapāla⁴ and Sāmanta was in-charge of Balāpadrapāthaka during the reign of Kumārapāla.⁵

Ministers: Under the prime ministers there were heads of several departments. In the Jain sources they are called *amātyavarga*, *amātya-vṛddhas*⁶ or *rājavṛddhas*.⁷ Somadeva says that income, expenditure, royal safety and maintenance of order are the chief concerns of these ministers.⁸ He holds the view that a person, quarrelsome by nature, belonging to a strong party, passionate, bad in character and coming from low family, unsubmissive, spend-thrift, foreigner and miser, should not be appointed as the minister or *amātya*.⁹

Experts should be appointed as ministers in their respective posts.

¹ SJGM., XVIII, pp. 120, 121; PC., p. 79: आलिङ्गनामा ज्यायान्प्रधानः ।

² *Tilakamañjarī*, p. 62.

³ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 211.

⁴ Canto XVIII, Vs. 15-37.

⁵ SJGM., I, p. 77.

⁶ *Ibid.*, XVIII, p. 111.

⁷ *Tilakamañjarī*, pp. 17, 62.

⁸ PC., p. 78.

⁹ *Nītivā.*, p. 185: आयव्ययः स्वाभिरक्षामंत्रपोषणं चामात्यानामधिकारः ।

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 180: तीक्ष्णं बलवत्पक्षं अशुचि अव्यसनिनमशुद्धाभिजनमशक्यप्रत्यावर्तनमतिव्ययशील-मन्यदेशयतमतिचिक्रणं चामात्यं न कुर्वीत ।

Fitness should be the only criterion for office.¹ These ministers while holding their offices in the secretariat were also in charge of the business of the provinces and sometimes were called the ministers of these provinces.² They also toured to inspect the affairs of the State.

Akṣapaṭalika or Mahākṣapaṭalika : Besides the ministers who held important portfolios in the centre, there was chief superintendent of *śrīkaraṇa* who was called *akṣapaṭalika* or *mahākṣapaṭalika*.³ He may be taken as equivalent to chief registrar, or inspector-general of records, in charge of the Record Office. He did all the business of seal relating to the drawing up of documents (*paṭṭaka*).

Dūta : The foreign affairs of the State were under a minister who was called *dūta*.⁴ He examined all the terms of treaties and negotiated for peace and alliance. He had under him reporters and informers who enabled him to keep in touch with developments in foreign countries. In emergency he himself went to negotiate the matter of peace and war. In the *Tilakamañjarī* he is called as *pradhanadūta*.⁵

Other Officers : *Kośadhipa* or *kośadhyakṣa*⁶ was also an important functionary. He maintained the account of income and expenditure in the royal treasury. A Jain inscription refers to *mahasahaniya* as an officer. Perhaps, he was the great master of the stable.⁷ *Rajavaidya* or the royal physician looked after the health of the king and the members of his family.⁸ The officer in charge of the jewels was known as *pradhānaratnādhyakṣa*.⁹ There was an officer in charge of sealing the letters of the king's command. The orders were sealed with lead of red colour.¹⁰

There must have been, however, many more departments but the Jain sources of our period do not throw any light on them.

VI. Provincial Administration :

For administrative convenience, big kingdoms or empires were divided into a number of provinces which were given different names in different

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 60 : यो यत्र कर्मणि कुशलस्तं तत्र विनियोजयेत् ॥

² *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 112, No. 108.

³ *Tilakamañjarī*, p. 103 : सुदृष्टिनामाक्षपटलिकः प्रविश्य पट्टकरोपितानिरवशेषविशेषम् ।

⁴ *Nilivā.*, pp. 170-171 : अनासम्पद्येषु दूतो मंत्री ।

⁵ P. 82.

⁶ *SJGM.*, I, p. 7.

⁷ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 226, No. 875.

⁸ *PC.*, p. 55 : लीलामिधानः राजवैद्यः ।

⁹ *Tilakamañjarī*, p. 63.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 70.

states. During the Gupta period, the provinces of U.P. and Bengal were styled as *bhukti*, but in the later period we rarely come across the term *bhukti*, in that sense. The term *maṇḍala* in the sense of province was used in the kingdoms of the Caulukyās, Paramāras and Cāhamānas. Thus, we know from the Jain sources that Saurāṣṭra, Lāṭā, Avanti or Mālavā, Aṣṭadaśaśatī (Āsosiṭṭana)¹ were the *maṇḍalas*. The terms *ekadeśa* or *prānta* was also used for a province in the Jain literature.²

The governors of provinces were usually called *mahāmaṇḍalesvara* or *maṇḍaleswara*. The appointment of the governors was entirely in the hands of the king. Qualified persons with administrative capacity were appointed to the post. Thus, we learn from the Jain colophons that Sobhanadeva was governor of Khetaka *maṇḍala* during Jayasinhha's time, while Vosari was the governor of Lāṭadeśa during Kumārapāla's reign.³ Sometimes, princes or near kinsmen were appointed to this high post. Thus Prthvirāja III appointed his so-called brother Yaśorāja in Kumārabhukti at Aśinagara.⁴ To rule over the newly conquered territories, generals were usually appointed. Thus Vimala *daṇḍanāyaka* was the governor of Arbuda during the reign of Caulukya Bhīma I,⁵ while Saurāṣṭra, during the reign of Jayasinhha and Kumārapāla, was ruled by its governor Sajjana⁶ and Nāḍol, during Kumārapāla's time, by its Governor Vaijaladeva⁷.

The provincial governors exercised wide powers. They maintained regular armies at provincial headquarters and were responsible for the maintenance of internal peace and the protection of their territories from external invasion. Thus, Vastupāla as a governor of Cambay averted the invasion made by Śaikhha with the timely help of the army.⁸ The *Tilaka-mañjari* states that the governors of provinces were satisfied by ministers in their administration.⁹ This shows that they had a sort of cabinet to consult now and then.

VII. Feudatories or Sāmantas:

Like these provinces there was a number of feudal states during our period, which owed allegiance to the permanent power. The chief of the

¹ SJGM., XVIII, p. 107; SJGM., I, p. 16; *Arbud Jain Lekha-sandoh*, II, p. 8.

² PC., p. 12.

³ SJGM., pp. 103, 107.

⁴ SJGM. II, p. 86.

⁵ *Arbud Lekha-sandoh*, II, p. 3.

⁶ See *supra*, p. 278.

⁷ See *supra*, p. 278.

⁸ See *supra*, p. 305.

⁹ P. 82: सेनापतिर्यशालपरामर्शपूतमतिभिरमात्यैः ।

feudal state was called *sāmanta* or *mahāsāmanta*, *maṇḍalika*, *maṇḍalādhipati*, or also *maṇḍaleśvara*.¹

The etymological meaning of the word *sāmanta* is vicinity, which signifies nearness to the king's kinsmen and relatives or persons coming of such families as had rendered meritorious services in past or scions and representatives of dispossessed kingly families. In the Jain inscriptions and colophons of the MSS they are designated by various subordinate titles like *mahārāja*, *mahāsāmanta*, *māhāsāmantādhipati*, *maṇḍaleśvara*, *mahāmaṇḍaleśvara* and *mahāmaṇḍalika* and sometimes *rāṇaka* and *thakkura*. Sometimes they obtained the *pañcamahāśabda* from the sovereign. For instance the Devagaḍha Jain inscription informs us that the *mahāsāmanta* Viṣṇunurāma had been conferred the *pañca-mahāśabda* by Bhoja Pratihara the ruler of Kanauj.² Most of these titles represent certain grades of feudatories. They appear to be always territorial lords. They were usually required to acknowledge their subordinate position in the official charters they issued by mentioning the name of the suzerain first.³ We have several Jain inscriptions of the reign of Kumārapāla and the Cāhamāna of Nadol where *sāmantas* are seen owning the suzerainty of their feudal lords. They also attended the imperial courts not only on ceremonial occasions but also at periodical intervals. Several Jain literary works describe the imperial courts crowded by feudatories who came to pay personal homage to the emperor.⁴

The *sāmantas* maintained small armies and, occasionally, supplied them to their sovereign in the time of war and, sometimes, they themselves were employed in the military service and led the army in the battle and served also in the capacity of ministers.⁵ For instance, Yaśodhavala, the Paramāra ruler of Candrāvati, supplied his army to his sovereign Kumārapāla and led it to the battle of Kauṅkaṇa. A Jain colophon informs us that he also served as a chief minister of Kumārapāla for some time.⁶ Similarly, his two sons and grandsons served loyally the successors of Kumārapāla with the assistance of their military.⁷ Feudatories who rebelled and were defeated

¹ *EI.*, IV, p. 309 ff.; *Vasanta-vilāsa*, pp. 12, 22; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 212.

² *Ibid.*, IV, p. 309 ff.

³ *Ibid.*, IV; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, pp. 211, 251, *EI.*, XI, pp. 43-46.

⁴ *Triṣaṣṭiśalākāpuruṣa-carita*, I, V. 693; II, V. 6.

Tilakamañjarī, p. 63.

⁵ See *supra*, p. 195. Section on the Paramāras of Candrāvati.

⁶ *Ibid.*

⁷ *Ibid.*

in war were subjected to a number of indignities.¹ We have seen, for instance, that Kumārapāla defeated and dethroned Vikramasimha Paramāra, a feudatory, and seated his nephew upon the throne.² Sometimes, we find instances of feudatories throwing away the imperial yoke and becoming independent during the weak rule of their sovereign. Thus the Guhilotas became independent of the sovereign.³ Several princes of the Nādol branch of the Cāhamānas and Kacchapaghāta Mūladeva of Gwalior, a feudatory of the Candellas, may be mentioned here as examples.

VIII. District Administration:

Provinces or *maṇḍalas* were divided into a number of districts called '*viṣaya*'. The head of the *viṣaya* was naturally called *viṣayapati* or *viṣayi*⁴ or probably, *rājyacinataka*⁵ in the Jain inscriptions. The headquarters of the *viṣaya* was known as *mahasthāna*, or *paṭṭana*.⁶ The *viṣayapati* collected government revenues and other cesses and maintained peace and order within his jurisdiction. The officers of the police department, known as *daṇḍapāśikas* or *coroddharaṇikas*, probably worked under the directions of the district officers. Leading persons or important representatives of the *viṣayas* and towns as *mahājanas*, *viṣras* and *goṣṭhikas* assisted district officers in the work of administration.⁷ The *viṣayapati* represented the king and hence he is called *raṣasthaniya* in the inscriptions. The details of the district administration were looked after by a body of officers each in charge of a Department and most probably working under the control of the District Magistrate. The Kalvan Jain plates of Yaśovarman of the time of Bhoja Paramāra mention some of the heads of Departments and officers like the *selaka* (officer-in-charge of weapons), the *grāmaṭaka* (officer-in-charge of the administration of the village as a whole), *gokulika* (superintendent of cattle stations), *caurika* (police officer-in-charge of thieves and robbers), *saulkika* (superintendent of tolls and customs), *daṇḍapāśika* (chief of the police), *pratirājyika*?, *mahattama* (the head or the oldest men of a village), *kutumbins*

¹ *Ibid.*

² *Ibid.*

³ See *supra*, p. 172.

⁴ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 119, No. 804.

⁵ *Jain Lekha Saṅgraha*, I, p. 238, No. 899: राजचिन्तके जोजलपुत्रे इत्येवं ।

Dr. Bhandarkar, however, takes this term to mean a person looking after the administration of the kingdom. *EI.*, XI, p. 53.

⁶ *EI.*, XI, pp. 305, 310.

⁷ *Ibid.*

(in all likelihood the leading men in the villages due to their wealth or social influence)¹ and others.

Subdivisions and other lower limits :

The *viṣaya* was further divided into *aharas*; the *aharas* into *pathakas*; and the *pathakas* into *grāmas*. For example, a Jain colophon refers to one *Khēṭakahara* under the district of the same name.² *Pathakas* also have been referred to in the Jain colophons such as *Dāṇḍavya pāthaka*, *Valāpadra pathaka* etc.³ Ordinarily the limits of a *viṣaya* and those of a *pathaka* were fixed, but, at times, what was once a *viṣaya* was called a *pathaka* and vice versa, for example *Gambhūtā* is once called a *viṣaya* and at another time a *pathaka*.⁴ We also find occasional references to the smaller units like *pattalā*, *draṅga*, *maṇḍalī*, *sthali*, *padras* and *palli* in our sources. A Jain inscription, dated V.E. 1850 from the Vimal temple at Abu, refers to Viśaladeva Paramāra enjoying a *pattalā* in *Āṣṭadaśasatamaṇḍala*.⁵ The Jhāloḍi inscription of the Paramāra Dhārāvarṣa refers to Candrāvati as the *draṅga*, the ornament of the country of *Āṣṭadaśasatadesa*.⁶ *Maṇḍalī* in *Varddhī pāthaka*⁷ and *Dadhīsthali* near Paṭan and *Sthali* near Rādhānpur have also been referred to.⁸ Several *padras* also have been mentioned in the Jain colophons.⁹ These *padras* appear to have been important units of administration so much so that even royal princes and generals were put in charge of them.¹⁰ The reference of *pallis* also occurs in our sources such as *Āṣapalli*, *Cāharapalli*, *Vyāghrapalli*, *Punḍrapalli* etc.¹¹ *Palli* generally denotes a very small village, especially a settlement of wild tribes.¹² But in our inscriptions and colophons it does not seem to have been used in this sense for we know that there were far advanced villages where all kinds of religious and literary activities were going on.

¹ EI., XIX, p. 69 ff. : अस्मिन्विषयवासिसिलकग्रामटकगोकुलिकचौरिकशौलिककदण्डपासिकप्राति-राज्यिकमहत्तमकुटुम्बिनोऽन्याश्च etc.

² SJGM., XVIII, p. 103.

³ Ibid., pp. 110, 111.

⁴ IA., VI, pp. 196, 198 and Vienna Oriental Journal, V, p. 300.

⁵ Arbud Jain Lekha-sandoha, II, No. 2, p. 8.

⁶ Ibid. IV, No. 311.

⁷ SJGM., XVIII, pp. 110, 111.

⁸ DV., IX, V. 77 and XIV, V. 24.

⁹ SJGM., XVIII, Appendix VII, Arbud Jain Lekha-sandoha, V, Appendix VIII.

¹⁰ IA., 1913, p. 60.

¹¹ SJGM., XVIII, p. 166 Appendix VII.

¹² Monier Williams, Sanskrit-English Dictionary, p. 610; Abhidhāna-Rājendra

The term Bhukti: In a small kingdom like that of the Cāhamānas of Nādol or Jalor we find a peculiar unit of administration which is known as *bhukti*. This term is used there in the sense which hardly means a province. Certain Jain inscriptions from Nādol show that the personal property of the members of the royal family was called *bhukti* and the official designation of the proprietor of the *bhukti* was *bhokta*.¹ Sometimes more than one prince governed the same *bhukti* conjointly. Thus Rājaputra Lakhaṇapāla and Abhayapāla are known to have been the *bhoktās* of Siāṇava and Sāmaṇaka.² Instances of *bhuktis* being assigned to queens are also obtained. Thus Jalhaṇādevī, the queen of Kelhaṇadeva, is said to have enjoyed one such *bhukti*.³ It seems that the princes governed their *bhukti* personally, while the queens might have done it through their agents. The personal property of the king was known as *rājakīya bhoga*⁴ or *svabhoga*.⁵ Thus the Sāndera Jain inscription of Kelhaṇadeva, dated V.E. 1221, informs us that the queen mother Āṇaṇadevi donated some corn out of the king's estate.⁶

Some other peculiar units like *dvādaśaka*, and *caurāṣi* were a kind of estates held by the princes. Thus Nādol Jain copper plate grant informs us that Rājaputra Kīrtipāla had received a group of 12 villages to rule from his father and elder brother.⁷

IX. The City Administration:

The capital of the king and some other important towns of the kingdom had their own administration. In the capital the king's orders mostly regulated the administration. But usual administration was under a committee whose chairman was *purādhyakṣa*. Certain religious towns had also committees for their management. Thus, we know that under the *purādhyakṣa* Gaṇḍa the religious city of Devapaṭṭana was managed.⁸ The *purādhyakṣa* was assisted by a number of officers in his administration. The protectors of city were known as *nagara-rakṣakas*,⁹ who worked under the warden of the city, sometimes called as *talāra*. The city warden's post was considered as an important one. Thus we know that Jagadeva, a favourite

¹ EI., XI, pp. 49, 50; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 231.

² *Ibid.*, *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 231.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 51-52; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 229.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 47; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 229.

⁵ IA., 1913, p. 60.

⁶ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 210.

⁷ DV., XV, V. 38.

⁸ *Samarāicca-kahā*, p. 270 (Ahmedabad ed.)

⁹ *Samarāicca-kahā*, p. 270.

of Jayasimha Siddharāja, was the city warden of Anahilapura.¹ The Cirwā inscription composed by a Jain monk informs us that during the reign of Padmasimha Guhila, Yogarāja was the *talara* in the city of Nāgadhraha.² The storehouse (*bhandāgāra*) of the city was under the officer styled as *bhandāgarika*. The head of the police officers was known as *daṇḍapāśika* whose duty was to investigate the crimes of the city.³ The policemen were called *rājapurūṣas*.⁴ The judicial administration of the city was under a city magistrate called *karāṇika*,⁵ who held his office in the council hall called as the *pancakula*.⁶

Pancakula: The term *pancakula* in our period is used in various senses. It is considered by scholars as signifying the representatives of wards and thus their congregation also came to be known as the *pancakula*. The commentator of the *Nitivākyaṃyā* states that the term *karāṇa* signifies the *pancakula*. Somadeva mentions the five composites of the *karāṇa* or *pancakula*. They are (1) *adāyaka* (who receives the state income), (2) *nibandhaka* (who maintains the accounts), (3) *prativandhaka* (in-charge of seal), (4) *nivigrahaka* (finance minister) and (5) *rājādhyakṣa* (head of the above four). From these functions of the *karāṇa* we get an idea of the State exchequer.

The term *pancakula* used in the story of Vanarāja as well as in other places in the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*⁷ denotes that *pancakula* was a revenue officer of Government. *Pancakula* in the *Samarāicca-kahā* has been referred to as the Court with Juries. (P. 270).

We shall also see that the *pancakula* has also been used in the sense of the village council.

Guilds (*goṣṭhis* or *śreṇī*):

The Jain sources of our period throw a flood of light on guilds and their activities. Although we hear of their existence from the Gupta period, yet we find during our period their wider activities. Guilds or *goṣṭhis* as they were called were a kind of corporations of professionals. Thus we find guilds of dancers, musicians, weavers, oilmen etc. Some of such corporations were also associated with the administration of the areas in which they

¹ See *supra*, p. 260.

² *Moharāja-parājaya* (GOS., IX), p. 78.

³ *SJGM.*, I, p. 77.

⁴ *Samarāiccakahā*, p. 271.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 271.

⁶ Pt. II, p. 66: बहुमुख्यमनित्यं च करणं स्थापयेत् ।

⁷ *SJGM.*, I, pp. 12, 57 and 82.

flourished. Persons belonging to these groups were called *goṣṭhikas*.¹ The kings of our period are seen bestowing certain powers on these bodies. Thus, an inscription, dated V.E. 1348 of the reign of Sāmantasīmha Cāhamāna of Jālor, informs us that *goṣṭhi* was authorised to transact all the business of income and expenditure of *haṭṭa* (market place). They are also entitled to form a body known as the institutions of *bhaṭṭaka*.² In another Jain inscription from Ghaṭiyāla, dated V.E. 918 of the reign of Kakkuka, we are told that the king authorised the *bhaṭṭaka goṣṭhi* to protect the temple of Jina which he had built and donated.³

The *goṣṭhis* of our period also enjoyed certain privileges. Thus, we know from a Jain inscription from Osia of Kelhaṇadeva, dated V.A. 1236, that the king made his grant before them, and the storehouse was kept under them.⁴ Another Jain inscription from Sevādī, dated V.E. 1198, informs us that *goṣṭhi* possesses the power to impose restrictions.⁵

Hemacandra mentions many *goṣṭhis*, eighteen in traditional number. It seems that a number of people of different sections were employed in different establishments in the city and belonged either to the government service or non-government service. They organised themselves into co-operation in order to be associated with the running of the local administration.

X. The Local Government:

The existence of the Local Government is also revealed from the Jain sources, although they do not give much account of their activities.

Municipalities: Probably there were municipal bodies which controlled certain affairs of the town. Many Jain inscriptions from Western India mention *mahājana-sabhā* and *grāmaṇa sabbhā* as two separate bodies. The Naḍalāi inscription, dated V.E. 1200 of the reign of Rāyapāla, mentions *mahājana-grāmaṇa-janapada-samakṣa*.⁶ Another inscription of the same king found at the same place mentions that the *mahājana*, all combined, donated certain objects.⁷ It also differentiates *mahājanas* from others. The Sevadi Jain inscription, dated V.E. 1172, of the reign of Aṇahilla, shows that commander Yaśodeva was ranked first in the king's court as well as in

¹ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 236.

² *Ibid.*, p. 249.

³ *Ibid.*, I, p. 261: अर्पितमेतद्भुवनं भाटकप्रमुखगोष्ठये ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, I, p. 198.

⁵ *Ibid.*, I, p. 227: गोष्ठ्या मिलित्वा निर्वन्धः कृतः ।

⁶ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 213.

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 213, 214.

the committee of *mahajanas*.¹ Yet another inscription of Pratihara Kakkuka, dated V.E. 918, states that a *Haṭṭ* (market place) was inhabited by *mahajanas*, *vipra* and others.² All these inferences show the existence of a body which may be called, in the modern sense of the term, municipality.

From the above inscriptions we know that the council of this body consisted of important persons of the town such as *mahājanas* (respected persons), *vipras* and some of the members of *goṣṭhis* (guilds). The important markets (*haṭṭas*) of the towns were under the control of these municipalities. They were also authorised to impose taxes for religious gifts to temples and the Jain inscriptions recorded various such taxes. The Jain inscriptions record toll house (*ṣulka-manḍapika*) under the management of the town committee.³ Sometimes the dues of the Central Government in customs duties were collected by the town committee on its behalf; thus the pilgrim tax at Bāhuloḍa in Gujārāta which amounted to 72 lakhs was collected in the 12th century by the local municipality on behalf of the Central Government.⁴ The tax collector was called *pancakula*.⁵ The permanent secretary (*karaṇika*) was in-charge of the records and correspondence of the committee.

Regarding other details such as selection and other functions of the committee we have no information from the Jain sources.

The Village Administration: The village administration was usually managed under the supervision and direction of the village headman. In the Jain inscriptions and literature he is called *grāmiṇaka*,⁶ *grāmikā*, *grama-kūṭa*,⁷ *paṭṭakila*,⁸ *mahattaka* or *mahantaka*⁹ during our period.

Mahattara and Mahattama: The majority of the Jain inscriptions of our period refer to the *mahattaras* or *mahattamās* of a village.¹⁰ The two terms, though apparently representing the comparative and superlative degrees, have the same political significance as that of the elders. Their repeated mentions show that generally the elders of a village associated, it

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 227.

² *Ibid.*, p. 261.

³ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 215.

⁴ *PC.* (SJGM.), p. 57.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 57; *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 233.

⁶ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 213.

⁷ *Nītivā.*, p. 99.

⁸ *PC.*, p. 98.

⁹ *Jain Śilālekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 232-233.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, I, pp. 248, 249 and 266.

seems informally, with the regular servants of Government in the management of rural affairs. Sometimes, they rose high and obtained recognition at the courts of suzerains and feudatories.

Pancakula: Inscriptions from Western India, however, show that from c. 600 A.D. the village elders used to appoint a formal executive committee of their own. The Jain inscriptions also show a similar development in Rājasthāna where the executive of the village assembly was known as *pancakula*. It, most probably, worked under the guidance of a headman known as *mahanta*.¹ The word *pancakula* has got a number of meanings, which have already been discussed elsewhere.

Somadeva refers to the Village tribunals² also. Beyond this scanty information we have no detailed accounts of village administration in the Jain sources.

XI. Revenue and Finance Administration:

The success of the Government of our period must have rested on the sound finance, for finance is said to be the very source of all achievements.³ The treasury of the king always serves an useful purpose in distress as well as prosperity.⁴ It is a sound government whose sources of revenue are abundant and items of disbursement are limited. The treasury should be full of precious metals like gold and silver and many other currencies.⁵ This treasury is the very life of the king.⁶ The king whose treasury is empty generally robs his subjects and then the kingdom is ruined.⁷ Somadeva further stresses that it is the treasury and not the person of the king which is the real sovereign.⁸ He alone wins victory who has got wealth. Only he who has wealth is reckoned to be great and well-born.⁹ The wealth for the treasury should be acquired by lawful means, not illegally by bribes, etc.¹⁰

¹ Jain *Śilālekha-saṅgraha*, I, pp. 233, 249, 266.

² *Nītivā.*, p. 202, Sutra 22.

³ *Nītivā.*, p. 27: यतः सर्वप्रयोजनसिद्धिं सोऽर्थः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 202: यः विपदि सम्पदि च स्वामिनस्तत्राभ्युदयं कोशयति स कोशः ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 202.

⁶ *Nītivā.*, p. 203: कोशो हि भूपतीनां जीवितं न प्राणाः ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 203.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 204: कोशो राजेत्युच्यते न भूपतीनां शरीरम् ।

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 204.

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 183: राज्ञो लंघनेन कार्यकरणं कस्य नाम कल्याणम् ।

In the *Amātya-samuḍdeśa* of the *Nītivākyaṃṛta* the administration of revenue is put under a minister (*amātya*).

Sources of Revenue: The splendours of the court, the salaries of the officers and establishments, the army and multifarious activities of the state, necessitated a vast revenue. According to Kauṭilya and Somadeva agriculture, cattle-breeding and trades were the main sources of revenue in ancient India. Their prosperity was the prosperity of the state itself.¹ Revenue during our period was derived partly from taxation and partly from sources other than taxation. From sources other than the Jain we know that the land tax was the primary source of revenue, but as most of the Jain sources of the period are of religious character they seldom yield the name and kinds of the taxes levied on. It cannot be said with certainty what exactly was the share of the product from the land that was actually collected by the state. But it is reasonable to assume that the traditional $\frac{1}{4}$ of the produce was collected in the period under review.² Land, however, was measured for the purpose of taxation, for the measurements of land are often given in the inscriptions of the time. Thus the Kalvan Jain plates of Yaśovarman refer to *nivartana*, a kind of ancient measurement which is considered to be equal to 60 yards.³ Another measurement by seed capacity was also in vogue during this period. The Dubkund Jain inscription tells us that Vikramasinha donated a field whose length and breadth were specified by the seeds of wheat measured by four *gonis*.⁴ Sometimes *droṇas* of seeds were also applied in measurement. We also find in the Jain inscriptions that fields had their names and were always mentioned in grants with their boundaries, the word for which is *Āghāṭa*.⁵ Villages are also described by their boundaries.⁶

Some of the grants made to the Jain temples, however, throw some light on the nature of taxes levied on to meet the expenses of the temple. The most important of such records is the Bijapur Jain inscription of the Rāṣṭrakūṭa Dhavala of Hathundi. It records the permanent (*akṣaya*) endowments renewed by Vidagdharaḥja previously made by his father

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 93: कृषिः पशुपालनं वणिज्या च वार्ता वेद्यानाम् । वार्ता समृद्धौ सर्वाः समृद्धयो राज्ञः ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 88: परिपालको हि राजा सर्वेषां धर्मगुणशमवाप्नोति, उच्छ्रयभूमिप्रधानेन तपस्वि-नोऽपि संभावयन्ति ।

³ *EL.*, XIX, pp. 69-75.

⁴ *Ibid.*, II, pp. 232-240.

⁵ *Ibid.*

⁶ *Ibid.*, XIX, pp. 69-75.

Mammata.¹ The description is as follows: (1) One rupee for each twenty loads carried for sale, (2) One rupee on each cart filled (whether going from or by the village), (3) One *karsa* per *ghāt* at each oil mill, (4) 13 *collikas*, of betel leaves by the *bhaṭṭas*, (5) *pellaka-pellaka* (?) by the gamblers (6) One *āḍhaka* (four seers) of wheat and barley from each *araghaṭṭa*, i.e., well with a water wheel, (7) five *palas* for *pedda*, (8) one *vinśopaka* coin for each *bhāra* (2000 *palas*), (9) ten *palas* from each *bhāra* of articles such as cotton, copper, saffron, gum and so forth, and (10) One *māṇaka* for each *drona* of wheat, *mūṅg*, barley and such other objects as can be measured.

The chief need of temples was oil and incense. To meet the expenses of oil there are certain taxes recorded by the Jain inscription. From the Nāḍlai inscription of Nāḍol Cāhamāna Rājpal we get the information that two *palikās* (measure) of oil per *ghāṇaka* were given to the temple, perhaps, for daily² use. These gifts were called *dharmadāyas* or *dharmāyapradatti*.³

From the above description an opinion can be formed that taxes of such nature also were levied to meet the expenses of the state.

There were also taxes collected from guilds of merchants and artisan classes. There were organised associations of bankers, traders and merchants as could be seen from a number of Jain inscriptions found in Rājasthāna and Western India. They were the wealthy classes of the state and paid good sums of money in the shape of taxes. The relationship between them and the state was cordial.

The occurrence of the term *maṇḍapikā* such as *Śulkamaṇḍapika*, *Vadarya-maṇḍapika*, *Samipāṭi-maṇḍapikā*, in some Jain inscriptions and⁴ inscriptions other than the Jain and *Jala-maṇḍapika* and *Sihala-maṇḍapika* in the *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*⁵ shows regular custom houses in towns and elsewhere.

The chief revenue was collected in kind and in some cases in cash. Though the taxes on trade brought in money yet the circulation of money in every state was very limited. Every trade transaction was carried on for the most part by barter, but references to coins are not wanting in the Jain literature and epigraphs. The *Vasudeva-hiṇḍi* mentions *paṇa* and *kārṣāpaṇa*, the two coins as means of exchange.⁶

¹ See *supra*, p. 182.

² *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, pt. I, p. 213.

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Ibid.*, pp. 209, 212, 233.

⁵ *SJGM.*, II, p. 56.

⁶ Bhavanagar edition, pp. 15, 257, 268.

It also frequently refers to *dīnar* (dinarious), a gold coin. The chief coin which our inscriptions mention is the *dramma*.¹ The half *dramma* was called *drammārdhā*. The Bijāpur Jain inscription of Dhavala (c. 980 A.D.)² and several other inscriptions refer to the use of *rūpaka* which in Moham-madan period came to be known as rupee, perhaps it was equal to one fourth of *dramma*. The minor coins that are mentioned are the *vinśopaka*, presumably the 20th part of *dramma* and the *kapardikā*, *kakini* and *varaṭaka*.³ Hemacandra in his *Dvyāśraya-kavya* mentions some of the interesting coins. Among the minor coins he names *sūrpa*.⁴ One garland cost two *sūrpas* in those days. He also refers to *prastha* and *bhagika*, the latter being equal to about half a rupee in value.⁵ We also find mentioned there some valuable coins of gold. A coin is referred to as equal to 20 or 40 rupees, which seems to be made of heavy gold. Other gold coins mentioned are *niṣka*, *viṣṭa* and *pala*.⁶

Other Sources of Income: Unclaimed property and treasure were some other sources of income to the king. Thus, we learn that the Caulukya kings used to take the property of the deceased who had no sons after them in their estates. Large tributes from the feudatories and valuable presents from the merchants of other countries also yielded a profuse income to the state. Fines and forfeitures formed another plentiful source of income.

Expenditure:—The state had to employ so many paid officials to maintain the departments. Besides the expenditure of the royal household the king had to meet the pay and pension of the officials including the menials. A good sum of income was used up by the military department to maintain the soldiers, leaders, animals and other paraphernalia of the army. The kings of our period spent the state income for religious and benevolent purposes also as we see in the case of Bhoja, Paramāra, Jayasimha Siddharāja, Kumārapāla, and the illustrious ministers Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla.

Accounts Department: Somadeva emphasises that accounts of income and expenditure should be kept in an orderly manner and submitted periodically for audit and approval. If there be any discrepancy, it should be checked by the expert accountants.⁷ This department was a part of the

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 289.

² See *supra*, p. 182.

³ *DV.* Canto XVII, V. 88.

⁴ *Ibid.*, Canto XVII, V. 48.

⁵ *Ibid.*, Canto V, 94 and 100.

⁶ *Ibid.*, Canto IV, V. 45, XVII, V. 83-84.

⁷ *Nītivā.*, p. 189: आयव्ययविप्रतिपत्तौ कुशलकरणकार्यपुरुषेभ्यस्तद्विनिश्चयः ।

big secretariat (*karaṇa*,) and consisted of the five officers: *adāyaka*, *nibandhaka*, *pratikantaka*, *vinigrāhaka* and *Rajādhyakṣa*.¹ The capital, free from inaccuracy in the debit and credit side, is known *nībī*.² That *nībī* is to be checked through the accounts-books by the experts.³ The general term for the officials of finance department is *niyogi*.⁴ The king is advised to keep watch over them through spies or to transfer their duties frequently or to offer them royal honour so that they would not do any mischief.⁵ They should be accused very often so that they could not create any trouble.⁶ Thus accused they must have to yield immense wealth to the state. We, however, do not know much about the working method of this department from the Jain sources of our period.

XII. Law and Justice

Somadeva says: "A king should always try to get at sinners and criminals, at all those who are obstacles to the happiness of his people."⁷ Accordingly the kings of our period were the dispensers of justice. In our period we do not find kings making laws; perhaps, it was because of the Hindu view that the king had no legislative power. Traditional laws were already there and the kings had merely to execute them.

Somadeva and other Jain writers are absolutely silent about the sources of law which means that they seem to have agreed mostly to the views held by writers other than the Jain ones in this respect.

Court: In the *Nītivākyaṃṛta*, the court of law is named *sabha* and the Presiding Judge of the court is known as *sabhāpati*. Assisting judges or juries are known *sabhyas*.⁸ But, in the *Samarāṅga-kahā* the court is called *pancakula* (Court with Juries) and judge is called *karanika*,⁹ perhaps being an officer of the great *karaṇa* (secretariat). Sometimes the throne room or audience hall of the king was also the house of justice. According to the

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 188: आदायकनिबन्धकप्रतिकण्टकविनिग्राहकराजाध्यक्षाः करणानि ।

² *Ibid.*: आयव्ययविशुद्धं द्रव्यं नीबी ।

³ *Ibid.*: नीबीनिबन्धनपुस्तकग्रहणपूर्वकमायव्ययौ विशोधयेत् ।

⁴ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 209.

⁵ *Nītivā.*, p. 189: निग्रपरीक्षा कार्यत्रेपर्ययः प्रतिपत्तिदानं च नियोगिर्वर्धप्रहोपायाः ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 189: नापीडिता नियोगिनो दुष्टव्रणा इवान्तःसारमुद्रनन्ति ।

पुनःपुनरभिगो नियोगिषु महीपतीनां वसुधारा ॥

⁷ *Nītivā.*, p. 42-43: योऽनुकूलप्रतिकूलधोरिन्द्रियमस्थानं स राजा । राज्ञो हि दुष्टनिग्रहः शिष्ट-परिपालनं च धर्मः ।

⁸ *Ibid.*, pp. 296-297: Sutra 5-7.

⁹ Ahmedabad edition, pp. 270-271.

Kumārapala-pratibodha of Somaprabhasūri, Kumārapāla in the fourth *prahara* of the day (about 3 P.M.), took his seat on the throne in the royal court and attended the business of state, heard appeals from the people and passed judgments on them.¹ Somadeva says that cases decided in the village tribunals or city tribunals should be put before the king for appeal,² which shows there were other types of courts also. The king was the highest court of appeal and in all judicial matters the final decision rested with him. Written appeals to the king were allowed, says *Vasudevahindī*³ (c. 6th cent.) The term used for a law suit in our text is *vyavahāra*.⁴

Juries: Somadeva refers to *sabhyas* with whose help the king (*sabhapati*) administered justice. It is said that a king should be careful to select them. The *sabhyas* should never indulge in greed and favouritism; they must always offer wholesome counsel to their sovereign. From this it appears that the *sabhyas* of Somadeva must have been juries of the court. Somadeva does not refer to any procedure which the court followed, in deciding the case.⁵

Evidence: But he prefers that the cases should be supported by documentary evidence. *Bhukti* (possession), *sakṣi* (witness) and *śasana* (deed or charter), these three were known as infallible evidences. The disputed possession and witness and false deed are always the point of controversy.⁶

Oath: Somadeva believes in oaths in deciding the case. In law courts, a *Brāhmaṇa* is to take the oath by touching his sacred thread or a piece of gold; a *Kṣatriya* by touching a weapon, a jewel, or the ground etc.; a *Vaiśya* by touching his ear or gold, a *Sūdra* by touching milk or corn. The idea, we are told, is that the forms of oath should be according to the profession of the person concerned.⁷

Like the *Smṛtis* the *Nītivākyamṛta* knows ordeals as parts of judicial procedure.⁸

Punishment: It is one of the chief topics of political science. Its importance is enormous. But punishment by a king ought to be like the

¹ GOS., XIV, Introduction, p. xiii.

² *Nītivā.*, p. 302: प्राप्ते पुरे वा वृत्तो व्यवहारः ।

³ Bhavanagar edition, p. 253: लिहियं से वयणं संभोइओ य ।

⁴ *Nītivā.*, p. 302.

⁵ *Ibid.*, pp. 295-296: आदित्यवत् ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 298: भुक्तिः साक्षी शासनं प्रमाणम् ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 305-307.

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 300.

ministration of medicine by a physician.¹ It should never be prostituted to monetary ends. He is a bad king and a bad physician who eagerly looks out for disorders with a view to obtaining selfish gratification.² Unjust punishment recoils on the head of the monarch.³

Let us now see what the actual practice was. The Jain literature mentions various kinds of offences, amongst which robbery, adultery, and murder were the chief.

Thieves were caught by a police man who was styled as *rajaपुरuṣa* and who presented them before the *pancakula* (Court with Juries). Delicate cases were referred to the ministers who, sometimes had the power to inflict even the capital punishment.⁴ The *Triṣaṣṭiśalākāpuruṣacarita* refers to the rock of execution (*vadhya-śilā*).⁵ The *Brhatkatha* of Hariṣeṇa refers to some forms of public condemnation. A culprit had his head besmeared with ashes or shaved, leaving five tufts of hair, his property was confiscated, and, tied with *pancaviṇṇa*, he was driven through the town on the back of an ass. Presentation of black clothes, of a pair of black oxen and of dark (or iron) implements indicated contemptuous treatment. A messenger from an offensive party had his head clearly shaved and his ears and nose chopped off.⁶

Painters who committed crimes were deprived of their hands. The offenders of king were captured without any warrant by the police (*danda-pāśika*) and punished instantly.

Eight kinds of punishment are recorded in the Jain tradition. These are: expression of regret, prohibition, reproach, reprimand, confinement to a certain district, imprisonment, corporal punishment and fine.⁷ The *Smytis* exempt Brāhmaṇas from the capital and corporal punishment: instead of that they prescribe only banishment for them but the *Arhanniti*⁸ gives the same privilege for women and ascetics also. It states: "Even if they have committed a thousand crimes, a woman, a Brāhmaṇa and Ascetics should never be made to suffer capital punishment, nor cutting off of limbs, but only some simple punishment should be inflicted on them".⁹ Somadeva

¹ *Ibid.* p. 102.

² *Ibid.*, p. 103.

³ *Ibid.*, pp. 104, 105.

⁴ *Samarāicca-kahā*, pp. 270, 271 (Ahmedabad ed.)

⁵ VI, 40.

⁶ Introduction, p. 88.

⁷ *Samarāicca-kahā*, p. 358.

⁸ *Arhanniti* (Ahmedabad, 1906).

⁹ *Ibid.*

in certain passages seems to concede in particular sanctity to Brahmanas, but he has treated all as equal before the law.

XIII. Military Administration

The rulers of some of the dynasties of our period were maintaining good fighting forces to protect their kingdoms. The strength of such power is mentioned in some of the Jain works as well as in the works other than the Jain ones. It is stated in the Aihole Jain inscription that Harṣa had an army of well trained elephants (*gajendrāṇīka*).¹ The Kalacuri king, Gāngeya, is reported to have an army of fourteen hundred of elephants, a cavalry containing five hundred thousand of horses and 21 hundred thousand of men.² The Paramāra king, Bhoja, encountered Gāngeya with an army consisting of a cavalry of forty-four thousand horses, five hundred thousand men and two hundred elephants.³ The *Pythvirāja-prabandha* refers to Prthvirāja's army which possessed two hundred thousand of horses and an elephant corps of ten thousand and man power equal to fifteen hundred thousand.⁴ Similarly, the *Prubandha-cintāmaṇi* states that Jayacandra Gāhaḍawāla had such a vast army that being embarassed by it even he could not walk; he, therefore, bore the title '*Paṅgu*'.⁵ Some of these statements, however, are fortunately corroborated by foreign writers. Firista informs us that the Čahamāna army in the battle of Tarāi comprised, besides infantry, two hundred thousand horses and three thousand elephants.⁶

Army organisation: From these references it appears that the army consisted of infantry, cavalry and elephants. Though we find chariots mentioned in the Jain literature, it probably refers to the conventional four arms or *caturanga* of the Indian army. The disappearance of chariots from India's military system, it seems, came during our period. Hemacandra, in his *Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, refers to six-fold division of the army, presumably based on the area or source of recruitment. The *śaḍaṅgas* of the army were the hereditary troops (*maula*), mercenaries (*bhṛta*), gild levies (*śreni*), soldiers supplied by feudatory chiefs or allies (*suhṛd-balam*), troops captured or won over from the enemy (*dviṣad-balam*), and forest tribes (*aṭavi-balam*).⁷ The

¹ EI., VI, pp. 1-10.

² SJGM., II, p. 20.

³ Ibid.

⁴ SJGM., II, p. 87.

⁵ SJGM., I, p. 113.

⁶ Brigg's tr., Vol. I, pp. 176-177.

⁷ DV., Canto VI, V. 71.

earliest references to this six fold division occur in the Epics and the *Arthasāstra*, but they are also found in the later works like the *Kāmandakiya* and the *Nītivākyaṃyāta*¹ and in the inscriptions ranging from the 6th to the 11th century. Somadeva refers to one more division of the army known as *autsāhika bala* which, used by the conquering monarch at the time of his world conquest, was sure to destroy the enemy's force. The chief merit of this battallion was that it consisted of royal princes, knights, well versed in arms and loyal soldiers.² He further adds that the energetic force (*autsāhika bala*) should be gratified by riches and honour, without displeasing the hereditary forces.³ Among the six-fold division of the army, the hereditary division is considered to be the best, for it stands by in the time of distress, it never rebels even though punished and it always remains faithful and loyal to its monarch.⁴ It is the honour of the master that makes the forces fight, not the monetary gain.⁵ Negligence in inspection by the king himself, cut in the salary, ever late payment, carelessness on removing distress and no gratification in special occasions are the chief reasons for displeasure of the army.⁶

Vyūha: In those days, in a battle it was customary to divide the troops into different *vyūhas* (battle formations or array), where all the forces could be put in service to decide the issue sooner or later. Somadeva states that army, intelligence, land, favourableness of stars and superior efforts may be regarded as successful means to form the military array.⁷

Fortifications and seigecraft are next in importance. Forts constituted an important link in the scheme of national defence. Somadeva says that in the absence of forts the position of the king, specially in the time of trouble, becomes shelterless like a ship-bird who goes astray on the sea.⁸ Weak rulers often take shelter in them. It is said that the king used to store all sorts of provisions and ammunitions there.⁹ We, however, have several references to the forts in our period. Dhārā had a fort where Bhoja took shelter when he was invaded by the Kalacuri King, Karṇa, and Bhīma

¹ *Nītivā.*, XXII, p. 211, sutra 12 ff.

² *Ibid.*, p. 211, sutra 13.

³ *Ibid.*, sutra 14.

⁴ *Ibid.*, sutra 15.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 113: न तथार्थः पुत्रान् योधयति यथा स्वामिसम्मानः ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 113, sutra 17.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 367.

⁸ *Nītivā.*, p. 199: अदुर्गस्य राज्ञः पयोधिमध्ये पोतच्युतपक्षिवदापदि न ह्याश्रयः ।

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 199, sutra 3.

Caulukya conjointly.¹ The invading party generally laid siege to the fort and the victim king through his siegecraft whiled some time in order to get the chance to encounter the attack. Forts were mostly under the supervision of royal princes or trustworthy relatives of the king. The officer in charge of *durga* is called *kottapala* or *kottaswami*.²

Diplomacy: During our period diplomacy also played an important role in warfare. The use of diplomatic agents like *Dūtas* or ambassadors or *cāras* or spies would have been very considerable. Somadeva is more in favour of diplomacy than war.³

Diplomatic agents or ambassadors should be loyal to their master, free from vices, well versed in duties, pure in character, profoundly wise, talented, compassionate, acquainted with the clue of others.⁴ They are classified into three catagories: *nirṣṭārtha* was one who had the full powers of negotiations, *paramitartha* was one who could not deviate from his instruction and *śasanahara dūta* was merely to deliver the message and take back the reply.⁵ The envoy should study the ins and outs of the enemy's territory, the loyalty or otherwise of his officers through the persons who are close to them, behaving like their own man.⁶ He should not accept the grants and tributes presented by the enemy side.⁷

An envoy was not to be molested on any account, he might talk as he liked but his life was sacred. Even when hostilities have started, the king should send his *dūtas* and they were not to be touched.⁸ During the period under review the *dūtas* of the opposite party were respected. Thus, we learn from the *Vasanta-vilāsa* that Vastupala did not insult the *dūta* of Śaṅkha who spoke bitterly.⁹

In ancient as in modern times, the ambassador was a licensed and open spy; during his stay at the foreign court, he was to cultivate friendly relations with a view to getting a clue to the real policy of the Government. He was to observe the general condition, estimate the State's resources in

¹ See *supra*, p. 103.

² *SJGM.*, XVIII, p. 10.

³ *Nṭivā.*, XXX, p. 345: बुद्धियुद्धेन परं जेतुमशक्तः शस्त्रयुद्धमुपक्रमेत् ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, XIII, p. 170.

⁵ *Ibid.*, XIII, p. 170.

⁶ *Ibid.*, XIII, p. 170, sutra 170: स्वामिमक्तिरव्यसनिता दाक्ष्यं शुचित्वमूर्खता etc.

⁷ *Ibid.*, XIII, sutra 15.

⁸ *Ibid.*, XIII, sutras 17-20: महत्यपकारेऽपि न दूतमुपहन्यात् । वध्याभावाद्दूताः सर्वमेव

जल्पन्ति ॥

⁹ *GOS.*, VII, p. 22 ff.

men and money and get first-hand information from his own spies about the condition of the defence and forts of the country. He was to send his reports to the home country. Thus, we learn from the *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi* that Dāmara, the ambassador of Bhīma I Caulukya was at the court of Bhoja Paramāra, who did his best to serve his home country, Gujarāta.¹

A regular system of espionage was another feature of warfare. The spies were the eyes of the king to watch over his own circle and the circles other than his own.² Ungreediness, smartness, truthfulness and thoughtfulness were the qualities of spies.³

These spies disguised themselves as ascetics, scholars, sorcerers, jugglers, foresters, snake-charmers, singers, dancers, tradesmen, artisans, astrologers, mathematicians, physicians, soldiers and so forth, roamed about in the country and gathered public opinion from every nook and corner.⁴ They were paid regularly. In their turn they showed their promptness in the discharge of their duties.⁵ The spies were also helpful to the king in the administration of justice.

War Officers: The infantry was under the immediate charge of *pattya-dhyakṣa*. The cavalry was considered, par excellence, the mobile force. It was under *aśvapati* who had masters of stables under him, known as *sahaniya* in Rajasthan. The Sevādi Jain inscription of V.E. 1167 mentions *mahāsahaniya* Puavī.⁶ Elephants duly trained were particularly useful in siege, assault and bridging. The elephant corps was under a *gajapati*.⁷

The army commander or general was known variously as *mahādandādhipati*, *senāpati*, *dandānātha*, *dandānāyaka* or *dandādhipati*. We have elsewhere narrated the qualifications of a true general. Thus, we learn from the Citorgaḍha inscription composed by Jain Rāmkīrti that Sajjan was *dandānātha* of Kumārapāla.⁸ The Dhānerāva Jain inscription dated V.E. 1213, mentions Vaijjaladeva as *dandānāyaka*.⁹ These generals, sometimes, were made in-charge of the newly conquered provinces and, sometimes, they held the portfolio of the Prime Minister, as Sobhanadeva was appointed to rule over

¹ See *supra*, p. 101.

² *Nītivā.*, p. 172 : स्वपर मण्डल कार्याकार्यविलोकने चाराश्वक्षुषि क्षितिपतीनाम् ।

³ *Ibid.*, p. 172, sutra 2.

⁴ *Ibid.*, sutra 8.

⁵ *Ibid.*, sutra 3.

⁶ *EI.*, XI, p. 29.

⁷ *PC.* (SJGM), p. 61.

⁸ *HIG.*, Part II, No. 146.

⁹ *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, I, p. 218, No. 860.

Lāṭadeśa in the time of Bhīma II,¹ and Sajjana over Saurāṣṭra; Śrītāta was *daṇḍapati* as well as Prime Minister.² But the general policy according to Somadeva was "Military authority should not be in political counsels."³ We may say in explaining this statement further that the war mongering, ammunition manufacturers and army commanders have no right to participate in the deliberations which are aimed at the establishment of enduring peace and order in the world.

It is said that at the time of war, to lead the army by the king himself is like the *Aśvamedha* Sacrifice.⁴ The king of our period led the army in the battlefield as Bhoja did against Gāngeya and Kumārapāla against Arjorāja, Jayacandra against Paramardi and Pṛthvirāja against Mohammad Ghori.

Sometimes feudatories and sometimes generals also led the army as Yaśodhavalā Paramāra, a feudatory of Kumārapāla, invaded Konkaṇa on behalf of his master⁵ and Gurjara-Brahma senāni of Kumārapāla attacked Ballāla.⁶

We find references to the battle drums in the Jain literature. The *Tilakamañjari* calls them *sannahapaṭaha* or *samara-ḍakkā* or *samarabherī*. The king mostly rode on elephants. The members of the royal household, the minister and their families, also used to accompany the marching forces. The journey was made on elephants, on horses or in bullock carts. *Vaidyas* and physicians were kept with the army. At the moment of departure, battle drums, conches and other instruments were played upon. The *Dvyaśrya-kāvya* says that Jayasimha and his army used to cover about eight *kośas* (sixteen miles) in a day.⁷ They encamped at a suitable place, the encampment mostly happened to be like a small town where all the amenities were found. The *Tilakamañjari* gives a very beautiful description of an army on march where a prince in charge of that army observes some religious rites, proceeds on his way, and encamps at a sea-shore. There a description of an encampment is given elaborately. We find there a detailed description of a naval invasion also.⁸

¹ *SJGM.*, XVIII, pp. 103, 112.

² *Ibid.*, p. 121.

³ *Nītivā.*, p. 136: शस्त्राधिकारिणो न मंत्राधिकारिणः स्युः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 369: स्वामिनः पुरःसरं युद्धेऽश्वमेधसमम् ।

⁵ See *supra*, pp. 267-275.

⁶ See *supra*, pp. 267-275.

⁷ *DV.*, Canto 14, Vs. 12-18.

⁸ *Kāvya-mālā* Series, pp. 123-125.

Weapons: The offensive weapons used in war were discus (*cakra*), bow (*dhanuṣa*) with various kinds of arrows (*bāṇa*), sword (*khaḍga*), battle axe (*paraśu*), mace (*gada*), javelin (*tomara*), various kinds of spears (*kunta*, *bhallika* and *bhindimal*), *yantras* such as catapult (*śilavargaṇa-yantra*), a kind of rod (*goṣpaṇa*), hundred-killer (*śataghnī*) and so on.¹

Some of the defensive weapons have also been mentioned, such as, shield (*varma*), body armour (*kavaca*), helmet (*śirastrāṇa*), neck-protector (*kaṇṭha-trāṇa*), cover for the trunk (*kūrpāsa*), a coat extending as far below as the knuckles (*kañcuka*), arrow-avertter (*vārabāṇa*).²

Each of the fighting armies had its banner marked by certain auspicious signs. Thus, we learn that Jayasinha Siddharāja had a banner marked by *Tamrā-Cūḍa* (a kind of bird).³ If the banner fell or was snatched by the enemy it was considered to be a sign of defeat.

Sixfold Policy: Since the universal conquest was not always possible, it was necessary to select best means for the promotion of the interest of the king as well as the state. For this purpose Somadeva, like his predecessors, refers to the following six measures of policy (*ṣaḍgunya*): alliance, war, marching, halting, dividing the army and seeking protection.⁴ He has defined each of the measures and considered it to some extent. But nothing new he has to say about them.

The ancient political writers have discussed the internal position and relation of the conquering state with the neighbouring states at the time of war. Like Kauṭilya and Kāmandaka, the Jain author, Somadeva, has also stated the doctrine of *maṇḍalā* or circle of states though he does not discuss it elaborately.⁵ He simply enumerates the nine components of which the *rajamāṇḍala* consists, viz. *udāsīna* (neutral), *madhyama* (mediator), *vijigīṣu* (conquering king), *ari* (enemy), *mitrā* (ally), *pārṣṇigraha* (a rearward enemy), *asavā* (friend of rearward enemy or rearward friend), *ākṛanda* (a rearward friend), *antardhi* (king of concealed policy, almost foresters).⁶ Defining these terms he mostly deals with the *vijigīṣu* or the conquering monarch, for he is the most important and chief component of a *maṇḍala*. He is advised to extirpate such an enemy whose subjects are displeased with

¹ *Sanskrit Dvyāśraya Kāvya mā Madhyakālīna Gujarātāni Sāmājika Sthiti*, Chapter on Sainya and Śāstrāstra.

² *Ibid.*

³ *Ibid.*

⁴ *Nītiwā.*, XXIX, pp. 323-325.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 317 ff.

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 320, sutra 30.

him, who is unjust, addicted to vices, and whose friends, ministers, feudatories and generals are dissident.¹

He should annihilate the enemy who is without shelter or weak in protection. If the enemy turns to an ally he should be killed or deprived of all the prowess. He should consider his enemy who is elevated with the three constituent elements of regal power as a strong one, and devoid of these elements, as a weak one, and equal in them as an equal.²

The conquering monarch, decreasing in strength, should make a treaty by some agreement; if there be any violation of the treaty it should be corrected by swearing, etc.; and growing in strength, the conquering monarch should overcome his enemy if there be no agitation in his own camp.³

During our period, at the time of war, states were mostly divided into two or three groups. Some of the states sided with their friends and others joined the enemies. Some of them remained neutral. We know from the Bijapura Jain inscription of Dhavala of Hathundi that Dhavala was neutral and gave shelter to those who sought for it.⁴ Annexation and, sometimes, restoration of a rival's state were the policy of the day. For instance, Jayasinhha Sidharāja annexed the territory of Yaśovarma Paramāra and assumed the title of *Avantinatha*,⁵ while Mūlarāja restored Grāharipu and made him an ally.⁶ Kumārapāla, sometimes, annexed the territory of the Cāhamānas of Naḍḍūla by appointing his generals to look after it and, some times, restored their territory on their accepting his suzerainty.⁷

Peace and Treaties: Somadeva says that the earth is not the hereditary possession of any one; it is only enjoyed by the strong and powerful.⁸ Thus, he declares that war is inevitable. But, in the same voice, he also denounces the councillors and friends who advise a king to wage war or to leave the earth.⁹ He prefers diplomacy to an armed conflict, for diplomacy is more effective than force.¹⁰ He further states that the objects which may be achieved by peaceful means should not be got by armed conflict.¹¹

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 320, sutra 30.

² *Ibid.*, sutras 31, 32 and 33.

³ *Ibid.*, sutras 50-51.

⁴ See *supra*, pp. 180-182.

⁵ See *supra*, p. 252.

⁶ See *supra*, p. 227.

⁷ See *supra*, p. 151 ff.

⁸ *Nītiśā.*, p. 331: न हि कुलागता कस्यापि भूमिः किन्तु वीरभोज्या वसुन्धरा ।

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 344: स किं मंत्री मित्रं वा यः प्रथममेव युद्धोद्योगं भूमित्यागं चोपदिशति ।

¹⁰ *Ibid.*, p. 346: प्रज्ञा लामोर्धं शास्त्रं कुशलबुद्धीनाम् ।

¹¹ *Ibid.*, p. 351: सामसाध्यं युद्धसाध्यं न कुर्यात् ।

The State-policy and heroic valour of the conquering monarch are mostly to add to his wealth and more so to add territory to the kingdom.¹ To avoid conflict it is advised that a weak king may sign a treaty with a strong monarch offering him the income of the land,² for it is no good to fight with a hero.³ It is also advised that if victory in war be doubtful, peace must be concluded even with one equal in every respect.⁴

Thus, we learn from the above chapters dealing with the dynasties that most of the kings of our period followed the above instructions. The later Paramāras, being weak in rule, mostly remained in peace with the Caulukya king of Gujārāta.

Ethics War: Like his predecessors, Kauṭilya and Kāmandaka, Somadeva also divides conquest into three categories: (1) *dharma-vijaya* (battle according to the rules of *dharma*), (2) *lobha-vijaya* (battle through covetousness), (3) *asura-vijaya* (battle involving *adharma*).⁵ In another place, in the chapter of *yuddha*, Somadeva refers to *kūṭa-yuddha* and *tūṣṇī daṇḍa*, the two kinds of the conquest. By the first he means the attack pretended to be made over one, but made over another. And by the second he means the silent war by undesirable means such as the use of poison, incantation, etc.⁶ He does not, however, refer to *dharma-yuddha* as Kauṭilya does. Perhaps during our period, there was no conception or ideal of *dharma-yuddha*. Somadeva, however, like his predecessors, enjoins the diplomatic means of *Sāma*, *Upapradāna* (*Dana*) and *Bheda* as the precautionary measure to avoid war. He states that if the enemy be subdued by reconciliation the armed conflict should be avoided.⁷ But as a true politician he says that if the only means to overcome the enemy be the armed conflict, to adopt the other diplomatic measures is like putting the oblation in the fire.⁸

A powerful king should not pardon the guilty one, for to pardon him is to court insult.⁹

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 344.

² *Ibid.*, p. 330.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 362.

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 326.

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 362, sutras 70-73.

⁶ *Ibid.*, pp. sutras 90-91.

⁷ *Ibid.*, p. 351: सामसाध्यं युद्धसाध्यं न कुर्यात् ।

⁸ *Ibid.*, p. 351: दण्डसाध्ये रिपाबुपायान्तरमग्नावाहुतिप्रदानमिव ।

⁹ *Ibid.*, p. 338: शक्तस्यापराधिषु या क्षमा स तस्यात्मनः तिरस्कारः ।

It is natural that in battle there would be a number of weak and wounded soldiers. It is said that a true leader of army should sympathise with them, comfort the wounded and encourage the weak. Somadeva says that the frightened and the unarmed should not be killed in battle. It is like killing a Brāhmaṇa.¹ Treachery again should be avoided; it is a deadly sin.² The held-up prisoners in war should be released with sympathy and honour.³ The king is entitled to make provisions for the family of persons deceased in battle in the service of the nation.⁴

Everywhere a soldier puts forth his best efforts not so much from prospects of monetary gain as for the honour expected from his master.⁵ They should be ready to lay down their lives to save their king on the battlefield.⁶ All the same, a ruler should be careful and punctual in paying his forces. What is the use of a cloud which does not rain in time?⁷

XIV. Public Works Department

The kings of our period were also interested in works of public utility. The *Tilakamañjarī* in one place records that king Meghavāhana ordered the artisans to restore the dilapidated temples at once; he asked the officer to fill up the empty charity houses with new provisions, beddings and medicines for travellers and patients; he asked the in-charge of the forest (*udya-napala*) to protect the trees planted on the sides of tanks and rivers.⁸ We learn from the *prabandha* literature that Bhoja employed hundred and seven *vaidyas* and physicians to serve the patients. He erected a bell-tower at the crossing so that a person by pulling the bell-string could approach the physician for free treatment. He insisted upon doctors, to cure patients suffering from acute diseases free of charge. He also provided all kinds of facilities to sufferers.⁹ We know that the Caulukya kings were very fond of digging tanks and lakes, erecting temples and towers equipped with sundials and bells. Three among the four great works of Jayasinha Siddharaja, the great temple, the great lake and the great charity house, were concerned

¹ *Ibid.*, p. 364: रणेषु मीतमशस्त्रं च हिंसन् ब्रह्महा भवति ।

² *Ibid.*, p. 366.

³ *Ibid.*, p. 364: संग्रामधृतेषु यायिषु सत्कृत्य विसर्गः ।

⁴ *Ibid.*, p. 369: राजा राजकार्येषु मृतानां सन्ततिमपोषयन्नुणभागी स्यात्साधु नोपचर्यते तन्त्रेण ।

⁵ *Ibid.*, p. 213: न तथार्थः पुरुषान् योधयति तथा स्वामिसम्मानः ।

⁶ *Ibid.*, p. 369: युधि स्वामिन् परित्यजतो नास्तीहामुत्र च कुशलम् ।

⁷ *Ibid.*, pp. 214, 215: तावदेयं यावदाश्रिताः सम्पूर्णतामाप्नुवन्ति किं तेन जलदेन यः काले न वर्षति ।

⁸ *Kāvyamālā* Series, p. 65.

⁹ *SJGM.*, II. p. 22.

chiefly with public welfare.¹ Setting up of many water-houses, construction of many rest-houses and excavation of numerous wells and tanks, which cost about three hundred crores and fourteen lakhs, were possible only due to the eudæmonistic efforts and altruistic zeal of Vastupāla and Tejaḥpāla, the minister of Vīradhavaḷa whom Bālacandra-Sūri has immortalised in the pages of the *Vasanta-vilāsa-mahākāvya*.²

There must have been officers to look after all these works, but we do not find any particular reference to them in the Jain sources of our period.

¹ See *supra*, p. 255 ff.

² GOS., VII, See Introduction to *Vasanta-vilāsa-mahākāvya*.

APPENDIX

List of the Jain inscriptions used as a source of information for the individual dynasty.

Abbreviations:

C.P. — Copper-plates.

C.R. — Contemporary record.

E.R. -- Early reference.

I. — Image.

Ins. — Inscription.

P. — Pillar.

T. — Temple.

S. — Saka, & Stone inscription

V.E. — Vikram Era.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Name of the Inscription</i>	<i>Date in Indian Era</i>	<i>A.D.</i>	<i>Reference</i>
CHAPTER II				
I <i>Puṣyabhūti's</i>				
1	Aihole ins. of Pulakeśin II (C.R. of Harṣa)	S. 556	634	<i>EI</i> , VI, 6-10; <i>JSLs</i> II, No. 108

CHAPTER III

I <i>Gurjara-Pratihāras</i>				
(i) <i>Jodhapur Branch</i>				
2	Ghaṭiyāla ins. of Kakkuka	V.E. 918	861	<i>JRAS</i> , 1896, pp. 513 ff; <i>JLS</i> I, No. 945
(ii) <i>Avanti Branch</i>				
3	Osia Jain T. ins. of Vatsarāja	V.E. 1013	956	<i>ASI</i> , Ann. Re. 1908-9 pp. 108 ff; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 788
4	Deogarh Jain T.P. ins. of Bhoja I.	V.E. 919	862	<i>EI</i> , IV, pp. 309-10; <i>ASIR</i> , X, p. 101; <i>JSLs</i> , II, No. 128
5	Ahar Jain T. ins. of Allaṭa (C.R. of Devapāla)		Circa 948	<i>H.R.</i> II, p. 428
6	Dubkund S. ins. Vikramasimha (C.R. of Rājyapāla)	V.E. 1145	1088	<i>EI</i> II, pp. 237-240; <i>JSLs</i> , II, No. 228

CHAPTER IV

I <i>Pālas</i>				
7	Nālandā Jain Temple p. ins. of Rājyapāla	24 yr.	C. 935	<i>IA</i> XLVII, p. III; <i>JBORS</i> , 1928, p. 489
II <i>Senas of Bengal</i>				
8	Mūlguṇḍā Jain S. ins. of Kṛṣṇa II (Rāṣṭrakūṭa) (for E.R. of Senas)	S. 824	903	<i>EI</i> , XIII, p. 193; <i>JSLs</i> , II, No. 137
9	Śravaṇa-velagola ins. Mārasimha II (for E.R. of Senas)	S. 896	819	<i>JSLs</i> , I, No. 38

Serial No.	Name of the Inscription	Date in Indian Era	A.D.	Reference
III <i>Kesari Dyanasty</i>				
10	Lalitendu Cave—of Udyotakeśari(i)	5	C. 10th Cent.	<i>E.I.</i> , XIII, p. 165-66, No. XVI; <i>PJLS</i> , I. p. 43
11	Nava Muni Cave ins. of Udyotakeśari(ii)	18	C. 10th Cent.	<i>ibid</i> ; <i>PJLS</i> , I, p. 42

CHAPTER V

I. *Candellas*

12	Khajurāho Jain I. ins. of Dhanga	V.E. 1011	954	<i>EI</i> , I, pp. 135-136
13	Papaura Jain I. ins. of Madanavarma	V.E. 1202	1145	<i>Jain Sahitya aur Itihās</i> , p. 193
14	<i>ibid</i>	V.E. 1202	1145	<i>ibid</i>
15	Khajuraho Jain I. ins. of Madanavarma (i)	V.E. 1205	1148	<i>EI</i> , I, pp. 151-153
16	<i>ibid</i> (ii)	V.E. 1215	1158	<i>ibid</i>
17	Mahoba Jain I. ins. of Madanavarma	V.E. 1211	1154	<i>ASR</i> XXI, p. 49
18	<i>ibid</i>	V.E. 1221	1164	<i>ASR</i> II, p. 448
19	Ahāra Jain I. ins. of Paramardideva	V.E. 1237	1180	<i>Premi Abhi. Granth</i> p. 625
20	Ajaigarh Jain I. ins. of Viravarmadeva	V.E. 1331	1274	
21	Ajaigarh Jain I. ins. of Viravarmadeva	V.E. 1335	1278	

II *Kacchapaghāta*(I) *Of Gwalior*

22	Suhaniyā Jain I. ins. of Vajradāman	V.E. 1034	977	<i>JLS. II</i> , No. 1431
23	Sāsabahu I. ins. of Mahipāla	V.E. 1150	1093	<i>I.A.</i> XV, pp. 33-46

(II) *Of Dubkund*

24	Bayāṇā S. Jain ins. of Vijayapāla	V.E. 1100	1043	<i>I.A.</i> XIV, pp. 8-10
25	Dubkund S. ins. of Vikramasimha	V.E. 1145	1088	<i>EI</i> , II, 237-240; <i>JSLs</i> , II, No. 228

Serial No.	Name of the Inscription	Date in Indian Era	A.D.	Reference
CHAPTER VI				
(I) <i>Paramāras</i>				
26	Kalvan Jain T. C.P. of Yaśovarman Cālukya of the reign of Bhoja	undated		<i>EI</i> , XIX, pp. 69-75
27	Modi Jain T.S. ins.	V.E. 1312	1256-7	—

CHAPTER VII

Cāhamānas(II) of *Śākambhari*

28	Bijolia Jain I. Rock ins. of Someśvara	V.E. 1226	1170	<i>EI</i> , XXVI, pp. 84-112
----	---	-----------	------	------------------------------

(III) of *Naddūla*

29	Sevadi Jain T. ins. of Āsarāja(i)	V.E. 1167	1110	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 28-30; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 875
30	ibid (ii)	V.E. 1172	1115	ibid, pp. 30-32; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 876
31	Nadlai Jain P. ins. of Rāyapāla (in the Ādināth temple)(i)	V.E. 1189	1132	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 34-36; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 843; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 331
32	ibid (in the Nemināth temple) (ii)	V.E. 1195	1138	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 37-41; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 857; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 332
33	Nadlai Ādināth I. ins. of Rāyapāla (iii)	V.E. 1200	1143	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 4-42; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 844
34	ibid (iv)	V.E. 1200	1143	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 845
35	ibid (v)	V.E. 1202	1145	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 846
36	Kirāḍu S. ins. of Ālhaṇadeva (i)	V.E. 1209	1152	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 43-46; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 346
37	Nadol C.P. Jain grants of Ālhaṇadeva (ii)	V.E. 1218	1161	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 63-66; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 839
38	ibid (iii)	V.E. 1218	1161	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 66-70; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 840
39	Sāṇḍerāva S. ins. of Kelhaṇa (i)	V.E. 1221	1164	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 46-49; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 883

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Name of the Inscription</i>	<i>Date in Indian Era</i>	<i>A.D.</i>	<i>Reference</i>
40	Lalrai S. ins. of Kelhaṇa (ii)	V.E. 1233	1176	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 49-51; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 347; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 891
41	ibid (iii)	do	do	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 892, <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 348
42	Sāṇḍerāva S. ins. of Kelhaṇa (iv)	V.E. 1236	1179	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 51-52; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 884
43	Sāciyāya Mātā ins. of Kelhaṇa (v)	V.E. 1236	1179	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 804
44	Gāṅgānā Jain I. ins. of Kelhaṇa (vi)	V.E. 1241	1184	<i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 429
45	Pālādi, S. ins. of Kelhaṇa (vii)	V.E. 1249	1192	<i>EI</i> , IX, p. 73; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 955; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 424
46	Vimala I. Jain ins. of Lūṇiga	V.E. 1378	1321	<i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 1 (ii), pp. 4ff
(IV) of Jalor				
47	Jalor Topakhānā Jain ins. of Samarasimha (i)	V.E. 1239	1182	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 52-54; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 351; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 899, p. 238
48	do (ii)	(i) V.E. 1221 (ii) 1242 (iii) 1256 (iv) 1268	1164 1185 1199 1211	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 55; <i>PJLS</i> , II, 353; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 899; p. 239
49	Sundhā Hill S. ins. of Cācigadeva (i)	V.E. 1319	1262	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 70-77; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 903
50	Jalor Topakhānā Jain ins. of Cācigadeva (ii)	V.E. 1323	1264	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 903
51	Ratnapur Jain ins. of Cācigadeva (iii)	V.E. 1333	1276	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 935
52	Bhinamāl P. Jain ins. of Cācigadeva (iv)	V.E. 1333	1276	<i>B.G.</i> I (i), pp. 480-481, No. XII
53	Hathuṇḍi Mātāji T. P. ins. of Sāmanta-simha (i)	V.E. 1345	1288	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 897

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Name of the Inscription</i>	<i>Date in Indian Era</i>	<i>A.D.</i>	<i>Reference</i>
54	Ratnapur Jain ins. of Sāmanta-simha (ii)	V.E. 1348	1291	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 936
55	Vermeda Jain T. ins. of Sāmanta-simha (iii)	V.E. 1352	1285	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 749
56	Jūnā Jain T. ins. of Sāmanta-simha (iv)	V.E. 1352	1285	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 918
57	Jalor Topakhānā Jain ins. of Sāmantasimha (v)	V.E. 1353	1296	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 903 ; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 353
58	Vāghīṇa Jain ins. of Sāmanta-simha (vi)	V.E. 1359	1302	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 959

CHAPTER VIII

I. *Guhilotas*

59	Ahar Jain T. ins. of Allāṭa	unated		<i>HR</i> , II, p. 428
60-61	Two Ahār Jain ins. of Śaktikumāra	Circa V.E. 1034	977	<i>HR</i> , II, pp. 434-437
62	Sānderāva Jain T. P. ins. of Sāmantasimha	V.E. 1258	1201	<i>ASI</i> , WC, 1916-17, pp. 65-66 <i>EI</i> , XX, No. 446
63	Ghāghasā S. ins. of Tejasimha (i)	V.E. 1322	1265	<i>RMR</i> , 1927, p. 3
64	Citor S. ins. of Tejasimha (ii)	V.E. 1324	1267	<i>RMR</i> , 1923, p. 3 ; <i>JASB</i> , LV, part I, pp. 46-47
65	Cirwa S. ins. of Samarasimha (i)	V.E. 1330	1273	<i>EI</i> , XXII, p. 285 ; <i>WZKM</i> , XXI, p. 142ff
66	Citor Jain T. ins. of Samarasimha	V.E. 1335	1278	<i>IA</i> , XXII, pp. 80-81 ; <i>HR</i> , II, p. 479
67	Rainpur (Rāṇakpur) Jain T. ins. of Rānā Kumbha	V.E. 1496	1439	<i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 307 ; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 700

Serial No.	Name of the Inscription	Date in Indian Era	A.D.	Reference
II. <i>Rāṣṭrakūṭas of Hastikunḍī</i>				
68	Bijāpur Stone ins. of Dhavala	V.E. 1053 V.E. 996	997 949	<i>JASB</i> , 1893, Pt. I, pp. 308-14 ; <i>EI</i> , X, p. 17ff ; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 318 ; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 898 ; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 238A
III. <i>Paramāras of Bānsawārā (Vāgaḍa)</i>				
69	Arthūṇa Jain T. ins. of Cāmuṇḍarāja	V.E. 1159	1102	<i>RMR</i> , 1915, p. 2
70	Arthūṇa Jain T. ins. of Vijayarāja	V.E. 1166	1109	<i>EI</i> , XXI, p. 50
IV. <i>Paramāras of Candrāvati</i>				
71	Diyāṇa Jain T. P. ins. of Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja	V.E. 1024	967	<i>APJLS</i> , V, No. 486
72	Vimala Jain T. ins. (from Abu) of Dhandhuka	V E. 1088	1031	<i>EI</i> , IX, pp. 151 ; <i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 1 ; <i>BI</i> , p. 36
73	Jhālodi Jain T. ins. of Dhārāvarṣa (i)	V.E. 1252 V.E. 1255	1195 1198	<i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 430 ; <i>APJLS</i> , V, No. 311
74	Arāsaṇā Jain T. ins. of Dhārāvarṣa (ii)	V.E. 1276	1219	<i>APJLS</i> , V, No. 21
75	Lūṇa Jain T. ins. of Somasimha (i)	V.E. 1287	1230	<i>EI</i> , VIII, p. 211-16 ; <i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 250
76	do (ii)	V.E. 1287	1230	<i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 251
77	do of Kānhaḍadeva	V.E. 1287	1230	<i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 251
78	Dattāṇi Jain T. P. ins. of Viśaladeva	V.E. 1345	1288	<i>APJLS</i> , V, No. 55
79	Vimala Jain T. S. ins. (from Abu) of Viśaladeva	V.E. 1350	1293	<i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 2 <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 133 ; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 233A ; <i>Poona Orientalist</i> III, No. 2, p. 69
V <i>Paramāras of Kirādu</i>				
80	Kirādu Śiva T. ins. of Someśvara	V.E. 1218	1162	<i>JLS</i> , I, No. 942 ; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 149B.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Name of the Inscription</i>	<i>Date in Indian Era</i>	<i>A.D.</i>	<i>Reference</i>
CHAPTER IX				
II <i>Caulukyas (Solankis) of Gujarāṭa</i>				
81	Varuṇāsarmaka C.P. of Cāmuṇḍarāja	V.E. 1033	977	<i>HIG</i> , III, No. 136A, pp. 154-155.
82	Vimala Jain T. ins. (from Ābu) of Bhīma I (i)	V.E. 1088	1031	<i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 1; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 132; <i>EI</i> , IX, p. 151-56.
83	ibid (ii)	V.E. 1119	1062	<i>EI</i> , IX, p. 148; <i>EI</i> , XIX Inscription of N. India, No. 137.
84	Citorgadh S. ins. of Kumārapāla	V.E. 1207	1150	<i>EI</i> , II, p. 421; <i>HIG</i> , II, No. 146.
85	Vadanagar Praśasti of Kumārapāla	V.E. 1208	1151	<i>EI</i> , I, 293; <i>HIG</i> , II, No. 147.
86	Kirāḍu S. ins. of the reign of Kumārapāla	V.E. 1209	1152	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 43-44; <i>HIG</i> , II, No. 148; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 346.
87	Nadol C.P. ins. of the reign of Kumārapāla	V.E. 1213	1156	<i>LA</i> . XXXXI, p. 202; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 148K; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 481.
88	Kirāḍu Śiva T.P. ins. of the reign of Kumārapāla	V.E. 1218	1161	<i>HIG</i> , III, 149B; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 942.
89	Jalor Topakhānā Jain ins. of the reign of Kumāra- pāla	V.E. 1221	1164	<i>EI</i> , XI, pp. 55; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 352; <i>JLS</i> , I, No. 899 (ii).
90	Ratanpur Śiva T.P. ins. of the reign of Kumārapāla	undated		<i>HIG</i> , III, No. 55A; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 345.
91	Jūnāgadha S. ins. of Kumārapāla	V.E. 1225	1169	<i>BI</i> , Pt. 184, <i>HIG</i> , II, No. 154.
92	Girnar Jain T. ins. of the reign of Bhīma II	V.E. 1256	1199	<i>Poona Orientalist</i> , I, No. 4; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 157E.
93	Somanāth P. Jain ins. of Bhīma II	V.E. 125(x)		<i>Poona Orientalist</i> , II, No. 4; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 158A.

<i>Serial No.</i>	<i>Name of the Inscription</i>	<i>Date in Indian Era</i>	<i>A.D.</i>	<i>Reference</i>
94	Lūṇa T. Jain ins. (from Abu) of the reign of Bhīma II. (i)	V.E. 1287	1230	<i>EI</i> , VIII, pp. 204 ff; <i>HIG</i> , II, No. 168; <i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 251; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 64.
95	ibid (i)	V.E. 1287	1230	<i>EI</i> , VIII, pp. 204ff; <i>HIG</i> , II, No. 168; <i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 251; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 65.

CHAPTER X

I *Vāghelas*

96	Delavādā Ādināth Jain T. ins. (from Abu) of the reign of Viradhavala	V.E. 1267	1210	<i>BI</i> , p. 174; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 206.
97-102	Giranāra Jain T. ins. of the reign of Viradhavala, (i), (ii), (iii), (iv), (v) & (vi)	V.E. 1288	1231	<i>HIG</i> , III, Nos. 207-212; <i>PJLS</i> II, Nos. 38-43.
103	Girnāra Nemināth T. ins. of Arjuna- deva	V.E. 1330	1273	<i>Poona Orientalist</i> , III, No. 1, p. 21; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 219A, p. 210.
104	Āmarāṇa S. Jain ins. of Sāraṅga- deva (i)	V.E. 1333	1276	<i>Poona Orientalist</i> , III, No. 1, p. 23; <i>Purātattva</i> I, pp. 37-41.
105	Dattāṇi Jain T. ins. of Sāraṅga- deva (ii)	V.E. 1345	1288	<i>APJLS</i> , V., No. 55.
106	Vimala Jain T. ins. of the reign of Sāraṅga- deva (iii)	V.E. 1350	1293	<i>APJLS</i> , II, No. 2; <i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 133; <i>HIG</i> , III, No. 223A; <i>Poona Orientalist</i> , III, No. 2, p. 69.
107	Cambay (Kham- bhāta) Pārśvanāth Jain T. S. ins. of the reign of Sāraṅgadeva (iv)	V.E. 1352	1295	<i>PJLS</i> , II, No. 449; <i>BI</i> , pp. 227-33.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

A. ORIGINAL JAIN SOURCES

I. *Caritas and Prabandhas*

- Arisimha : *Sukṛta-saṅkīrtana*, Jain Atmānand Sabhā, Bhavanagar, 1917.
- Bālacandra-sūri : *Vasantavilāsa*, GOS VII, 1917.
- Caritra-sundara : *Kumārapāla-carita*, Atmānand-Granthamālā, Bhāvanagar.
- Guṇabhadra : *Uttarapurāṇa*, Bhāratiya Jñānapīṭha, Vārāṇasī, 1954.
- Jaya-simha (13th Cent.) : (i) *Hammīra-mada-mardana*, GOS X, Baroda, 1920.
- (ii) *Vastupāla-Tejāhpāla Praśasti*, GOS X — App. I, Baroda, 1920.
- Jayasimha-sūri (14th Cent.) : *Kumārapāla-carita*, NSP, Bombay, 1926.
- Jina-vijaya-muni : *Purātana-prabandha-saṅgraha*, SJGM II, Calcutta, 1936.
- Jina-harṣa-gaṇi : *Kumārapāla-prabandha*, Bhāvanagar, V.E. 1971.
- Jina-sena : *Ādipurāṇa*, Bhāratiya Jñānapīṭha, Vārāṇasī, 1951.
- Jina-sena II : *Harivaṇṣapurāṇa*, MDJG Series, Bombay, 1930.
- Kakka-sūri : *Nābhīnandanoddhāra-prabandha*.
- Merutunga : *Prabandha-cintāmaṇi*, SJGM I, Calcutta, 1933. Eng. Trans. *Wishing stone of Narrative* by C. H. Tawney, BI, Calcutta, 1894-1901.
- Hema-candra : (i) *Triṣaṣṭīśālākāpuruṣa-caritaṃ*, Bhavanagar. (ii) *Sanskṛt Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, 2 Vols. BSS. Poona, 1915. (iii) *Prākṛta Dvyāśraya-kāvya*, BSS Poona, 1936.
- Haribhadra : *Sanat-Kumāra-carīu*, (under *Nemināhacarīu*) Ed. by H Jacobi, Munchen, 1921.
- Haricand : *Dharmaśarmābhyudaya*, Kāvya-mālā Series, NSP, Bombay.
- Nayacandra-sūri : (i) *Hammīra-mahākāvya*, Ed. by N. J. Kirtane, Bombay, 1879. (ii) *Rambhā-mañjarī*, Bombay, 1889.
- Prabhā-candra : *Prabhāvaka-carita*, SJGM XIII, Calcutta, 1940.
- Rājasekhara : *Prabandha-kośa*, SJGM VI, Calcutta, 1935.
- Rājavallabha : *Bhoja-prabandha*.
- Sarvānandasūri : *Jagaḍu-carita*, Bombay, 1895.
- Śubhaśīla : *Bhoja-prabandha*, Bombay.
- Svayambhū : *Ritṭhanemi-carīu* (Extract published in the *Jain Sāhitya aur Itihās*, Bombay, 1942).
- Udayaprabha : (i) *Sukṛta-kīrtikallolīnī*, GOS X, App. pp. 69-90. (ii) *Dharmābhyudaya-mahākāvya*, SGJM, XXV, Bombay.
- Vastupāla : *Nārāyaṇānanda*, GOS II, Baroda, 1916.
- Vāḍibha-simha : *Kṣatra-cūḍāmaṇi*, Ed. Kuppu Swāmi Śāstri, Tanjore.
- Yasāhpala : *Moharāja-parājaya*, GOS IX, 1918.

Yaśaścandra : *Mudrita-Kumudacandra*, Yaśovijaya Granthamālā, Banaras, 1906.

Rāmacandra : *Kumāravihāra-śataka*.

II. Narrative Literature

Dhanapāla : *Tilakamañjarī*, Kāvya-māla Series, N. 85, Bombay, 1938.

Dhanapāla : *Bhavisatta-kahā*, Ed. By H. Jacobi, Munchen, 1918.

Hariṣeṇa : *Bṛhat-Kathākośa*, SJGM XVII, Bombay, 1943.

Haribhadra : *Samarāicca-kahā*, Ahmedabad, 1938.

Sanḥadāsa-Gaṇi : *Vasudeva-hiṇḍi*, Ed. by Muni-Puṇya-Vijayaji, Bhāvanagar, 1931.

Siddharṣi : *Upamitabhava-prapañca-kathā*, Ed. by H. Jacobi, BI, Calcutta, 1899-1914.

Somadeva : *Yaśastilaka campū*, Kāvya-māla Series, NSP, Bombay.

III. Literature on Polity

Jinasena : *Ādipurāṇa*, Chap. III & XVI.

Somadeva : *Nītivākya-mṛta*, MDJG Series, No. 22, Bombay.

Hema-candra : *Laghv-Arhanṇīti*, Ed. with a commentary in Gujarati, Ahmedabad, 1906.

IV. Paṭṭāvalis

Muni-Jina-Vijayaji : *Kharataragaccha Paṭṭāvali*, Calcutta, 1932.

Ravivardhana : *Paṭṭāvali-sāroddhāra*.

Merutuṅga : *Vicāraśreṇi*, Pub. in JSS. II, No. 4.

Darśana-vijaya : *Paṭṭāvali-samuccaya*, Viramgam, 1933.

V. Miscellaneous Literatures

Āśādhara : (i) *Anagāradharmāmṛta*, MDJG Series, Bombay. (ii) *Sāgāradharmāmṛta*, MDJG Series, Bombay. (iii) *Jinayajñakalpa*, MDJG Series, Bombay. (iv) *Triṣaṣṭi Smṛti*, MDJG Series, Bombay.

Amitagati : *Subhāsitaratnasāndoha* (3rd Edn.), Kāvya-mālā Series, Bombay, 1909.

Dhanañjaya : *Nāmamālā*, Bombay, 1940.

Dhanapāla : *Pāyialacchi*, Ed. G. Buhler, Pub. Bhāvanagar, V.S. 1973.

Dharmasāgara : *Pravacana-parīkṣā*, Surat, 1937.

Hemacandra : (i) *Chandonuśāsana*, Bombay, 1912. (ii) *Abhidhāna-cintāmaṇi*, Yaśovijaya Jain Granthamālā No. 41, Banaras. (iii)

Śabdānuśāsana, Yaśovijaya Jain Granthamālā, No. 41, Banaras, 1905.

Jayasimha-sūri : *Dharmopadeśamālā-vivaraṇa*, SJGM XXVIII, Bombay, 1949.

Jinaprabha-sūri : *Vividha-Tirtha-kalpa*, SJGM X, 1934.

Malayagiri : *Śabdānuśāsana*.

Nemicandra-sūri : *Pravacana-sāroddhāra*, Jamnagar, 1914.

Somaprabha-sūri : *Kumārāpāla-pratibodha*, GOS XIV, Baroda, 1920.

Vāgbhata: *Vāgbhaṭālaṅkāra*, Kāvya-mālā Series No. 48, Bombay, 1915.
Vardhamāna-sūri: *Gaṇaratnamahodadhi*, Ed. by J. Eggelin, London, 1879.

Yativṛṣabha: *Tiloya Pannatti*, I, Sholapur.

VI. Colophons or Praśastis

Amṛtlāl Shāh: *Praśasti Saṅgraha*, Ahmedabad, V.S. 1993.

Muni-Jina-Vijayaji: *Jain Pustaka Praśasti-saṅgraha*, SJGM XVIII, 1943.

VII. Epigraphical Works

Dr. Hirālāl Jain: *Jain Śilālekha-saṅgraha* I, MDJG XXVIII, Bombay, 1928.

Muni-Jina-Vijayaji: (i) *Prācīna Jain Lekhamālā*, Ahmedabad. (ii) *Prācīna Jain Lekhasaṅgraha*, 2 Pts., Bhavanagar, 1921.

Pūṇacandra Nāhara: *Jain Lekha-saṅgraha*, 3 Vols. Calcutta, 1918-1929.

Vijayamūrti: *Jain Śilālekha-saṅgraha*, Parts II & III, MDJG Series, Bombay.

Vijayadharma-sūri: *Prācīna Lekha-saṅgraha*, Bhāvanagar, 1929.

B. ORIGINAL SOURCES OTHER THAN THE JAIN

Bāṇa: *Harṣa-carita*, NSP, Bombay.

Bilhana: (i) *Vikramāṅkadeva-carita*, BSS. N. 14, 1875. (ii) *Kaṇasundarī Nāṭikā*, NSP, Bombay, 1888.

Canda Bardāi: *Prthivīrāja Rāso*, Nāgari Prācārīṇi, 1913.

Muhanot Nainasi Ki Khyāt, Vol. I, Trans. by Ram Narain Dūgad, Nāgari Prācārīṇi, Banaras, V.S. 1982.

Harṣa: *Nāgānanda*, Banaras, 1937.

Jayānaka: *Prthivīrāja-vijaya*, Ed. by S. K. Belvalkar, BI; New Series, Calcutta, 1914-1922.

Kalhana: *Rājatarāṅgiṇī*, Ed. By M. A. Stein, Bombay, 1872, Trans., London, 1900.

Kāmandaka: *Nītisāra*, Ed. by T. Ganapati Śāstri in Trivandrum Sanskrit Series, 1912.

Kautilya: *Arthaśāstra*, Ed. by Śāmaśāstri, Mysore, 1909.

Madana: *Pārijāta-mañjarī*, Ed. by E. Miltzsch, Leipzig, 1906.
Muñjarāsa.

Nārāyaṇa: *Hilopadeśa*, NSP, Bombay.

Prahlādanadeva: *Pārtha Parākrama-vyāyoga*, GOS IV, Baroda, 1917.

Padmagupta: *Navasāhasāṅka-carita*, BSS, 1895 (No. 53).

Padmanābha: *Kāṇhaḍadeva-prabandha*.

Rājaśekhara: (i) *Kāvya-Mimāṃsā*, Haridas Sanskrit Series, Banaras..

(ii) *Bāla Rāmāyaṇa* and *Bāla Bhārata*, Kāvya-mālā Series, Bombay

(iii) *Karpūramañjarī*, Ed. by Stein Konow, Trans. by Lanman Cambridge, 1901.

Soḍḍala: *Udayasundari-kathā*, GOS XI, Baroda, 1920.

Someśvara: (i) *Kirtī-kaumudī*, BSS, Poona, XXV, 1883. (ii) *Surathotsava*, Kāvya-māla Series, NSP, Bombay, 1902.

Vākpati: *Gauḍavaho*, Ed. by S. P. Pandit, BSS, No. XXXIV, Poona, 1927.

Vidyāpati: *Puruṣa-parīkṣā*, Ed. and Trans. by Nerulkar, Bombay, 1914.

Vigraharāja (Viśaladeva): *Harikeli Nāṭaka*, Part of text in Roman (IA, XX. 201-212) Ed. by F. Kielhorn, Gottinger, Festschrift, 1901, pp. 16-30.

C. MUSLEM WORKS

Abu'l Fazl: *Āin-i-Akbari*, 2 Vols. Eng. trans. by H. Blochmann BI, Calcutta.

Ali-Mohammad: *Mirāt-i-Ahmādi*, Ed. by Syed N. Ali, GOS, XXXIII, 1928.

Alberuni: *Tārīkh-i-Hind*, Eng. Trans. by E. C. Sachau Trubners Oriental Series, London, 1910.

H. M. Elliot and John Dowson: *History of India as told by its own Historians*, 8 Vols. Aligarh, 1952.

M. Q. Firista: *Tārīkh-i-Firistā* (Eng. Trans. by Briggs, Rise of the Mohammanadan Power in India, 4 vols.), London, 1829.

Minhāj-ud-dīn: *Tabaqāt-i-Nāsiri* H. G. Ravarty's Eng. trans. London, 1881.

D. CHINESE WORKS

Samuel Beal: (i) *The Travels of Fa-hian*. (ii) *Hwui-li's Life of Yuan Chwang*, London, 1911.

Thomas Watters: *On Yuan Chwang (Si-Yu-Ki)*, 1904.

E. MODERN WORKS

Aiyangar, K. V. Rangaswami: *Some Aspects of Ancient Indian Polity*, Madras, 1916.

Aiyangar, S. R.: *Ancient India*, Vol. I, 1941.

Altekar, A. S.: (1) *The Rāṣṭrakūṭas and Their Times*, Poona, 1932. (2) *Towns and Cities in Ancient Gujarat and Kathiawar*. (3) *History of the Village Community in Western India*, Bombay, 1927. (4) *State and Government in Ancient India*, Banaras, 1949.

Apte, V. S.: *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*.

Basāk, R. G.: *History of North-Eastern India*, Calcutta, 1934.

Beniprasad: (1) *The Theory of Government in Ancient India (Post-Vedic)*, Indian Press, Allahabad, 1927. (2) *The State in Ancient India*, Allahabad, 1928.

- Bhaṇḍārkar, D. R.: *Some Aspects of Ancient Hindu Polity*, Banaras Hindu University, 1929.
- Bhaṇḍārkar, R. G.: (1) *Collected Works*, Vols I-IV, Poona. 1927-1933. (2) *Early History of Deccan*, 3rd ed., Calcutta, 1928.
- Bhavanagar State: *Collection of Prakrit and Sanskrit Inscriptions*.
- Bühler: *Life of Hemacandra*, SJGM, V.
- Cambridge History of India*: Vol. III, Cambridge, 1928.
- Chakravarti, P. C.: *The Art of War in Ancient India*, Dacca, 1941.
- Dasgupta, S. N. (Ed.): *A History of Sanskrit Literature*, classical period, Vol. I, Calcutta, 1947.
- Desai, M. D.: *Jain Sāhityano Samkṣipta Itihās*, Jain Svetamber Conference Office, Bombay, 1933.
- Dikṣitar, V. R. R.: (1) *Hindu Administrative Institution*, Madras, 1929. (2) *Gupta Polity*, Madras, 1952. (3) *Mauryan Polity*, Madras, 1932.
- Duff C. M.: *The Chronology of India*, Westminster, 1899.
- Forbes: *Rāsamālā* I, Oxford, 1924.
- Fergusson J. and Burgess: *History of Indian and Eastern Architecture*, London, 1910.
- Ganguly, D. C.: *History of the Paramāra dynasty*, Dacca, 1933.
- Girijāśaṅkar Vallabhajī: *Historical Inscriptions of Gujarāta*, 3 Vols. Forbes Gujarata Sabha, Bombay, 1933-42.
- Ghosal, (Dr.) U. N.: (1) *Hindu Revenue System*, Calcutta, 1923. (2) *The Agrarian System in Ancient India*, Calcutta, 1930.
- Guerinot, (Dr.) A.: (i) *Essai De Bibliographic Jaina*, Paris, 1906. (ii) *Re-pertoire d'Ephigraphic Jaina*, Paris, 1908.
- Jain, C. L.: *Jain Bibliography*, Bharatī Jain Pariṣad, Calcutta, 1945.
- Jain, C. R.: *Jain Law*, Bijanaur, 1928.
- Jain, D. K.: *Apabhramṣa prakāśa*, Banaras, 1950.
- Jain, (Dr.) J. C.: *Life in Ancient India as depicted in the Jain Canons*, New Book Company Ltd., Bombay, 1947.
- Jayaswal, K. P.: *Hindu Polity*, Bangalore, 1943.
- Kapadia, M. C.: *Siddharṣi*, Bhavanagar, 1939.
- Keith, A. B.: (1) *Sanskrit Drama*, Oxford, 1954. (2) *A History of Sanskrit Literature*, Oxford, 1928.
- Krishnamachariar, M.: *History of Classical Sanskrit Literature*, Madras, 1937.
- Luard, C. E. and Lele, K. K.: *Paramāra of Dhārā and Malwa* (reprinted from the Dhar State Gazetteer), Bombay, 1908.
- Madhusūdan Modi: *Hema Samikṣā* (Gujarati).

- Majumdar, R. C.: (1) *Ancient India*, Banaras, 1952. (2) *Corporate Life in Ancient India*, Calcutta, 1922. (3) *History of Bengal*, Dacca, 1943.
- Monier Williams: *Sanskrit-English Dictionary*, Oxford, 1899.
- Mukerjee, R. K.: (1) *Harṣa*, Oxford, 1926. (2) *Local Self Government in Ancient India*, Oxford, 1920.
- Munṣī, K. M.: *The Glory that was Gurjardeśa*, Bombay, 1944.
- Ojhā, G. H.: *Rājapūtānā kā Itihās* (Hindi) (History of Rajapūtāna) Ajmer, 1936 ff.
- Pārikha, R. C.: *Kāvyaṇuśāsan*—Introduction, Vol. II, Bombay, 1938.
- Pires, E. A.: *The Maukharis*, Madras, 1934.
- Premi, Nathuram: *Jain Sāhitya aur Itihās*, Bombay, 1942.
- Ray, H. C.: *The Dynastic History of Northern India*, 2 Vols., Calcutta, 1931, 1936.
- Reu, B. N.: (1) *Rājā Bhoja* (Hindi), Allahabad. (2) *Bhārata ke Prācīna Rājavanśa* (Hindi).
- Sankalia, H. D.: (1) *Archaeology of Gujarat*, Bombay, 1941. (2) *Studies in the Historical and Cultural Geography and Ethnology of Gujarat*, Poona, 1949.
- Sāstrī, D. K.: *Gujarātano Madhyakālīna Rājapūta Itihās*, 2 parts. Ahmedabad, 1939.
- Smith, V. A.: *The Early History of India*, 4th edition, Oxford, 1924.
- Stein Otto: *The Jinistic Studies*, Ahmedabad, 1948.
- Tod, Col. James: *Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthān*, 2 Vols. by Crooks, Oxford, 1914.
- Tripathi, Dr. R.S.: (1) *History of Kanauj*, Banaras, 1937. (2) *History of Ancient India*, Banaras, 1942.
- Vaidya, C.V.: *History of Mediaeval Hindu India*, 3 Vols., Poona, 1921-26.
- Vidyābhūṣaṇ, S.C.: *History of Mediaeval Indian Logic*, Calcutta, 1921.
- Varni Abhinandana Grantha*: Sāgar (M.P.), V.S. 2006.
- Winternitz, M.: (1) *History of Indian Literature*, Vol. II, Calcutta, 1933. (2) *The Jains in the History of Indian Literature*, Ahmedabad, 1946.

F. JOURNALS

- Anekānta* (Hindi). Delhi.
- Annals of the Bhandārkar Oriental Research Institute*, Poona.
- Bombay Gazetteer*.
- Buddhiprakāśa* (Gujarati), 1910, 1915, 1933.
- Bhāratiya Vidyā* (Hindi, Gujarati), Bombay.
- Indian Antiquary*, Bombay.

- Indian Historical Quarterly.*
Jain Hitaiṣṭi (Hir di), Bombay.
Jain Siddhānta Bhāskara (Hindi), Arrah.
Jain Sāhitya Saṁsodhaka (Hindi, Gujarati), Ahmedabad.
Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, Calcutta.
Journal of the Bombay Branch of the Royal Asiatic Society, Bombay.
Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, Ireland, Great Britain, London.
Journal of the Bihar Orissa Research Society, Patna.
Journal of the Department of Letters, Calcutta University, Calcutta.
Journal of the American Oriental Society.
Kāntamālā (Gujarati).
Nāgarī Pracāriṇī Patrikā (Hindi), Varanasi.
Prasthāna (Gujarati).
Purātattva (Gujarati).
Poona Orientalist, Poona.
Rājapūlānā Museum Reports.
Vienna Oriental Journal.
-

INDEX — (I)

A

- Abhaḍa, 285.
 Abhakṣaṇīya Yama, 281.
 Abhayāḍa, 295, 296.
 Abhayadeva sūri, 240.
 Abhayakumār, 278.
 Abhayapāla, 157, 161, 346, 361.
 Abhayasūri, 3.
 Abhayatilakagaṇi, 188, 202, 234, 278.
 Abhidhāna Rājendra, 360n.
 Abhimanyu (Kacchapaghāta), 75, 77-80, 100.
 Abhinanda, 56.
 Abhinava-Siddharaja, (t.) 318.
 Abhīra, 273, 281.
 Abhīra-Viṣaya, 274.
 Abhū, 308.
 Ābū, Mt., 11, 99, 145, 185, 188, 237, 267, 307.
 Abul Fazl, 91, 235-36, 241.
 Acaleśvara, 145, 162, 174, 307.
 Ādāyaka, 362, 369.
 Adbhuta Kṛṣṇarāja, 148, 187, 198.
 Āḍhaka, 182, 367.
 Adhimāṇḍala (Province), 29.
 Adhirāja (t.), 41, 79.
 Ādināth, 152, 189, 272.
 Ādi-Purāṇa, 1, 2, 330, 332.
 Ādipurūṣa, 232.
 Ādivarāh, 145.
 Administrative Organisation,
 —Of central Government, 354-356.
 —Of Provincial Government 356-359.
 —Of District, 359.
 —Of Sub-Divisions, 360.
 —Of city, 361.
 —Of Local Government, 363.
 —Of Revenue and Finance, 365.
 Āgada (Cāpotkaṭa), 211.
 Āgadesvara Prāsāda 211.
 Aggañña-suttanta, 331.
 Āghāṭa (Āhaḍ), 91, 128, 149, 171, 176, 181.
 Āghāṭa (boundary of a field), 366.
 Āghaṭa-durga, 175.
 Āghaṭeśvarī (Cāmūṇḍa), 165.
 Agnikula, 122.
 Āhaḍa (near Udaipur), 111, 176, 181, 259.
 Āhaḍa (Cāvādā), 211.
 Āhaḍia (Guhilot clan), 181.
 Ahammada, 50.
 Ahāra, 70.
 Āhāra (near Udaipur), 45, 172, 173.
 Ahāra (s)-(an unit), 360.
 Ahicchatrapur, 123, 124.
 Ahila (Cāhamāna), 149, 239.
 Āhlādana (Cāhamāna), 153.
 Ahmada Niyāltigin, 81.
 Ahmedabad, 10.
 Aibak, 142, 293.
 Aibuka, 163.
 Aihole, 11, 14, 16, 35, 81, 372.
 Āin-i-Akbarī, 91, 92, 233, 266, 285, 288n, 289n.
 Āitihāsika-Saṁśodhana, 261n.
 Aiyangar (Dr.), S. K, 30.
 Ajaigarh, 70.
 Ajayadeva (Cāhamāna), 111, 129-132, 135.
 Ajayameru (Ajmer), 131.
 Ajayapāla (tank), 70.
 Ajayapāla (Caulukya), 174, 193, 278, 281, 285, 287, 269, 308.
 Ajayarāja (Cāhamāna), 111, 130, 254, 339—same as Ajayadeva.
 Ajaya-simha, (Guhila), 179.
 Ajaya-varman (Paramāra), 113, 114, 118, 120.

INDEX

- Ajmer, 129, 131, 141, 142, 242.
 Ajitasena (Bhāṭṭāraka), 59.
 Akālavarṣa (Kṛṣṇa III), 86.
 Akbar, 284.
 Ākranda, 377.
 Akṣatā (a queen), 204.
 Akṣapātālika, 172.
 Alā-ud-Dīn, 8, 145-147, 168, 178-179, 320.
 Ālhaṇa deva (Cāhamāna), 130, 134, 153-155, 159, 170, 199, 273.
 Alī Muhammad Khān (writer), 235-236, 241.
 Allahābād, 29.
 Allāṭa (Guhila), 45, 172, 173.
 Allāvadin (Alā-ud-Dīn), 145.
 Altekar (Dr.), A.S., 26n, 32n, 223n.
 Al-utbi, 238.
 Āma (Nāgāvaloka), 19-25, 27-28, 34, 42, 55, 204, 336, 345.
 Amaracandra sūri, 316.
 Āmarapa, 318, 319.
 Amārirūḍi, 154.
 Amaru-śataka, 116.
 Amātya-samuddeśa, 365.
 Amātyavarya(s), 349, 355.
 Amātya-vrddha(s), 355.
 Ambaḍa (Āmrabhāṭa), 271, 343, 352, 377.
 Ambaprasāda, 128, 173.
 Ambarasena, 80, 107.
 Āmbāsana (village), 203.
 Amblem, 306.
 Āmiga, 298.
 Amīr Khusrav, 147.
 Amīr-i-Shīkar (t.), 176, 307.
 —Same as *Milicchikāna*.
 Amitagati, 93.
 Amoghavarṣa I, 33, 39.
 Āmrabhāṭa (Ambaḍa), 286.
 Āmrapāla, 151.
 Anagāra-Dharmāmṛta, 116n, 117n.
 Anahilla (Cāhamāna), 100, 149-151, 161, 170, 239, 363.
 Anahillavād, 149, 196, 201, 206, 215, 306.
 Anahillapur (Anahillavād), 113, 201, 212, 362.
 Anahillapāṭaka (Anahillavād), 57, 84, 192, 201, 212, 276, 279.
 Anahillapāṭan (Anahillavād), 99, 100, 102, 192, 196, 206.
 —Foundation of, 206.
 Ānaka (Caulukya), 298, 299.
 Ānaka (Cāhamāna Arṇorāja), 132, 133, 156, 253, 254, 284, 298, 301.
 Ānaladeva (Cāhamāna), 133.
 Analladevi, 155, 156, 361.
 Ānanda, 260.
 Ānandabhāṭa, 58.
 Anangapāla, 49, 135.
 Anantapāla, 168.
Ancient India and South Indian History and culture, 18n, 19n, 30n.
 Āndhra (s), 108.
 Āṅga (Country), 57, 236.
 Aniruddha (puranic) 72.
 Ankevaliya, 313.
 Anṇa (Cāhamāna), 113, 254, 266, 267, 298.
Annals and Antiquities of Rājasthān, 49n.
 Antardhanadeśa, 251.
 Antardhi, 377.
 Anupamādevi, 295.
 Ānvikṣikī, 334, 335.
 Apabhraṃsa, 4, 36, 93-94, 140, 201, 237.
Apabhraṃsa-Prakāśa, 94n.
 Aparā (Gāṅgeya (Pṛthvirāja, II), 135.
 Aparāditya, 272.
 Aparājita, 74.
 Arab(s), 200, 208.
 Ārādhana-kōśa, 212.
 Araghāṭa, 182, 367.
 Aranyarāja, 187.

- Ārāsana, 192.
 Arbuda, 185, 192, 196, 198, 232.
 Arbuda-maṇḍala, 247.
 Arbuda-Prācīna Jain Lekha-Saṅg-
 raha, 12, 85n, 88n, 158n, 186n-
 189n, 192n, 194n, 277n, 318n, 357n,
 360n.
 Arbudeśvara, 188.
 Archaeology of Gujarata, 309n.
 Arhanniti, 371.
 —Same as *Laghvarhanniti*.
 Arhat-Saṅgha, 255.
 Ari, 377.
 Arisimha (poet), 2, 209, 230, 309, 316.
 Arisimha (Guhila), 173, 179.
 Arjuna (Kacchapaghāta), 45, 77, 78,
 80.
 Arjuna (Pāṇḍava), 104.
 Arjuna (of Sarasapura), 145.
 Arjunadeva (Vāghela), 316, 317, 319,
 322.
 Arjunavarman (Paramāra), 114-18,
 120, 293-294, 323, 338.
 Arjunavarman II (Paramāra), 119.
 Arṇorāja (Cāhamāna), 8, 98, 99, 111,
 124, 131-133, 135, 154, 156, 190,
 253-254, 268, 273, 284, 294, 298,
 301, 322, 323, 345, 355, 376.
 Arṇorāja (Caulukya), 288-289.
 Arthasāstra 6, 7, 373.
 Arthūṇā, 183-185, 233.
 Āryasena, 59.
 Āsā (Bhilla), 243.
 Āśādhara (poet), 115-118.
 Āsāpalli (mod. Asāval), 243, 360.
 Āsāra, 377.
 Āsarāja (Asvarāja or Āsvaka Cāha-
 māna), 150-154, 170, 252, 308.
 Āsāvalli (Asāval), 321.
 Āsikā (Hansi), 134, 135.
 Āsinagar, 357.
 Āśoka, 284.
 Asossittan, 196, 332, 357.
 Aṣṭadaśaśatamaṇḍala (Asossittana),
 195, 357, 360.
 Aṣṭadaśaśatideśa (Asossittana), 196,
 318, 357, 360.
 Āsthāna-maṇḍapa, 343.
 Āśuka, 249, 258-259, 354.
 Asura-vijaya, 377.
 Asvamedha, 376.
 Āśvapāla (Cāhamāna), 149, 170.
 Asvapati, 375.
 Aṭavi-balam, 372.
 Atpur (Ahar), 172, 173.
 Atru, 262.
 Audumbari-Gaṇḍa, 255.
 Autśāhika-balam, 372.
 Avadhūta, 62.
 Avanti, 1, 24, 29, 30, 83, 39, 113, 124,
 236, 357.
 Avantināth (t.), 67, 112, 184, 251, 252,
 254, 269, 378.
 Avanti-prabhu, identification of—,
 184.
 Ayodhya, 217, 222.
 Āyudha (dynasty), 28-34.
- B**
- Bābariāvāḍa, 251.
 Bābariyāla (Bālhaṇa), 143.
 Babbar-Jiṣṇu, 251, 254.
 Bādāmi, 204, 217.
 Bāhaḍa (Vāgbhaṭa), 263, 273, 275-
 277, 282.
 Bāhaḍadeva (Vāgbhaṭa Cāhamāna),
 144.
 Bāhuloḍa (tax.), 244, 249, 364.
 Baihaqi, A., 81.
 Bakulādevī, 241.
 Bāla Bhārata, 43.
 Bālacandra (suri), 2, 180, 309, 322.
 Bāla Mūlarāja, 240, 289, 338.
 Balāpadra-pāthaka, 355.
 Balaprasāda,
 150, 170, 180, 183, 239.

- Bāhāna (Cāhamāna), 142.
 Bāli, 151, 180, 247, 266, 276, 278.
 Balirāja (Cāhamāna), 148-149, 170.
 Ballāla, 112, 113, 120, 191, 266, 270, 376.
 Ballālacarita, 58.
 Balvan, 143-145.
 Bāmnerā, 157.
 Bāṇa Bhaṭṭa, 2, 5, 17, 35, 105, 377.
 Banaras, 234-35, 253.
 Banaras Hindu University, 70n.
 Banerji, (Prof.) R.D., 30.
 Bankāpura, 59.
 Bāṇswārā (Vāgaḍa), 87, 183, 185.
 Bāpaḍa (Vāhaḍasiṇha), 163, 165.
 Bappa (Guhila), 171, 172, 178.
 Bappabhaṭṭi (sūri), 18, 19, 21-22, 56.
 Bappabhaṭṭisūri-carita, 18-20, 23, 27, 28, 55, 56.
 Bappayarāja, 126-127, 169.
 Barabaraka, 251.
 Barāgaon, 57.
 Bārani, 146.
 Bārappa, 128, 228-231, 348.
 Bārnett (Dr.), L.D., 184.
 Baroda, 10, 25, 26, 31, 226.
 Barrackpore, 61.
 Basāk, R. G., 19n.
 Bauddha (Śāstra), 335.
 Bauka, 38.
 Baulādevī, 241.
 Bayāṇā, 73, 77, 79, 131, 132.
 Beal, S., 15n.
 Bengal, 56.
 Bengal Asiatic Society, 43.
 Beniprasād (Dr.), 331n.
 Betwa, 67, 113, 137.
 Bhadrā, 37.
 Bhadreśvara, 304.
 Bhagalpur, 23, 25, 26, 31, 34.
 Bhagavanlāl Indrajī, 124, 218, 250, 251, 261, 271, 273.
 Bhāgika, 368.
 Bhairava, 220.
 Bhairavādevī (Goddess), 243.
 Bhallikā (Weapon), 377.
 Bhaṇḍāri, 161.
 Bhaṇḍārkar (Dr.) D.R., 24, 30, 31, 122, 124, 127-129, 158, 160, 164, 188, 197, 198, 218-220, 254, 290, 259.
 Bhandarkar (Dr.) R. G., 29.
 Bhāṇḍāgarika, 362.
 Bhara(s), (tribe), 47.
 Bhāra (measurement), 182, 367.
 Bhāradvāja (gotra), 123, 225.
 Bharatapur, 73, 131.
 Bhānata-varṣa ke Prācīna Rājavamśa 188n.
 Bharata war, 15.
 Bhartṛpaṭṭa II (Guhila), 172.
 Bhartṛpura, 172.
 Bhartṛpriya (Gaccha), 172.
 Bhartṛvaddha, 322.
 Bhatevar (village), 172.
 Bhāṭṭa (s.), 182, 367.
 Bhāṭṭaka, 363.
 Bhāṭṭārikā Bhīruānī Prāsād, 240.
 Bhaumāditya, 214, 215, 224.
 Bhavabhūti, 105.
 Bhāva-Bṛhaspati, 270, 283.
 Bhavanagar inscriptions, 270n, 285n, 319n.
 Bhavisatta kahā, 5.
 Bheda, 379.
 Bhilla, 243.
 Bhillama (Yādava king), 158.
 Bhilluka (Pratihāra), 33, 46.
 Bhīma I (Caulukya), 82-83, 99, 101-105, 107, 149, 150, 189, 193, 216, 236, 239-242, 262, 337, 345, 352, 357, 373, 375.
 Bhīma II (Caulukya), 115, 116, 160, 189, 192, 194, 289, 294, 296, 298, 300-303, 311, 315, 318, 352, 376.
 Bhīma-Bhoja-Prabandha, 105.

- Bhīma Simha (General), 145.
 Bhīma Simha (Pratihāra), 304.
 Bhīmapalli, 298, 300.
 Bhīmeśvara-prāsād, 240.
Bhindimāl (a weapon), 377.
 Bhīnmal 165, 188-200.
 Bhogabhūmi, 330.
 Bhogapur, 101.
 Bhoja (Cāhamāna), 225.
 Bhoja (Paramāra), 21-23, 28, 42, 46, 47, 57, 75, 78-80, 82-83, 89, 91, 95-108, 110, 113, 116, 120, 128, 145-146, 184-185, 198, 234, 239, 242, 310, 334, 336, 344, 368, 372, 375.
 Bhoja II (Paramāra), 119.
 Bhoja (Pratihāra), 219, 329, 338, 358.
Bhoja-carita, 98n.
 Bhojadeva (Rāṇake), 318.
Bhoja Gāngeya-prabandha, 4, 81, 98n.
Bhoja-prabandha, 97, 105.
Bhokta, 157, 361.
 Bhopāladevī, 266, 284.
 Bhṛgu, 133.
 Bhṛgukaccha, 324.
Bhṛta, 372.
 Bhūbhāṭa (Cāvaḍā), 211, 214.
Bhukti, 151, 357, 366, 370.
 Bhūvaḍa, 203, 204, 208.
 Bhuvanāditya, 214.
 Bhuvanaikamalla, 74, 76.
 Bhuvanapāla, 74-76, 80.
 Bhuvana Simha (Guhila), 179.
 Bhuvanāśraya, 204.
 Bhuvaneśvara, 63, 64.
 Bhūyarāja, 213-215, 218, 222, 224, 296.
 Bhūyaḍ (Bhūyaḍa-deva) 211, 213-215.—See also Bhūyarāja.
 Bhūyagaḍ-same as Bhūyaḍ.
 Bhūyagaḍeśvara-prāsād, 211.
 Bihār, 56.
 Bihārsharif, 57.
 Bīja, 213, 214, 218, 224, 232.
 Bijainand, 91n.
 Bījāpur (village), 180, 187.
 Bijolia, 121-125, 128, 131, 134-136.
 Bikaner, 124.
 Bilhaṇa (poet), 2, 97, 98, 115-117, 217, 243, 246, 259.
Biographical literature, 1, 2.
 Bombay, 270.
Bombay Gazetteer, 4, 185n, 166n, 168n, 188n, 189n, 217n, 250n, 261n, 273n, 290n, 291n.
 Brahmā, 122, 155.
 Brahma Gupta, 200, 255, 257, 310.
 Brahma-kṣatriya(s), 58-60.
 Brāhmaṇa(s), 37, 60, 155, 255, 257, 310, 350, 370, 380.
 Brahmasena, 59.
Brahma-Siddhanta, 200.
Brahmavādi, 60.
Brhad-Arhanṇiti-śāstra, 7.
Brhadgaccha, 10, 121, 165, 239.
Brhatkathā, 371.
Brhat-kathākośa, 5, 43-44.
 Brhaspati, 265.
 Briggs, J., 164n, 168n, 289n, 372n.
 Broach, 322.
 Buckala, 23, 25.
Buddhi-Prakāśa (Journal), 319n.
Buddhisaciva, 348.
 Buddha-sāgara (sūri), 12, 240.
 Buddhism, 54, 204.
Buddhist tradition, 53.
Buddhist Account, 331.
 Bühler (Dr.), 89, 93, 97, 218, 219, 283, 299.
 Bulandasahar, 132.
 Bundelkhaṇḍa, 70.

C

- Cacca, 185.
 Cāciga (Cāhamāna), 11, 99, 100, 130, 163, 165, 168, 170.
 Cācineśvari-prāsāda, 235.

- Cācinīdevī, 235.
 Cadobha (Dubkunda), 79.
 Cāhada Kumār, 116, 263, 266-268.
 Cāhamāna (eponymous), 121, 165.
 Cāhamāna(s), 109, 111, 121-127, 140,
 162, 164, 181, 329, 359,
 —of Sākambharī, 124-125, 141, 147,
 149-150' 154, 160, 171, 173, 181,
 193, 357.
 —Of Raṇasthambhapur, 124, 142-
 147.
 —Of Naddūla, 124, 134, 147, 158,
 176, 178, 181, 192, 195, 199, 361,
 379.
 —Of Jalor, 11, 124, 159-168, 170, 179,
 322.
 —Of Lāṭa, 124, 322-325.
 Cāharpalli, 360.
 Caitragaccha, 177.
 Caitya (temple), 209.
 Caityavāsī, 209.
 Cakra, 377.
 Cakravartin(s), 1, 3.
 Cakravartī(t.), 286.
 Cālukya (s),
 —Of Bādāmi, 11, 14, 204, 217.
 —Of Kalyāni, 43, 61, 75, 92, 204,
 217, 218, 223.
 Cālukika, 216
 Calukka(s), 216.
 Cambay (Khambhāta), 28, 253, 260,
 266, 300, 304-305, 308-309, 319,
 324, 355, 357.
 Campaka-Śresthi-kathānaka, 5.
 Cāmuṇḍā (temple), 10.
 Cāmuṇḍa (of Vāmanasthalī), 303.
 Cāmuṇḍa (Cāpotkaṭa), 203, 208, 211.
 Cāmuṇḍarāja (Paramāra), 183, 185,
 233.
 Cāmuṇḍarāja (Caulukya), 95, 96,
 163, 188, 215, 226, 228, 232-254,
 296, 345.
 Cāmuṇḍarāja (Cāhamāna), 129, 169,
 183-185.
 Cāmuṇḍarāja (general), 59.
 —Purāṇa, 59.
 Canda (R. Prasad), 30.
 Caṇḍa (Cāvaḍa), 203.
 Candabaliddika, 138, 140.
 Canda-Bardai, 49.
 Caṇḍaladevī, 225.
 Candana, 126, 127, 169.
 Candanācārya, 53n.
 Candana-vihāra, 165.
 Candanāthdeva Prāśāda, 235.
 Caṇḍapa, 185, 307.
 Caṇḍaprasāda, 308.
 Candella(s), 50, 65-71, 73, 75, 78, 100,
 137, 252, 291, 365.
 Canderi, 43.
 Caṇḍikāmāta, 225.
 Candra (Cāhamāna), 126, 169.
 Candrā (River), 133. n
 Candradeva (Gāhaḍavāla), 47, 52.
 Candraditya (Caulukya), 214.
 Candra Gupta, 18, 350.
 Candralekhā, 49.
 Candralekhā (tirthankara), 77.
 Candrapur, 244.
 Candra suri, 295.
 Candrāvatī, 186, 189, 191-192, 194,
 238, 247, 298, 306, 318, 343, 358,
 360.
 Cand's Rāso, 70.
 Caṇḍuka, 37, 46.
 Cāpa, 200.
 Cāpotkaṭa (clan), 200-208, 211.
 Cara(s), 374.
 Carita(s), 1, 4, 5.
 Caritra-sundara-gaṇi, 243, 246.
 Carl-Cappeller, 43n.
 Caulādevī, 241.
 Caulkika, 216, 225.
 Caulukādevī, 241, 263.
 Caulukya (a Kṣatriya), 214.
 Caulukya-s (Solanki), 8-9, 67-68, 84,

- 91, 95, 99, 107, 109, 114-115, 128, 132-133, 135-136, 149-151, 153-154, 156, 158, 160, 171, 174, 176, 187, 189, 191-199, 212-296, 329.
- Caurāsī* (land-unit), 361.
- Caurika*, 359.
- Cauro-dharanika*, 359.
- Cāvaḍā*(s) 3, 8, 9, 200-208, 225, 318.
- Cedi* (deśa), 83, 236, 274, 291.
- Central Asia, 13.
- Central India, 65-120, 254.
- Chandonuśāsana*, 8, 253.
- Chatra-Cāmaragrāhaka*, 346.
- Chinese Annals*, 23.
- Cintrā*, 211, 317.
- Cirwā*, 171-172, 175, 177-178.
- Citor* (garh), 10, 171, 174, 177, 268, 278.
- Citra-kūṭa* (Cittor), 100, 223, 230.
- Citrakūta-mahādurga*, 177.
- Coḍa* (Country), 198.
- Coḍa-Simha*, 171.
- Cohan* (Cāhamāna), 122.
- Coḷa* (dynasty), 60.
- Collikā*(s), 182.
- Commentary*
—On *Sammati-Tark*, 240.
—On *Uttarādhyayana Sutra*, 240.
- Copaḍas*, 206.
- Copper coins*, 141.
- Cūḍāsama*, 188, 273.
- Culukika*, 216.
- Cunnilal Modi*, 269.
- Cunningham*, A., 18.
- Cutch*, 247, 285.
- D**
- Dabhoi*, 292, 303, 304.
- Dāḍaka* (Cāvaḍā), 214, 218.
- Dāḍaka* (minister), 258, 260, 276.
- Dāddaka* (Dāḍaka), 224.
- Dādhaka* (Dāḍaka), 214, 232.
- Dadhisthalī*, 241, 360.
- Dāhaḍa* (trader), 79.
- Dāhala*, 82, 84, 102, 253, 274.
- D. K. Jain*—See *Jain* (Dr.) *D. K.*
- D. K. Sāstri*, 204n, 261n.
- Dakṣiṇātya Kṣaunindra*, 58.
- Dāmara* (Damodara), 83, 99-103, 105, 239, 240, 278, 375.
- Dambarasimha* (Paramāra), 185.
- Dānava* (s), 122.
- Daṇḍaka* (Dāḍaka), 213, 214, 224.
- Daṇḍādhipati*(t.) 134, 250, 315, 375.
- Daṇḍanāth* (t.), 375.
- Daṇḍanāyaka* (t.), 111, 268, 291, 295-296, 308, 375.
- Daṇḍapati* (t.), 189, 239, 240.
- Daṇḍapāśika* (police), 359, 362, 371.
- Daṇḍapur*, 43.
- Dāṇḍavya-pāthaka*, 360.
- Dantavalabhikā*, 343.
- Dantidurga*, 32.
- Darbhāvati* (Mod. Dabhoi), 292.
- Darśanavijaya* (Muni), 9.
- Darśa-Pūrṇamāsa*, 341.
- Daśaratha Sharma* (Dr.) 284n.
- Daśārṇa*, 48-49, 68, -69, 220, 274.
- Daśarūpaka*, 94.
- Daśāvatāra*, 256.
- Dattāṇi* (village), 194.
- Daulatapura*, 38.
- Deccan* (country), 58, 81.
- Dehra-Dun*, 124.
- Delhi*, 132, 141-142, 145, 164, 192, 320-321.
- Demati*, 82.
- Deogir* (Devagiri), 254, 321.
- Deopara*, 58, 60-61.
- Devabodhi*, 282.
- Devadā* (Cāhamānas), 162.
- Devagarh*, 42, 329, 338, 358.
- Devaladevī*, 269, 284.
- Devalavāḍa*, (village), 238, 295.
- Devapāla* (Pratihāra), 45-46, 172-173.

- Devapāla (Paramāra), 117-118, 294, 304, 338.
 Devapāla (Pāla), 55-56.
 Devapāla (Kacchapaghāta), 74-75, 80.
 Devapattana, 116, 255, 279, 294, 361.
 Devaprasāda, 241, 246-247, 263, 296.
 Devarāja, (Candrāvatī Paramāra), 188, 196, 198-199.
 Devarāja (Naravarman), 132.
 Devasūri, 259, 260.
 Devendra sūri, 295.
 Devi(t), 338.
 Dhanadeva, 286.
 Dhanañjaya, 294.
 Dhanapāla (poet), 5, 53, 85, 87-88, 90, 94, 105-108, 237-238, 343.
 Dhāndhā (Mahattama), 316.
 Dhandhuka (Paramāra), 99, 188-190, 196, 198-199, 239.
 Dhaneśvara (*gaccha*), 37.
 Dhāṅga (Candella), 65-66, 71, 73, 220.
 Dhangāka, 288.
 Dhanika, 94.
 Dhanika (Paramāra), 185.
 Dhanuṣa, 377.
 Dhārā (city), 57, 67-68, 82-83, 97-98, 102-105, 107-108, 112, 114, 116, 119, 145, 222, 239-240, 257, 259, 373.
 Dhārādhvanśa-prabandha, 4.
 Dharanidhara, 198.
 Dharaṇīvarāha (Paramāra), 181, 187-188, 198-199, 232.
 Dhārāvarṣa (Rāṣtrakūṭa), 32, 41.
 Dhārāvarṣa (Paramāra), 157, 158, 174, 186, 190-194, 196-197, 275, 287, 306, 332.
 Dhāreśvara, 104.
 Dharma (Kaul), 57, 240.
 Dharmadāya, 367.
 Dharmadeva, 354.
 Dharmapāla, 19-23, 25-28, 30, 53-56.
 Dharmarāja (god), 74, 279.
 Dharmāranya, 201, 202, 205-207, 320.
 Dharma-sāgara gaṇi, 18.
 Dharmasarmābhyudaya, 2.
 Dharma simha, 145, 343.
 Darma-vijaya, 379.
 Dharmāya-pradatti, 367.
 Dharmopadeśamālā, 262n.
 Dhavala (Dharwar), 58-59.
 Dhavala (Rāṣtrakūṭa), 11, 91, 128, 149, 173, 180, 183, 227, 232, 294, 298, 300, 366, 378.
 Dhavalaka (minister), 245.
 Dhavalakkā, 299-300, 313.
 Dhillikā, 134-135.
 Dholkā, 117, 163, 300, 302-303, 306.
 Dhruva II, 25-26, 28, 31-34, 41, 85.
 Dhruvabhāṭa (Paramāra), 190, 196.
 Dhruvapāṭa (of Valabhi), 204.
 Dhulia Plates, 32.
 Dhūmarāja (Paramāra), 88, 120, 186, 188, 190, 196.
 Digambara (sect), 9, 63, 71n, 76, 268.
 Digambarārka(t.), 71.
 Dīgha-nikāya, 331.
 Dīnāra, 368.
 Diskalkar, 210.
 Diyāṇā, 187.
 Dohad, 251-253.
 Drama(s), 151, 155, 163, 167, 282, 312, 368.
 Draṅga, 360.
 Droṅa (measurement), 182, 367.
 Dubkund, 111, 45, 66, 71, 75, 78-79, 100, 366.
 Dunduka (son of Āma), 21, 22, 28, 345.
 Durga, 374.
 Durlabha I (Cāhamāna), 126-127, 169.
 Durlabha II (Cāhamāna), 126, 169,

181.

Durlabha III (Cāhamāna), 129, 169.

Durlabharāja (Caulukya), 57, 149,

198, 232, 234-237, 240, 256, 296,
336, 345.

Durlabhādevī, 37-38, 57, 236.

Dūsala, 197, 199, 242.

Dūta, 356, 374.

Dvādaśaka, 361.

Dvārappa (Bārappa), 228.

Dvisad-balam, 372.

Dvisandhāna-kāvya, 2.

Dvyāśraya-kāvya, 2-3, 49, 67-68,

96, 103, 113, 132-133, 149, 156,

188, 190-191, 202, 214, 216, 218,

225, 227-228, 232, 234, 236-238,

241-247, 261, 255, 258, 262, 266-267

269, 270, 273-276, 279, 282, 284,

345-346, 355, 368, 372-376.

Dynasties of Central India, 64-120.

—Of Eastern India, 53-64.

—Of Madhyadeśa, 13-52.

—Of Rājasthāna, 121-199.

—Of Saurāstra, 200-325.

Dynasties of the Kanarese districts,
43n.Dynastic History of Northern India,
I, 45n.Dynastic History of Northern India,
II, 57n, 60n, 64n, 72n, 75n, 78n,
81n, 82n, 87n, 97n, 109n, 128n, 133n,
135n, 142n, 143n, 148n, 164n, 171n,
173n, 177n, 184n, 186n, 187n, 222n,
226n, 230n, 237n, 238n, 247n, 252n,
265n.

E

Ekadeśa (land-unit), 357.

Elphinstone, 218.

Elliot, H. M., 39n, 51n, 141n, 144n,
147n, 164n, 289n, 292n.

Early History of India, 27.

Eastern Cālukyas of Vengi, 217.

Eastern Magadha, 62.

F

Festival of Parśvanāth, 166,

—Of Śāntināth, 157, 168.

Fergusson, 66n.

Firista (Tārīkh-i-Firista), 164n, 168n,
289, 372.

Fleet (Dr.), 31, 43n.

Forbes, 204, 218.

G

Gadā, 377.

Gaḍarāraghaṭṭa, 160, 289.

Gadāyuddha, 217.

Gādha-maṇḍala, 145.

Gādhinagar, 72.

Gadya-cintāmaṇi, 5.

Gāhaḍavāla(s), 4, 46-52, 63, 69, 85,
219, 252-253, 291, 334, 355, 372.

Gajapati, 375.

Gajasimha, 154-155, 166.

Gajjanavi, 238.

Gālā, 252.

Gambhīrī (river), 177.

Gambhūtā, (Viśaya & Pāthak), 360.

Gambhūya, 201.

Gaṇapati, 112.

Gaṇaratna-mahodadhi, 8, 107, 258.

Gaṇḍa (Audumbari), 255.

Gaṇḍa (Candella), 66.

Gandharva(s), 74.

Gaṅgā (river), 25-26, 43, 48, 60, 81,
274, 317, 339.

Gaṅga (family), 59, 86, 99.

Gaṅga (Gāṅgeya), 81.

Gāṅgala (prime minister), 260, 354.

Gāṅgeyadeva, 81-82, 84, 96, 372, 376.

Gāṅguly (Dr.) D. C., 114n, 197.

Gaṇinī (Head nun), 203.

Ganuli (village), 309.

Garjanaka (Gazani), 138, 290.

Garwāla, 279.

- Gaud (country), 3, 19, 29, 50, 54, 99, 198, 361, 275.
Gauḍavaho, 2, 17, 18, 20, 54.
Gauḍa-bandha, 21.
Gauḍa-vadha (*Gauḍa-vaho*), 20, 21.
 Gaura (minister), 355.
 Gayā (district), 62.
 Gayā-Karṇa, 82-84, 274.
 Ghāghaḍa (Cāvaḍā), 210, 211.
 Ghāghasā, 10, 177.
Ghāṇaka, 367.
 Ghāṇerāva, 278, 375.
Ghāt, 182, 367.
 Ghaṭacataka, 280.
 Ghaṭaika (mod. Kumberi), 139.
 Ghaṭiyālā, 35-37, 363.
 Ghīṇa, 166.
 Ghughula, 305.
 Girijādevī, 282.
 Girikalla (Camel), 93.
 Gīrnara (Mt.), 11, 277, 295, 299, 302, 304, 309-310, 317.
Gīta Govinda, 61.
Glory That Was Gurjaradesa, 219n, 250n, 302n, 309n.
 Goa, 261.
 Godāvari, 92.
 Godag, 158.
 Godhra, 305.
 Godraha, 267.
 Goga, 170.
 Gogadeva, 319.
 Goggiyamma, 87.
 Gohalvad Mehra, 273.
 Gohila (Guhila), 275.
 Gohilāvati, 303.
Gokulika, 359.
 Gonarda, 267.
Goni (measurement), 80.
 Gopagiri (Gwalior), 28, 73.
 Gopādri (Gwalior), 72, 73.
 Gopāla, 20, 53-55.
 Gopāla II, 56.
 Gopālagiri (Gwalior), 28.
 Gopālikera (Gwalior), 77.
 Gopendraka, 126, 127, 169.
Goṣpaṇa, 377.
Goṣṭha, 192.
Goṣṭhī, 40, 182, 187, 362, 364.
Goṣṭhika, 42, 157, 167, 359.
 Gotama (sage), 77.
 Govinda (Kṛṣṇa), 94.
 Govinda II (Rāṣṭrakūṭa), 32-34.
 Govinda III, 25-26, 32, 85.
 Govinda Candra, 47, 48, 52.
 Govindarāi (of Delhi), 140, 141.
 Govindarāja (Cāhamāna), 126-128, 139, 142, 169.
 Grahapati (*anvaya*), 66, 70.
 Grāharipu, 188, 227-229, 231, 378.
Grāma (unit), 360.
Grāmakūṭa, 364.
Grāmatāka, 359.
Grāmika, 364.
Grāmīna-sabhā, 363.
Grāmīṇaka, 364.
 Guhadatta (Guhila), 171, 172.
 Guhila, 119, 152, 172-176, 179, 181, 287.
 Guhilāṅgaja (family), 172, 178.
 Guhilaputra(s), 171-179, 329, 338.
 Guhilot 10, 45, 171-179, 329, 338, 359.
 Gūjarakhān, 35.
 Gūjargar, 35.
 Gujarānwālā, 35.
 Gujarāta, 3, 7, 8, 35, 38, 115, 128-129, 163, 171, 200-201, 205, 211-212, 217, 254, 291, 293, 302, 305, 308-309, 320-321, 364, 379.
Gujarātano Madhyakālīna Rājapūta Itihāsa, 158n, 160, 200n, 216n, 234n, 256n, 268n, 271n, 278n, 287n, 307n, 309n, 310n, 315n, 316n, 321n.
Guṇa(s), 133.
 Guṇasena, 59.

- Guṇḍu (Govindarāja), 126, 128, 169.
 Gupta (dynasty), 2, 13.
 Gurjara(s), 16, 35, 83, 86, 114, 193,
 200, 212, 214, 239, 293.
 Gurjara-Brahma-senānī, 376.
 Gurjaradeśa, 239.
 Gurjara-maṇḍala, 299, 322n.
 Gurjara-Pratihāra, 6, 22-24, 29, 33,
 35-36, 46, 71, 78, 85, 171, 205, 222,
 223, 329.
 Gurjaratrā, 35.
 Gurjareśa (Jaya Simha), 67.
 Gūvāka I (Cāhamāna), 126, 127, 169.
 Gūvāka II, (Cāhamāna), 126, 169.
 Gwalior, 10, 11, 23, 28, 43, 71-73, 75,
 77, 85, 359.
- H**
- Habib, M., 144n.
 Haḍḍālā, 44.
 Haihaya(s), 46, 81, 202.
 Haji-ud-Dīn, 127.
 Halāyudha, 94.
 Hammīra (Cāhamāna), 119, 121, 144-
 146, 306, 343, 345.
 Hammīra-mada-mardana, 4, 117,
 163-164, 176, 253, 256, 294, 304-
 307, 322-324, 345.
 Hammīra-mahākāvya, 2, 119, 121,
 123, 125-130, 133, 135-138, 140-
 146, 231, 242, 349.
 Hammuka, 238.
 Hānsī, 135, 141.
 Harakeli (Drama), 135.
 Harakhasimha (Siyaka), 89.
 Haravarṣa, 56.
 Hari (—temple), 74.
 Haribhadra (suri), 5.
 Haribhadra II. (sūri), 201, 232, 245.
 Haricandra (poet), 2.
 Haricandra (Pratihāra), 37-38, 46,
 60.
 Haripāla, 341, 363.
- Haripāla (*Sūtradhāra*), 317.
 Harirāja (Cāhamāna), 136, 141-142,
 176.
 Hariṣeṇa, 43, 44.
 Hariścandra (Paramāra), 117, 118.
 Hariścandra (Gahaḍavāla), 47, 51,
 52.
 Harivāhana, 346.
 Harivaṇśa-Purāṇa, 1, 13, 21, 23, 25-
 27, 29, 31, 39, 40.
 Harivarman, 180, 183.
 Hari-vikrama, 214.
 Harṣa, 14-17, 53, 329, 334, 371, 372.
 Harṣa-carita, 2, 3, 5, 337.
 Harṣakavi-prabandha, 52n.
 Harṣa simha, (Siyaka), 89.,
 Harṣa-varḍhana (Harṣa), 105, 204,
 282.
 Hāthīgumphā, 63.
 Hathuṇḍi, 11, 91, 149, 156, 366, 378.
 Hātim, 127.
 Haṭṭa, 363.
 Hasan Nizāmī, 142, 164.
 Hajama-d-dīn (Sultan), 129.
 Hemaka, 167.
 Hemacandra, 2, 3, 6-8, 49, 57, 68, 83-
 84, 103, 111, 177, 188, 202, 204,
 215-217, 225-228, 230-231, 234, 238,
 247, 249, 253, 257-258, 266, 274,
 276n, 277, 279, 281, 282, 286, 343,
 363, 368.
 Hemacandra-sūri-caritam, 272n,
 276n.
 Hemasena, 59.
 Himālaya, 135, 254.
 Himādrī-bhava (Mt. Abu), 148.
 Hindāvata (Pass), 145.
 Hindu temples, 66.
 Hindu Rājā(s), 52.
 Hindustan, 135.
 Hīra, 52.
 Hīrādevī, 144.
 Hīrālāl (Dr.) Jain, 59.

—See also Jain (Dr.) H. L.
Hiranya-garbhā, 33.

Hiru, 178.

Historical Inscriptions of Gujarāta,
198n, 199n, 215n, 234n, 242n, 282n,
283n, 288n, 299n, 300n, 302n, 304n,
308n, 310n, 311n, 317n, 318n.

History of Bengal, 55, 62.

History of India, 39, 51n.

*History of Indian & Eastern Archi-
tecture*, 66n.

History of Kanauj, 23, 25n, 36n, 44n,
47n.

History of Mediaeval Indian Logic,
20n.

History of North-East India, 19n.

History of Paramāra Dynasty, 114n.

History of Rājapūtānā, 172n, 173n,
176n, 188n, 200n.

Hitopadeśa, 220.

H. Jacobi-see Jacobi, H.

Horse Race, 224.

Hūna(s), 13, 14, 86.

Hūnadeśa, 236.

Hyderabad, 108.

I

Ibn-Asir (Ibn-ul-Asīr), 238.

Ibnu-l-Athir, 78.

Itutnish (Shams-ud-Dīn), 142-143,
164, 176, 307.

Image of Hanumān, 185.

—Of Lakṣmī, 232.

—Of Mahāvira, 320.

—Of Nandiśvara, 295.

—Of Sumatināth, 192.

—Of Vardhamāna, 189.

—Of Vṛṣabha, 183.

Indian Antiquary, 9.

Indra (God), 74, 225, 278.

Indra III (Rāstrakūta), 43, 85, 223.

Indrarāja (Indra), 25, 26, 32, 41.

Indrāyudha, 23, 25, 27, 29, 31-34, 40-
41.

Īsāna (temple), 63.

Īsāna (Śiva), 155.

Inscriptions (of Jains), 1, 10.

Iṣṭa-Pūrti, 255.

J

Jackson, 291.

Jacobi, H. 201n, 232n, 240n.

Jagaddeva (Lakṣmadeva), 108, 109.

Jagaddeva (Śāntāra), 108, 109, 254.

Jagadekamalla (Cālukya), 114.

Jagadekamalla (Parmardi of Kun-
tālā), 261.

Jagadeva (Śāntāra), 260, 261, 361.

Jagadeva (Cāhamāna), 133, 135.

Jagaḍu-carita, 316.

Jagaḍuka, 316.

Jagajjampāna, 235.

Jagat sinha, 175.

Jāhad (merchant), 70.

Jaikop Lake, 166.

Jain Dhātu Pratimā Lekha, 12.

Jain Dhātu-Pratimā Lekha saṅgraha,
12.

Jain (Dr.) D. K., 94n.

Jain Doctrine, 280.

Jain (Dr.) H. L., 86n.

Jain Hitaiṣi, 9, 14n.

Jain Holy Places, 28, 281.

Jain images, 63, 183, 189, 192, 295,
320.

Jain Kathākosā-prakarāṇa, 236.

Jain Lekha-saṅgraha Pt. I, 12, 40n,
129n, 147n, 149n, 156n161n, 165n,
167n, 172n, 173n, 179n-180n, 197n,
275n, 278n, 286n, 346n, 356n, 358n-
359n, 363n-364n, 369n.

Jain Mantra(s), 212.

Jain Ministers, 282.

Jain Monks, 64, 203, 209, 259.

Jain Pustaka-prasasti-saṅgraha, 10.

- Jain Sāhitya aur Itihāsa*, 45, 66n.
Jain Sāhityano Itihāsa, 258, 259n, 266, 279n.
Jain Sāhitya Samśodhaka, 33n.
Jains in the History of Indian Literature, 4n, 7n.
Jain Siddhānta Bhāskara, 9.
Jain Śilālekha samgraha, I, 86n, 364n, 365n.
Jain Thallaka, 151.
Jain temples, 40, 57, 60, 70, 151-153, 167, 172, 177-179, 187, 201, 240, 250, 255-256, 272, 279, 282, 295, 319, 320.
 Jaipur, 124, 130.
Jaitra Candra (Jaya Candra), 47-49.
Jaitramalla, (Jaitugideva Paramāra), 175, 176.
Jaitra Simha (Guhil), 119, 175-177, 306-307, 314, 315, 354.
Jaitra Simha (son of Vastupāla), 308, 313.
Jaitra Simha (Cāhamāna), 144, 345.
Jaitugideva (Paramāra), 118-120, 175, 342, 354.
Jākha (Jakṣadeva), 166.
Jakṣadeva, 165.
Jala-maṇḍapikā, 367.
Jalāl-ud-Dīn, 143, 146, 163.
Jalhaṇā, 133, 157, 284, 361.
Jalor, 33, 35, 40, 41, 134, 159-168, 273, 274, 280, 306, 311, 363.
Jambari, 227.
Jām̐ba (Chief Minister), 209, 211.
Jambaka (Chief Minister), 232.
Jambumati, 227.
Jambusara, 26.
Jāṅgala (deśa), 124, 175, 176, 274, 287.
Jāṅgaleśa (Arṇorāja), 124.
Jasavantapura, 165-167.
Jāsuka (Śreṣṭhī), 79.
Javana (Yavana), 274, 320.
- Jaya Candra (Gāhaḍavāla)*, 47-52, 62, 69, 137, 192-193, 219, 253, 334, 355, 372, 376.
Jayacandra-prabandha, 62.
Jayadeva, 60.
Jayakeśi (Kadamaba ruler), 244, 261.
Jayamaṅgala, 10, 11, 121, 165, 239, 252, 256.
Jayānaka, 122.
Jayanta Candra (Jaya Candra), 62.
Jayanta-vijaya (Muni), 12.
Jayanti (goddess), 243.
Jayāpīḍa, 27, 28.
Jayarāja, 126, 169.
Jayasapura, 79.
Jayaśekhara, 203-204, 208.
Jaya Simha (Paramāra), 108, 184, 185, 242.
Jaya Simha II, 60, 98.
Jaya-Simha (Guhila), 179.
Jaya Simha (Caulukya), 8, 48, 67-68, 96-97, 109-111, 113, 116, 132, 135, 151-152, 177, 184, 191, 198, 208, 240, 243, 245-250, 260, 265, 275, 278, 284, 292, 294, 296, 336-337, 342-344, 354-355, 357, 362, 368, 377-378.
Jaya Simha (sūri), 2, 4, 110, 117, 212, 214-215, 218, 224, 269, 274-275, 281, 285, 309, 322, 324, 354.
Jayatala (Jaitra Simha), 176, 306-307.
Jayatalladevī, 178.
Jayata Simhadeva, 153, 157, 158.
Jayavarman, (Paramāra), II, 113, 114, 119, 120.
Jehula (Prime-minister), 227, 332.
Jesala (Gohila), 175, 176.
Jesalamer (Jaisalmer), 10.
Jethānā, 127.
Jhālāvād, 31.
Jhālodi (Sirohi), 158, 162.
Jhamvariā, 153.

- Jhānsī, 42.
 Jhaṭovara, 38.
 Jhoṭa (Pratihāra), 27, 37, 38, 46.
 Jinanāth (temple), 66.
 Jinadatta sūri, 162.
 Jinaharṣa gaṇi, 3, 216, 314, 324.
 Jina-Maṇḍanagaṇi, 3, 110, 246, 251, 254, 275, 279.
 Jina-Prabha suri, 8, 18, 178, 207, 237.
 Jinaratna-kośa, 6.
 Jina-śāsana, 203.
 Jinasena I, 330.
 Jinasena II, 1, 13, 24-25, 29-30, 32-34, 39.
 Jinavijaya (muni), 3, 10, 11, 188, 238, 253, 321.
 Jindaka, 40.
 Jindurāja, 150, 170.
 Jineśvara, 240, 295.
 Jivandhara, 4.
 Jivita Gupta II, 19.
 Jodhapur, 22, 25, 35-38, 124, 150, 152, 167, 180, 197.
 Jogaraja, 173.
 Jojalla (Yojaka), 150, 151, 161, 170.
 Jojjaka (Sindhurāja), 198, 199.
 Jolly, (Prof.), J., 6.
 Junā (village), 167.
 Junāgarh, 188, 273.
 Jūrā (village), 223.
 Jyāyānpradhāna, 355.
 Jyotiśaśāstra, 257.
- K**
- K. Bhujabali Śāstrī, 10.
 Kaccha, 200, 227, 228, 254, 275.
 Kacchapaghāta(s), 10, 11, 45, 66, 71-80, 100, 359.
 Kachavāhā (Kacchapaghāta), 100.
 Kacchela(s), 200.
 Kādambārī, 5.
 Kadamba (dynasty), 60, 244.
 Kadambakula, 244n.
 Kadi (village), 224-226, 231, 291, 294.
 Kailāśh, 231.
 Kainvāsa (Kadambavāsa), 138, 140, 338.
 Kākiṇī, 368.
 Kakka, 34, 46, 267, 269, 278.
 Kakuka (Pratihāra), 36-38, 46, 269, 363, 364.
 Kalacūri(s), 81-84, 98, 102, 239, 252, 272, 274, 372-373.
 Kālakācārya-kathānaka, 5.
 Kālānjara, 65, 67, 220, 223, 224, 230.
 Kalhaṇa, 13, 18-20.
 Kaliṅga, 63.
 Kālidāsa, 105.
 Kalikāla-sarvajña, 281, 343.
 Kāli-Sindhu, 113.
 Kālī-vallabha(t.), 32.
 Kalki(rāja), 2, 13.
 Kalki Avalāra kī Aitihāsikatā etc. 14n.
 Kallience (Kalyāṇa), 219.
 Kalvan, 98, 359, 366.
 Kalyāṇa, 218, 219.
 Kalyāṇa-kaṭaka, 65, 68-69, 75-76, 203, 204, 213, 218-22, 224, 254, 274.
 Kalyāṇi, 43, 61, 75, 92, 204, 217, 218, 223.
 Kāmāditya, 316.
 Kamaladeva (Ācārya), 42.
 Kamalatā, 228.
 Kamalacandra, 176.
 Kamāl Maulā-mosque, 116.
 Kāmandaka, 6, 7, 334-335, 352, 353, 373, 379.
 Kambaras, 32.
 Kaṁsa, 67.
 Kaṁsadeva (Kakkadeva Paramāra), 185.
 Kāmyaka-Gaccha, 79.
 Kanauj, 6, 17, 42, 45, 47, 51, 55, 105,

- 132, 223, 345.
 Kanakasena, 58.
 Kāñcanagiri (Suvarṇagiri), 161.
 Kañci, 270.
 Kāñcika-vyāla, 214, 215, 224.
 Kañcuka, 377.
 Kañcukī, 346.
 Kāṇha (Commander), 183, 184.
 Kāṇhaḍadeva 264, 365, 283.
 Kāṇhaḍadeva (Kṛṣṇadeva), 88, 167-168, 186, 189, 190.
 Kāṇhaḍadeva (Kṛṣṇarāja III), 194.
 Kāṇhaḍade-Prabandha, 320.
 Kanerdeo, 168.
 Kankroli, 145.
 Kāntamālā, 206n.
 Kānti Sāgara (muni), 12.
 Kanthādi (ascetic), 232.
 Kanthādurga, 229, 231, 332.
 Kaṇṭha-trāṇa, 377.
 Kāṇṭeśvarī, 211.
 —Prāsāda, 209.
 Kānyakubja, 18, 20, 25-30, 34, 65, 72, 202, 204, 205, 213, 220, 229, 230, 275.
 Kāpālīka, 280.
 Kapardin, 277, 282.
 Kapardikā (coin), 368.
 Kapilakoti, 228.
 Karakaṇḍu, 4.
 Karaṇa, 369.
 Karaṇa Rai, (Karna Vāghelā), 321.
 Karaṇika, 362, 364, 369.
 Kārkarāja, 25, 31-32, 41.
 Karna (of Epic), 74.
 Karna (Caulukya), 129-130, 150, 241-248, 258-259, 263, 296, 337-338, 345.
 Karna (Gayā-Karna), 274.
 Karna (Vāghela), 310, 320, 322.
 Karṇāditya, 214.
 Karna-meru, 243.
 Karna-sāgara, 243.
 Karna-sundarī (Nāṭikā), 243, 246, 259n.
 Karṇāvatī 243, 306-307.
 Karṇāṭa (ka), 58-60, 83, 98, 198, 244, 315.
 Karṇāṭa-kṣatriya, 58.
 Karṇāṭa-śabdānuśāsana, 43n.
 Karṇeśvara, 243.
 Karpūradevī, 51, 136.
 Karṣa, 181, 367.
 Kārṣāpaṇa, 367.
 Karpūra-maṇjarī, 27.
 Kāryāsaṇa, 354.
 Kārya-saciva(s), 349.
 Kārya-siddhi, 354.
 Kasāhrda, 160, 290.
 Kāśī, 236.
 Kāsmīr, 3, 27-28, 34, 97.
 Kastoorecand Kasalivāla, 10.
 Kātantra-vyākaraṇa, 48.
 Kathā(s), 4-5.
 Kathā-Kośa(s), 5.
 Kathānaka(s), 5.
 Kathiawar, 25, 29-31, 200, 210, 227, 318.
 Kaṭukarāja, 151, 152, 170.
 Kaul (sect), 57, 280.
 Kaupkaṇa (Koṅkaṇa), 270, 276, 358.
 Kauṭilya, 6, 7, 334-335, 349, 351-353, 366, 379.
 Kauśāmbī, 29.
 Kavaca, 377.
 Kavi-bāndhava (Vigraharāja, IV), 135.
 Kavi-śikṣā, 258.
 Kāvya-māla (series), 2n, 6n, 258n, 260n, 275n, 376n, 380n.
 Kāvya-anuśāsana, 8, 250n, 253n.
 Kayadrā (village), 160.
 Kedarnāth, 264, 279.
 Kelhaṇa (deva), 154-160, 170, 192, 269, 275, 290, 332, 361, 363.
 Keśari (dynasty), 63.

- Khaḍga*, 377.
Khaḍgācārya, 53n.
Khaḍga dynasty, 19.
Khajurāho, 65-6.
Khambhāta, 215, 216.
Khānadeśa, 32.
Khaṇḍagiri, 63.
Khara (an era), 43.
Kharataragaccha-pattāvali, 9.
Khāravela, 63.
Kharjūrvāha, 65.
Kharpūras (a Mangole tribe), 143.
Kheḍā (mod. Kherā), 163.
Kheṅgāra, 6, 249, 250.
Khetakahāra, 360.
Khetaka maṇḍala, 243, 359.
Khetakapura, 204.
Kholeśvara (General), 306.
Khoṭṭiga, 85, 87.
Kielhorn, 16, 44, 79, 114, 181, 188, 233, 239.
Kirāḍu, 134, 154, 160, 188, 197, 199, 253, 275, 276, 282, 291.
Kirāṭakūpa (*Kirāḍu*), 154, 160.
Kīrti-Kaumudī, 67, 110, 113, 132, 228, 230, 236, 249, 253, 260, 269, 284, 286, 290, 303-306, 309.
Kīrti-pāla, 155-161, 171, 272, 275, 283, 290, 296, 345, 361.
Kīrtirāja (*Kacchapaghāta*), 73-75, 80, 100.
Kīrtirāja (*Paramāra*), 228.
Kīrti-stambha, 257.
Kīrti-varman, 75.
Kiṭu (*Kīrtipāla*), 160.
Kiṭuka (*Cāhamāna*), 178.
Kocarabā (goddess), 243.
Kokalla, 66.
Kolhāpur, 254.
—Prabandha, 254.
Koṅkaṇa, 98, 99, 136, 191, 196, 244, 254.
Koṅkaṇadhīśa, 191.
Konow, Stein, 27n, 30.
Kośa, 376.
Kośādhipa, 356.
Kośādhyakṣa, 356.
Kośala, 64.
Koṭi-Yajña, 145.
Koṭṭapāla, 374.
Koṭṭadaka, 314.
Koṭṭasvāmi, 374.
Kṛpāsundarī, 279.
Kṛṣṇa (of Epic), 67.
Kṛṣṇa (*yādava*), 315.
Kṛṣṇa (a feudatory), 156.
Kṛṣṇa I (*Rāṣṭrakūṭa*), 28, 30, 32.
Kṛṣṇa II, 58, 188-190, 198-199.
Kṛṣṇa III, 85-87, 195, 197, 223, 230.
Kṛṣṇadeva, 239.
Kṛṣṇa kavi, 201, 203.
Kṛṣṇaka, 267.
Kṛṣṇanagara, 316.
Kṛṣṇarāja (*Paramāra*), 105, 120, 150.
Kṛtānta, 134.
Kṣatriya(s), 123, 148, 260, 350, 370.
Kṣema Simha, 173, 174.
Kṣemarāja (*Cāvaḍā*), 208, 210, 211.
Kṣemarāra (*Caulukya*), 241, 247, 262, 263, 296, 337.
Kṣitipāla, 44.
Kulacandra, 99, 239.
Kulakara(s), 330.
Kula-Sirodāma (t.), 58.
Kumāra (t.), 338, 345.
Kumāra (mt.) same as *Kumāri Parvata*.
Kumāra-bhukti, 357.
Kumāra Candra (*avadhūta*), 62.
Kumāra-deva, 61, 62.
Kumāradevī, 308.
Kumārāpāla, 7, 8, 11, 67-68, 95, 110, 113-114, 124, 133-136, 153, 156, 158, 160-161, 174, 190-193, 196-202, 220, 247, 255, 259-266, 277-287, 295-297,

- 308, 337-338, 342-345, 352-359, 368, 370, 376, 378.
Kumārapāla-carita, 2, 67, 95, 110, 191, 212, 214, 215, 218, 224, 246, 263, 265, 269-270, 272-274, 281, 284-285.
Kumārapāleśvara, 282.
Kumārapāla kī Bahana Devalādevī (article), 284n.
Kumārapāla-prabandha, 206, 214, 224, 225, 243, 246, 251, 254, 268, 283, 285.
Kumārapāla-pratibodha, 258, 263, 265, 276, 280, 284, 343, 344n, 370.
Kumārasena I, 58, 59.
Kumārasena, II, 59.
Kumāra-Simha, 157, 174, 277.
Kumāravajra, 63.
Kumāra-vihāra, 261, 279.
Kumārī-parvata, 63.
Kumbhā, 172.
Kumbhalagadh, 179.
Kumuda-candra (Ācārya), 70.
Kumuda-candra sūri, 240, 260.
Kunu (river), 77, 78.
Kunta, 377.
Kuntala, 109, 261.
Kuntapāla, 160.
Kūrcāla Sarasvatī, 199.
Kūrpāsa, 377.
Kurudeśa, 236.
Kuru-maṇḍala, 274.
Kurun (Karna), 82.
Kuśa, 132.
Kuśasthala, 132.
Kusumāvatī, 98.
Kūṭa-Yuddha, 379.
Kutumbin, 359.
Kuvalaya-mālā, 5, 33, 41.
- L**
- Laghu Karṇ (Vāghela)*, 320.
Laghvarhannītīśāstra, 6. 7-same as *Anhannīti*.
Lahara, 201, 209, 212.
Laharhada, 154.
Lakhāka-same as Lakṣa.
Lakhana (Lakṣmaṇa), 148.
Lakhanapāla, 157, 161, 345, 361.
Lakhanapuri, 63.
Lakharāma, 207.
Lakhmūl (Mūlarāja II), 289.
Lakhu Mūladeva (Mūlarāja II), 289.
Lakṣa (king of Kaccha), 227-228.
Lakṣamaṇa (Kacchapaghāta), 36, 37, 39-40, 72, 80.
Lakṣamaṇa (Cāhamāna), 127, 147, 148, 151, 155.
Lakṣamaṇa (son of Vijaya), 162.
Lakṣamaṇasena, 50, 54, 58, 61-63, 355.
Lakṣmī (goddess), 94, 132, 232.
Lakṣmī (Queen), 236.
Lakṣmī-varman (Paramāra), 113-114, 118, 120, 337.
Lakṣṇāvatī, 54, 62.
Lalaṇa (Maharāja), 167.
Lalitādevī, 313.
Latitapur, 42.
Lolitanigraharāja (drama), 135.
Lalrai, 157.
Lalwādā, 252.
Lāṭa, 16, 35, 185, 204, 228, 230, 247, 274, 278, 281, 285, 292, 304, 357, 376.
Lāṭavāgaḍa (Gaccha), 79.
Lāṭeśvara-maṇḍala, 25, 26, 31.
Lavaṇa (person), 127.
Lavaṇa-prasād, 295-296, 298-304, 311-313, 322-323, 337.
Lavaṇya-karṇa, 162.
Lekha-pañcāsikā, 306.
Lele, K. K., 115n.
Life of Hemacandra, 279n, 282n.
Life of Yuan Chwang, 15n.
Lilā (physician), 214, 248.

- Lilādevī, 225.
 Limbaḍi, 10.
 Limbarāja, (Paramāra), 185.
 Liṅgāyata, 66.
Literature on Polity, 1, 6.
Lobha-vijaya, 379.
 Lokāyata, 335.
 London, 155.
 Luacchāgira, 42.
 Luard C. E., 115n.
 Lüders, H., 287.
 Lūnapasā (Lavaṇa—prasād), 301.
 Lunar race, 216, 277.
 Lūṇa-simha, 308, 316.
 —Vasahikā, 295.
 Lūṇa-varman, 162.
 Luṇḍhā, 162.
 Lūṇiga (Cāhamāna), 185, 308.
- M**
- Mādālā-pāñjī*, 64.
 Madana (poet), 82, 116-118, 292.
 Madana (officer), 175, 178.
 Madanacandra (Gāhaḍavāla), 47.
 Madanapāla (brother of Udayamati), 248.
 Madānapur, 70, 137.
 Madanarājñī, 302.
 Madanasāgarpur, 70.
 Madana Śaṅkar (temple), 235.
 Madana-varman (Candella), 50, 65-71, 220, 274.
Madana-varma-prabandha, 68n.
 Mādḍorā, 37.
 Mādhava (Nāgar-Brahmaṇa), 320.
 Mādhavi, 225.
 Madhainagar, 61.
 Madhupadma (Mathura), 214, 218.
 Madhusūdana, 320.
 Madhya-Bhārata, 35.
 Madhyadeśa, 14, 34, 274.
Madhyakālina Gujarātani Sāmājika Sthiti, 262n.
- Madhyama*, 377.
 Madhya-Pradeśa, 66, 70, 108, 119, 223, 349.
 Madra (deśa), 21.
Madra-Mahāvijaya, 21.
 M. D. Desāi, 260, 279n.
 Magadha, 274.
 Māgha, 105.
Mahābhārata, 331.
 Mahācakra (village), 80.
Mahādaṇḍādhipati, 375.
 Mahādeva (minister), 258, 260, 273, 276, 282, 352, 354.
 Mahādeva (god), 262, 282.
Mahājana(s) (t.), 154, 359, 364.
Mahājana-sabha, 363.
Mahājana-sammata, 331.
 Mahākāla, 119, 145, 221.
Mahākṣapaṭalika, 350, 356.
Mahākumāra (t), 118, 345.
 Ma-ha-la-chā (Mahārāṣṭra), 15.
 Mahā-Mahīpa, 57.
 Mahammada, 50.
Mahāmaṇḍaleśvara (t.), 166-167, 278, 299, 300, 302, 310-311, 315, 357.
Mahāmāṇḍalika (t.), 90.
Mahāmātya, 175, 177, 248, 253, 276, 314, 348-349, 353.
 Mahāpasimha (Cāhamāna), 161, 162, 170.
Mahantaka, 166, 364.
Mahā-Pradhāna, 227, 355.
Mahā-Pratīhāra, 346.
Mahārāja (t.), 113, 123, 127, 292, 299, 302, 338, 358.
Mahārājādhirāja (t.), 73, 151-152, 157, 194, 215, 224, 249, 292, 299, 302, 338.
Mahārāja kula (t.), 162, 166-167, 172, 178, 195.
Mahārājaputra (t.), 154.
Mahā Rājñi (t.), 38.

- Mahā Rāṇaka* (t.), 300, 315.
Mahārāṣṭrī Prākṛti, 37.
Mahā Rudrakāla, 255.
Mahā-śabda (t.), 42.
Mahā-Sādhana (t.), 324.
Mahā-Sāhanīya, 356, 375.
Mahā-Sādhivigraha (t.), 116.
Mahā-Sāmanā (t.), 42, 358.
Mahā-Sāmantādhipati (t.), 44.
Mahāsara, 256.
Mahāsena, 59.
Mahāsthāna, 255, 350.
Mahattaka, 364.
Mahattama (an high officer), 259, 277, 296, 316, 317, 359, 364.
Mahattara, 364.
Mahāvīra, 1, 40, 71n, 151, 153, 155, 156, 163, 166, 167, 281, 320.
Mahāvīra-carita, 1, 2, 274n, 279.
Mahāyātrā, 255.
Mahendra (Cāhamāna), 128, 149, 170, 181.
Mahendra-Pāla II, 6, 44-46, 103, 210.
Mahendrarāja, (of Marudesa), 236.
Mahendrasūri, 3, 107.
Maheśvara (sūri), 79.
Māhī (river), 278.
Mahībalādevī, 157.
Mahīdeva (Brāhmaṇa), 123.
Mahīpāla (Kacchapaghāta), 11, 71-77, 355.
Mahīpāla I, (Gurjara-Pratihāra), 36.
Mahīpāla II, (do), 42, 46, 173.
Mahīpāla (Paramāra), 187-188.
Mahīpāla (Caulukya), 283, 285, 296.
Māhisūra-maṇḍala (Mysore), 261.
Māhiṣmatī (Māndhātā), 81.
Māhiya(s), 267.
Mahmud of Ghazani, 8, 99, 128, 150, 227-238.
Mahobā, 45, 67-69.
Mahodaya (Skandhāvāra), 219.
Mahta (village), 301.
Maihar, 223.
Majumdar (Dr.) R. C., 25, 38, 55, 61, 62n.
Mālati, 45.
Mālava, 8, 14, 16, 35, 39, 73, 82, 85, 90, 143, 185, 198, 221, 223, 249, 254, 274, 281, 285, 294, 317, 257.
Mālava-Cakravartī (t), 104.
Mālava-dhārā-Dhūmaketu (t.), 318.
Malayagiri, 8.
Malladeva (Vijayacandra), 48.
Malladeva (Elder brother of Vastupāla), 308.
Malli-cariu, 245.
Mallikārjuna, 191, 270-272, 276.
Mamalladevi, 52.
Mammata, 180, 182, 183, 367.
Mānaka (measurement), 182, 367.
Mānatuṅga, 17, 105.
Maṇḍala (unit), 357.
—(Theory) 377.
Maṇḍalapati(t.), 158.
Maṇḍaleśvara (t.), 192, 322, 325, 356, 357.
Maṇḍalī, 360.
Māṇḍalika (Paramāra), 184, 115.
Māṇḍalika (t.), 298, 358.
Māṇḍalika Suraśambhu (Māṇḍaleśvara), 192.
Maṇḍanadeva, 185.
Maṇḍapadurga (mod. Māṇḍu), 115.
Maṇḍapa of Gaṇadhara, 317.
Maṇḍapikā, 367.
Māṇḍavyapura (mod. Mandor), 158, 162.
Māndhātā (puranic king), 53, 74.
Māndhātā (town), 81.
Mandor, 162.
Maṇḍukeśvara, 241.
Maṅgalarāja, 73, 79, 80.
Maṅgaleśa (Calukya king), 81.
Mangalānā, 142.
Mangrol, 275.

- Manikantha, 76.
 Mānikyasūri, 18.
 Manorath, 57.
 Mantri, 303.
 Mānyakheta, 85, 89, 90.
 Mārasimha II (Gaṅga chief), 59, 86-87.
 Marāthās, 300.
 Māri, 280.
 Maru (deśa), 163, 236, 240, 281, 285.
 Maruka, 277.
 Marumada, 38.
 Marumaṇḍala, 166, 198, 205.
 Marwar, 30, 33, 91, 124, 285.
 Mātāji temple, 167.
 Mātākari, 32.
 Mātāṅgi, 61.
 Mātāṅga(s), 133.
 Mathandeva, 36.
 Mathana Simha (Guhila), 174-175, 178.
 Mathurā, 21, 218, 222, 236, 274, 306.
 Matodā, 310.
 Mātsya-Nyāya, 330.
 Maukhari(s), 14, 18.
 Maula (hereditary troop), 372.
 Maurya(s), 18, 19.
 Maurya(s) of Citor, 171.
 Mayanallā, 109, 200, 244, 245, 249, 258, 261, 338.
 Mayūra (poet), 17, 105, 172.
 Mayūrasarma (Kadamba), 60.
 Medapāṭa, 19, 145, 149, 281, 306, 332.
 Meghacandra, 51.
 Megha-vāhana, 380.
 Merutuṅga, 3, 9, 49, 62, 70, 89, 96-97, 100-102, 104-105, 107-110, 112, 115, 202, 204, 210, 211, 223, 230, 231, 237, 247, 285, 288.
 Mewar, 91, 171, 174, 285, 315.
 Mihira, (Bhoja I, Pratihāra), 27.
 Mihirakula, 13.
 Milicchikāra (t. of Htutmish), 164, 176, 307.
 Minala-devī, 152, 259.
 Minhāj-us-Siyar, 289.
 Mirat-i-Ahmedi, 206, 233, 266.
 Miscellaneous Literature, 1, 8.
 Mitra, 377.
 Mleccha (s), 50, 115, 206, 137-138, 306.
 — Cakravartin, 306.
 Modi, Cunnilal, 156 n.
 Modesā (Mohādavāsaka), 96, 97, 108, 221, 321.
 Mohammad (Muhammada Ghuri), 274, 289.
 Mohammada Ghori (Muhammad Ghuri), 376.
 Mohammadans (Muslims), 289, 306.
 Moharāja Parājaya, 4, 202, 256, 262n, 264, 279, 280, 286n, 362n.
 Mojadina (Sihāb-ud-Dīn), 192-193.
 Mokalaji temple, 10.
 Monghyr, 57.
 Monier William, 360n.
 Morajhari (village), 135.
 Mozz' Ud-Dīn (Sihāb-ud-Dīn), 307.
 Mṛgāvatī-carita, 5.
 Mṛṇālavatī, 92-94.
 Mudgavatī, 319.
 Mudrita-kumuda-candra, 259.
 Muhammadan(s), 139, 289, 321, 338.
 Muhammada Ghuri (Sihāb-ud-Dīn), 158, 291, 292, 376.
 Muhammadanism, 199.
 Muhammada Shah, 8.
 Muhanota Nainasī kī Khyāta, 134, 160.
 Mu'izz-ud-Dīn (Sihāb-ud-Dīn), 158.
 Mūla (Nakṣatra), 213.
 Mūladeva (Kacchapaghāta), 74, 74, 80, 359.
 Mūla-nāyaka, 156.
 Mūlarāja, 91, 128, 181, 187, 201, 210, 212-215, 222, 224-229, 232, 237,

- 241, 273, 290, 295-296, 332, 345-346, 348, 378.
 Mūlarāja II, 158, 160, 288, 290.
 Mūlarāja-Vasahikā, 232.
 Muluka (Gohila), 275.
 Multan, 274.
 Muni-Vrata, 145.
 Muñja (Paramāra), 148-150, 171, 173, 181, 185, 227, 235, 310, 332, 334, 342-343, 355.
 Muñjāla (deva), 213-215, 218, 222, 224, 245, 258-260, 320-355.
 Muñjāla (minister), 112.
 Muñjarāja-Prabanda, 91n.
 Muñjarāsa, 93.
 Muñjāla-deva-Prāsād, 232.
 Muñshi, K. M., 219.
 Murdhābhīṣikta, 339.
 Musalamāna (Muslims), 127, 133.
 Muslim(s), 119, 139-147, 158, 164, 233, 289-291, 317, 320, 321.
 Mysore, 32.
 Mythological Literature, 1.
- N**
- Nābheya (Rṣabhanāth), 161, 255.
 Nābhinandanoddhāra-prabandha, 321.
 Naddula (Nadol), 100, 134-135, 147, 151-152, 162, 167, 181, 239, 247, 273, 282, 378.
 Nādūladāgikā, 171, 179.
 Naddūlapura (Nadol), 148.
 Naddūla Talapada, 155.
 Naddulai (mod. Nādlai), 155.
 Nāḍha (minister), 245.
 Nādlai, 152, 155, 367.
 Nādola, 134-135, 148, 153, 345, 357-358, 361, 367.
 Nādūla-Lakhan prabandha, 4.
 Nāgabhaṭa I, 205-206, 208.
 Nāgabhaṭa II, 22-25, 33, 41-42.
 Nāgabhaṭa (of Jodhapur), 37, 46.
 Nāgaḍa (minister), 163, 312-314, 316.
 Nāgadeva (same as Nāgarāja), 296.
 Nāgadraha (mod. Nāgdā), 175-176, 178, 306-307, 362.
 Nāgakumār, 4.
 Nāgaladevī, 316.
 Nāgānand, 17.
 Nagapur, 83, 108, 109.
 Nāgapur (in Jodhapur), 124.
 Nāgara (General), 294.
 Nāgara-Brāhmana, 273.
 Nāgarāja (Caulukya), 149, 234, 236, 237.
 Nāgara-Rākṣaka, 361.
 Nāgarī Pracārīnī Patrikī, 124n.
 Nagaur (Nagapur), 124.
 Nāgāvaloka, 22-26, 41-42.
 Nāhad (Pratihāra), 37.
 Nāhar, P.C., 40, 127n, 147n, 152n, 157n, 159n, 166, 167n, 172n, 173n, 275n.
 Nāhar (a person), 166, 167.
 Nāhorwālā (Aṇahilavāda), 287, 321.
 Naigama Kāyastha, 166.
 Nāikidevī, 289, 338, 346.
 Naiṣadhiya-carita, 52.
 Nalakacchapur (mod. Nālachā), 166, 118.
 Nālandā, 17, 57.
 Nāṇaka (Scholar), 316.
 Nāṇaka gaccha, 165.
 Nandīswara, 195.
 Narabhāṭa, 37, 46.
 Naranārāyaṇānanda, 303, 309.
 Narapati (of Jalor), 165, 167.
 Narasimha (Cālukya), 43, 223.
 Narasimha, (Jayasimha), 253.
 Narasimha I (Hoyasala), 114.
 Naravāhana (Guhila), 173.
 Naravāhana (Kheṇḍara), 241.
 Naravarman (Paramāra), 109-111, 120, 131-132, 249, 252.
 Nārāyaṇa (god), 331, 342.

O

Nārāyaṇapāla, 56.

Narmadā, 15, 17, 234, 300, 304, 305, 327.

Narrative Literature, 1, 4.

Narwar, 71.

Nasarat Khān, 146-147, 321.

Nāsika, 99.

Naṭārambha (horse), 138, 139.

Navamuni Cave, 64.

Navaghana (Abhira), 250.

Navarātra (festival), 229, 281.

Navasāhasāṅka-carita, 86, 94, 95, 105.

Navasāra (fort), 198.

Nayacandra (suri), 2, 4, 48-50, 69, 119, 121, 125, 142, 167, 231, 242, 349.

Nemināth, 152.

Nemināha carita, 201, 209, 232, 240.

Nemi-nirvāṇa kāvya, 2.

Nerulkar, 50n.

Nibandhaka, 362, 369.

Nibandha-sangraha (Gujarati), 284n.

Nibi (*Nivi*), 369.

Nilakantha, 242.

Ninnaya (merchant), 201, 209, 212.

Nirgranthanāth, (t.), 71, 75, 76.

Nirupama, 29.

Nirvāṇa-Nārāyaṇa—(Naravarman), 111, 132.

Nirṣṭārtha, 37.

Niṣka, 368.

Nitisāra, 6.

Nīti-vākyāmṛta, 6, 7, 45, 332, 348, 362, 366, 369, 370, 372.

Nivartana, 366.

Nivigrāhaka, 362, 369.

Nivogi, 369.

Northern Rāṣṭrakūta(s), 11, 180-183.

Nṛpakumār (t.), 345.

Nyāya-ghaṇṭā, 65.

Nyāya-sāstra, 257.

Odayadeva, 5.

Ojha (Pt). G.H., 124, 172, 176, 179, 188, 195, 198, 253, 307.

Origin of the Sena kings, 61n.

Orissa, 63-64.

Osavāla Jain, 157.

Osia, 158.

P

P. C. Nāhar—same as Nāhar, P. C.

Pādalīpta-sūri, 5.

Padma Gupta (Parimala), 86, 94-95, 97.

Padmanāth, 72, 74.

Padmapāla, 74.

Padma-purāṇa, 1.

Padmasimha (Guhila), 172, 174-178, 314, 362.

Padmāvatī, 284.

Padminī, 38.

Padra(s), (Land-unit), 360.

Pāhilla, 66.

Paithāna, 254.

Pāyālacchi-koṣa, 85, 87, 89-90, 94.

Pala(s) (measurement), 182, 367.

Pāla (dynasty), 20, 23, 27, 53.

Pālha, 157, 317, 318.

Pāli (a village), 134.

Pālikā(s), (measurement), 367.

Palli (a village), 166.

Palli (land-unit), 360.

Pallikā (Pāli), 134.

Pampa (poet), 36, 223.

Pampa-Bhārata, 42.

Pamparāja (son of Yogarāja), 176.

Pana (coin), 367.

Pañca-Gauḍa, 56.

Pañca-grāma, 303, 310.

Pañca-gundika, 175.

Pañca-kula(s), 157, 318, 362, 364, 369, 371.

Pañcala, 274.

- Pañca-mahala, 113.
Pañca-mahāśabda (t.), 32, 358.
Pañca-Mahantaka(t), 166.
 Pañcanada, 274.
 Pañcāsara, 200-204, 207-209.
 Pāṇḍava(s), 58.
Paṇḍu (t.), 372.
 Pāṇidhara (*śreṣṭhi*), 66.
 Pañjāb, 35.
 Pannā (district), 70.
 Pāṇthaḍadeva (Prthivirāja II), 135.
 Papaura (village), 66.
Paramabhaṭṭāraka(t), 42, 97, 338.
 Paramāra (eponymous), 86, 190.
 Paramāra(s), 22, 67, 121, 221.
 — Of Mālava, 85, 87-120, 171, 183, 185, 233, 235, 343.
 — Of Candrāvati, 87, 88, 99, 148, 186-197, 232, 239, 275, 287, 306, 332.
 — of Banswārā 87, 183-185.
 — Of Kirāḍu, 87, 134, 160, 167-199.
Paramaras of Dhāra and Mālavā, 115n.
 Paramardi (Candella), 50, 67-71, 137, 219, 254, 289, 376.
 Paramardi of Kuntala, 109, 261.
Paramārkhata (t.), 285.
Parama-Śrāvaka (t.), 285.
Parameśvara, 16, 338.
Paramitārtha, 374.
Paraśu, 378.
 Praśurāma, 133.
Pārijātamañjarī, 82, 116, 292.
Parīṣiṣṭa-parvan, 3.
 Pārtha, 74.
Pārtha-parākrama, 193.
Pārṣṇigrāha, 377.
 Pārśvadeva (Pārśvanāth), 318.
 Pārśvanāth, 135, 136, 167.
 — *carit*, 1.
 Partāpagarh, 43.
 Parva-parvata (mod. Pāvāgadh), 294.
 53-a
 Pārvatī, 165.
 Pātan, 4, 95-96, 150, 236, 239, 254, 257, 273, 315, 360.
 Pāthaka (Dr.) K. B., 14.
 Pāthaka (Dr.) V. S., 70n.
Pāthaka (unit), 360.
Paṭṭaka (documents), 356.
Paṭṭakila, 364.
Pattalā, 360.
Paṭṭa-rājñ, 339.
Paṭṭāvali(s), 1, 9, 21n.
Paṭṭāvali-samuccaya, 9, 21n.
Pattyādhyakṣa, 375.
 Pātuka (or Pātaka-richman), 163.
Pellaka-pellaka, 182, 367.
 Peśavā(s), 300.
 Pethad (merchant), 820.
Phoolad, 228.
 Pināka Pāṇi (god), 342.
Pingala (prosody), 94.
 Piṅgalikā, 251.
 Pipāsā (country), 214, 218, 224.
Poona Orientalist, 295n, 317n, 319n.
Prabandha-cintāmaṇi, 3, 47-48, 61, 62, 89-95, 99-104, 109, 115, 128, 132, 135, 137, 160, 200-216, 218, 220, 222, 225-229, 232-233, 235-237, 240-250, 252-253, 255-256, 259, 260-61, 263-264, 266-267, 270, 272, 274-275, 277, 281, 285-290, 292, 298, 301-305, 308, 310, 324, 336, 338, 344, 362, 372, 375.
Prabandha-kośa, 3, 4, 18-19, 47-51, 62-63, 110, 126-131, 133, 135-137, 141-144, 156, 163-164, 168, 186, 192, 193, 242, 258, 268, 273, 277, 285, 304-305, 307, 310-313, 316, 324.
 Prabhācandra, 18, 107, 108.
 Prabhākara-varadhan, 34, 35.
 Prabhāsa (Pātan), 28.
Prabhāvaka-carita, 3, 17-19, 25-28, 42, 54, 57, 68n, 94, 186, 188, 190.

- 209, 220, 234, 239, 250, 256, 259,
268, 270, 274, 276, 336, 345.
Prācīna Lekha saṁgraha, 12, 172n.
Prācīna Jain Lekha-saṁgraha, 12,
188n 260n, 314n.
Pradhāna-dūta, 356.
Pradhāna-mantri, 355.
Pradhānamātya, 355.
Pradhāna-ratnādhyakṣa, 356.
Pradyumna-sūri, 178.
Prāgvāṭa-family, 187, 303.
Prahara, 370.
Prahlāda, 142, 143.
Prahlādanadeva, 174, 190, 193, 196,
197, 287.
Prahlādanadevi 163.
Prahlādanapura, 163.
Prākṛta, 2, 4, 5, 36, 37, 265.
Prakṛti (constituent), 333.
Prānta, 357.
Prasasti(s), 1, 9.
Prasasti-saṁgrah, 10, 194, 300,
320.
Prastha, 368.
Prasthāna (Gujarati journal), 253n.,
257n.
Pratāpgarh, 85.
Pratāpalankeśvara (t.), 136.
Pratāpamalla, 162, 170, 285, 311.
Pratāpasimha (spearman), 138.
Pratāpasimha (Paramāra), 195, 196.
Pratāpāsri, 318.
Pratīhāra (door-keeper), 36, 37, 40,
346.
Pratīhāra(s), 23, 24, 28, 38-39, 43, 60,
65, 73, 173.
—See also Gurjara-Pratīhāra.
Prativandhaka, 362, 369.
Pravacana-Parīkṣā, 8, 206, 314-317,
321.
Premī Abhinandana Granth, 70n.
Premī (Pt.), Nāthurām, 45n, 66n.
Princep, J., 64.
Prthu, 72, 331.
Prthvipāla (Cāhamāna), 150-151,
170, 242.
Prthvipāla (minister), 260, 277.
Prthvirāja, I, 130.
Prthvirāja, II, 135, 136, 176.
Prthvirāja III, 8, 50, 69, 70, 121, 129,
136-141, 192-193, 196, 284, 291,
334, 338, 357, 372, 376.
Prthvirāja-prabandha, 4, 372.
Prthvirāja-Rāso, 140.
Prthvirāja-vijaya-mahākāvya, 121-
123, 125-131, 133-134, 136, 140-
141, 147, 158, 173, 231, 242,
271, 284, 338.
Pūad, 211, 212.
Pulikeśin II, 14-16, 35, 39.
Pūnapakṣadeva, 282.
Pundrapalli, 360.
Purādhyakṣa, 361.
Purāna(s), 1, 5.
Pūraṇa Candra, Nāhar, 12.
—See also Nāhar, P.C.
Purarāhupura, 48.
Purātana-prabandha-saṁgraha, 3, 4,
47, 49-51, 62-63, 65-69, 81, 89,
91, 94, 102, 104, 108, 110, 111, 137-
138, 142, 164-168, 193, 203, 219,
246, 249, 261-262, 264, 277, 283,
288, 300, 310-313, 316, 337, 342,
367.
Purātattva (Gujarāṭi), 249n, 318n,
Pūrnapāla (Paramāra), 186, 189.
Pūrnatalla, 126, 169.
Purūhita, 350, 351.
Purūravā, 216.
Purusa-Parīkṣā, 50.
Puškara, 122, 123, 133.
Puṣpasena, 59.
Puṣyabhūti(s), 13, 14.

Q

Quth-ud-Dīn, 70, 142, 293, 307.

R

- R. C. Modi, 262n.
 —see also Rāmlāl Modi
 R. C. Pārikha, 250n, 253n.
 Rāddhaḍa, 273.
 Rādha (country), 58.
 Rādhādevī, 145.
 —*prabandha*, 104.
 Rādhapur, 41, 200, 237, 238, 360.
 Rāghavan (Dr.) V., 45n.
 Raghu (dynasty), 36.
 Rāhāḍa (or Ghāghāḍa), 208.
 Rahamāna, 280.
 Rai, 146.
 Rai Pithora, 140.
 Raivataka (Mt.), 28, 255, 261.
 Rājā Bhoja, 114n, 319n.
 Rājadeva (Guhila Thakkura), 142, 152, 179.
 Rājadevī, 130, 309.
 Rājādhirāja (t.), 44.
 Rājādhyaḥṣa, 362, 369.
 Rāja Guru, 116-117.
 Rājakadraha, 80.
 Rājakiya Bhoga, 361.
 Rājakula (t.), 155.
 Rājakula, 346.
 Rājā Madana Saṅker (t.), 235.
 Rājamahiṣī, 339.
 Raja-maṇḍala, 377.
 Rājan (t.), 338. •
 Rājapitāmaha (t.), 271, 343.
 Rāja Puruṣa, 362, 371.
 Rājapūtānā, 35.
 Rājapūtānā Kā Itihāsa, 188n, 315n.
 —see also History of Rājapūtānā.
 Rājapūtānā Museum, 183.
 Rājaputra (t.), 143, 345, 361.
 Rājarāja Bhaṭṭa, 19.
 Rāja rakṣā samuddeśa, 339.
 Rāja-sekhara (suri), 3, 18, 19, 42, 49, 52, 62, 110, 125, 165, 277.
 Rājasthāna, 45, 73, 79, 124, 183, 237, 254, 365, 367.
 Rājasthāniya, 359.
 Rājasthāpanācārya (t.), 312, 314, 355.
 Rājataranginī, 18-20, 27.
 Rājāvali-koṣṭhaka, 206, 310.
 Rājavaidya, 356.
 Rājavallabha (suri), 98.
 Rāja Vallabha (special officer), 346.
 Rāja-vihāra, 256.
 Rājavarḍha(s), 346, 355.
 Rajendradeva (Cola king), 60.
 Rāji, 213, 214, 218, 223, 224, 232, 296.
 Rājibhu, 214.
 Rāji-nandana, 214.
 Rājjala, 37, 46.
 Rājñī (t.), 338.
 Rājpal (Rāyapāla, Cāhamāna), 367.
 Rājya-Lakṣmī, 303.
 Rājyapāla-(Pratihāra), 45, 46, 77, 78.
 Rājyapāla (Pāla), 56, 57.
 Rājyavāhaka, 158.
 Rājyesvara, 159.
 Rālhā, 157.
 Rāma (god), 36, 37, 39, 40.
 Rāmabhadra, 22.
 Rāmacandra (poet), 162, 279, 286.
 Rāmacandra (teacher), 176.
 Rāmacarita, 56.
 Rāmadeo (of Deogir), 321.
 Rāmadeva (Paramāra), 190-191, 197, 270.
 Rāmadeva (Vāghelā), 319.
 Rāmakaṛṇa, 181.
 Rāmakīrti, 10, 171, 174, 268, 278, 375.
 Rāmalāl Modi, 206, 210, 227n.
 Rāmasainya (Ramsen), 163, 165.
 Rambhā-maṅjarī, 4, 48, 50, 69.
 Rānaka(t), 229-301, 310, 311, 314, 315, 358.

Ranakavara (t), 129.
Rapasimha, 173.
Rapa-thambhore, 121, 146, 147.
Ranna (Poet), 217.
Ranna of Kaccha, 200, 201.
Rāsabha (family), 2.
Rāsalladevi, 130.
Rāsamālā, 4, 82, 108, 109, 204n. 205n. 218n.
Rasapāla, 55.
Rāṣtrakūṭa (s), 23, 26, 29, 30, 32, 34, 58, 87-89, 181, 217.
Rāṣtrakūṭas of Hastikuṇḍi, 180-183.
Rāṣtrakūṭas of Mānyakheṭa, 85.
Rāṣtrakūṭas and Their Times, 26n. 32n, 223n.
Rāṣtrakūṭiya, 47.
Rāṣtrauḍa (family), 155.
Rāṣṭriyas, 267.
Ratnadevi, 309.
Ratnāditya, 208, 211.
Ratnahrda, 163.
Ratna-kośādhyakṣa, 340.
Ratna-Mālā, 201, 203, 204, 206-207.
Ratnapāla, 151-152, 154-155, 166.
Ratna-Prabha sūri, 10, 171, 176, 177, 314.
Ratna-Puñja, 63.
Ratnapura, 163, 167.
Ratnasimha, 178, 179, 291, 296.
Rauta (Rājaputra), 179.
Revana, 136.
Ravikīrti, 11, 14, 39, 81.
Ravivardhana, 21n.
Rāwats, 146.
Ray (Dr.) H. C., 128, 164, 184, 187.
Rāyapāla (Cāhamāna) 152, 154, 170, 179; 363.
Reu, V. N., 114n, 188.
Revā (River), 15, 136.
Revantagiri Rāsu, 250.
Revā-sā 130.
Rice, Lewis, 43n.

Ritthanemicariu, 17n.
Rohiṇi, 40.
Rohiṇikūpa, 37.
Royal Asiatic Society, 155.
Rṣabha (tīrthaṅkar), 40, 77, 145, 201, 272, 330.
Rṣi (trader), 79.
Ruchi, 180.
Rūdaladevi, 161.
Rudra, 127.
Rudrāditya, 90-94, 355.
Rudra-Mahākāla-Prāsād, 256.
Rudra-Mahālaya, 255-256.
Rudrapāla, 152.
Rudrapalli, 48.
Rūpaka, (Coin), 182n, 368.
Rūpa-sundari, 203.

S

Sābarṇatī, 228, 300, 307.
Sabhā, 369.
Sabhā-mandapa, 152, 157, 167.
Sabhā-pati, 369, 370.
Sābharamatī—same as *Sābaramatī*.
Śabdānuśāsana, 8.
Sahajarāma (Caulukya), 214.
Saciva (s), 348.
Saciyāyadevi, 157-160.
Sacred Books of the Buddhists, 331n.
Śadaṅga (s), 372.
Śādgūṇya, 377. •
Sādha (General), 100, 149.
Sādhu (t.), 79.
Sādika, 324.
Sadūkti-karṇāmṛta, 61.
Sāgāra-Dharmāmṛta, 115n, 116n.
Sāhanīya, 375.
Saharanpur, 124.
Sāhasamalla, 117.
Sahasrārjuna, 81.
Sahasraliṅga (lake), 255, 256.
Saindhava (s), 200.

- Sainvādighāt, 166.
 Śaiva(s), 59, 282.
 Śaivism, 60, 212, 224, 279, 283.
 Śaivites, 107, 282-283.
 Saiyad, 324.
 Sajjana (General), 134, 250, 268, 278, 357, 375-376.
 Śākambharī, 123-128, 147, 149, 154-155, 231, 247, 268, 285, 298.
 Śākambharīndra, 147.
 Sakrandana (Indra), 74.
 Śākṣi, 370.
 Śakti-kumāra (Guhila), 91, 171-173.
 Śaktism, 212.
 Salakhana, (Sallakṣana), 115-116.
 Sālhaṇa, 130.
 Śālipura, 268.
 Śālivāhana (Guhila), 173.
 Śalya, 166.
 Sāma, 379.
 Samānadharma, 341.
 Sāmanta-rāja (Cāhamāna), 122-124, 126, 169.
 Sāmanta (minister), 277.
 Sāmanta (t.), 20, 99, 275, 288, 355, 358.
 Sāmantanāyaka, 20.
 Sāmanta-pāla (Sāmantasimha), 168.
 Sāmantasena, 58, 60, 61.
 Sāmanta simha (Cāhamāna), 159, 167, 170.
 Sāmanta simha (Guhila), 173-174, 193, 287.
 Sāmanta simha (Cāvaḍā), 210, 211, 214, 224.
 Samara-bherī, 376.
 Samara-ḍakkā, 376.
 Samarāicca-kahā, 5, 361n, 362, 369.
 Samarapur, 161.
 Samarasa (king of Saurāṣṭra), 273.
 Samara simha (Cāhamāna), 159-161, 170.
 Samara-simha (Guhila), 172, 176-179, 307, 321.
 Samasadin (Samus-ud-Dīn), 143.
 Sambalapur, 64.
 Sambhara, 123, 124.
 Śambhu, 57, 165, 255.
 Samidheśvara, 268.
 Samipāti-maṇḍapikā, 153, 367.
 Samnānaka, 157, 361.
 Saṃpatkara (Śāntu), 245.
 Samus-ud-Dīn (Iltutmish), 142, 143, 164, 176.
 Samuddhara (prime-minister), 177.
 Samudra Gupta, 14.
 Samyaktva kaumudī, 5.
 Sanatkumāra-caritam, 201n, 232n, 240n.
 Sandāthala, 202.
 Sanderā (Sanderão), 150.
 Sānderaka Gaccha, 151, 155, 156.
 Sāndhi-Vigrahika mantri, 115, 117, 270.
 —Amātya 350-351.
 Sāngū, same as Sāṅgaṇa.
 Sāṅgaṇa (of Vāmanasthali), 166-167, 303.
 Saṅgrāma simha (Śaṅkha), 240, 304.
 Saṅgrāma Soṇi, 295.
 Saṅkalia, (Dr.) H. D., 309n.
 Śaṅkara (god), 155, 309.
 Śaṅkha (Saṅgrāma-simha), 253, 309, 322-324, 325, 357, 374.
 Śaṅkhya, 335.
 Sanmati (Mahāvira), 77.
 Sannāha-pataha, 376.
 Sanskrit Dyāśraya kāvyā mā Madh-yakālina Gujarātani Sāmājika Sthiti, 156, 227n, 269n, 377n.
 Sanskrit English Dictionary, 360n.
 Santāl Parganā, 57.
 Sāntāra family, 109, 361.
 Śānti-bhadra, 182.
 Śāntināth (tirthaṅkar), 77, 157, 170, 171.

- Śānti-Parva*, 331.
Śāntiśeṇa (guru), 80, 107.
Śānti sūri, 3, 240.
Śāntu (Chief minister), 109-111, 245-246, 248, 258-260, 336, 355.
Sapādalakṣa (country), 69, 115, 124, 132, 136-138, 196, 228-229, 253, 266-267, 274, 281, 291.
Saptama Cakravartī (t.), 318.
Sāraṅgadeva, 195, 317-319, 322, 346.
Sarasapur, 145.
Sārasvata-maṇḍala, 227, 230-231, 332.
Sarasvatī (t.) 88, 94, 343.
Sarasvatī (river), 221, 233, 246, 251, 263, 306.
Sarasvatī-Purāṇa, 256.
Sarva deva (sādhu), 79.
Sarvadeva (purohita), 278.
Sarvajña, 197.
Sarveśvara (t.), 160, 299, 300, 302.
Sāsabahū kā Dehra, 72, 73.
Śāsana, 370.
Śāśanahara, 374.
Śaśāṅka, 53.
Śaśinrpa (Candra), 126, 127, 169.
Śāstri, D. K., 216n.
Śataghñī, 377.
Ṣaṭka-Catuṣṭikā (a construction), 192.
Śatruñjaya (Mt.), 12, 255, 259, 261, 272, 273, 277, 304, 308, 309, 313, 314.
Satya Purīya Śrī Mahāvīra Utsāha, 237.
Satyapura Kalpa, 238.
Satyapura (Sanchor), 163.
Satya-rāja (Pulikeśin II), 14.
Satva-rāja (Paramāra of Bāṇswārā), 185.
Saudha-pāla, 346.
Saulkika, 359.
Saunsara-same as *Sumbara*.
Saura-maṇḍala, 29.
Saurāṣṭra, 136, 155, 200, 210, 247, 254, 273, 274, 294, 357.
Sausara-same as *Sumbara*.
Sāvaramatī-same as *Sābaramatī*.
Śayyāpāla, 346.
Selaka (an officer), 359.
Selluka (town,) 99.
Sena(s) of Bengal, 58.
 —*Sangha*, 58.
 —*Gaṇa*, 58.
 —*Anvaya*, 58-61.
Senāpati, 350, 357, 375.
Sevādi, 121, 151, 153, 363, 375.
Seven constituent of State, 332.
Shrine of Nemināth, 295.
Siddha-cakravartī (t.), 240, 254.
Siddha-Hema-Vyākaraṇa, 249, 257.
Siddha-pāla, 279.
Siddha-pura, 233, 255-256.
Siddharaja (t.), 112, 251, 261, 263, 308.
Siddhā-ttha, 40.
Siddharṣi, 5.
Siddhasara, 256.
Siddhasena-Divākara 240.
Sihāb-ud-Din of Ghor (Muhammad-Ghuri), 49-51, 115, 130, 137, 139-142, 193, 196.
Śilāditya (Harṣa), 15.
Śilagaṇa sūri, 202, 209.
Śilāhāra (family), 271.
Śilā-lekha-saṅgraha, 12, 59.
Śilā-Kūṭa, 80.
Śilā-varṣana-yantra, 377.
Silluka, 27, 37, 38, 46.
Simha (era), 153, 262.
Simha (Cāhamāna), 322.
Simha (Paramāra), 89.
Simhabhaṭa (Paramāra), 89, 90.
Simhadantabhaṭa-same as *Simha-bhaṭa*.
Simhadevagani, 253, 260.

- Simhapur, 255.
 Simha-Vikrama (Cāhamāna), 157, 214.
 Simhaka (Siyaka), 89.
 Simhana (Yādava king), 117, 305-306, 323-324.
 Simha-Pāṇiya, 73.
 Simha-rāja (Cāhamāna), 126-128, 169.
 Siṇṇava, 157, 361.
 Sindh (country), 164, 228, 247, 253, 274.
 Sindhala (Sindhurāja), 90.
 Sindh (river), 339.
 Sindhula, 130.
 Sindhurāja (Paramāra), 88, 90-91, 95-98, 120, 185, 197-198.
 Sindhurāja (Commander), 183, 184.
 Sindhurāja (Cāhamāna), 164, 322, 323.
 Sindhurāja-identification, 233.
 Sindhurāja (king of Sindha), 252.
 Saṅghat (Cāhamāna), 129.
 Siraṇa, 163.
 Śirastrāṇa 377.
 Sirohi, 157, 182, 237, 318.
 Sisodā Branch of Guhilota(s), 179.
 Sītā, 105.
 Śiva (god), 83, 107, 224, 279, 281-283.
 Śiva (a place), 273.
 Śiva (family deity), 197, 224.
 Śivacita, 290.
 Śiva Kedarnāth, 282.
 Śivālika, 124.
 Sivarātri, 154.
 Sivāsana (a place), 238.
 Siyaka I (Paramāra), 87, 89.
 Siyaka II (Paramāra), 85, 89, 90, 93, 97, 99, 120, 185, 227.
 Skanda Gupta, 13.
 Smith (Dr.) V. A., 27, 30.
 Smṛti(s), 370-371.
 Sobhana (muni), 105.
 Śobhanadeva, 291, 296, 303, 357, 375.
 Sobhita (Cāhamāna), 148.
 Socarāja, 198, 199.
 Soḍḍala, 17, 70.
 Sohaḍa (Subhaṭavarman), 115, 292.
 Sohiya (Sobhita), 148.
 Solanki (Caulukya), 108.
 Solar (race), 53, 54, 204.
 Sollana, 111.
 Soma (an officer), 308.
 Soma (father of Vāgbhaṭa), 8, 275.
 Somadeva, 5, 6, 7, 45, 135, 332-337, 339-43, 347-351, 362, 364-365, 368-369, 370-373, 376-380.
 Somāditya, 214, 224, 316.
 Somoladevi, same as Somalladevi.
 Somalladevi 130, 131, 338.
 Somanāth, 8, 99, 132, 150, 210, 213, 218, 224, 237-238, 249, 255, 258, 261, 281-282, 321.
 Soma-Prabha (sūri), 258, 583, 265, 271, 280, 343, 370.
 Somapuri (mother of Sāntu), 259.
 Soma-simhadeva, 161.
 Somasimha (Paramāra), 190, 194, 197, 296, 306.
 Somavaṇṣi, 64.
 Someśa (god), 158.
 Someśvara (Somavaṇṣi), 64.
 Someśvara (Cālukya), 59, 102.
 Someśvara (Cāhamāna), 121, 125, 135-137, 271.
 Someśvara (Paramāra), 197-199, 275.
 Someśvara (Pattana), 232, 238.
 Someśvara (god Somanāth), 109, 244.
 Someśvara. (poet), 253, 287, 309-310, 316.
 Someśvara (purohita), 278.
 Sonigārā Branch, 159-160.
 Soratha, 238.
 Southern Rāṣṭrakūṭa(s), 87, 221.
 Śravaṇa-Velgola, 12, 86.
 Śreni, 632, 372.

- Śreṣṭhin* (t.), 66, 79.
Śricandra sūri, 265.
Śrīdevī, 209.
Śrīdhara (Kṛṣṇa), 155.
Śrīharṣa (Siyaka), 87-89.
Śrīharṣa (poet), 52.
Śrīkāṇha, 319.
Śrīkaraṇa, 167, 354, 356.
Śrīmāla (a caste), 161.
Śrīmāla (Bhinmal), 163, 165, 188.
 237.
Śrīmārgga (Śrīpath), 131.
Śrī-Māṇḍalika, 183.
Śrīnagara, 270.
Śrīpāla (poet), 4, 11, 103, 256-258, 279.
Śrīpath, 79, 131.
Śrī-Soma, 317, 320.
Śrīsthalapura, 233, 251.
Śrī-Tāta, 296, 376.
Śrī-Vallabha (t.), 29, 30.
Śrī-Vyālakānci (t.), 225.
Śrīta-devatā, 77.
Śṅgāradevī, 158, 192, 332.
Stambha Raṇāvaloka, 32.
Stambha-tīrtha (Cambay), 28, 324.
Statues of Asvapati etc. 256.
Stein Konow, 27n, 30.
Sthali (Vāgaḍa), 183.
Sthali (land-unit), 360.
Strāvaṇi, 38.
Subhakeśi, 244.
Subha Śīla, 97.
Subhāsita-Ratna-sandoha, 93-94, 96.
Subhaṭa (a person), 166.
Subhaṭavarman (Paramāra), 115, 120, 293.
Sucivarman, 173.
Sudhavā, 133.
Śudra, 370.
Sudrakayya (Captain), 87.
Suhāniyā, 72.
Suhavādevī, 50, 52.
Suhr̥d-balaṁ, 372.
Sukta-tīrtha, 234.
Sukṛa-Nīti, 379.
Sukṛta-kīrti-kalloṇi, 2, 206, 225, 228-229, 268, 274n, 298-299, 303, 309.
Sukṛta-saṁkīrtana, 2, 124n, 206, 210-215, 216n, 225, 229-233, 236, 242, 211, 216n, 225, 229-233, 236, 242, 243, 256-257, 286, 289, 290, 294, 298, 299, 303, 308n, 309.
Sulhaṇa, 131.
Sulka-maṇḍapikā, 364, 367.
Sulocanā, 284.
Sultan Muhammad Sam Sihāb-ud-Dīn, 141.
Sultān of Gazani, 137, 128, 140.
Sumati-svāmi, 318.
Sumbara (Chief of Saurāṣṭra), 270, 273.
Sun, 155.
Sundarī Devī, 49, 90.
Sundhādri (mt.), 165.
Suracand, 163.
Sūrācārya, 240.
Sūraj-pol, 148.
Sūra-pāla, 203.
Surathotsava, 287.
Surāṣṭra, 188, 221, 227, 249, 270, 281.
Suratrāṇa (Cāhamāna), 144.
Suratrāṇa (Sultan), 50, 176, 178, 192.
Śūrpa, 368.
Sūrya-maṇḍala, 121, 167.
Sūrya-Pāla, 74.
Sūrya-Śataka, 17.
Susara, same as Sumbara.
Sātradhāra, 317.
Suvarṇagiri, 159, 163, 167.
Suvihita Monks, 210.
Suvarṇa-Varṣa, 32.
Svabhoga, 361.
Svadharmā, 341.
Svastika, 257.
Svayambhū (poet), 17.

T

- Tabaqāt-i-Nāsiri*, 140n 143.
 Tailapa II (Cālukya), 92, 98, 100-101, 217, 230, 237.
Tāj-ul-Ma'āsūr, 51, 141, 142.
Tala-Haṭṭikā, 177.
Talāra, 175-176, 178, 361.
Talā-Rakṣa, 175.
 Talwar (a place), 254.
Tāmbūla-vāhaka, 346.
Tāmbūlika(s), 154.
Tāmra-cūḍā, 377.
 Tanasukharām Tripāthi, 319.
 Tang Period, 19.
 Tankśālā, 232.
 Tantarāda (family), 175, 178.
 Tantrapāla, 127.
Tāntric Pañjikā, 62.
 Tanukotṭa, 198.
Tapāgaccha, *Paṭṭāvali*, 9, 18, 21n.
 Tāpti, 306.
 Tāta, 37-38, 46.
 Tarai, 81.
 Tāranāth, 55.
Turaṅgāvatī, 5.
Tārīkh-i-Alāi, 144, 147.
Tārīkh-i-Fīristā, 164n, 168n, 289, 372.
Tārīkh-i-Fīruzshāhi, 146.
Tārīkh-i-Subuktigīn, 81.
Tārīkh-i-Yamānī, 238.
 Tawney, C. H. (tr.), 90n.
 Tejasīmha (Guhila), 175-177.
 Tejahpāla, 295-296, 299, 302-303, 307, 310-316, 354-355, 368, 380.
 Tejasvisīmha (Guhila), same as Tejasīmha.
 Telangadeśa, 229.
 Telangānā (Teligadesa), 230.
 Telingaṇa—same as Telangānā, 162.
 Temple of
 —Adināth, 152, 272.
 —Acalśvara, 174.
 —Cāmuṇḍa, 10, 165.
 —Daśāvatāra, 256.
 —Dharmanāth, 167.
 —Gaṇeśvara, 309.
 —Jinanāth, 66.
 —Lūṇiga, 319.
 —Mahāvīra, 40, 151, 153, 155, 156, 174, 177, 255.
 —Mahā Rudrakāla, 255.
 —Mātāji, 167.
 —Nemināth, 162, 179, 250, 295, 317, 320.
 —Pārśvanāth, 136, 157, 167, 279.
 —Rṣabha, 189, 201.
 —Sacyāyamāta, 159.
 —Saṅgrāma Soṇi, 295.
 —Śāntināth, 42, 70, 187, 157.
 —Śatruṅjaya, 272.
 —Śiva, 161, 197, 279.
 —Svayambhū Rudra, 251.
 —Syāma Pārsvanāth, 178.
 —Vimala, 240, 319.
 —Viṣṇu, 178.
 Thākura, 152.
 Thakkura, 179, 201, 316, 358.
 Thānā (Distt.), 270.
 Thāneśvara, 14, 337.
 Tharapadra, 286.
Theory of Government in Ancient India, 331n.
Therāvali, 9.
 Tihūṇaka, 195.
 Tikamagarh, 66-67, 69-70.
 Tilaka (a ceremony), 209.
Tilaka-manjarī, 5, 63, 71-72, 87, 89, 91, 94-95, 106, 186, 238, 339n, 343-348, 356, 359, 371, 380.
 Tilaka-Prabhasūri, 192.
 Tilaṅga (country), 270.
 Tilhaṇa (*Śilākūṭa*), 80.
Tiloya-pannatti, 13n.
 Tipera (Tripūri), 82.

- Tirthaṅkara(s), 1, 3, 40, 63, 77, 157, 166, 167, 180, 182, 201, 255.
 Tod (Colonel), 49, 155.
 Tomara, 127, 135, 377.
 Topakhānā, 161, 165, 167.
 Toramāna, 13.
 Trailokya-malla, 74, 75, 80.
 Trailokya-varman, 70.
 Trayi, 334, 335.
 Tribhuvanadeva, 145.
 Tribhuvana Gaṇḍa (t), 248-249, 254.
 Tribhuvanamalla, 244, 261.
 Tribhuvana-Nārāyaṇa (Bhoja), 104.
 Tribhuvana-Nārāyaṇa (temple), 100.
 Tribhuvana-pāla (Caulukya), 176, 247, 255, 263, 265.
 Tribhuvana pāla II (Caulukya), 176, 296, 314.
 Tribhuvanapāla Rānaka-same as Tribhuvanapāla II.
 Tribhuvana Simha, 301.
 Triloka-Nārāyaṇa (Bhoja), 104.
 Trilokasimha, 168.
 Tr-mūrti, 283.
 Tripāthi (Dr.) R. S., 23, 24, 47n.
 Tripurī, 82, 136.
 Tripurusa-Prasāda, 233, 241.
 Tri Purusa-mūrti, 342.
 Triṣaṣṭi-śalākā-puruṣa-carita, 1, 2, 358, 359n, 371.
 Trivarga Mahendra-Mālātī-sañjalpa, 45.
 Trivīdha-Veera(t), 261.
 Tuṅga (hero), 137.
 Turuṣka(s), 135, 143, 149, 158, 160, 163-164, 176, 274, 306.
 Turuṣkarāja (Sihāb-ud-Dīn), 115.
 Turuṣka-Vīra, 176.
 Tūṣṇī-danda, 379.
 Tryambaka (Śiva), 231.
- U
- Uccha (a town), 289.
 Udaipur (Rājasthan), 45, 171, 178, 268.
 Udala, 166.
 Udayapur (E. Mālava), 69, 84, 86, 95, 105, 108.
 Udayapur (Rājasthān), 43, 111, 172.
 Udayāditya, 108, 109, 120, 129, 150, 184, 242.
 Udayana, 258, 260, 264, 266, 271-272, 275-276, 282, 286, 355, 377.
 Udayagiri-Khaṇḍagiri hills, 63.
 Udayamatī, 241, 248, 339.
 Udaya-Prabha, 2, 309.
 Udaya-rāja (Paramāra), 198, 199.
 Udaya-rāja (writer), 80.
 Udaya-rāja (commander), 140.
 Udaya-Sundarī-kathā, 53, 55, 56.
 Uddharaṇa (Guhila), 175, 179.
 Udi-sah, 164.
 Udayasimha (Cāhamāna), 161-164, 168, 170, 305, 311, 323.
 Udyānapāla, 346, 380.
 Udyotakeśarī, 63, 64.
 Udyotanasūri, 5, 33, 35, 40, 41.
 Ujjaini, 33, 94, 96, 98, 110, 145, 221, 224, 257, 264.
 Ujjayanta (hill), 295.
 Ūkeśa (Osia), 40.
 Ukhā-mandir, 73, 79.
 Ulu-Khān, 144-147, 178, 320, 321.
 Umā or Pārvatī, 284.
 Umāpatidhara, 61, 355.
 Upa-Pradhāna, 379.
 Upamitā-Bhava-Prapañca-Kathā, 5, 346.
 Upadhye (Dr.) A. N., 5, 44.
 Upendrarāja (Paramāra), 89.
 Ūṣā, 72.
 Usala (Utpala), 197, 199.
 Utpalarāja, 186, 187.
 Uttama-carita-kathānaka, 5.
 Uttarāpatha, 56.
 Uttūnaka, 175, 183.

V

- Vācinīdevī, 234, 345.
 Vaḍahara (village), 48.
 Vāda-Mahārṇava(t), 240.
 Vadarya-Maṇḍapikā, 367.
 Vaḍasar (village), 112.
 Vadavana, 303, 304.
 Vādhūyana (minister), 277, 320, 354.
 Vadhya-Śilā, 371.
 Vādībha-Simha, 333.
 Vādi-Devasūri, 240.
 Vādi-Devasūri-caritam, 276n.
 Vāḍiyāra, 200, 201.
 Vadvā (port), 234.
 Vāgaḍa (country), 321.
 Vāgbhaṭa (Bāhaḍa), 84, 272, 277, 352, 355.
 Vagbhaṭa (poet), 2, 9, 253, 258, 260.
 Vāgbhaṭa (Cāhamāna), 142-144.
 Vāgbhaṭātalankāra, 8, 251, 253, 258, 260.
 Vāgbhaṭa-Meru (Barmer), 163.
 Vāghela(s), 3, 9, 117, 177, 298-322, 342, 354.
 Vāghinā (in Sirohi), 168.
 Vaguli-Śāh, 130.
 Vāhada simha, 165.
 Vāhikakula, 57.
 Vaidya, C. V., 114.
 Vaidya(s), 376.
 Vaidyadeva, 53.
 Vaidyanāth, 57.
 Vaija-same as Vaipuladeva.
 Vaijala (Thakkur), 316.
 Vaijaladeva (Cāhamāna), 278, 288, 357, 375.
 Vairāṭa, 173.
 Vairāṇa Parājaya, 258.
 Vairi simha I (Paramāra), 89.
 Vairisimha II, 87, 89, 105, 107, 120, 185, 222, 223.
 Vairisimha (Guhila), 173.
 Vairisimha (Cāvadā), 208, 211.
 Vaisnava, 21.
 Vaiśya(s), 350, 370.
 Vajradāman, 72, 73, 80.
 Vajrāyudha, 27, 29-31, 134.
 Vajuāgagāk, 42.
 Vākpati (poet), 2, 17, 19-21.
 Vākpati I (Paramāra), 86, 89.
 Vākpati II (Munja), 85, 88-95, 97n, 98, 116, 120, 186-187, 190.
 Vākpati (Cāhamāna), 127-128, 147, 155, 173.
 Valabhi, 204.
 Valāpadra-pāthaka, 360.
 Vālhaṇa, 157.
 Valla, 38.
 Vallabharāja (Caulukya), 96, 232, 234-235, 296, 345.
 Vallālasena (sena), 61.
 Vāmanasthali, 166, 227, 303, 316, 321.
 Vāmsapāla, 173.
 Vanarāja (Cāvadā), 200-211, 352.
 Vappabhaṭṭisūri, 336.
 Vārabāna, 377.
 Varāṇa (Bulandasahara), 132.
 Varāṇasī, 17, 47-48, 62-63, 81, 96, 275.
 Vārāṇa, 332.
 Varāṭaka, 368.
 Varbaraka-jīṣṇu(t), 251.
 Vardhamāna (Mahāvīra), 192.
 Vardhamānapura, 1, 29, 54, 303.
 Vardhamāna sūri, 258.
 Vardhana (city), 250.
 Vardhana-Kuñjara, 21.
 Vardhi-pāthaka, 360.
 Varma, 377.
 Varṇag, 259.
 Vārtā, 334, 335.
 Vasanta-Vilāsa, 2, 113, 124, 216, 253, 256, 268-269, 281, 289, 294, 298,

- 303-304, 306, 309, 313, 322-323, 325, 354, 374.
 Vasantapāla, 295, 296.
 Vāsavadattā, 48, 51.
 Vasiṣṭha (sage), 86, 185.
 Vasiṣṭha (gotra), 123.
 Vastupāla, 117, 164, 166, 192-193, 216, 253, 295-296, 299, 302-304, 307, 310-311, 313, 314, 323, 324, 357, 368, 374, 380.
 Vastupāla-carita, 3, 324.
 Vastupāla-Tajakpāla-praśasti, 2, 216, 228, 268, 303.
 Vāsudeva (Cāhamāna), 123, 125, 126.
 Vāsudeva (Preceptor), 181.
 Vasudeva-hiṇḍī, 367, 370.
 Vatsa (Rṣi), 121, 122, 165.
 Vatsarāja, 24, 29-31, 33, 35, 39-41, 97, 108, 111.
 Vayajaladeva (Yogi), 232.
 Vayajaladeva-same as Vajjaladeva.
 Veda(s), 60, 335.
 Vegavarisa (Sultan), 127.
 Velanker (Prof.) H. D., 6.
 Vermeda (Vāhaḍameru), 167.
 Vetradhāri, 346.
 Vicāra Śreṇi, 9, 206-211, 222, 226, 234-235, 241, 247, 266, 285-287, 289, 291, 315, 320-321.
 Vidagdharāja, 180-183, 366.
 Vidyabhūṣana, S. C., 20n.
 Vidyādhana, 180.
 Vidyādhara (Candella), 45, 50, 66, 71, 75, 77-79, 100.
 Vidyādhara (Minister), 62, 355.
 Vidyāpati, 50.
 Vidyā-*vrddha-samuddēśa*, 334.
 Vighrahāditya, 165.
 Vighrahapāla I, 56.
 Vighrahapāla III, 53.
 Vighrahapāla (Cāhamāna of Nad-dula), 148, 170, 181.
 Vighrahārāja-same as Vighrahapāla.
 Vighrahārāja I, (Vighrahanṛpa), 126, 169.
 Vighrahārāja II (Cāhamāna), 126, 128, 169, 231, 332, 348.
 Vighrahārāja III, 111, 130, 242,-Same also Visaladeva.
 Vighrahārāja IV, 133-135, 273.
 Vijada (Cāhamāna), 162, 170.
 Vijaya (Sāmanta), 156, 269.
 Vijaya (Kacchapaghāta), 79.
 Vijayacandra, 47-49, 52.
 Vijayadharma sūri, 12, 172n.
 Vijayāditya (Cālukya), 104.
 Vijaya kīrti, 11, 79, 80.
 Vijayapāla (Kacchapaghāta), 77-80.
 Vijayapāla (Pratihāra), 73.
 Vijayarāja, 183, 185.
 Vijayasena (sena), 58, 60-62.
 Vijaya-simha, 262n, 269, 315.
 Vijayasinhācārya, 53n.
 Vijayaśrī (Pārijātamañjarī), 116, 293.
 Vijigīṣu, 377.
 Vikrama, 204, 208.
 Vikrama, 204, 208.
 Vikramāditya (founder of era), 2.
 Vikramāditya IV (Cālukya), 61, 92, 244, 254.
 Vikramāditya (a chief), 305.
 Vikramāṅkadeva-carita, 2, 97, 115, 217n.
 Vikramapurī-vihāra, 62.
 Vikramārjuna vijaya, 42.
 Vikramārka (founder of era), 77.
 Vikrama śilā, 56.
 Vikrama Simha (Kacchapaghāta), 11, 45, 77, 79, 80, 100, 107, 336.
 Vikrama Simha (Guhila), 173.
 Vikrama Simha (Paramāra), 190-191, 196-197, 267, 270, 343, 345, 359.
 Vilhāṇa, 175.
 Vimala, 189, 245, 352, 357.

- Vinālagiri (Pālītānā) 28, 272.
Vimala-Vasahikā-prabandha, 180n.
 Vinayacandra, 116.
 Vināyakapāla (Pratihāra), 43-46.
 Vindhya (Mt.), 135, 220, 222, 236, 274.
 Vindhya nṛpati (Cāhamāna), 126, 127, 169.
 Vindhya varman (Paramāra), 114, 115, 120.
Vinśopaka, 182, 367.
 Vipra, 122, 123, 169.
 Vipra(s), 359, 364.
 Vīra (minister), 232, 234, 240.
 Viradhavala, 4, 117, 163-167, 176, 192-193, 295-307, 310-313, 315, 322-323, 337, 354, 380.
 Virājas (son of God Nārāyaṇa), 331.
 Virājas-same as Vira-Vaṇijas.
 Vira Jayavarāha, 29, 30.
 Virama (Cāhamāna), 144.
 Virama (Vāghela), 163, 165, 166, 296, 300, 301, 310-315, 322, 337.
 Viramati (Head-nun), 203.
 Vira-Nārāyaṇa, 143.
 Virasena, 58.
 Vira-Śaiva, 60.
 Virasimha, 173.
 Virasūri, 3.
 Viratidevi, 279.
 Viravanijas, 254.
 Vira-vermadeva (Candella), 70-71.
 Viryārāma, 126, 128, 129, 169.
 Visala (Vigraharāja III), 111, 129, 130, 133.
 Visaladeva (Paramāra), 190, 194-196, 360.
 Visaladeva (Vāghela), 163, 164, 177, 300, 308, 310-315, 322, 337, 354.
 Viśālākīrti, 116.
 Viśalanagara, 316.
 Viśayapati, 359.
 Viṣṇu (God), 72, 132, 309, 331.
 Viṣṇu or Vāsudeva (Cāhamāna), 121, 124-126.
 Viṣṇu Gupta (Kauṭilya), 350.
 Viṣṇurām, 42, 358.
 Viṣṭa, 368.
 Viśvāmitra, 86.
Viveka-Nārāyaṇa (t.), 111.
Viveka-Vilāsa, 161.
Vividha-Tirtha-Kalpa, 8, 18, 137, 178, 207, 237, 238, 245-250, 278, 320-321.
 Vosari, 357.
 Vyāghrapallī, 298, 300, 301, 360.
 Vyālakānti (Munjala), 215, 224.
Vyasaṇa, 336.
Vyūha, 373.
 Vṛṣabha (tirthankar), 183.
- W**
- Wadhawān, 25, 30-33.
 Watters, T. 15n.
 West Bengal, 58.
 Western Cālukya(s), 217, 218.
 Winternitz, M. 4n., 7n.
- Y**
- Yādavas of Devagiri, 304, 306.
 Yama, 341, 342, 347.
 Yamīnī(s) of Gazani, 135.
 Yaśaḥ-karṇa (Kalacūri), 82, 83, 253.
 Yaśaḥ-pāla, 4, 222, 264, 286.
 Yaśaḥ-paṭah or Paṭala (Elephant), 112.
 Yaśodeva (Digambara), 10, 11, 71, 75, 76, 100, 363.
 Yaśodevī, 21.
 Yaśodhara, 4.
 Yaśodharman, 14.
 Yaśodhavala (Paramāra), 190-191, 196-197, 269-270, 275-276, 358, 376.
 Yaśorāja (a hero), 130.

- Yaśorāja, 228.
 Yaśorāja (a brother of Prthvirāja III), 357.
 Yaśovardhana, 37, 38, 46.
 Yaśovarman (of Kanauj), 17-21, 23, 25-26, 28, 30, 34, 42, 54, 105, 204, 334, 336, 345.
 Yaśovarman I (Candella), 65, 71, 219, 223.
 Yaśovarman II, 65.
 Yaśovarman (Paramāra), 109-114, 120, 259, 378.
 Yaśovarman (Cālukya), 98-99, 366.
 Yaśovira.
 Setha, 161.
 —Bhandāri, 161.
 —Minister, 163.
Yaśastilaka (Campu), 5, 6, 45.
 Yoga, 48, 137, 335.
 Yogarāja (Talār), 175, 176, 314, 362.
 Yogarāja (Cāvaḍā), 208, 210-211.
 Yogini, 254.
 Yogīnipur (Delhi), 138, 140, 143.
 Yogīsvarī, 210.
 Yojaka, 242, 243.
 Yvān-Chwang, 13, 15, 16, 200.
 Yūkā-Vihāra, 281.
 Yuvarāja (Pāla), 56.
 Yuvarāj (Kacchapaghāta), 77, 80.
Yuvarāja, 350.
-

INDEX — (2)

INSCRIPTIONS

Inscription from :—

- Acalesvara T. Abu (V.E. 1342), 174, 307.
Ibid (V.E. 1377), 162.
 Āhār Jain T. (V.E. 1237), 70.
 Āhār Jain (C. 948 A.D.), 43, 172.
Ibid (C. 977 A.D.), 173.
 Āhār Saraneśvara T. (V.E. 1008), 172.
 Aihole (S. 556), 11, 14, 16, 35, 81, 372.
 Ajaigadh Jain (V.E. 1335), 70.
 Allahabad P. (Circa, 360 A.D.), 14.
 Āmarāṇa Jain (V.E. 1333), 318, 319.
 Amblem (C. 1232 A.D.), 306.
 Arthunā S. (V.E. 1136), 184, 185.
 Arthunā Jain (V.E. 1159), 183, 184.
Ibid (V.E. 1166), 183, 185.
 Arāsaṇā Jain T. (V.E. 1276), 192.
 Atpura (V.E. 1034), 172, 173.
 Bāli (V.E. 1216), 247, 266, 276, 278.
 Balvan S. (V.E. 1345), 144-145.
 Barah C.P. (V.E. 893), 42n., 220n.
 Basahi C.P. (V.E. 1161), 47.
 Baroda C.P. (S. 734), 24.
 Baroda C.P. (S. 757), 25, 26, 31.
 Baroda Grant (V.E. 1030), 226.
 Barrackpur (C. 1150 A.D.), 61.
 Bayānā S. Jain (V.E. 1100), 79.
 Belarā (V.E. 1051), 226.
 Bengala A.S. C.P. (V.E. 988), 43.
 Bhagalpur C.P. (Yr. 17), 23, 25-26, 31, 34.
 Bhatundā S. (V.E. 1102), 189.
Ibid (V.E. 1210), 278.
 Bhīnamāla (1060 A.D.), 189.
Ibid Jain (V.E. 1333), 166.
 Bhora Museum C.P. (S. 702), 33n., 41.
 Bijapura S. Jain (V.E. 1053), 11, 91, 111, 149, 171, 173, 180, 187, 227, 232, 366, 368, 378.
 Bijolia S. Jain (V.E. 1226), 121-125, 127-131, 134-136, 160, 273.
 Buckala S. (V.E. 872), 23.
 Cintra S. (V.E. 1343), 311, 317.
 Cirwa S. Jain (V.E. 1330), 10, 118, 171, 172, 175, 177, 178, 307, 314, 362.
 Cittorgadh S. Jain (V.E. 1207), 10, 171, 268, 278.
 Cittorgadh S. (V.E. 1331), 173.
Ibid (V.E. 1335), 172.
 Dabhoi (V.E. 1311), 303, 304.
 Daṇḍapur (918 A.D.), 43.
 Dattāni J. (V.E. 1345), 194, 318.
 Daulatapura C.P. (V.E. 900), 38.
 Deopara S. (C. 1150 A.D.), 58, 60-61.
 Devagadh Jain (V.E. 919), 42, 329, 338, 358.
 Dhulia C.P. (S. 701) 32.
 Diyānā Jain (V.E. 1024), 187.
 Dohad (V.E. 1196), 251-253.
 Dubkund S. Jain (V.E. 1145), 11, 45, 66, 75, 78-79, 100, 366.
 Gadag (1191 A.D.), 158.
 Galā (V.E. 1193), 252.
 Ghāghasā Jain (V.E. 1322), 177, 307.
 Ghāṇerāva (V.E. 1213), 278, 375.
 Ghaṭiyāla Jain (V.E. 918), 35-37, 363.
 Girnāra Nemināth I. (V.E. 1176), 250.
 Girnāra (V.E. 1256), 295.
Ibid (V.E. 1288), 299, 302, 304, 310.
Ibid Frag. (V.E. 1288), 277.
Ibid (V.E. 1330), 317.
 Gwalior S. (undated), 23, 37n.

- Haddālā C.P. (S. 836), 44.
 Harsa S. (V.E.) 1030), 127, 128, 149, 181, 231.
 Harsauda S. (V.E. 1275), 117.
 Harsola C.P. (V.E. 1005), 85-87, 90, 210, 221.
 Hāthi Gumphā, (circa 1st or 2nd B.C.), 63.
 Hathuṇḍi Mātāji T. (V.E. 1345), 167.
 Holkāri, (965 A.D.), 87.
 Honwad S. (1054 A.D.), 59.
 Jalor Topakhana Jain (V.E. 1239), 160-161.
 Ibid (V.E. 1221), 161, 280.
 Ibid (V.E. 1323), 165.
 Ibid (V.E. 1353), 167.
 Jainad S. of Jagaddeva, 108.
 Jhālodi (V.E. 1255), 186, 192, 360.
 Jodhapur Jain (V.E. 918), 36n., 37-38.
 Jodhapur S. (V.E. 954), 22n., 37.
 Jūna Jain (V.E. 1352), 167.
 Jura (undated), 223.
 Kadi grant (987 A.D.), 224-226, 231, 291, 294.
 Kālinjar S. (V.E. 1258), 67.
 Kalvan C.P. (undated), 98, 359, 366.
 Kamauli C.P. (V.E. 11623), 53.
 Karhad C.P. of Kṛṣṇa III (S. 880), 230.
 Kirāḍu S. Jain (V.E. 1209), 154, 160, 188, 273, 275, 276, 282.
 Ibid (V.E. 1218), 197.
 Ibid (V.E. 1235), 291.
 Ibid (V.E. 1252), 253.
 Kolhapur Jain (S. 1058), 254.
 Khajuraho (V.E. 1011), 65.
 Ibid (V.E. 1205), 67.
 Ibid (V.E. 1215), 67.
 Khalimpur C.P., 23n.
 Kumbhalagadh (V.E. 1517), 179.
 Lalitendu cave Jain, (Circa 10th cent.), 64, 65.
 Lalrai S. Jain (V.E. 1233), 157.
 Lalwada Gaṇapati I. (V.E. 1196), 252.
 Lūṇa Jain T. from Abu (V.E. 1287), 88, 174, 186, 191, 193, 275, 287, 295.
 Madanpur (V.E. 1239), 70, 137.
 Madhainagar C.P. (undated), 61.
 Mahoba (V.E. 1211), 67.
 Mandor (Circa V.E. 1180), 152.
 Mandhātā (V.E. 1112), 97, 98, 108.
 Ibid (V.E. 1282), 117, 118.
 Ibid (V.E. 1317), 119.
 Mangalānā S. (V.E. 1272), 143.
 Modesa Grant (V.E. 1067), 96, 97, 108, 221, 321.
 Mongrol (V.E. 1202), 275.
 Modi S. (V.E. 1314), 119.
 Mulgunda (S. 824), 58.
 Muralidhara-Prasasti (V.E. 1354), 319.
 Muṇḍaka grant (V.E. 1086), 238.
 Nadlai Jain [I-V], (V.E. 1189-1202), 152, 363.
 Nadlai Jain [I-II], (V.E. 1200-1202), 179, 363.
 Nadol C.P. [I-II], (V.E. 1218), 127, 153, 155, 147-148, 276, 345, 361.
 Nadol Sūrajpol [I-II], (V.E. 1024 & 1039), 148.
 Nagpur S. (V.E. 1161), 83, 108, 109.
 Nalanda S. (undated), 17.
 Nalanda P. Jain (Yr. 24), 57.
 Nava Muni cave (Circa 10th cent.), 64, 65.
 Navasāri C.P. (470 A.D.), 200-201, 204, 207.
 Navasari C.P. (S. 738), 43.
 Navasari C.P. (S. 996), 247.
 Osia Jain T. (V.E. 1013), 40, 363.
 Paladi S. (V.E. 1249), 157-159.
 Pali Jain (V.E. 1201), 260.
 Paithan C.P. of Govinda III, 32.

- Panhera S. (V.E. 1116), 108, 184, 185.
 Patan Grant (V.E. 1256), 287, 289.
 Pāṭanārāyaṇa S. (V.E. 1344), 195.
 Pathari P. (V.E. 917), 24.
 Piawan Rock (1038 A.D.), 81.
 Pimpri C.P. of Dhruva II, 26.
 Pratāpagarh (V.E. 1003), 85.
 Rādhapur C.P. (S. 730), 41.
 Ibid (V.S. 1086), 237-238.
 Rāhatgadh (V.E. 1312), 119.
 Rainpur (Rāṇakpur), Jain T. (V.E. 1496), 172-174, 177-178.
 Rajorgadh S. (V.E. 1016), 36.
 Rakhetra S. (V.E. 999-1000), 43.
 Ratnapur Jain (V.E. 1333), 166-167.
 Saciyāya Mātā (V.E. 1236), 157-160.
 Sambhara S. (V.E. 998), 208, 226, 254.
 Sanderāva S. [I-II], (V.E. 1221-1236), 156-157, 174, 361.
 Ibid (V.E. 1258), 174.
 Sanjan C.P. (S. 793), 26, 33, 39.
 Sāsabahu T. (V.E. 1150), 10, 11, 71-76, 100.
 Satrunjaya J. (V.E. 1296), 314.
 Sevadi C.P. (V.E. 1167), 151, 363.
 Ibid (V.E. 1172), 151, 375.
 Ibid (V.E. 1176), 121, 151.
 Ibid (V.E. 1200), 153.
 Somanath Jain (V.E. 1250), 295.
 Sonapur grant (*Circa*, 12th cent.), 64.
 Suhanīyā Jain I. (V.E. 1034), 72.
 Sundha Hill (V.E. 1319), 5, 10, 11, 91, 100, 121, 147-150, 154, 158-166, 234, 242, 243, 252, 273, 290, 305, 323.
 Surat C.P. of Trilocanapāla (S. 972), 215, 230.
 Śravaṇabelagola (*Circa* 8th cent.), 32.
 Ibid (S. 836), 59.
 Ibid (*Circa* S. 1022), 107.
 Sridhara Praśasti (V.E. 1273), 115, 116, 294.
 Talwara (*circa* 1135 A.D.), 110, 254.
 Tantroli I. (V.E. 1251), 142.
 Udayapur S. (of Udayaditya), 85, 86, 95, 105, 108.
 Ibid (V.E. 1286-1289), 117.
 Ibid (V.E. 1220), 276.
 Ibid (V.E. 1222), 283.
 Ibid (V.E. 1229), 266, 300.
 Ukha Mandir S. (undated), 73, 79.
 Ujjain Frag. S. (V.E. 1195), 251, 276.
 Uncha (V.E. 1231), 296.
 Vadanagar Praśasti (V.E. 1208), 11, 95, 103, 114, 201, 212, 215, 225, 233, 235, 236, 239, 252.
 Vaghina Jain (V.E. 1358), 168.
 Varuṇāśarmaka grant (V.E. 1033), 215, 225.
 Vasantagadh S. (V.E. 1099), 186-190.
 Veravala (1189 A.D.), 270, 283.
 Vermeda Jain (V.E. 1352), 167.
 Vimala Jain T. (V.E. 1088), 88, 99, 189-190, 198, 239-240.
 Ibid (V.E. 1119), 237.
 Ibid (V.E. 1206), 277.
 Ibid (V.E. 1350), 194, 318, 319, 360.
 Ibid (V.E. 1378), 88, 161-162, 186, 195.
 Wani C. P. (S. 730), 41.

INDEX — (3)

DATED COLOPHONS OF MSS.

Colophon of Ms.

- Ācārāṅga-sūtra vṛtti* (V.E. '303), 314, 315.
- Ādināth-carita* (V.E. 1160), 248.
- Ādināth-carita* (V.E. 1339), 219.
- Anangāradharmāmṛta* (VE. 1300), 116n., 117n., 118n.
- Anuyogadvāra vṛtti* (V.E. 1360), 320, 321.
- Āvaśyaka-sūtra* (V.E. 1166), 248.
- Āvaśyaka-sūtra-niryukti* (V.E. 1198), 131.
- Brhatkathā-kośa* (S. 853), 43.
- Daśavaikālika-sūtra* (V.E. 1284), 175.
- Deśināma-mālā* (V.E. 1298), 315.
- Dṛṣṭi-samuccaya* (V.E. 1146), 259.
- Marivaṇṣa-purāṇa* (S. 705), 29.
- Jayantī-vṛtti* (V.E. 1261), 292.
- Jina-yajña-kalpa* (V.E. 1285), 117n.
- Jīva-samāsa-vṛtti* (V.E. 1164), 248.
- Jñātādharmakathā-Ratnacūḍa-kathā* (V.E. 1221), 191, 280.
- Jñātādharmakathādi-ṣaḍaṅga-prakaraṇa* (V.E. 1225), 277, 283.
- Ibid* (V.E. 1295), 292.
- Kalpa-cūrṇi* (V.E. 1218), 276.
- Karmavipāka-tīkā* (V.E. 1295), 118.
- Kātantra-vyākaraṇa* (V.E. 1207), 48.
- Kulaka-prakarana* (V.E. 1279), 194.
- Mallināha-carita* (Circa V.E. 1200), 260, 277.
- Munisuvrata swāmi-carita* (circa V.E. 1199), 265.
- Nava Padalaghu-vṛtti* (V.E. 1192), 112, 251.
- Nirbhaya-Bhima-vyāyoga* (V.E. 1306), 162.
- Nisītha-cūrṇi* (V.E. 1157), 248.
- Pāksika-vṛtti* (V.E. 1309), 175.
- Paṇḍita-kośa* (V.E. 1029), 85.
- Pañca-vastuka* (V.E. 1179), 248.
- Paryūṣaṇa-kalpa* (V.E. 1147), 291.
- Prthvicandra-carita* (V.E. 1212), 272, 278.
- Pūjāvidhāna* (V.E. 1208), 268, 276.
- Rṣabhadeva-carita* (V.E. 1289), 194.
- Śaḍasīti-prakarana-vṛtti* (V.E. 1258), 292.
- Sāgaradharmāmṛta* (V.E. 1296), 115, 118.
- Sangrahaṇī-tīkā* (V.E. 1296), 285, 311.
- Srāvaka-pratikramaṇa sūtra-cūrṇi* (V.E. 1317), 176.
- Subhāṣita-ratna-sandoha* (V.E. 1050), 93.
- Sthānāṅga-sūtra* (V.E. 1346), 320.
- Triṣaṣṭi-smṛti* (V.E. 1292), 118.
- Upadeśapada-tīkā* (V.E. 1212), 134.
- Upadeśakandalī-vṛtti* (V.E. 1296), 294.
- Uttarādhyaṇa-sūtra* (V.E. 1179), 248.
- Uttarādhyaṇa-vṛtti* (V.E. 1343), 320.

- Vyākaraṇa-tiṣṭhanakam* (V.E. 1288), 299.
—*Yogadr̥ṣṭi-samuccaya* (V.E. 1146), 245.
—*Yogasāra* (V.E. 1295), 310.
—*Kogaśāstra-vṛtti* (V.E. 1251), 291.
—*Yoga-śāstra* (V.E. 1295), 315.
-

CORRIGENDA AND ADDENDA

Page	Line	For	Read
2	30	<i>Vikramāṅkadeva</i>	<i>Vikramāṅkadeva-carita</i>
3	35	Calukyas	Caulukyas
8	27 & 29	Calukyas	Caulukyas
10	24	Jain	Jains
14	1	Pāthak ^s	Pāthak ¹
15	fn. 1, L. 2	मयूरा	मयूखा
15	23	himself, marched	himself marched
21	17	(<i>Anaśana</i>)	(<i>sallekhanā</i>)
23	12	within long	within this long
24	fn. 3	गुवकाख्या	गुवका ख्यः
24	11	Lāteśvara	Lāṭa
25	28	undefined	indefinite
26	10	alternative, and this alternative	alternative except one which Altekar A.S., of Āma, while his family name or popular name was Ama
26	fn. 2	Altekar, A.D.,	
27	3	of Āma	<i>saptasū</i>
29	9	<i>satpatsu</i>	reign
29	25	region	p. 27
29	fn. 1	pp. 39-40	of dispute.
30	8	of dispute	p. 26
31	fn. 3	p. 37	pp. 26-27
31	fn. 4	p. 38	overthrow
33	2	overflow	overthrow
33	fn. 3	परमहमिउडिभंगो पण	परमहमिउडिभंगो पणइयण
35	fn. 5	Supra p. 49	Supra p. 33
36	26	samunai attha	samunnai ettha
36	fn. 3	infra p. 62	infra p. 42
36	fn. 5	क्षोजीति	क्षोजति
37	3	<i>Tatobhavāt</i>	<i>Tatobhavat</i>
39	fn. 2	Supra p. 49	Supra p. 33
40	5	was the ruler	was the ruler of that territory
41	fn. 1	क्षितिमृतो	क्षितिमृतो
41	fn. 2	p. 46	p. 31
	fn. 3	p. 38	p. 26

<i>Page</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>For</i>	<i>Read</i>
42	fn. 1	pp. 35, 36	p. 24-25
43	17	Maṛiṣeṇa	Harīṣeṇa
44	6	Vinayakapāla	Vināyakapāla
45	fn. 4	infra p. 219	infra pp. 172-173
	fn. 5	बण्ठास्य	कण्ठस्थ
47	17	Barahi	Basahī
48	21	ruling the ...	ruling over the....
	fn. 5	बडहरदेश	बडहरदेश
53	fn. 3	p. 350	p. 358
54	3	Vardhamāna Kuñjara	Vardhanakuñjara
57	fn. 3	शम्भुगाड	शम्भुगौड
58	12	Sāmanta Sena	Sāmantasena
58	24	902-5 A.D.	902-3 A.D.
59	22	from 9th to 10th	from the 9th to the 10th
66	17	Dubkund	Dubkund ^s (with asterisk)
69	8-9	Kumarapala....found	(it is repetition of lines 6 & 7)
66	26	Madanavarmadeva*	Madanavarmadeva
71	25	There	Their
71	fn. 2, L.2	latter	later
74	9	Mūladeva	Devapāla
82	Asterisk	1, 1, 2, 3	1, 2, 3, 4.
82	10	having informed	having been informed
81	1 (see also index)	DĀHALA	DĀHALA
81	21	Abu Baihaqi	Abu-l-Fazl Baihaqi
84	6	drops or	drops of
86	15	Harsola copper plates ¹	Harsola copper plates ⁴
87	3	bhupaṅgas	bhujāṅga
87	27	the form drawing.... check	the form of drawing....cheek
88	15	V.E. 1080	V.E. 1088
88	fn. 2	सिंहोदुर्धर	सिंहो दुर्धर
90	21	enjoyed for a long time, pleasure	enjoyed pleasure for a long time
92	32	Kalyāna	Kalyāṇi
93	fn. 3, L.3	आसादि	असादि

Page	Line	For	Read
98	1	and reliance can	and no reliance can
105	fn. 1	निर्दल्य	निर्दल्य
107	fn. 7	p.	No. 55, p. 118.
110	fn. 1	उपद्रयमाणे	उपद्रयमाणे
111	fn. 4	भग्नोऽसि	भग्नोऽस्त
114	10	There are,	These are,
115	fn. 1, L. 2	त्रासद्विध्यनरेन्द्र	त्रासाद्विध्यनरेन्द्र
123	23	become his mother	become like his mother.
124	19	(modern Nagapur	(modern Nagaur
125	12	testifies the	testifies to the
131	13	no king	no such king
133	28	Vigraharāja	Vigraharāja IV
134	fn. 2, L. 2	कुन्तपालोऽगाद्यतो	कुन्तपालोऽगाद्यतो
139	3	of the harassment	of harassment
139	15	Eight times	Eighth time.
141	13	his ancient hatred	his old hatred
143	7	succeeded Prahlaḍa	succeeded him.
150	12	Kṛṣṇarāja	Kṛṣṇadeva
151	7	A.R.	A.D.
152	23	as grant	a grant
153	6	regin	reign
153	last	informs	inform
155	5	refers to it.	refers to it. ²
157	3	(1136 A.D)	(1176 A.D.)
160	13	Kirātakūṭa	Kirātakūpa
167	6	V.E. 1248	V.E. 1348
167	fn.	5. 6.	5 as 6 and 6 as 5.
168	last	king	kings.
171			below CHAPTER VIII, add DYANASTIES OF RĀJASTHĀN (Continued)
177	28		<i>Samarasimha</i> :- (before the line 28).
177	fn. 1	p. p. 3	p. 3
181	fn. 1, L. 3	श्रीमाण प्रणष्टहरिणि इव	श्रीमाणे प्रणष्टहरिणि इव

<i>Page</i>	<i>Line</i>	<i>For</i>	<i>Read</i>
182	9	prince Mammata.... son Vidagdharāja.	prince Vidagdharāja.....son Mammata.
182	fn. 2, L. 4	घटे ज	घटे च
183	11	two Jain inscription	two Jain inscriptions
	20	V.E. 1109	V.E. 1166 (1109 A.D.)
185	6	three inscriptions.	the inscriptions.
186	11	V.E. 1282	V.E. 1287.
187	3	might not easily	might not be easily
189	16	Bhaduṇḍa	Bhatuṇḍā
191	21	on the reign	of the reign.
192	fn. 2 <i>sandoha</i> , IV, <i>sandoha</i> , V,
193	fn. 3	E.I., VIII etc. (whole)	SJGM, VI, p. 48; SJGM, II, p. 43.
194	fn. 1	ibid V. 40, etc.	fn. 3 of previous page
	fn. 2	ibid	ibid, V. 40, etc. (of fn. 1).
	fn. 5	ibid	EI, VIII,
	fn. 7	pp. 21-22	pp. 19-20.
195	19	1278	1378
197	16	damaged inscription.	damaged Jain inscription.
201	2	जगय बुडीये	जणयबुडीये
203	3	bending	shifting
	31	turned to be an outlaw.	turned an outlaw.
204	fn. 2	V. K. Shastri	D. K. Shastri.
213	25	hands	hand
214	17	Gujaras	Gurjaras
	28	three brother's	three brothers.
220	8	is leaned	has leaned
	fn. 4	Brah,	Barah
227	34	referred to find above	referred to above find
229	2	defect	defeat
230	last	become	became
232	last	succeded	succeeded.
233	24	Paramaras	Paramāra
234	26	By the way	On the way.
235	12	their	there.
236	1	was a crowned king.	was crowned king.

Page	Line	For	Read
236	2	V.E. 1065	V.E. 1086.
238	asterisk	1, 2, 1, 2, 3, 4.	1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6.
238	fn. 1	भंजे	भंजे
239	28	visits	visited
240	fn. 7	कृतोऽर्बुदं	कृतोऽर्बुदे
241	last	1164-74	1064-94
242	8	1155 A.D. to 1160.	1055 A.D. To 1060
245	17	fo	for
251	25	V.E. 1196	V.E. 1195
252	fn.	अख्यह	अख्येह
258	fn.	1 and 2 (at the end)	6 and 7.
260	fn. 9 <i>saṅgraha</i> , No. 381 <i>saṅgraha</i> II, No. 381
261	4	refers to Jagadeva	refers to a Jagadeva.
265	7	by fasting	after fasting.
266	18	Nadalai	Nādol.
268	14	a Citor	at Cittor.
269	27	to a Jain....	to the Lūṇa T. Jain....
272	3	But his	But this.
272	22	held	help.
275	7	V.E. 1218 (A.D. 1162)	V.E. 1287 (A.D. 1130).
275	8	Paramāra family.	of Paramāra family.
276	28	The Udayana	The Udayapur.
278	29	general	generals.
279	fn. 1	Deasi	Desāi
	fn. 2	घोषणा	घोषणा
281	18	Meru	Maru
	19	regour	rigour.
282	24	must, have	must have.
285	1	or	of
293	31	wirh	with
294	24	Bīma	Bhīma
	29	from the Jain....	from the Jain sources. But we can say definitely on the evidence of a <i>praśasti</i> of the Jain....
	30	V.E. 1225	V.E. 1295

Page	Line	For	Read
294	31	The two other....	The two other Praśastis of the Jain MSS., namely
	fn. 1	Supra, P.	Supra, pp. 115-116.
298	19	long vassalage of	long vassalage to
308	2	as the son of	as the sun of
	23	Then they came	When they came
314	19	1236	V.E. 1236.
317	15	Śrīsome as....	Śrīsome as Mahattama and....
319	18	temple inscriptions.	temple inscription.
319	24	In reference to	With reference to
	30	tim	time.
	fn. 2	CPSI	BI.
321	fn. 8	भ्रान्वा	भ्रान्वा
323	7	Jayasimha Sindhurāja	Jayasimha Siddharāja
324	9	fource	forces.
331	12	to give, him	to give him
	13	serivices	services.
332	1	(Ādipurāṇa)	Ādi-Purāṇa (without brackets)
	15	(772 A.D.)	(972 A.D.)
336	20	or learning	of learning.
340	21	persevered the ideal.	persevered in the ideal
349	fn. 6	भ्राद्व श्वश्रोत्रियस्य	भ्राद्व इवश्वश्रोत्रियस्य
369	2	Pratikanṭaka	Pratibandhaka
	2	Vinigrāhaka	nibigrāhaka
	fn. 1	प्रतिकण्टक विनग्राहक	प्रतिबन्धकनीविग्राहक
Pages	215-225	heading-	The Dynasties of
	229, 233 &	The Dynasties	Saurashtra.
	235-288	of Rajasthana.	

(a) Capital initial letters in the following should be taken as small letters :-
Purāṇa (p. 1, l. 24), *Samśkāras* (p. 2, l. 5), *Prabandha* (p. 4, l. 8, 9), *Adhikāra*
 (p. 7, l. 28, 31, 35, 36), *Prayaścitta* (p. 8, l. 1), *Kāvya* (p. 8, l. 11), *Parikṣā* (p. 8,
 l. 28), *Paṭṭāvali* (p. 9, l. 9), *Namih* (p. 11, l. 4), *Praśasti* (p. 11, l. 21), *Nipuno*
 (p. 17, l. 11), *Muṇḍala* (p. 24, l. 4, 11; p. 25, l. 31, 35), *Carita* (p. 25, l. 5; p. 26,
 l. 11; p. 26, l. 11; p. 27, l. 16, 19, 34; p. 28, l. 8, 10, 25, p. 35, l. 5; p. 42, l. 2 etc),
 (*Sva-Viśaya*) (p. 25, l. 11); *Vanśa* (p. 29, l. 8), *Pūrvām* (p. 33, l. 11); p. 39, l. 23),

Gaccha (p. 37, l. 24), *Naksatra* (p. 37, l. 26), *Pratihāratam* (p. 37, l. 2), *Goṣṭhi* (p. 40, l. 23), *Maṇḍapa* (p. 40, l. 27), *Srimad*, *Bhūbhrat*, *Nrpa*, *Adhirāja* (p. 41, l. 25), *Parabhaḍa* (ibid, l. 27), *Narahatthi* (ibid, l. 42), *Campu* (p. 43, l. 4), *San-graha* (p. 47, l. 7), *Cintamani* (ibid, l. 14), *Kośa* (ibid, p. l. 24), and other similar words in other pages.

(b) *Ordinary type* of the following words should be taken as *italics*:-
Saṅskāras (p. 2, l. 6), *Nirvāṇa* (p. 2, l. 19, p. 9, l. 7), *Mahākāvya(s)* (p. 2, l. 21), *Prabandha(s)* (p. 3, l. 17), *Sūtras* (p. 6, l. 17), *Nītiśāstra* (p. 7, l. 17), *Kāvya(s)* (p. 8, l. 11), *Paṭṭāvali(s)*, (p. 9, l. 10), *Gaṇa*, *Gaccha* (p. 9, l. 35; p. 11, l. 1), *Om* *Sarvajñāya* *Namah*, *Padmanathaya* *Namah* (p. 11, l. 4), *Jain* (p. 12, l. 12), *(Harṣa)*, (p. 15, l. 4);, *Sūri* (p. 19, l. 12), *Lāṭeśvara* *Maṇḍala* (p. 24, l. 4; p. 41, l. 17), *Adhimaṇḍala* (p. 27, l. 24), *Gaccha*, (p. 37, l. 24), *Caritra* (p. 37, l. 25), *Nakṣatra* *Hasta* (p. 37, l. 26), *Lāṭa* *Mālava* *Gurjarāḥ* (p. 38, l. 10); *Pratihāra* (p. 40, l. 16), *Maṇḍapa* (p. 40, l. 22, p. 40, l. 27); *Goṣṭhi* (p. 40, l. 23), *Phālguna* (p. 40, l. 25), *Mālaveśa* (p. 41, l. 11), *Jain* *Arhat* (p. 42, l. 17), *Acārya* (p. 42, l. 18), *Goṣṭhika* (p. 42, l. 23), *Mahāśabdās* (p. 42, l. 22), *Mahā-āmanta* (p. 42, l. 21), *Vināyakādīpālasya*, (p. 42, l. 21), *Vināya-Ādi* (p. 44, l. 22), *Śakropamānake* (p. 44, l. 24), and similar other *Prakrit* and *Saṅskrit* words in other pages (see also *Index - I*).

(c) *Italics* of the following words should be taken as *ordinary type*: *Like* (p. 5, l. 27), *Jinaprabhasūri* (p. 18, l. 5), *Dharaṇivarāha* (p. 44, l. 29).

(d) Wherever the following words occur, they should be taken as: *kacchapaghāta* for *kacchapaghlāṭa*; *Srīpāla* for *Srīpala*, *Vāghela(s)* for *Vaghelā* and see also the *Index - I* for the correct spelling of the proper names.



पुस्तकालय

273 CHIO

काल नं०

लेखक

शीर्षक

खण्ड

क्रम संख्या

[illegible]

OPINIONS

His dispassionate endeavour to construct a political history of the different dynasties that ruled in different parts of Northern India is a tribute to his learning. His thesis throws new light on numerous details which have so far remained unnoticed or draped in vagueness by others in the field and furnishes ample material for a harmonious reconstruction of history of Northern India....I have no doubt that this book will provide invaluable material for reconstruction of the history of Northern India and awaken new thoughts in the remodelling of our administrative machinery.

HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE T. K. TUKOL,
Judge, High Court of Mysore

* * * *

Dr. Choudhary has produced a work which could have been made possible only by intensive research and great learning and which should claim the serious and critical attention of all historians in particular and historically minded people generally....

I am confident that this work will secure an abiding place for itself in the literature dealing with the history of our great and ancient country....

HONOURABLE MR. JUSTICE I. N. MODI,
Judge, High Court of Rajasthan

* * * *

Dr. Choudhary has assiduously collected in his *Political History of Northern India from Jain Sources* varied useful material from sources which would not normally fall into the hands of general historians, and presented the same in a systematic manner. It is an indispensable source book for serious students of Indian history. The author and publishers deserve our greetings.

DR. A. N. UPADHYE, M.A., D.LITT.,
Kolhapur